



# Hĩndĩ Semantics

**BAHRI**













# **Hindi Semantics**

by

**HARDEV BAHRI**

**M.A., M.O.L., PH.D., D.LITT., SHASTRI.**

**ALLAHABAD**

**BHARATI PRESS PUBLICATIONS**

**DARBHANGA ROAD.**

## Hindi Semantics

[A Thesis approved by the Allahabad University for the  
degree of Doctor of Letters]

12132 103  
STATE CENTRAL LIBRARY  
WEST BENGAL  
CALCUTTA  
12.2.64.

PRINTED IN INDIA  
BY THE BHARATI PRESS, DARBHANGA ROAD,  
ALLAHABAD—2,

*Dedicated*  
*to*  
*my most revered Guru*  
*Dr. Siddheshwar Varma*  
*with*  
*affection and gratitude.*



## PREFACE

1. SEMANTICS.
2. IMPORTANCE OF SEMANTICS.
3. THE SCOPE OF THE PRESENT STUDY.
4. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.

### 1. Semantics.

"Semantikos" is a Greek word derived from "sema" (sign) going back to the Indo-European dhiei (to see), which is paralleled by OIA dhyānam (introspection) and the reduplicated form in Persian "didan" (to see). A "sign" in the sense implies something which attracts the eye. In language it has come to mean a word, which is the symbol of expression, the symbol denoting an object. In this connection also compare the word 'varṇa'—which originally means 'colour', a sign, and then a sound or a letter. Semantics as a branch of linguistics deals with the word as a symbol, with its symbolic values or meanings. The nature of linguistic meanings, the historical mutations of meaning, problems of translation, or of the conveyance of meaning from one linguistic medium to another, all these are problems of Semantics.\* In the "Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology" of Baldwin, Semantics is defined as "the doctrine of historical word meanings, the systematic discussion of the history and development of changes in the meanings of words". The definition is defective in so far as it restricts the science only to its historical branch.

According to Oertel, semantic problems include: "By what means has a given language in each individual case expressed its thoughts? How many meanings is the same form capable of expressing? In how many different forms can the same thought be expressed?" †

Semantics may be classified under two main heads: (1) Synchronic

---

\*Wilbur Marshall Urban: *Language and Reality*, 1939, p. 95.

†"Lectures on the Study of Language", p. 280.



and (2) Diachronic (terms used by Saussure). Synchronic semantics is that which is applicable to all ages and places. (The term comes from Greek "syn", together, and "chronos", times). There are certain phenomena of Semantics which are universal, whatever the time or place may be. Such problems as the rise and death of words, their meaningfulness, the nature of meaning, the relation between word and meaning, synonymy, multiplicity of meaning, etc., are common to all languages, dead or living, and belong to all linguistic families.

Other phenomena, which are subject to change, are called diachronic from Greek "dia", through, and "chronos", times. The historical side of semantic problems, the changeability of meaning, and the national peculiarities of usage, idiom, syntax and style may be placed under this head.

These, then, are the various problems that Semantics is called upon to deal with.

## 2. Importance of Semantics.

If properly applied, Semantics can unfold a vast amount of material for historical research. The evolution of meaning, the distinction of words, the richness of expression, the trend of semantic change, the usage and the style of a language, all show the various aspects of the culture of its speakers. "Language", says A. H. Sayce, "is the reflection of the thoughts and beliefs of communities from their earliest days, and, by tracing its changes and its fortunes, by tracing the origin and history of words and their meanings, we can read those thoughts and beliefs with greater certainty and minuteness than had they been traced by the pen of the historian." Semantics contains a vast material for historical and pre-historical study.\*

When we consider that almost all the words of every language have meanings belonging to them alone, and that the corresponding

---

\*In this connection see how W. Brandenstein applies the principles of Semantics to fix up two stages in the evolution of the primitive Indo-European Speech. A resume of his work has been given in the *Indian Historical Quarterly*, Calcutta, 1937, by A. B. Keith.

words in other dialects reputed to be their representatives scarcely ever express the precise meaning of their correlatives, we can in some measure estimate the extent to which our thought is nationalized by our tongue. Nations are not wholly unlike in their thoughts, but the signs, by which they express these thoughts, (i.e., words) frequently have different shades. The elemental thoughts and ideas are the same, but the expressions may be different. It need not be said that only those thoughts are embodied in a single word which occur often enough, and are crystallised into uniformity to recommend this short mode of presenting them. Some thoughts are more important to one nation than to another. All languages have a word for 'father', but few distinguish between 'aunts' and 'uncles'. Some languages have two words for two shades of the same idea, while some have but one. The Semantics of a language shows the linguistic, mental and cultural milieu of its speakers.

Bhartrhari says that all objects of thought lie inherent in Shabdas (words) in a subtle form.\* An exact analysis of the signification of words would make us better acquainted than anything else with the operations of the human mind. Semantics is an important branch of logic and psychology. That language is a mirror of man has long been recognized by philosophers, psychologists and philologists. There is no other branch of Linguistics which can show this.

The purpose of language, said Patanjali, is meaning, for, he says a man speaks to another with a view to communicate his ideas. The communication of ideas is based on understanding which, in turn, is based on the conventional acceptance of meaning. Semantics is, therefore, the most inclusive aspect of language.

In ancient times, Semantics was considered an important item of grammar. Patanjali refers to the ancient custom by which a long and intensive study of Grammar, including Semantics, preceded the study of the Vedas. Yaska frankly admits that the study of the Nirukta (Etymology and Semantics) derives its importance from the fact that the meanings of the Vedic texts are not otherwise comprehensible.† It was undoubtedly to preserve the Vedic texts

---

\*sarvā apyarthajātayah suksmanrūpeṇa shabdādhiṣṭhānāḥ (Vāk-yapadiya under Kar. I. II9).

†athāpīdamantareṇa mantreṣvarthapratyayo na vidyate (Mahā-bhāṣya I, p. 6).

## HINDI SEMANTICS

intact and to save them from misinterpretation that particular attention was directed by ancient Niruktāchāryas and grammarians towards this subject. It was considered as a means to the attainment of religious merit.

Semantics, as the historical science of meaning, is also useful to Lexicography, Grammar, Phonology, Poetics and Stylistics. A word contains a notion and presents a relation of this notion to other notions. Semantics explains the historical relation of the various meanings or notions of a word, and a dictionary records them frequently in a pell-mell order, but a historical lexicon based on scientific methods should do so in strict historical sequence. Lexicography, in its ideal form, cannot develop without the development of semantic studies.\* Lexicography cannot always depend on etymology, which merely tells how meanings begin. Words incline to diverge from their radical meaning, and the history of their later developments is the subject of Semantics. A word may be brought, by a long or short series of intermediaries, to mean almost the opposite of what it at first signified. Then there are homonyms which cannot be explained derivatively without a consideration of their meanings. Further, etymology does not impose gradation of meanings of words.

Semantics alone will explain the differentiated usage of *duḥ* and *khīr*, *namaste* and *praṇām*, *bhakti* and *prīti*, *bīṭh* and *viṣṭhā* or *bhoj* and *bhojan*. Yaska has expressly stated that the science of etymology, though it has its independent character as well, may be viewed as a complement to Grammar (i.e., the semantic side of grammar). With regard to the distinction of synonyms, Semantics can guide tremendously. Lexicons of the day give a number of synonymous words in one article without differentiating the shades of meanings in them.

We have also noted how Semantics and Grammar are inter-related. The term *Vyākaraṇ* (or Grammar), meaning as it does the Science which dissolves words into elements (stems and suffixes) and thereby brings out their exact meanings, is in itself an indication that grammar, etymology and semantics are intimately connected. The ancient term, denoting a grammarian, seems to have

---

\*brāhmaṇena niṣkāraṇo dharmmah ṣaḍaṅgo vedo adhyeyo jñeyashca, etc. M. B. I, p. 6.

been vágyogavit i.e., one who knows the connection and usage of words. The word 'Shabda-Shāstra', for grammar, clearly suggests how closely Semantics and Grammar are related. Shankara explains that grammar, by division of words, enables us to comprehend their meaning, and in modern times, Jespersen in the 'Philosophy of Grammar' believes that for a clear understanding of Grammar a psychological study of language is most essential. Bhartrhari extols highly the importance of grammar, and boldly asserts that it is impossible to comprehend the meaning of words without an adequate knowledge of grammar.\* Semantics, for the matter of that, is still more important, as it takes up the meaning of words and sentences as the direct subject of its study, and it includes grammatical sematology, too.

Grammar explains what is a correct sentence. But Semantics tells us the full significance of a sentence, with all its implications.† There are, in every language, idioms and phrases which are grammatically incorrect but semantically most expressive. A study of meaning will revise not a few of our grammatical notions, and in no department of linguistics, perhaps, is this revision more needed.

As to the relationship between Semantics and Phonology, a phonologist has to take into consideration the meanings of words under his investigation. He must not judge from appearances only. Similarly a Semanticist has to look to phonetic change for a right comprehension of meaning-change. Words should be investigated phonologically, morphologically, syntactically, etymologically and semantically. The conclusions of all the five separate investigations must be in harmony if the result is to be deemed scientifically exact. Even if four agree and only one is irreconcilable with the rest, the whole problem has to be reconsidered or abandoned. A knowledge of Semantics is, therefore, not only useful but imperative for all branches of linguistics.

Semantics has also helped Poetics. It is the sound and the meaning (says Mammata) that go to constitute poetry. The body of poetry, to use the language of the 'Ekāvali', is composed of two elements: Sound and Meaning. Semantics, with its exhaustive study of suggestions can throw a flood of explanatory light on the

---

\*tattvabodhah shabdānām nāsti vyākaraṇādṛte, (Vākyā. I, 13).

†Vide the Chapters on "Sematology of Grammar" and "Syntactical Meaning".

delicate shades of meaning which poetical words have come to acquire in various contexts; how metaphor evolves and how various figures of speech are differentiated. There is still room for a scientific classification of the causes and incidence of figures, and this will be possible through a progressive study of words, phrases and idioms from a semantic point of view.

Semantics has its practical importance, too. Commenting upon the verbalism of 'fascism' and 'communism', Chase in his "Tyranny of words" (p. 13-14) says—"To say that it is a battle of words alone is contrary to the facts, for there are important differences between the so-called fascist and communist states. But the words themselves and the dialectic, which accompanies them, have kindled emotional fires which far transcend the differences in fact. Abstract terms are personified to become burning, fighting realities. Yet if the knowledge of Semantics were general, and men were on guard for communication failure, the conflagration could hardly start. There would be honest differences of opinion, there might be a sharp political struggle, but not this windy clash of rival metaphysical notions".

Mr. Ogden ('Meaning of Meaning') says, "Misunderstanding is the chief underlying cause of war". Certainly the misunderstanding of an important word or phrase, though not the chief, may be a contributory cause of war. The study of Semantics quickens our sense of the precise significance of words, and, therefore, our command over them will result in more fruitful methods of expression. We can better understand the actual use of words if we are fully conscious of their history. Without a proper understanding of the original meaning and its various developments, the writer's style loses in light and colour, and the speaker may be misunderstood.

A command of words not merely improves style, it aids reasoning. Thinking proceeds more securely the moment a hazy notion is given definite shape in the right words. It is necessary to learn the exact meanings of words in order to use them efficiently and to think logically. With the growth of semantic knowledge, there is sure to be more accuracy in discussion, legal as well as scientific, greater ease in education and more enjoyment in conversation than the customary "stones and scorpions" provide. There was a time when a strict observance of all niceties of speech was more important as an indication of breeding than a rigorous conformity to the rules of grammar.

### 3. The Scope of the Present Study.

In recent years the existence and importance of the problem of meaning have been generally admitted, but by some sad chance those who have attempted a solution have too often been forced to relinquish their ambition. Semantics is the tenderest of sciences. It is a knowledge of the most appalling character—a trail high, steep and terrible. "The way is dark, the access precipitous, and the foothold very insecure". The difficult nature of the subject may be realized from the following words of Breal himself—"Again and again, repelled by the difficult nature of the subject, I have vowed never to return to the book itself. I have at last decided to publish this book which I have hitherto abandoned as often as I have begun". Scholars are afraid of being adversely criticized, as there are always divergent opinions on the etymologies, interpretations and usages of words, idioms and phrases. The region into which I have ventured to enter is almost a wilderness and there is no clear-cut way through it. Yet it cannot be denied that Semantics is one of the most interesting and useful sciences. The field is wide open, and cultivators are badly needed. I am fully conscious of my limitations, yet I have chosen to explore this field rather than not to step into it at all for fear of criticism or even censure. To make mistakes, as we are in the search of knowledge, is far more honourable than to escape making them through never having set out in this search at all.\* "The Science", said Prof. Postgate, "is as yet in its beginnings. Its prime need is the collection of facts. The student of this subject must begin with what he knows (i.e., his mother tongue or cultured tongue). The science is in no position to disdain the humblest effort of the most insignificant contribution".

This was said 75 years back. But it is much to be regretted that no Indian scholar has yet devoted himself to the investigation of this branch of Indo-Aryan Linguistics. A few papers published on the Semantics of Bengali and Marathi are too sketchy. They simply apply the observations of Breal to Indian languages and take us no further. The present work is intended to supply that great need. At first it was suggested that the subject of this treatise should be limited to some one aspect of Hindi Semantics, such as "Polysemy"

---

\**Trench : On the Study of Words.*

or "Synonymy". But then it was felt that a broad and comprehensive study of the science was a greater desideratum than an intensive study of some particular subject in Hindi.

The study of Semantics has to consider several aspects: What is the relationship between a word and an subject? Is that relationship eternal or otherwise? How much of it is eternal and natural and how much arbitrary and artificial? Does the word arise first and the meaning attach itself, or does the meaning necessitate a word? There are many other questions of this type which, strictly speaking, come under the "philosophy of meaning." Indian Grammarians and, particularly, Logicians have mainly concerned themselves with this aspect of Semantics.

The treatment of Semantics undertaken in the present study is linguistic rather than philosophic. It comprehends the following problems—

(1) Semantic sources, (2) Semantic categories, and (3) Semantic values.

Semantic sources may be phonetic, morphological and stylistic. It may be true philosophically that the meaning resides in the brain. But the form of meaning always refers to something outside the brain. It is the form of language that manages to convey a meaning. The sematology of sounds and sound-groups has been attempted in the first chapter of the thesis. Long lists have been given to show the semantic idealism of Hindi sounds. It will be clear from these that phonetic similarities play an important part in defining semantic similarities. Words having identical sounds do tend to express an identical idea, and Hindi shows a regular system of such a relationship between sound and meaning. The subject is old, and perhaps condemned as untenable, but the present study explains it objectively in the light of Hindi Semantics.

The first chapter, in a way, traces the origins of meanings. The analytical and synthetic aspect of meaning comes under the scope of this chapter.

The evolution of words based on sound combinations has been taken up in the second chapter which shows how meanings evolve. Meaning, as a socio-linguistic phenomenon, is a development—a gradual evolution from stage to stage. The theory of "Phonetic Semantic Modification" (P. S. M.) is a valuable contribution of this chapter to the semantic science. A detailed semantic analysis of

prefixes, suffixes and infixes, has been made. The sematological aspect of compounds, repetitions, echo-words and intensives has also been explained.

The morphological sources of semantic study are related to words, word-fragments, including their function in a sentence. Most of the works on Semantics, as, for example, those by Weekley, E. Partridge, Greenough and Kittredge, have concerned themselves with words and nothing but words. No doubt, words are important units of semantic study and an analysis of words must precede an evaluation of meaning in sentences. But semantics comprises the study of the meaning of all language-forms—sounds, syllables, word-fragments, stems, derivatives, grammatical forms and syntactical compositions. The sentence is the logical unit and the really significant part of speech. The so-called grammatical parts of speech will be considered in the light of their semantic function in Chapter IX. A semantic aspect of Syntax will be discussed in Chapter X.

Stylistics includes figurative and idiomatic expressions. Though this branch of semantic sources belongs more to the aesthetic side of language, every dialect, whether literary or non-literary, has some elements which have a peculiar flavour. No scientific study of the meaning-side of Hindi usage and idiom has not yet been attempted. The present thesis draws attention (Chapter VII) to a very important subject of Hindi Semantics as this. A new evaluation of literature has been made in the chapter on the "Figurative use of Language" (VIII). Typical figures only have been taken to show how far we employ language to arouse delicate feelings and to evoke strong emotions and how far various styles tend simply to show literary jugglery without adding much to the force of meaning.

Semantic categories or variations which meanings assume are the subject of four chapters in this thesis. Polynoms and Homonyms are discussed in Chapter III and Synonymy is dealt with in Chapter IV. The causes and effects of Polysemy and Synonymy in Hindi have been studied from various angles and it has been shown how we can utilize so much reversionary wealth in Hindi. In particular, these two chapters deal with the heterogenous as well as the homogenous trends in Semantics. It has to be noted that the process of development of meaning is from homogeneity to heterogeneity.

Semantic values have been ascertained in all the chapters but more fully in Chapters IV, V and VI. The importance of Chapters



V and VI lies in their details and comprehensive views on semantic changes and their causes. In a way, change is another term for evolution. Thus, the first six chapters of the thesis define the origin and development of meanings of Hindi words. The other four chapters explain the place of meaning in contexts and define its values in current speech. The comprehensiveness of the work may be ascertained from its contents and subject-indices. It takes up the problem of meaning in all forms of linguistic expression—from the minutest sound to the most complicated sentence through sound-group, words, word-combinations, idioms, phrases, proverbs, and syntactical forms.

The object of this treatise is to sketch a provisional plan in a domain which has not yet been exploited, and demands the combined labour of several generations of philologists in Hindi. It is the first study of its kind in this language, the language which has come to occupy an important status as the *lingua franca* of India and which has been recognised as an advanced literary language.

The most important feature of the present work is to explain the genius of Hindi. But, it also offers several observations on the general science of meaning and raises a large number of questions connected with various linguistic subjects. I have rather boldly advanced a number of theories, mostly original, and used the material from Hindi language and literature for purposes of illustration. The thesis, though on a specialized and most technical subject, has been written in a style that will interest every student of Hindi language or any other Indo-Aryan language. It will be of equal use to a specialist as well as a layman.

The work defines, the scope of Semantics as distinguished from Etymology, Grammar and Rhetorics.

At places comparative examples from Bengali, Gujrati, Marathi, Punjabi and Lahndi have been given with a view to excite the study of similar problems in those languages. These will not only satisfy, to some extent, the comparative philologist, but also determine a programme of research in other Indo-Aryan languages than Hindi.

It will be noted that profuse examples have been given to explain a single principle or phenomenon. I regard it as an asset of the work. Most of the examples are from literary Hindi. But it must be known that standard Hindi is still in the making. Literature employs Sanskrit forms side by side with colloquial and even dialectical words.

#### 4. Acknowledgments.

It is important to mention that I have made, as the references will show, a careful use of the scattered labours of Indian as well as foreign scholars to whom I feel greatly obliged.

I am particularly grateful to Dr. Dharendra Varma, Dr. Siddheshwar Varma and Dr. S. K. Chatterji for their valuable guidance, constant help, stimulating criticism and many acts of courtesy and kindness.

I am perfectly aware of a large number of gaps and imperfections in this work. However, I crave the indulgence of scholars to receive it in its spirit rather than in its form.

My son, Devendra, deserves many thanks for his insistence on publishing the work. He has helped me in proof-reading, too. My assistant, Kailash Nath Shukla, has prepared the word-index and shown utmost care in checking up the transliteration of Hindi words and texts.

ALLAHABAD UNIVERSITY :

HARDEV BAHRI

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED

adj.	adjective	no(s).	number(s)
adv.	adverb	O.	Oriya
Apabh.	Apabhraṁśh	OIA	Old Indo-Aryan
Ar.	Arabic	onom.	onomatopoeia(-ic)
Beng.	Bengali	p.	page
cf.	compare	Per.	Persian
chap.	chapter	Pkt.	Prakrit
conj.	conjunction	pl.	plural
Dan.	Danish	Port.	Portugese
e.g.	for example	pp.	pages
Eng.	English	P. S. M.	Phonetic Semantic Modification
etc.	et cetera		
fem.	feminine	Punj.	Punjabi
ff.	followings	q. u.	which see
Fr.	French	S.	Sindhi
G(er).	German	sing.	singular
Gk.	Greek	Skt.	Sanskrit
Guj.	Gujrati	Sw.	Swedish
H.	Hindi	tbh.	tadbhava (derived from Sanskrit)
i.e.	that is	tsm.	tatsam (as in Sans- krit)
Ir.	Irish		
L(ah).	Lahndī	Tur.	Turkish
Lat.	Latin	U. P.	United Provinces (now Uttar Pra- desh)
lit.	literal(ly)		
Mar.	Marathi		
mas(c).	masculine		
M. B.	Mahābhāṣya by Pātañjali	v(b).	verb
MIA	Middle Indo-Aryan	v. i.	verb intransitive
n.	noun	v. t.	verb transitive
NIA	New Indo-Aryan	vol.	volume

## CHART OF PHONETIC SYMBOLS AND PRONUNCIATION

Symbol used	Pronunciation	Example
a	as in 'bud'	kal, cal
ai	two vowels a + i	bhaiyá
aí	two vowels a + í	gaí
au	two vowels a + u	haúá
au	two vowels a + ú	gaú
á	as in 'all'	kál
ái	as in 'mine'	naí
āi	as in 'sat'	māl
áu	= á + ú	kháu
an	open o	kann
b	as in 'bat'	bál
bh	aspirated b	bhár
c	as in 'church'	cál
ch	aspirated c	chat
d	as in 'the'	dál
dh	aspirated d	dhár
ḍ	retroflex ḍ	ḍál
ḍh	aspirated ḍ	ḍhál
e	as in 'ate'	mel
f	as in 'fate' (in foreign words)	Per. fanj, Eng. fuṭ
g	as in 'go'	gáli
gh	aspirated g	ghar
h	as in 'hat'	ham
i	as in 'bid'	sir
í	as in 'me'	míl
j	as in 'joke'	jal
jh	aspirated j	jhál
k	as in 'kite'	kal, kál
kh	aspirated k	khál
l	as in 'look'	lábh
m	as in 'moon'	mel, māl
n	as in 'noon'	nái

## HINDI SEMANTICS

ṁ	as in 'bench', 'sing'	māṁ
ṇ	retroflex ṇ (generally in Skt. words)	guṇ
o	as in 'mote'	bol
p	as in 'pull'	páp
q	glottal k (foreign)	haq
qh	as in 'loch' (foreign)	qhúb
r	as in 'rat'	rát
ṛ	retroflex r	baṛá
ṛh	aspirated ṛ	búṛhá
s	as in 'sit'	soná
sh	as in 'she'	pashu
ṣ	retroflex sh	doṣ
t	as in French 'table'	terá
th	aspirated t	tháí
ṭ	retroflex t, as in 'tree'	ṭok'ri
ṭh	aspirated ṭ	ṭhík
u	as in 'book'	kul
ú	as in 'moon'	cúná
v(w)	as in 'very', 'war'	val'ri
x	same as qh	
y	as in 'yes'	yah
z	as in 'zebra' (foreign words)	zor

*Note*—A minute (') between two consonants means that the consonants are conjunct in pronunciation but separate in writing.

*Nota bene*—Skt. **jḥ** as in **jḥān** has two pronunciations in Hindi—**gyān** and **jāñān**. Similarly there are Sanskrit and Hindi words which have varied spelling or pronunciation. We have not tried to effect uniformity in transcription of such words, as it does not exist.

*P. S.*—The system of spelling Hindi words, native as well as foreign, generally conforms to the prevalent usage in pronunciation and transcription. Traditional spelling of purely Sanskrit words has been maintained for distinction. As there are very few printer's mistakes, no erratum has been given. Such mistakes have been corrected in the Index which also serves to give alternative spelling especially with -m-, -ḥ-, or -ṇ-, and with or without -a- or -ā-.

# CONTENTS

*[Sub-sections are detailed at pages referred to against sections.  
Also see the Index of Matters.]*

<i>Preface</i>	vii
<i>List of Abbreviations used</i>	xviii
<i>Chart of Phonetic Symbols and Pronunciation</i>	xix
CHAPTER	
I. SOUND AND MEANING	1—45
1. Relationship between Sound and Meaning	3
2. Meaning of Sounds	8
3. Onomatopoeia	29
II. EVOLUTION OF MEANING	47—90
1. Introductory	49
2. Prefixal Extensions	52
3. Suffixal Extensions	58
4. Phonetic Change for Semantic Change	70
5. Combinations	78
III. POLYSEMY	91—116
1. Classification	93
2. Effects of Polysemy	110
IV. SYNONYMY	117—152
1. Nature of Synonymy	119
2. Sources of Synonymy	125
3. Fate of Synonyms	136
4. Conclusion	152
V. CONDITIONS OF SEMANTIC VARIATIONS	153—194
1. Introductory	155
2. Psychological Conditions	159
3. Logical Conditions	189
4. Structural or Philological Conditions	191
VI. IMPORTANT VARIATIONS	195—245
1. Classification	197
2. Restrictions	199
3. Generalization	213
4. Other Transferences	218
5. Plurality of Changes	240

VII. USAGE AND IDIOM	247—297
1. Growth and Importance	249
2. The Nature of Hindi Idioms	256
3. Bases of Idioms	263
4. Semantic Categories of Idioms	283
5. Proverbs	292
VIII. FIGURATIVE USE OF LANGUAGE	299—326
1. An Outline of the Study	301
2. Phonetic Modes of Semantic Impressiveness	306
3. Metaphor as a Factor of Semantic Impressiveness	311
4. Suggestiveness as a Factor of Semantic Impressiveness	320
5. Various Modes of Exaggeration	324
IX. SEMATOLOGY OF GRAMMAR	327—370
1. Form and Meaning	329
2. The Noun	331
3. The Pronoun	333
4. The Adjective	338
5. The Adverb	343
6. Postpositions	346
7. Conjunctions	352
8. Interjections	355
9. The Verb	356
10. Gender	370
X. SYNTACTICAL MEANING	371—400
1. Syntax and Context	373
2. Forms of Sentences	376
3. Order of Words	392
4. Intonation as a Means of Syntactic Change	399
APPENDIX	403
BIBLIOGRAPHY	408
INDEX OF WORDS & ILLUSTRATIONS	414
INDEX OF MATTERS	521

## **II**

### **SOUND AND MEANING**





## II

### SOUND AND MEANING

#### I. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SOUND & MEANING

- (i) RELATIONSHIP.
- (ii) VARIOUS THEORIES.
- (iii) THE ACTUAL EXISTENCE OF SOUND-SYMBOLISM.
- (iv) WARNING.

##### 1. i. Relationship.

"Throughout the whole history of the human race," writes Prof. Postgate, "there have been no questions which have caused more heart-searchings, tumults, and devastations than the questions of the correspondence of words to facts." Meaning has been defined by a vast majority of philosophers, Indians as well as Europeans, in terms of relation.\* There is general agreement among

---

\*Patanjali, Bhartrhari, Venkata, Vishvanath, Nagasha, Russell, Palmer, Stern and others.

See Ogden and Richards: *The Meaning of Meaning*; and Dr. Siddheshwar Verma's paper on "Analysis of Meaning in Indian Semantics" (*Journal of the Department of Letters, University of Calcutta*, Vol. XIII, 1926) for detailed discussions.

scholars that there is constant relation between sound and sense.\* There is no word without a meaning and no meaning without a word. A word which has no relation (*vyāpāra*, *shakti* or *vr̥tti*) is, of-course, meaningless. We learn the meanings of words by relating them to certain objects, ideas or actions.

### 1. ii. Various Theories.

There is, however, a great difference as to whether this relation is eternal or conventional. The idea that there is a natural correspondence between sound and sense, and that words acquire their form and meaning through a certain sound symbolism, has been a favourite one with Indian, Greek, Latin and even Arabian linguists. Scholars like Shāktāyana, Farrar, Humboldt, Paget, Hilmer, Liancourt and Pincott, and many others, believe that language began as an expression of emotion. It was exclamative and not communicative. As such it was echoic, too. In echoic sounds the association with meaning was both immediate and easy. That is why first words were concrete, objective and specific. Words are, therefore, imitative in origin. Their further semantic development, of course, confuses and conceals that relationship. Abbad-bin-Sulaimān Zamīr† and some other thinkers go so far as to suggest that words themselves express meanings through their sounds.

The second view, supported by a very large number of philologists including Whitney, Tucker, Sayce, Gray, Vendryes, de Saussure and others, is that, with the exception of onomatopoeic words and a few others, the connection between sound and meaning is, in appearance, arbitrary, and that there is nothing in the sound to indicate the meaning. Sounds by themselves have no inherent connection with the objects denoted. The changeability of meaning further shows that this relationship is not eternal.

The third theory suggests that association of a sound, even of

---

\*Siddhe shabdārtha sambādhe. (M.B.)

Shabdairuccaritatetaham sambandhah samavasthitah.

†Acs: Sukhundān+Pāras.

an onomatopoeic sound, with an object, situation or action is accidental. Frequently repeated, it becomes regular and conventional. There are no natural words, writes Locke in Book III of his "*Essay on the Human Understanding*", no specific connection between certain sounds and certain ideas; otherwise, "there would be but one language amongst all men."

The exponents of this theory contend that if sound can suggest any meaning by itself, why have we to learn meanings of new words and why do we consult dictionaries, why do sounds differ in various languages, why has one word various meanings, why should there be homonyms, doublets and synonyms in a language and why should there be so many languages at all?

### 1. iii. The Actual Incidence of Sound-Symbolism.

Saussure's theory appears to be the most practicable, namely that though the relationship between sound and meaning is arbitrary, in the sense that there is no internal relation between sound and the object denoted, it is natural in the sense that it is unconsciously picked up by the speaker from the environment. The overwhelming majority of words in a language are not given a sense deliberately by a society sitting down for fixing a convention. Hence the relationship between sound and sense is partly arbitrary and partly natural.

It is, of course, absurd to maintain that all words in all languages have a signification naturally corresponding to their sounds. Yet, we cannot reject, as Jespersen suggests, any idea of sound symbolism *absque non tollit usum*.

It is yet to be discovered what words in a particular language show arbitrary relationship and what others have a natural correspondence with the object or action. Linguists must find out in detail what domains of human thought admit of sound symbolism and what sounds are chosen for different meanings in different languages.

In this chapter we shall show how far sound and sense are related in Hindi. Though it would be hazardous to undertake any linguistic generalization at this stage, it appears that in Hindi there is a trend to prefer certain sounds when certain meanings are

intended. Only later and co-ordinated investigation would further show whether this phenomenon has a bearing on general linguistics.

#### 1. iv. A Warning.

It may be pointed out at once that sound symbolism in all languages and at all times does not work on general principles. It has been erroneously believed by certain linguisticians, including Locke that if, to take an instance, [ch] means "to cover" and "to cut", it should show the same meaning not only in Hindi but in all languages of the world. The theory, they think, is nonsense, if it is not comprehensive enough to include the languages of the world. But they forget that all sounds are national and all ideas are national. Each nation has to form words from the stock of sounds available to it.

Examples—

The passerine bird of a black colour is called 'crow' in English, 'kraki' in Icelandic. Cf. Vedic *krkavāka*, the Krk bird, the cock, *kāka* in Sanskrit, *kaṛā* in Hindi and *kāā* in Punjabi. Now it is more than evident that the name is imitative of the voice of the bird. This voice has been interpreted in the national sounds of each language. The crowing of a cock may be interpreted as coo-coo-roo-koo, *kuk'ṛūū kaṛūū*, cock-a-doodle-doo, ga-ge-ge-gu, ka-ke-ki-ku, Dan. *kykeliky*, Sw. *kukeliku*, G. *kikeriki*, Fr. *coquelico* and so on.

Again, the same idea which lends itself to symbolic presentation in one language may be given an arbitrary word in another language. *kaṣak* is an onomatopoeic word in Hindi for Eng. 'urge' which does not appear to be symbolic.

Also cf. H. *dur'durānā* and Eng. 'to frighten a dog';

H. *caṣak'nā* and Eng. 'to bloom';

Per. & H. *bul'bul* and Eng. 'Nightingale';

H. *dal'dal* and Eng. 'mud';

H. *caṣ'paṣā* and Eng. 'pungent';

H. *phāṣak* and Eng. 'gate';

H. *khaṣ'kā* and Eng. 'apprehension'.

Also note that Hindi has no symbolic equivalents for hotch-potch, hurly-burly, helter-skelter, etc.

A study of Bengali onomatopoeias (as in Tagore's *Baṅglā Shabda Tattva*) would at once suggest that Hindi has only arbitrary words for a large number of symbolic words in that language.

Moreover, all words whether arbitrary or symbolic are incomplete. An object has several aspects and it may be named after any of those aspects. The 'moon' is from  $\sqrt{\text{ma-}}$ , to measure, and its Skt. equivalent *candra* is from  $\sqrt{\text{camd-}}$ , to shine. The horse is called *aśva* in Sanskrit as it eats much (*aśnāti*) and *ṭaṭṭā* in Prakrit on account of the sound *ṭaṭ-ṭaṭ* used to drive it. Again there is every possibility of double or triple interpretation of natural sounds, as *bhayaḥ'na*, *bhabhak'na*, *bhabbhak'na*, to burst forth; or *sikak'na*, *taras'na*, to long; or *kāl*, *mac'li*, *ek*, vomiting.

This also explains the existence of homonymy and synonymy in all languages. Both are largely due to the mixture of languages and of meanings in a particular language. [ch] usually suggests covering or cutting in the signification of Hindi words containing that sound, e.g. *chāl*, skin, *chāiv*, shade, *chāit*, pruning, *ched*, hole. The same meanings are available in *cam'ri*, *sāyā*, *kāt*, *morī*. But *cam'ri* might have been formed on account of the prettiness of the skin (cf. the meaning of [c] below), *sāyā* is a foreign word, *kāt* is imitative of the sound and *morī* originally denoted 'a drain'. Similarly *ḍhah'na*, *gir'na*, *paṭ'na* are different sounds but they are indiscriminately used to mean 'to fall'. For the nature and meaning of homonymous and synonymous words also see chapters III and IV.

Anyhow, it is absurd to suggest that the acceptance of the theory of sound symbolism would involve the universalization of the meaning of a particular word. The theory as illustrated in the following pages has great possibilities. It becomes ridiculous only when we explain the connection between sound and meaning in proper nouns, foreign words and words that have semantically developed.

The following study, however, is offered as a *telamonum* which needs to be tried and refined by further research.

## 2. MEANING OF SOUNDS

- (i) SOUND AS A UNIT.
- (ii) SIGNIFICANCE OF INDIVIDUAL SOUNDS.
  - (a) VOWELS.
  - (b) CONSONANTS. — INITIAL ASPIRATES — NON-INITIAL ASPIRATES — COMMUNITY OF SOUND SEMATOLOGY IN NIA — UNASPIRATED CONSONANTS — NASALS.
- (iii) PERMUTATIONS—COMBINATIONS.

As the scientists have found out atoms or electrons as the final factor of creation, so the semantician has to discover the subtle element of speech which relates to meaning. We analyse a composition into paragraphs, paragraphs into sentences, sentences into words in order to analyse meaning. Don't we need to analyse the word into sounds for the understanding of the composition of its meaning?

## 2. i. Sound as a Unit.

Indian Scholars have accepted the potential value of a single sound which they called infinite and absolute. Sound and Brahma are both *akṣara* (imperishable). The Rṣis had general faith in the meaningfulness of individual sounds. The Rgveda says that the prayers reside in the eternal sound wherein the meanings manifest themselves. They who do not know the significations of those sounds can gain nothing by the prayers.\* Patanjali, the great grammarian, commentator and the writer of 'Mahābhāṣya', believes that the nucleus of speech is a sound.† He remarks that all roots are originally monophonic.‡

The Brahmanas, Upanishads and Nirukta have greatly relied on this theory for the etymologies of Vedic words. The Chāndogya

---

\*Rgveda I. 164.09.

†M.B. I. 12.

‡dhātavaḥ ekavarpāḥ arthavanto dryante. (M.B.)

Upaṇishad explains the meaning of the word *satya* thus—

- [sa] means *amṛta*, immortal;
- [ta] means *mārtya*, mortal;
- [ya] means 'that which determines'.

*Satya* means 'that which determines the immortal and the mortal, the finite and the infinite.'

The Gopātha Brāhmaṇa gives the following meaning of the word *bhārga*—

- [bha] signifies 'one that kindles';
- [ra] signifies 'one that pleases or gratifies';
- [ga] signifies 'one that moves or directs'.\*

The word *mākha* is said to denote 'without' (for *ma*) and 'flow' (for *kha*).

The Yogashastra of Patañjali includes among 'sānyamas' of Yogas the contemplation of meanings in individual sounds and affixes which are the nuclei of all speech.

Our Sanskrit lexicons record the several meanings of almost all individual letters considered as potential words.†

Below are given the sounds and their meanings as they exist in Hindi.

## 2. ii. Significance of Individual Sounds.

### 2. ii(a). Vowels.

The principle of sound-meaning in general may be briefly stated with reference to vowels in particular. [a] is the basis of all sounds. It manifests itself in all phonemes. All vowels start with an [a] for their articulation, and consonants are defined as sounds which cannot be uttered without the help of vowels. [a] is an all-pervading sound. Hence, it means 'all', 'pervading', 'full', 'one', 'entire'; and,

bha iti bhāṣyati<sup>†</sup>māṇllokān.

ra iti ranjayati<sup>†</sup>māṇllokān.

ga iti gamati<sup>†</sup>māṇllokān.

†See Ekākṣari koṣas, or *Monier Williams*. Also compare *Tantra-Bija-Mantras*.



because in pronouncing it the mouth assumes the form of a cavity or O, it means 'zero', 'negation', 'absence' or 'void'. Compare the meanings of *adār* (not distant), *agatī* (absence of movement). It may be noted that [á] is fuller than [a]. Compare the meanings of *ajīvan* (all life), *ākāsha* (expanse). [a] is an even sound, but when it takes a movement forward it become [i]. Hence [i] means 'movement' or 'turn'. Compare the root √*ī*, to go, √*ir*, to move. In pronouncing [i], the sound-waves do not go far off. Hence [i] also means 'near' as in *itā*, here, *idānim*, now, and *īśa*, this world. In the same way, mostly according to phonetic, physical and psychic principles the sound [u] means 'above', 'distant', 'and', etc. [á], [í], [ú], [e], [ai], [ā], [o], [au], [ū], are all extensional forms of these three basic vowels, and they, therefore, extend the meanings signified by them respectively.

#### Examples—

[a] *asammāt*, dissentient                      *adāt*, sonless.

[á] *áśá*, to come                                      *áśhá*, hope  
       *áśin*, scated.

The neutral or negative effect of the prefixes *a-* and *an-* may be noted in this respect. [a] is a neutral vowel, oscillating between [i] and [u].

[i] <i>is</i> , this	<i>isṭa</i> , near and dear
<i>icchá</i> , coming of a feeling,	<i>itī</i> , this much
	desire
<i>idā</i> , near	<i>idāu</i> , that comes up, the moon
<i>idhar</i> , this way	<i>it'nā</i> , so much
	etc.

[u] <i>un</i> , they	<i>udhar</i> , that way
<i>uk'tānā</i> , to desire to be	<i>uṭhānā</i> , to take up, lift
away, to be fed up	<i>ugaṭ'nā</i> , to spit out
<i>ukhol'nā</i> , to turn up	<i>udās honā</i> , to be sad
<i>ucak'hā</i> , one who takes	<i>ughar'nā</i> , to be taken off,
away, thief	to open
<i>uchāl'nā</i> , to fling	<i>uṛ'nā</i> , to fly
	etc.

Compare also the force of the prefix *ut-*, *up-*, in a very large number of *tsm.* as well as *tbh.* words.

[e] is a combination of [a] and [i] and generally denotes the meaning of [i], as in *eqá*, heel, *ekhá*, one—horse carriage, *eqapá*, desire, *eqa*, roc. As a combination of the meaning of [a] and [i], i.e. 'negation' and 'movement', it denotes 'motionlessness', 'steadiness', 'wholesomeness', as in *ek*, one, whole, *edjéá*, coil.

[o] is a combination of [a] and [u]. The meanings may be compared in *edá*, lip, *epá'má*, to wrap, *olá*, hailstone, etc.

It must be understood that a few vowels have to perform a large number of expressional functions. Hence each one of them has various significations. They are comparatively vague and abstruse in their meaning. They are also used to help the utterance of consonants with which they have a tendency to identify and merge.

## 2. 2(b). Consonants.

**INITIAL ASPIRATES.** The meanings of consonants are clearer. Of these, too, the aspirates have distinct signification. They denote various qualities of sounds which, by the combination of other letters, have come to signify so many objects, actions and notions. Let us first take up initial sounds.

### [kh]

[kh] denotes 'hollowness', as in—

<i>khokh'má</i> , hollow	<i>khed'má</i> , to dig
<i>khomá</i> , to lose	<i>khofá</i> , faulty
<i>kharede</i> , a bruise	<i>khaák</i> , feeble
<i>khaákháv</i> , a blemish in a	<i>khaádhahar</i> , ruins
horse	<i>khal</i> , a worthless fellow
<i>khaá'rá</i> , a small drum	<i>khalí</i> , dregs of seeds
<i>khal</i> , skin	<i>khaá</i> , manure, dung
<i>khlí</i> , chaff	<i>khaá</i> , lame
<i>khan</i> , mipe	<i>khaayá</i> , a cow-pen
<i>khaájer</i> , palm, a sweetmeat,	<i>khaatá</i> , a granary
dates	<i>khaag'má</i> , to be used up
<i>khaq</i> , husk, straw	<i>khaááá</i> , mutilated, left

**khádán**, a pit

**khádar**, moist alluvial land.

**khop'ṛí**, the skull

[kh] as a sound relates to sky. Note the preservation of this meaning in **khagol**, astronomy, **khacar**, cloud. From this it has evolved to mean 'light'.

Compare—

**khará**, bright frank, pure

**khul'ná**, to open

**khar'ná**, summer

**khij'ná**, to fret

**khir'kí**, a window (for light) etc.

**khil'ná**, to bloom

**khel'ná**, to play

**khun'sáná**, to be angry, to burn

### [gh]

[gh], as a sound, denotes 'friction', as in—

**ghis'ná**, to be rubbed

**ghasi'ná**, to drag

**ghariyál**, a gong

**ghum'ná**, to wander

**ghin**, nausea, disgust

**ghu'ná**, to be powdered

**ghanak'ná**, to thunder

**ghar'ná**, to make

**ghanṭí**, a gongbell

**gháv**, wound

**ghúat**, draught

**ghuṅgh'rá**, bell

**ghir'ná**, a pulley

**ghun**, weevil

etc.

It also gives a feeling of disturbance and over-crowdedness.

Compare—

**ghaná**, thick

**ghan'ghor**, cloudy

**ghan'ghol'ná**, to stir

**ghab'ráná**, to be perplexed

**ghah'ráná**, to roar

**ghir'ná**, to be surrounded

**ghol'ná**, to mix up

**gham'sán**, carnage

**ghátá**, loss

**ghap'lá**, confusion

**ghamas**, heat

**ghar** itself is a crowded place

**ghuṛak'ná**, to brow-beat

**gháṭí**, valley.

### [ch]

[ch] denotes 'cutting' and 'covering'.

Compare—

(a) **chan'ná**, to grow thin

**chaṭ'paṭáná**, to tumble

about, to be agitated

**chán'ná**, to sift

**chor'ná**, to leave

**chaṭ'ná**, to pound and husk

**ched**, a hole

**chedí**, a chisel

<b>chíj</b> , decrease	<b>churí</b> , knife
<b>chíl'ná</b> , to pare	<b>choqá</b> , small
<b>cher</b> , vexing	<b>chur</b> , shaving
(b) <b>cháj</b> , winnowing basket	<b>chadma</b> , disguise
<b>chááv</b> , shade	<b>chol'dári</b> , a tent
<b>cháti</b> , chest	<b>cháti</b> , umbrella
<b>chat</b> , roof	<b>chip'ná</b> , to hide
<b>chápa</b> , attack	<b>chál</b> , bark
<b>cháv'ná</b> , cantonment	<b>chich'rá</b> , slough
<b>chirak'ná</b> , to sprinkle	<b>chúná</b> , to touch
<b>chop</b> , a coat of paint	<b>chil'ká</b> , husk, (a cover)
<b>chil'ná</b> , to peel	<b>chol'ná</b> , a scraper, and
<b>cholá</b> , gram in a pod.	

Compare **chúchá**, empty (as a cover), with **khokh'lá**, empty (as a hollow).

## [jh]

[jh] shows 'suddenness', as in—

<b>jhaṭ</b> , at once	<b>jhañjhaṭ</b> , wrangling
<b>jhañjhoṭ'ná</b> , to shake	<b>jhak</b> , insanity
<b>jhaṭi</b> , shower	<b>jhaṭ'ná</b> , to drop
<b>jhaṭájhaṭ</b> , rapidly	<b>jhapattá</b> , assault
<b>jhapak'ná</b> , to spring	<b>jhalak'ná</b> , to shine
<b>jhal'ki</b> , flash	<b>jháák'ná</b> , to peep
<b>jháṭá</b> , broom	<b>jhiñhak'ná</b> , to hesitate
<b>jhur'maṭ</b> , a crowd	<b>jhoák'ná</b> , to cast
<b>jhoáká</b> , a puff	<b>jhiṭak'ná</b> , to scold.

Compare **ghúr'ná**, to look angrily, and **jháṭ'ná**, to pound; and also **ghúm'ná**, to roam about, and **jhúm'ná**, to wave, to hang down.

## [th]

[th] shows 'deformity' and 'violence', as in—

<b>thag</b> , a robber	<b>thath'rá</b> , a skeleton
<b>thaṭṭhá</b> , a jest	<b>thasak'ná</b> , to break
<b>thiñg'ná</b> , dwarfish	<b>tháñ</b> , worthless
<b>thundá</b> , chin	<b>thunṭh</b> , a stump
<b>theká</b> , contract	<b>thos</b> , a blow
<b>thaṭ'ná</b> , to oppose	<b>tháñ'rá</b> , potsherd.

Compare **ṭhaṭhak'ná**, to stop, **jhiṭhak'ná**, to hesitate, the one showing violent reaction and the other suddenness. There is likelihood of such meanings to coalesce.

## [ḍh]

[ḍh] shows 'slowness of movement', as in—

<b>ḍhīlá</b> , loose	<b>ḍhīṭh</b> , obstinate
<b>ḍhaṇḍhorá</b> , search, a large drum which has slow muffled sound	<b>ḍhál</b> , slope
<b>ḍhalak'ná</b> , to slip down,	<b>ḍhakel'ná</b> , to push
to fall	<b>ḍhāras</b> , persuasion
<b>ḍhelá</b> , lump of clay	<b>ḍheṅkulí</b> , a machine for drawing water
<b>ḍhoná</b> , to carry	<b>ḍher</b> , heap
	<b>ḍhor</b> , cattle
	etc.

## [th]

[th] means 'shelter', as in—

<b>thambh</b> , pillar, post	<b>thapak</b> , to tap
<b>thám'ná</b> , to support	<b>thal</b> , place
<b>thavá</b> , a mason	<b>tháug</b> , a den of thieves
<b>thátí</b> , a trust	<b>thán</b> , a place (for shelter)
<b>thána</b> , a police station	<b>thál</b> , a plate
<b>thir</b> , fixed	<b>tháh</b> , bottom, end
<b>thop'ná</b> , to plaster	<b>theg'lí</b> , a patch
<b>tháli</b> , a bag.	

It may be compared with [ch] which means 'covering'.

[th] as a sound denotes apprehension or danger, as in **thar'tharáná**, to tremble, **thalak'ná**, to flutter, **thappaṭ**, slap.

## [dh]

[dh] signifies 'holding', as in—

<b>dhan</b> , money	<b>dhaṇḍhá</b> , business
<b>dhán</b> , rice	<b>dhar'ná</b> , to place
<b>dhaḥ</b> , form	<b>dhaṭ</b> , body
<b>dhaṛá</b> , a party	<b>dhaṇní</b> , a beam
<b>dhamátál</b> , wealthy, wicked	<b>dhyán</b> , attention
<b>dhan</b> , application.	

Compare Skt. √ **dha—dháraye**.

As a sound it shows noise of a frightening nature, as in—

<b>dham'kí</b> , threat	<b>dhappá</b> , thump
<b>dhap</b> , noise	<b>dhamáka</b> , firelock
<b>dhaṛ'ká</b> , fear	<b>dhakká</b> , push
<b>dhmáa</b> , assault	<b>dhun</b> , sound
<b>dhundh'lá</b> , dim	<b>dhun'ná</b> , to card

etc.

### [ph]

[ph] means 'breaking' and 'growing', as in—

<b>phaṭ'ná</b> , to crack	<b>pháṛ'ná</b> , to tear
<b>pharāk'ná</b> , to flutter	<b>phap</b> , the expanded hood
<b>phorá</b> , a blister	<b>phaban</b> , 'charm
<b>pharab'rá</b> , a flag	<b>phal</b> , fruit
<b>phaláag</b> , a bound	<b>phasak'ná</b> , to burst
<b>phaśśaná</b> , to entangle, to	<b>phir'ná</b> , to move
entrap	<b>phur'tí</b> , activity
<b>phúl'ná</b> , to grow,	<b>phúák</b> , a puff
<b>phāl'ná</b> , to spread.	<b>phungi</b> , a sprout.

### [bh]

[bh] denotes 'delusion', as in—

<b>bhaṇvar</b> , a whirlpool	<b>bhak'sí</b> , a drak room
<b>bhakuá</b> , stupid	<b>bhattá</b> , allowances
<b>bhagal</b> , deception	<b>bhag'ván</b> , God
<b>bhág'ná</b> , to run away	<b>bhaṅga</b> , hemp
<b>bhacak</b> , startled	<b>bhaṭak'ná</b> , to go astray
<b>bhaṛ'kilá</b> , showy	<b>bháṇḍ</b> , a mimic
<b>bhaddá</b> , clumsy	<b>bhay</b> , fear
<b>bhaviṣya</b> , future	<b>bhámíní</b> , a passionate woman
<b>bhán'matí</b> , actress	<b>bhúl'ná</b> , to forget
<b>bhút</b> , past	<b>bhālrav</b> , dreadful
<b>bhīm</b> , terrific	<b>bheṛ</b> , a sheep
<b>bhoṇḍá</b> , silly	etc.

It may be carefully noted that the meaningfulness of other sounds is responsible for various shades of meanings in different words, each being determined by the combinations of sounds constituting a word.

## I

**NON-INITIAL ASPIRATES.** The same meanings of aspirates are also available in other positions of a word. But it is a striking observation that, as a rule, the initial sound asserts its dominance throughout. If the aspirate has been able to preserve its semantic entity in a non-initial position it is largely due to the stronger force of its meaning than that of the initial sound. It is especially forceful against a vowel or a consonant which has neutral meaning.

Examples—

[kh]—hollowness

ákhá, a wallet

ukhár'ná, to uproot

kakhharí, armpit

akhárá, palaestra

okh'lí, mortar

kokh, the womb.

[gh]—friction and disturbance

agh, sin

ughar'ná, to unfold

megh, cloud

khaughál'ná, to rinse.

[ch]—cutting and covering

káuchá, a lion cloth

múch, moustaches (they cover the mouth).

ochá, mean

[jh]—suddenness

ojhar, a thrust

níjh'ná, to dote

khíjh'ná, to fret.

sulajh'ná, to be solved

bújh'ná, to learn

[th]—deformity and violence

íth'láná, to walk affectedly

káthor, hard, cruel

gánth, knot

álíth'ná, to distort

moth, a low form of lintels

láthí, stick.

[dh]—slowness

ághat, sale by commission

meándhak, frog.

budhdhá, old

[th]—danger

uthal'ná, to overset

bithar'ná, to be scattered

matháni, churn

nathune, nostrils.

[dh]—holding

káddhá, shoulder

ádhar, support

adhar, lower lip

adhín, dependent.

[ph]—breaking and growing

uphan'ná, to boil

háuph'ná, to pant

aphar'ná, to be full

daph'lí, a drum.

[bh]—delusion

ābhās, glare

ubhān'nā, to alarm

cubh'nā, to prick.

ābhā, light

ubhār'nā, to excite

**COMMUNITY OF SOUND SEMATOLOGY IN NIA.** Although sound principles of different languages are different, sounds in NIA languages have common attributes. It may be noted that they all derive their sound sematology from OIA, that initial sounds of OIA are usually retained in NIA, and that borrowing from one modern Indo-Aryan vernacular into another is natural, easy and frequent. Once a particular meaning comes to be attached to a particular sound in OIA, it continues to subsist in NIA not only in tsm and tth words but also in Deshi words manufactured on the analogy of similar words containing similar meanings. Men, somehow, appreciate the relation that has come to exist between those sounds and those meanings. A study of several dictionaries of Indo-Aryan languages at once strikes the reader about the community of sound sematology in NIA. There is unity of system in so far as initial sounds are concerned. The diversity arises mostly in the non-initial sounds and that is determined by the respective phonology of each language. A few examples only can be given here.

Compare—

[kh] in Beng. **khanan**, digging**khāncā**, cagePunj. **khāl**, channelGuj. **khakh**, decayed**khaḍ'kī**, a courtyard, a street, with which may be compared H. **khīḍ'kī**, a window.**khām**, envelope**khāñjā**, groove**khāñkh**, want, devastation[gh] in Beng. **ghām**, to sleep**ghūr**, to revolve,

to turn

**gholā**, turbid**ghom'tā**, veilPunj. **ghuñḍ**, veilGuj. **ghac**, pricking**ghamāgham**, hurry**ghap**, a weevilcf. H. **ghun**, S., P. **ghup**.**ghar**, hammering or cutting**ghāl'vudā**, to push[ch] in Beng. **chipī**, a cork**chāñī**, cataract**chāñḍā**, to wrap**chold**, gram, to scrape



	<b>chúncá</b> , a needle	
Punj.	<b>chejá</b> , peel	<b>chúpi</b> , lid
Guj.	<b>chāḍo</b> , sprinkling of water	<b>chānd'vuh</b> , to cover with earth
	<b>chāp</b> , drug (cf. Punj.	<b>chāp</b> , husk)
	<b>chībuh</b> , a flat dish	<b>chīḍuh</b> , an opening in a hedge
[ḍh] in Beng.	<b>ḍhulá</b> , to nod	<b>ḍhok</b> , to gulp
Punj.	<b>ḍhan</b> , a pond	
Guj.	<b>ḍhaḍḍo</b> , an illiterate person	<b>ḍhabbá</b> , a worthless person
		<b>ḍhāḍhuh</b> , a dead animal
	<b>ḍhas'luh</b> , credulous	etc.

**UNASPIRATED CONSONANTS.** Of the other consonants the cerebrals show deformity and diminution. They are very strong in their meanings which they retain in all positions.

Examples—

[t]

[t] in **ṭāṭṭá**, strife, **ṭaká**, a low coin. Compare also—

<b>ṭaká sá javáb</b> , refusal	<b>ṭag'rá</b> , squint-eyed
<b>ṭaṭṭí</b> , a latrine	<b>ṭaṭṭú</b> , a pony
<b>ṭap'ká</b> , dropping	<b>ṭarrá</b> , wicked,
<b>ṭasak</b> , stretch	<b>ṭāṭṭhá</b> , hard
<b>ṭát</b> , a rough sackcloth	<b>ṭápú</b> , an island
<b>ṭibbá</b> , a mound	<b>ṭiṇḍá</b> , a kind of vegetable
<b>ṭiḍḍá</b> , a grasshopper	<b>ṭiká</b> , a mark
<b>ṭunḍá</b> , handless	<b>ṭuk'rá</b> , piece
<b>ṭúṭ'ná</b> , to break	<b>ṭeṭṭ</b> , pod
<b>ṭeṭhá</b> , crooked	<b>ṭoṭá</b> , loss
<b>ṭoná</b> , charm	<b>ṭolá</b> , a bad group

etc.

<b>choṭá</b> , small	<b>khoṭá</b> , impure
<b>laṭṭá</b> , a top	<b>gaṭṭá</b> , ankle
<b>bhiṭá</b> , a clod	<b>káṭ'ná</b> , to cut
<b>kapaṭ</b> , fraud	<b>chāṭṭ'ná</b> , to sort
<b>coṭ</b> , injury	<b>cyáṭṭí</b> , an ant
<b>roṭí</b> , bread	<b>beṭá</b> , child
<b>búṭ</b> , gram	<b>hir'nūṭá</b> , a young of deer
<b>poṭá</b> , the eyelid, young children,	

etc.

## [ḍ]

[ḍ] has a sense of violence coupled with deformity or diminution, as in—

ḍaḥkḍ, a kettledrum

ḍaḥḍḍ, a stick

ḍākḍ, dacoity

ḍaṛ'ṇḍ, to stop

ḍāb'ṇḍ, to be drowned

ḍar'ṇḍ, to fear

ḍāṇḍ, threat

ḍāb'ṇḍ, to burn

ḍāṛh, grinder tooth

ḍaḥk, sting, nib

ḍakḍr, belch

ḍagḍḍ, a lean long-legged horse

ḍapaṛ'ṇḍ, to rebuke

ḍab'rī, a cup

ḍāk'ṇḍ, to vomit

ḍāṇḍ, a gnat

ḍābbh, a grass

ḍig'ṇḍ, to fall

etc.

laṇḍ, penis

ruṇḍ'muṇḍ, shaven head

meṇḍak, frog

piṇḍ, a lump

tuṇḍ, trunk

sāṇḍ, a stallion

guṇḍḍ, a rascal

bhoṇḍḍ, illshaped

sūṇḍ, trunk

jhaṇḍḍ, a flag

etc.

## [ṛ]

[ṛ] is more common than [ḍ] in Hindi words, but it has the same signification. It may be remembered that [ṛ] has evolved from [r] as well as [ḍ]. Its meaning oscillates between the two.

Examples—

kūṛḍ, rubbish

bhīṛ, hornet

kīṛḍ, an insect

toṛ'ṇḍ, to break

rāṛ, quarrel

bhīṛ'ṇḍ, to fight

cīṛiyḍ, a sparrow

guṛ, a small lump of sugar

jaṛ'ṇḍ, to set

muṛ'ṇḍ, to turn

piṇjaṛḍ, a cage

bheṛ, sheep

etc.

The meaning of cerebrals is most clearly defined in Hindi words.

## [ṛ], [l]

[ṛ] and [l] express fineness and delicate feelings, [l] being sweeter than [ṛ].

Compare [ṛ] in—

rāḡ, rāḡḡ, love, enjoyment

rakṭa, blood

## I

<b>raḡá</b> , protection	<b>rac'ná</b> , to plan
<b>rát</b> , night	<b>rájá</b> , king
<b>ratna</b> , jewel	<b>rab'ṛí</b> , thick milk
<b>ralá</b> , union	<b>ras'ná</b> , tongue
<b>ras</b> , taste	<b>rah'ná</b> , to live
<b>ricá</b> , a vedic mantra	etc.

[r] has the tendency to express the same meaning as [ṛ]. It is a well-known fact that on the one hand [r] is confused with [l] and on the other hand with [ṛ] in Hindi words.

Examples—

<b>rákh</b> , ashes	<b>raṅk</b> , beggar
<b>piájar</b> , skeleton	<b>rár</b> , fray
<b>rasá</b> , dispute	<b>ráhu</b> , Typhon
<b>rích</b> , a bear	<b>relá</b> , a torrent
	etc.

[l] in—

<b>lál</b> , darling	<b>lobh</b> , <b>lálac</b> , ambition
<b>lár</b> , saliva	<b>laṛ'ká</b> , a boy
<b>lajjá</b> , shame	<b>lacak</b> , elasticity
<b>lík</b> , a line	<b>laghu</b> , light
<b>lílá</b> , sport	<b>líp'ná</b> , to besmear
<b>lugáí</b> , a wife	<b>lan</b> , flame, attachment
<b>lolá</b> , carrying	<b>launí</b> , butter
<b>lunáji</b> , pickle	<b>laṛ'ká</b> , a boy
<b>lená</b> , to take	<b>khel'ná</b> , to play
<b>hil'ná</b> , to move	<b>billí</b> , a cat
<b>dub'lá</b> , thin	<b>mil'ná</b> , to meet.

In a few cases [l] has the meaning of [ṛ], as in **lúlá**, crippled, **lonáá**, a lump, etc.

[r] and [l] are so delicate that they are easily affected by the meaning of [ṛ] and [ṛ].

Examples—

<b>ríthá</b> , soap-nut	<b>ráṅḡ</b> , widow
<b>rúnkhay</b> , beggar	<b>rahaṭ</b> , a wheel at a well
<b>rúṅ'ṭá</b> , short hair of the body	<b>ragaṛ</b> , friction
	<b>reṅḡ</b> , castor
<b>roṛá</b> , pebble	<b>leṅṛ</b> , filth
<b>lunáá</b> , a boy	<b>laṛ'ná</b> , to quarrel
<b>lúṭ</b> , plunder	<b>láṭhí</b> , stick

luṇḍá, tail-cropt

laṭ, tangled hair

laṅ'rá, lame etc.

[ɽ] is not a Hindi sound. Even in Sanskrit words it is not common and, therefore, it is difficult to grasp the tendency of the sound. So also [ʃh] and [y] which occur only in tsm and loan words.

## [s]

[s] denotes a 'movement with', as in—

saṅga, company

saṅgít, music and dancing

sarak'ná, to glide

sáhp, snake

sáṅkar, a chain

sáthi, companion

saṅgrám, war

saṅkoc, shrinking

sako'ná, to gather up

sak'ná, to be able

sakhá, friend

sagal, all

sagá, a relative

saṅkul, crowded

saṅgh, heap

sajáná, to arrange together, to

sarak, road, as it goes along

decorate

sac, truth

sattá, existence

sadá, always etc.

The sound has a strong ameliorative sense.

## [v], [b]

[v] occurs generally in words which convey the idea of roundness or round about movement. The same meaning has been inherited by Hindi [b] (Western Punjabi and Sindhi [v]) from Sanskrit [v]. Compare—

Skt. valaya, bangle

vikára, change

vikáśa, development

vasudhá, the earth

váyu, air

vandaná, a salute

viváh, marriage, going round

valkala, bark of a tree

the fire

varga, a tribe, a circle of

persons

vasha, control

vajra, diamond

vakra, crooked

viraha, separation

vana, forest

vápí, well

etc.

H. vápas, return

baṛ, a banyan tree

bas, control

báás, a bamboo

bájá, a musical instrument

bát, a weight

baṭ'ná, to twist

baṭor'ná, collect

## I

<b>baṭohī</b> , a traveller	<b>bañdh'ná</b> , bedding
<b>bañdh'ná</b> , to tie	<b>bandúhā</b> , a whirlwind
<b>bañg'lā</b> , a house	<b>bañḍī</b> , a waistcoat
<b>bak'ná</b> , to talk in a round	<b>bakherā</b> , a broil
about way, to talk idle	<b>bacaná</b> , to protect (from all sides)
<b>bagúlā</b> , a whirlwind	
<b>baṭ'vá</b> , a purse	<b>batásā</b> , bubble
<b>baṛh'ná</b> , to grow (on all sides)	<b>ban'ná</b> , to make
	etc.
W.P. <b>vañg</b> , a bangle	<b>vaṭṭā</b> , a stone
<b>vāṛā</b> , cowpen	<b>vā</b> , wind
<b>vañjuṇ</b> , to go	etc.

## [p]

[p] has an idea of 'protection,' 'maintenance' or 'support' as in—

<b>pāl'ná</b> , to bring up	<b>poṣaṇ</b> , nourishing
<b>pāuriyā</b> , a door-keeper	<b>peṭ</b> , belly
<b>pīnā</b> , to drink	<b>pakaṛ'ná</b> , to catch
<b>pakánā</b> , to cook	<b>pakkā</b> , mature
<b>pāl</b> , foot	<b>pakṣa</b> , wing
<b>pag'fī</b> , turban	<b>pacar</b> , a slip of wood used to fill up a crevice
<b>pīche</b> , behind (in protection)	<b>pañjar</b> , skeleton
<b>paṭ</b> , cloth	<b>paṛāv</b> , halting place
<b>pat</b> , good name	<b>patā</b> , address
<b>pattā</b> , leaf	<b>patī</b> , husband
<b>pannā</b> , upper part of a shoe, leaf, cover	<b>paras'ná</b> , to serve food
<b>parikramā</b> , going round	<b>palak</b> , eyelid
<b>palānī</b> , thatching	<b>pitā</b> , father
<b>pās</b> , about	<b>pot</b> , the young (the protected)
<b>praṇ</b> , vow	etc.

## [c]

[c] denotes 'prettiness', 'smallness', or 'deterioration', as in—

<b>cañdan</b> , sandal wood	<b>cañḍ</b> , 'furious
<b>cañḍāl</b> , low born	<b>cīṛiyā</b> , a house sparrow
<b>campā</b> , <b>camelī</b> , flowers	<b>cakkar</b> , a circle
<b>catur</b> , wise, sly	<b>capat</b> , slap
<b>cappā</b> , hand-breadth	<b>camak'ná</b> , to shine

<b>cabútará</b> , balcony	<b>cam'ri</b> , fly flapper
<b>caran</b> , foot	<b>calá</b> , a low class of Hindu
<b>cup</b> , silence	<b>cákar</b> , servant
<b>cátak</b> , cuckoo bird	<b>cám</b> , skin
<b>cikan</b> , embroidery	<b>clik'ná</b> , polished
<b>cikkan</b> , clean	<b>citra</b> , picture
<b>citta</b> , mind	<b>cith'rá</b> , a rag
<b>cut'ki</b> , a pinch	<b>cuágl</b> , customs
<b>círá</b> , a checkered turban	<b>cunni</b> , a small ruby
etc.	

## [j]

[j] denotes 'birth', 'ris-', or 'formation', as in—

<b>jan'ná</b> , to beget	<b>jag</b> , the world
<b>jag'ná</b> , to rouse	<b>jaágal</b> , forest
<b>jaájál</b> , trouble	<b>jál</b> , net
<b>jaṛ</b> , root	<b>jaṛá</b> , matted hair
<b>jaṛ'ná</b> , to make, to fix	<b>jan</b> , people
<b>jam'ghat</b> , crowd	<b>jam'ná</b> , to be settled, to freeze
<b>jay</b> , victory, success	<b>jará</b> , old age
<b>jal'ná</b> , to break out (as fire), to burn	<b>jam</b> , barley
<b>jáná</b> , to go	<b>jíná</b> , to live
<b>jít'ná</b> , to win	<b>jíbh</b> , tongue (it rises)
<b>jug</b> , age	<b>jug</b> , two pieces coming together in dice
<b>jeth</b> , born first or made first	<b>jev'fí</b> , a rope
<b>járá</b> , top knot	<b>jog</b> , junction
<b>jot</b> , spirit, flame	etc.

[t], [d], and [k], [g], signify a variety of meanings. It is natural, too, because these are the sounds employed by the children, the primitive people, Indians, non-Indians, cultured classes and all alike. They are, perhaps, the most common sounds in Hindi. Roughly, it may be said that [d] denotes giving and shining in a large number of words, [t] shows expansion, [g] means going, and [k] escapes any definite meaning. It is the most fertile semantic unit in this respect.

## [d]

[d] may be compared in—

## I

<b>din</b> , day	<b>daí</b> , fate
<b>dev</b> , god	<b>dakṣiṇá</b> , alms
<b>dakṣa</b> , dextrous	<b>dánt</b> , tooth
<b>dená</b> , to give	<b>dab'dabá</b> , dignity
<b>damak'ná</b> , to glitter	<b>darshan</b> , view
<b>dayá</b> , affection	<b>dahí</b> , curd
<b>dahan</b> , burning	<b>dáyáś</b> , right
<b>dúdh</b> , milk	<b>dámini</b> , lightning
<b>dám</b> , money	<b>diya</b> , lamp
<b>dekhná</b> , to see	<b>dukh</b> , pain
<b>dīṭh</b> , eyesight	<b>dút</b> , envoy
<b>doná</b> , cup	<b>dāitya</b> , demon.

## [t] in—

**tan'ná**, to stretch  
**tak'lá**, spindle  
**tañtu**, **tágá**, thread  
**tap'ná**, to be heated  
**tamak**, pride  
**tañl'ná**, to weigh  
**tár**, palm tree  
**tithi**, day  
**tel**, oil

## [t]

**ták'ná**, to gaze  
**tag'ṛí**, a waist band  
**tálu**, palate  
**tar'ná**, to pass over  
**tarāṅg**, a wave  
**tavá**, pan  
**tár**, wire  
**tulá**, scale  
**tan**, body

etc.

## [g] in—

**gaṅgá**, river  
**gadhá**, donkey  
**gap**, gossip  
**gañváñá**, to lose  
**gal'ná**, to melt  
**galí**, street  
**gáh'ná**, to tread  
**gau**, cow

## [g]

**gaj**, elephant  
**gayá**, gone  
**gáná**, to sing  
**gal**, neck  
**gir'ná**, to fall  
**gálí**, abuse  
**gojar**, a centipede  
**gáṛí**, carriage.

Compare—

**gomtí**, **ghágh'rá**, **godáv'ṛí**, **gañḍak** and other rivers.

**[h]**

**[h]** conveys a feeling of disturbance and also 'life' as in—

<b>hak'lá</b> , stuttering, stammering	<b>hakár'ná</b> , to drive oxen
<b>hakká bakká</b> , perplexed	<b>hacar macar</b> , dispute
<b>hāt</b> , market	<b>hāṛak</b> , intense thirst
<b>haṛ'baṛáná</b> , to hurry	<b>hāth</b> , hand, (the most active part of the body)
<b>hará</b> , green	

Compare that red colour is the sign of danger and death.

<b>har</b> , Siva	<b>hari</b> , Viṣṇu
<b>harṣa</b> , pleasure	<b>hāṁś</b> , laughter
<b>hil'ná</b> , to move	<b>hīyá</b> , heart
<b>hulak'ná</b> , to rush	<b>hulas'ná</b> , to be rejoiced

etc.

**The Nasals.** Of the nasal consonants **[ṁ, ṅ]** **[ṁ, ŋ]** and **[ŋ]** do not initially occur as independent sounds in Hindi. **[m]** gives various meanings and escapes definition. **[n]** denotes negativeness, as in—

<b>na</b> , not	<b>narak</b> , hell
<b>nāsh</b> , destruction	<b>nikal'ná</b> , to escape
<b>niḥshvās</b> , expiration	<b>nīṇda</b> , sleep
<b>nikammá</b> , useless	<b>nikṛṣṭa</b> , despised
<b>nicor'ná</b> , to squeeze	<b>niḍar</b> , dauntless
<b>nīṇḍá</b> , censure	<b>naganyā</b> , worthless
<b>nīras</b> , tasteless	<b>nyūn</b> , deficient
<b>neṭá</b> , left-handed	<b>nīcá</b> , low, uneven

etc.

The same meanings prevail generally in non-initial positions, but the initial meaning is dominant, although it is modified by other sounds. Sometimes, even the initial sound is covered by a strong sound that follows, as we have noted in the case of **[t]**, **[ḍ]**, and **[ṛ]**. That accounts for a large number of exceptions.

It is also possible that some sounds have more meanings than those specified above. A further research will one day elucidate and evaluate all sounds under semantic groups.

The meanings of sounds detailed above may be favourably compared with those of Sanskrit varṇas (letters) discovered by Sanskrit lexicographers and etymologists and given below. Hindi has inherited much from Sanskrit, and has evolved semantic relationships of its own.



[a]—all, full, pervading, imperishable, one, indivisible ; absence, negation.

[i]—possession; motion, nearness, [u]—above, distant, that ; and, etc.

[r] ऋ—truth, movement outside. [lr]—fact, movement inside.

[e]—motionless, steady, full. [o]—same, peerless.

[á], [ɸ], [n], [m]—not, void, absence. [ː]—certainty, end.

[k]—tic; powerful, big, effective ; comfort. [kh]—sky, void, hollow, open, hole.

[g]—going, move away. [gh]—obstacle, stay, concentration.

[c]—again ; other, different, incomplete, limbless ; piece. [ch]—shade, cover, concealment ; whole, etc.

[j]—to be born ; newness, motion. [jh]—destruction.

[t]—medium, ordinary, weak ; hesitation, reluctance. [th]—certainty, eminence, fulness.

[d]—action, nature ; unconscious, material. [dh]—certain, steady, upheld, conscious.

[t]—bottom, below, this side ; base, destination. [th]—stay, object ; above, that side, beyond.

[d]—move, give, work. [dh]—withhold, contain, maintain.

[p]—protection. [ph]—to open.

[b]—to enter, to absolve, hide. [bh]—appear ; out, light.

[r]—give, live, enjoy. [l]—take, enjoy.

[á]—knowledge. [sh]—light.

[s]—company, sound ; that. [h]—certainty, end, absence, negation.

The following few illustrations are given to show how sounds continue to give a sensible meaning.

áp, water, > [á], from all sides, and [p], protecting.

ghan, dense, > [gh], concentrated, and [n], void darkness,

car, to move, > [c], again and again, and [r], movement outside.

bhaga, the sun, > [bh], light, and [g], moving—moving light.

bhú, the universe, sacrificial fire, > [bh], light, and [á], distant.

Compare in Hindi—

**uṭh**, rise, > [u], above, and [ṭh], fully.

**ūñcā**, high, > [ū], above, [c], place and [ñ], fully.

**cal**, to walk, > [c], placing, and [l], moving.

**mar**, to die > [m], absence, and [r], movement.

**sun**, to listen, > [s], sound, and [n], in the void.  
etc., etc.

### 2. iii. Permutations-Combinations.

On a closer examination, we shall find in the following pages that the meaning attached to these sounds is really inherent in the words containing them. Just as we analyse a word into Prakṛti and Pratyaya, and words, though small in number in the beginning, grow by extensions and combinations with various affixes, infixes and phonemical elements,\* so do the sounds, limited in number as they are, are extended by permutations and combinations to form the rich stock of our expression. They now express the sentiments of so innumerable a multitude as all the past and present generations of men. "The plain elementary sounds of which the human voice is capable are about twenty (aspirated consonants being considered as formed from their unaspirated equivalents.)† and yet it has been calculated by the Mathematician Tacquet that one thousand million writers, in one thousand million years, could not write out all the combinations of the twenty letters of the alphabet, if each of them were daily to write out forty pages, of which each page should contain different orders of these letters. Of course, a very small number only of these permutations are at all required for every purpose of life."‡

It does not mean that original moods and notions were only twenty or fifty. But it is possible to class the number of primitive ideas under these fifty fundamental categories. Roget in his 'Thesaurus' has classified all the words of the English language under six headings divided into a total number of twenty four sections.

\* See chapter on *Evolution of Meaning*.

† The parenthesis is ours.

‡ F. W. Fumar : *An Essay on the Origin of Language*, p. 80.

The further sub-divisions and relationships are determined by these categories and topics. Notions may grow and words may increase but they must be able to find company with some existing words in one of these categories.

The variations in the meanings of sound combinations may be compared with the law of chemical substances. Every material consists of a single substance, or is a mixture composed of two or more substances, each of which exhibits a definite set of specific physical properties. The characteristic of a mixture is that each of the substances of which it is composed, although mixed with the others, possesses exactly the same properties as if it were alone. No one of the components alters the properties of any other component. Granite and flour are typical examples. The material forming one or more substances (such as oxygen and iron) without ceasing to exist, may be changed into one or more entirely different substances. Specimens of matter can lose their original properties and acquire new ones.

Sound combinations similarly react in these two ways: They may clearly indicate sound idealism as in the examples given above, or they may give rise to a new meaning as in many of the exceptions to be found in our vocabularies. It has been discovered that in all languages the names of objects, actions and ideas are generally imitative in the early stages. Most of the roots are distinctive in their meaning and a slight understanding of the nature of sound-symbolism of a particular language will enable a student to understand the vocables of that language at least in their original senses. Later developments in sounds and meanings, no doubt, create complications in relationships between sounds and their significations. Then, of course, it appears that that relationship is neither natural nor clear. Words appearing in new phonetic and semantic outlooks become indistinct and unidentifiable, just as a vulgar person clad in a new-fashioned suit generally becomes unrecognizable even to his or her own companions. The new meanings are largely due to the changes which we shall discuss in Chapters V and VI. Best examples of words with unchiselled meanings are to be found in onomatopoeias. The onomatopoeias are like chemical mixtures in which all elements are distinctive in their properties. Words changed in meanings are like chemical compounds in which each element has lost some of its properties into the other elements.

## 3. ONOMATOPOEIA.

- (i) HISTORY OF ONOMATOPOETIC WORDS IN HINDI.
  - (a) INHERITED ONOMATOPOEIAS.
  - (b) DEAD ONOMATOPOEIAS.
  - (c) DESHI ONOMATOPOEIAS.
  - (d) LOANS.
- (ii) SEMANTIC VARIETIES OF ONOMATOPOEIAS.
  - (a) DIRECT IMITATION.
  - (b) ACTION OR MOVEMENT.
  - (c) ORIGINATOR OF THE SOUND.
  - (d) ECLECTIC SYMBOLS.
  - (e) ABSTRACT IDEAS.
  - (f) STATES OF THE MIND.
  - (g) ECHO-WORDS.
  - (h) NURSERY WORDS.
  - (i) LEARNED ETYMOLOGIES.
- (iii) THE ONOMATOPOETIC GENIUS OF HINDI.
  - (a) QUALITY AND MEANING.
  - (b) SUFFIXAL EXTENSIONS.
  - (c) QUANTITY OF SOUNDS AND MEANING.
  - (d) ECHOIC REDUPLICATION.
  - (e) SYNONYMOUS ONOMATOPOEIAS.

## 3. i. History of Onomatopoeic Words in Hindi.

It has been shown in the last section that a classification of meaning on the basis of sounds is possible. In onomatopoeic words the relation between the sound and meaning is immediate and clear. In spite of the theories of some master minds to the contrary, we are constrained to believe that onomatopoeia plays an important part in the formation of Hindi vocabulary. Onomatopoeia, says Gray,\* is far less common than one would expect, and many of the demonstrable instances are reduplicated formations indicative of the repetition of the sound imitated. Gray is certainly confused in his definition of the term. It is not the singularity or duplication of the sound that goes to form an onomatopoeia, its imitative

---

\* *Foundations of Language* 1939, pp. 275-76

nature is the only determining factor. Moreover, it is not imperative that the sound imitated must fully express the sound of the thing it represents. Imitation is not only objective but also subjective. Again, a singular sound formed in imitation of a natural sound may be modified, extended and even corrupted. It is for the scientist to trace and mark its imitative character.

### 3. i(a). Inherited Onomatopoeias.

Gray further suggests that "in terming a word onomatopoeitic the utmost caution must be observed, and in every case the criterion must be, not whether the word in a late form may seem to be onomatopoeitic, but whether its Indo-European base may fairly be considered as imitative of the sound which its meaning implies." This view of a man of such an established renown is deplorable, indeed. Gray's criterion may be applicable to a few cases inherited and modified from IE and OIA and MIA. But it denies the right to NIA languages, or in fact, any language to manufacture new words. Hindi has created hundreds of deshi forms on the analogy of old ones. Moreover, as we shall presently see, a sound may start as an onomatopoeia but may develop its meaning metaphorically to signify attributes and abstract terms which cannot be imitated by sound at all. The people cannot compare their formations with Pāṇinī and Amarakoṣa and through them to Indo-European. Onomatopoeia is the result of emotion, inspiration and dire need. It is instantaneous, direct and immediate. It is the handiest tool of expression and effective, too. Onomatopoeia is the most popular form of word-formation in Hindi.

The following are some of the Onomatopoeias that Hindi has inherited from Sanskrit—

Skt. H. <b>ghur'ghur</b> , grumbling,	Also H. <b>ghur'ghurā</b> , a
humming	wood-pecker
Skt. H. <b>thāl-thāl</b> , a musical tune	Skt. <b>chamachamita</b> ,
	rattling, H.
Skt. <b>chuchūdara</b> ,	<b>cham'cham</b> , shower
H. <b>chachūdār</b> , musk rat	
Skt. <b>ḡhūḡhāna</b> ,	Skt. <b>jharjharā</b> , H.
H. <b>ḡhūḡhā'nā</b> , to search.	<b>jhājjar</b> , cymbal

It may be noted how the onomatopoeic nature of these words saves the sounds from decay, or else **thaī-thaī** should become **thāh**, **chuchūṇdar**, should be modified to **chūṇhar**, and so on.

### 3. i(b). Dead Onomatopoeias.

On the other hand, we find that most of the Sanskrit onomatopoeias have not survived. Just take onomatopoeias beginning with [k]. A reading of a dictionary will at once suggest that most of them are now dead.

Examples—

<b>kaṭakaṭa</b> , excellent	<b>kacati</b> , cries
<b>kaṭhāku</b> , a bird	<b>kekā</b> , peacock
<b>kīki</b> , a blue jay	<b>kākola</b> , a raven
<b>kikkisha</b> , a kind of worm	<b>kūjati</b> , coos
<b>kilakila</b> , joyful sound	<b>koka</b> , a wolf
<b>kaṭakaṭā</b> , rubbing noise	<b>kaṇka</b> , a sort of sandal
<b>kraunca</b> , heron	<b>karkara</b> , a broken piece
<b>karkasha</b> , hard	<b>kākali</b> , a sweet tone
<b>kākiṇī</b> , a shell or cowrie	<b>kākila</b> , a jewel worn round the neck
<b>kikhi</b> , a monkey	
<b>kvaṇa</b> , sound	<b>krand</b> , to cry.

Or, take some other examples—

<b>ghanāghana</b> , 'cruel	<b>jhañjhā</b> , wind
<b>phupphu</b> , panting	<b>phih</b> , a wicked person, anger
<b>phaḍiṅga</b> , a locust	<b>phakka</b> , to move slowly
<b>ghūka</b> , crow	<b>ghakkā</b> , a drum

etc.

More examples can be seen in Sanskrit lexicons.

### 3. i(c). Deshi Onomatopoeias.

The onomatopoeic creations are spontaneous and natural. The mortality of such creations is natural, too. Most of our onomatopoeic words are Deshi, i. e. formed by the people without any reference to their composition or meaning in OIA. Take words under [gh], for examples—

## I

<b>ghaṅghol'ná</b> , to stir	<b>ghagh'rí</b> , a petticoat
(Skt. <b>gharghara</b> , a gurgling	<b>ghaṛ'gharāná</b> , to thunder
sound)	<b>ghighiyāná</b> , to flatter, to im-
<b>ghicar micar</b> , confused	plore
<b>ghuṅghací</b> , a kind of seed	<b>ghuṅgh'rú</b> , small bells
<b>ghurak'ná</b> , to browbeat	<b>ghusar phusar</b> , whispering
<b>ghokh'ná</b> , to read over and over again.	

The Modern Indian languages have increased many times their onomatopoeic stock of words. Hindi is quite rich in such formations. We leave it to future scholars to attempt a comparative and historical study of these onomatopoeias.

## 3. i(d). Loans.

It has been rightly observed by Jespersen that loans are taken not so much on account of any cultural necessity but on account of their phonetic semantic congruity. We have borrowed a large number of cultural words from Persian and they have been easily absorbed for the obvious reason. Examples of words that have been taken for their onomatopoeic suggestion, real or imaginary, are—

<b>bul'bul</b> , (Per. <i>burda-burda</i> ), a nightingale	
<b>totá</b> , parrot	<b>takh'tá</b> , plank
<b>kharásh</b> , scraping	<b>khárish</b> , itching
<b>kajak</b> , the iron hook used in	<b>shábash</b> , bravo
driving elephants	<b>shíshá</b> , glass
<b>cak'mak</b> , (Tur.) a flint	<b>kam'cí</b> , (Tur.) a cane
<b>kashákash</b> , struggle	<b>kish'mish</b> , currants
<b>koshish</b> , attempt	<b>khash-khash</b> , poppyseed
<b>khuráfát</b> , talking nonsense	<b>gash</b> , faint
<b>gotá</b> , plunge.	

## 3. ii. Semantic Varieties of Onomatopoeias.

## 3. ii(a). Direct Imitation.

Semantically, we have a graded variety of onomatopoeic words. A large number of them have almost a full imitative sense. Their

meaning is clear and recognizable. Such words try to imitate the actual sounds.

Compare—

<b>jhamáká</b> , splashing sound	<b>dhamáká</b> , thud
<b>cíkh</b> , shriek	<b>káñye káñye</b> , crowing
<b>kuk'róh karóh</b> , crowing of a cock	<b>bhámá bhámá</b> , barking
<b>chínk</b> , sneeze	<b>kur'kur</b> , breaking sound
<b>dharák</b> , palpitation	<b>kukú</b> , song of a cuckoo
<b>cham'cham</b> , sound of shower	<b>bhabak</b> , flaring noise
<b>tháp</b> , sound of a slap	<b>dhóh</b> , the report of a gun
<b>phaṭ</b> , crack	<b>taṭ</b> , a sparkling sound
<b>chan'chan</b> , jingling sound	<b>dháñye</b> , distant report of a cannon
<b>reñ reñ</b> , crying of a child	<b>dhap</b> , clack of shoes
<b>khamá</b> , coughing sound	<b>jhan</b> , metallic sound
	<b>ṭheñ ṭheñ</b> , laughter
	etc.

Besides, there exist a large number of words which it is not possible to translate into any language, e.g. **duṭ**, **dhik**, **kiṭ'kiṭ**, **suh'suh**, as in snuffing, **bhal'bhal**, **bhar'bhar**, **ṭhánṭhán**, **ṭhak-ṭhak**, **ṭúṭṭá**, etc.

A number of these sounds have been extended in Sanskrit for semantic distinction.

Examples—

<b>phunákára</b> , hissing	<b>cítkára</b> , shrieking
<b>ṭaṅkára</b> , twang	<b>jhaṅkára</b> , tinkling
<b>jhañjhakára</b> , ringing	<b>dhikkára</b> , reproaching by saying 'dhik'.

Compare—

Guj. <b>kas'kas</b> , a confused sound	<b>khaṭ'khaṭáṭ</b> , rattling
<b>kar'kar</b> , idle or troublesome prattle	
Mar. <b>góngáṭ</b> , noise	<b>khaḍ'baḍáṭ</b> , loud noise
<b>ghaṭ'ghaṭ</b> , gurgling sound	
Ben. <b>thap</b> , thumping sound	<b>khan'khan</b> , rattling
<b>ṭas'ṭas</b> , breaking sound	
Punj. <b>dhamakká</b> , thumping noise	<b>khaṭ'kár</b> , knocking sound
<b>gaṭhak</b> , rumbling sound	
	etc.



## 3. ii(b). Action or Movement.

The imitative sound may often be developed and transferred to the action involving that sound. A sound is always produced by some action or movement; therefore it is quite natural that the action itself may be expressed by the word for its sound.

Examples—

<b>sáh kar'ke jáná</b> , as the arrow goes	<b>dhap kar'ke jáná</b> , as a heavy thing moves
<b>kúkú kar'ná</b> , to moan	<b>baṛ'baṛáná</b> , to talk nonsense
<b>bal'baláná</b> , to grumble	<b>pin'pináná</b> , to cry
<b>ṁák'ná</b> , to vomit	<b>dur'duráná</b> , to frighten a dog
<b>phaṛ'phaṛáná</b> , to flutter	<b>tun'tunáná</b> , to play slowly on a guitar
<b>myṁ kar'ná</b> , to mew	<b>gun'gunáná</b> , to sing slowly
<b>khaṛ'khaṛáná</b> , to knock	<b>kákh'ná</b> , to grunt
<b>tut'láná</b> , to prattle	<b>caṭak'ná</b> , to bloom
<b>kaṭ'kaṭáná</b> , to grind teeth	
<b>bhinak'ná</b> , to hum.	

The number of such words is very large. More examples of distinct nature are—**kul'kuláná**, **kík'ná**, **kikiyáná**, **giṛ'giṛáná**, **thú-k'ná**, **kur'kuráná**, **kic'kicáná**, **chan'chanáná**, **cús'ná**, **chúm'ná**, **húh'ná**, etc.

Compare Guj. **kaṛak'vuṇ**, to crack, **kakal'vuṇ**, to boil, to grumble, **bhaḍ'bhaḍ'vuṇ**, to talk thoughtlessly, **phumphá**, frightening;

Punj. **kaṛak'ná**, to break, **kalak'ṇá**, to boil, to fret, **riṛak'ná**, to churn, **kusak'ṇá** to grumble;

Mar. **chaṇaṇeṇ**, to jingle, **kaḍam'ḍaṇeṇ**, to shiver with fever;

Beng. **dháh kariyá**, **sáh kariyá**, **boṇ kariyá** **caliyá gel**, describing various types of rush.

## 3. ii(c). Originator of the Sound.

Some of these are names of birds whose chirps have been imitated and the sign used to denote the signified.

Examples—

<b>kúkú</b> , dove	<b>kaák</b> , heron
<b>gil'giliyá</b> , a sparrow	<b>koko</b> , a crow.
<b>papihá</b> , a sparrow hawk	<b>phud'ki</b> , a sparrow

**gil'gil**, a water bird

**kuk'núá**, lark

**kekí**, a peacock

**kokí**, a goose

**jakki**, a bulbul

**ṭaṭih'rí**, **bul'bul**, etc. are the names of birds.

Names of ornaments that make that sound are recorded in—

**jhul'jhul**, **chará**, **jhum'ká**, **jháñjharí**, **dhuk'dhukí**, **dug'dugí**.

The following are names of children's toys—

**papālyá**, **chanak'ná**, **jhun'jhuná**.

And below may be given names of objects which make such a sound—

**ṭam'ṭam**, a tumtum cart

**kaṛ'ká**, thunder

**guṛ'guṛí**, a huqqa

**kicak**, a kind of bamboo

**jhañjhi**, a broken cowrie

**roṛá**, a pebble.

The names of some musical instruments are clearly onomatopoeic, e.g.—

**duḍḍubhí**, **bherí**, **dhmánsá**, **poṅgí**, **pop'ní**, **ḍaph**, **kakká**, **ḍaṅká**, **gar'garí**, **ḍug'ḍugí**, **jhak'jhak**, etc.

Compare Guj. **jhar'mar**, a kind of transparent cloth, a kind of anklets, **kok**, a dove, **kok'ṛí**, a goose; Mar. **koṅkarú**, a lamb; L. **gháñghá**, a bee; Punj. **ghugghí**, a dove, **ṭheḍhú**, an ear ornament, **ḍhaḍh**, a kind of tambourine.

### 3. ii(d). Eclectic Symbols.

Then there are words which are onomatopoeic in form but which represent objects or ideas having no direct relationship with the sound. The sound might have struck a listener at one time or from one feature of that object. But it is not its prominent feature. We may call them symbolized onomatopoeias or eclectic symbols. As a matter of fact all imitative words are symbolized forms, but these varieties do not show a clear connection between the sound and its meaning. They have only 50 per cent imitative value.

Examples—

**dal'dal**, mud

**pop'lá**, toothless mouth

**paṭ'kan**, a stick

**tilak'ná**, to slip

**ṭiḍṭí**, locust

**phaṭ'kár**, snubbing

**bak'lá**, stammerer

**kic'kic**, nonsense talk

**bak'ná**, to talk nonsense

**ṭak'ráná**, to collide

## I

<b>qhalak'ná</b> , to slip down	<b>qhluk'ná</b> , to come near
<b>khaṅgar</b> , a badly burnt brick	<b>jhaṅvān</b> , a brick with holes
<b>jham'kárá</b> , black clouds	<b>jhapat</b> , attack
<b>jhajhak'ná</b> , to stand still	<b>jhikh'ná</b> , to repent
<b>chul'chuláná</b> , to stagger	<b>car'cá</b> , a rumour
<b>cil'cil</b> , mica	<b>cúhá</b> , a rat
<b>ghighiyáná</b> , to request	<b>háák'ná</b> , to call, to drive
	<b>bis'bisáná</b> , to burn
	<b>phaṭ'ná</b> , to burst
<b>phah'ráná</b> , to wave as a flag	
<b>ṭaṭṭá</b> , a pony	etc.

Compare Punj. **ghagghá**, hoarse, **thatthá**, stammerer, **thiṛ'ná**, to shift, **dhik'ṇá**, to push ;

Beng. **khúnt'khúnt**, grumble ;

Guj. **khaḍak'vuṇ**, to arrange, **jhaṅjhoṭá**, scolding ; etc.

Skt. **kitava**, a gambler, **vadānya**, generous ; Punj. **hāto**, for a Kashmiri, **rāshá**, a Pathan ; H. **ālī galī**, for a Bihari, **moshá**, a Bengali, are catch words of the language of the person to whom they are transferred. Their imitative representation is evident. The relationship between sound and meaning, though obscure, at first sight, becomes clear when reminded.

## 3. ii(e). Abstract Ideas.

It is easily understandable that such things as, somehow, make sound even occasionally may be given onomatopoeic names. But light and movement in general are an object of the eye and not of the ear, yet we do have onomatopoeic names of various forms of movements. Light has movement and it may have symbolic expression.

Compare—

**cakácṇádh**, dazzling, **jhil'mil**, twinkling.

But it is astonishing to find words for objects, attributes, and notions in which sound is totally absent. Take adjectives for instance—

<b>bhíní</b> , sweet smelling	<b>jhíná</b> , thin
<b>dhaval</b> , white	<b>kaṛ'kaṛátá</b> , intensely cold
<b>phas'phasá</b> , weak	<b>karka</b> , hard
<b>khacákhaḥ</b> , crowded	<b>kan'kaná</b> , sensitive



## 3. ii(f). States of Mind.

Lastly, in this order, there is a class of words in which onomatopoeic sense is more obscure. These words express feelings or notions in which sound is conjectured analogically. Sometimes we have a feeling which cannot be described in words at all. It makes an intense impression on our senses and obliges us to find a word with a sound. The excitement suggests a concrete picture in the material life. We feel an urge to imagine a sound in the feeling. Sometimes for want of an adequate word we utter an onomatopoeic word to express it.

Compare—

<b>jhoñk</b> , a feeling	<b>kasak</b> , <b>ñis</b> , an urge
<b>coñc'lá</b> , coquetry	<b>húk</b> , pain
<b>hík</b> , bad smell	<b>mahak</b> , good smell
<b>dag'dagí</b> , anxiety	<b>cun'cuní</b> , itching
<b>ghis'ghis</b> , reluctance	etc.

Compare also—

Punj. <b>dhaphar</b> , rash	<b>ghúk'pá</b> , to be famous
Beng. <b>kar'kar</b> , irritation	
Mar. <b>ghal'ghal'pén</b> , to be weak	<b>kaḍ'kaḍáñ</b> , strictly
<b>ghegá</b> , effort	<b>kaṭ'kaṭ</b> , pain
	etc.

In some cases the abstract meaning has evolved from the concrete meaning. In those cases the onomatopoeic relationship is not far-fetched.

Examples—

<b>bharak</b> , excitement	<b>jháñk'ná</b> , to peep
<b>jug'jugáná</b> , to grow	<b>kuṛhaná</b> , to fret
<b>phus'láná</b> , to dissuade	<b>jhalláná</b> , to be angry
<b>jheñp'ná</b> , to be ashamed	<b>dhakká</b> , a blow
<b>jak</b> , obstinacy	<b>dhák</b> , awe

etc.

Such words may be classed under 3. ii(e). above.

## 3. ii(g). Echo-words.

Echo-words are also imitative in nature. But they are not used

as independent words like the onomatopoeias. They imitate actual words as an echo and have an important semantic value. Dr. Tagore takes them as forms of repetition which subject we shall take up in the next chapter.

Examples—

H. <b>aṛos paṛos</b> , neighbourhood and surroundings	<b>ḍere ere</b> , camp etc.
<b>roṭī voṭī</b> , bread etc.	<b>uṭā suṭā</b> , upset
	<b>bhīṛ bhāṛ</b> , large crowds etc.

Compare—

Punj. <b>pāṇī pāṇī</b> , water etc.	<b>ran kan</b> , woman, children etc.
<b>puch guch</b> , enquiry.	

### 3. *il(h)*. Nursery Words.

Nursery words are also onomatopoeic words in so far as they are formed in imitation of the sounds of a child. Grown-up people imitate them from their children and give them a meaning which they imagine the child intends. Most of these words are expressive of domestic relations and objects in the nursery.

Examples—

<b>cācā</b> , uncle	<b>tāt, abbā</b> , father
<b>ammā</b> , mother	<b>dīdī</b> , sister
<b>bibī, phupphī</b> , aunt	<b>babbū, nanhā</b> , child
<b>dādī</b> , grandmother	<b>nānī</b> , maternal grandmother
<b>ājā</b> , grandfather	<b>nānā</b> , maternal grandfather
<b>lallā</b> , brother	<b>cūcī</b> , milk, teat
<b>bobā</b> , teats	<b>bā</b> , water
<b>memā</b> , kid	<b>kikā</b> , horse
<b>kokā</b> , crow	<b>chocho</b> , lap
<b>jhūjhū</b> , cradle	<b>puā</b> , a cake
	etc., etc.

Compare Punj. **bebe**, mother, L. **bebe**, sister, Eng. 'Baby'; **lālā**, in Punjabi father and in Lahndi 'brother'; Punj. **gogo**, tummy, **cico**, bird, **gogā**, bread; Guj. **bābo**, father, **tātā**, bread, **tūtā**, dog, **mām**, food, **kikī**, girl, **kokā**, kiss, **gigo**, boy, **koko**, a baby's jacket; Mar. **ājī**, mother; Tur. **bāji**, sister; H., P. **māmā**, uncle; Per. **mammah**, teats; Eng. Mamma, mother.

It may be noted that the relation between word and meaning

in these cases is purely arbitrary, as it is in all forms of words. All sound is national and meaning is a question of usage in each language. Every language has its own system and so has Hindi.

### 3. ii(1). Learned Etymologies.

A recognition of this system is highly instructive. For want of this onomatopoeic sense, our lexicographers, phonologists and grammarians have made regrettable mistakes. The following are some of the erroneous etymologies from the Hindi Shabda Sāgar which illustrate our ignorance of an important linguistic phenomenon in Hindi. These derivations are not only unscientific but mostly ridiculous.

Compare—

chiṭak'ná < kṣipati, to scatter	jhuk'ná < yuj, to bend
ṭhaṭṭhá < aṭṭahāsa, laughter, joke	ḍaḍḍá < ḍhakká, a tabor
ḍakár < udgára, belch	ṭiḍḍá < ṭiṭṭibhah, grass-hopper
ḍhah'ná < dhvāsa, to fall	jhar'ná < jr-kṣarape, a waterfall
chúná < chup, to touch	chínṭ < kṣipta, drop of water, calico
thoṇp'ná < sthāpana, to plaster	jhāṇk'ná < adhyakṣa, to peep
dag'dagá < A. dag'dagá anxiety	ḍhuk'ná < ḍhukate, to come near
ájá < áryya, grandfather	cácá < tátah, uncle
mámá < mātulah, maternal uncle	etc., etc.

A recognition of the phenomenon of sound-symbolism is sure to explain most of our so-called irregular or obscure phonologies.

## 3. (iii). The Onomatopoeic Genius of Hindi.

## 3. iii(a). Quality and Meaning.

We have given the individual meanings of sounds at length. Those meanings are too evident and easily obtainable in the case of onomatopoeic words to need further explanation. The initial sound carries the central meaning. It is suggestive of soft and easy movements and sounds in soft letters. It is hard in hard ones. Most of the apparent onomatopoeic words begin with aspirates. Their force and clearness is usefully exploited. Of the unaspirated consonants [k] is most common. Many words either begin with or end with it. This is significant, too.

The initial quality of the sound is modified, extended and directed according to the nature of the distinctive meaning, by such sounds as -k, -c, -t, -p, -r, -f, -l, and -s.

Compare—

<b>khaṛ</b> , and <b>khaṛak</b> , rattle	<b>thaṇ</b> , and <b>thapak</b> , pat
<b>khur</b> , and <b>khurac</b> , scrape	<b>kir</b> , and <b>kirac</b> , a knife
<b>jhap</b> , and <b>jhapaṭ</b> , rush	<b>lap</b> , and <b>lapaṭ</b> , flame
<b>jhaṛ</b> , and <b>jhaṛap</b> , fieriness	<b>taṛ</b> , and <b>taṛap</b> , palpitation
<b>ṭak</b> , and <b>ṭakkar</b> , shock	<b>kūk</b> , and <b>kūkar</b> , dog
<b>dhap</b> , and <b>dhappaṛ</b> , slap	<b>jhāñjh</b> , and <b>jhāñjhaṛ</b> , broken
<b>jhul</b> , and <b>jhulas</b> , singed	<b>dhmā</b> , and <b>dhmās</b> , threat.

Of these, extensions with -k and -r are comparatively common.

The distinction of meaning from the distinction of sound may be noted in the following groups.

Compare—

Initially

<b>bhin'bhinañá</b> , humming of bees, and	<b>guṛ'guṛaṇá</b> , sounding of the stomach, and
<b>hin'hinañá</b> , braying of horse.	<b>kuṛ'kuṛaṇá</b> , to cluck.
<b>bhṇāk'ná</b> , barking, and	<b>khisak'ná</b> , to slip, and
<b>chṇāk'ná</b> , to fry.	<b>sisaak'ná</b> , to sob.
<b>khacákhaṇ</b> , crowded, and	<b>thapak'ná</b> , to pat, and
<b>ghacághaṇ</b> , successive cuts of swords.	<b>jhapak'ná</b> , to glitter.
	<b>bul'bul</b> , a nightingale, and
	<b>gil'gil</b> , a water bird.



**khaṭ'khaṭána**, to knock, and  
**phaṭ'phaṭána**, to flutter.

**thoŋp'ná**, to thrust, and

**ghoṇp'ná**, to thrust in.

**chan'chan**, sound of small bells, and

tan'tan, sound of big bells.

**til'milláná,** to stutter, and

**bil'bilána**, to cry.

ihánk'ná, to peep, and

**phánk'né,** to chuck in.

tap, of a horse, and

**tháp**, of a tower, and  
**tháp**, of a labor.

**karak**, of thunder, and

bharaḥ, of fire.

### Extensionally

**bhacak'ná**, to be perplexed,  
and

**ghusar'ná**, to get stuffed, and

ghuras'ná, to curl.

**bharak'ná**, to be excited.

**ghoónkh'ná**, to read again

**chan'chan**, sound of water

on hot iron, and

and again, and

**cham'cham**, sound of

**ghoht'ná**, to pound.

showers.

**chať'ná**, to be pruned, and

**char'na**, to pound and husk.

This specialization of meaning by sound is a strong proof of the nationalization of every language, the difficulty of translation being another.

### 3. iii(b). Suffixal Extensions.

Onomatopoeic words may be further extended by the use of various suffixes.

### Examples—

- **rl** in **cic'rl**, parasite

**pap'ri, layer**

- **tri** in **bhambhiri**, a rainy insect

- árá in murára, burning wood

- **rá** in **sharkará**, sugar

-ní in hañph'ní, inhaling

**violently**

- tá in kar'karátá, intense

**etc.**

- i in **chucchi**, a nose nail

- **di** in **bhisaddi**, a lazy fellow

- gá in **bhun'gá**, a worm

- **da** in **muraṇḍa**, a cake of grain

-**tá** in **reng'tá**, young of an

- lá in **hak'lá**, a stammerer

- **ahará-** in **pharahará**, a flag.

## 3. iii(c). Quantity of Sounds and Meaning.

The meaning of an onomatopoeic word is not only determined by the quality of the sounds constituting it, but it also depends on the quantity or number of the sounds. **jhaṭ** shows that the action has shorter duration than in **jhaṭak**. **dhap** denotes that the object was not so heavy as in the case of **dhaṭam**. The following examples will elucidate the point further.

Compare—

<b>phúh</b> , sniff,	<b>dham</b> , thump, and
<b>phúúk</b> , puff, and	<b>dhamak</b> , jerking noise.
<b>phúúkár</b> , hissing.	<b>kúk</b> , shriek, and
<b>phaṭ</b> , crack, and	<b>kúkú</b> , dove.
<b>phaṭak'ná</b> , to winnow.	<b>phaṭak</b> , to throb, and
	<b>phaṭ'phaṭáhaṭ</b> , struggle.

A single sound shows that the action is instantaneous and immediate. The reduplication suggests that that action has a longer duration or that it actually repeats itself.

Compare—

<b>mac'ná</b> , to stretch, and	<b>thúk'ná</b> , to spit, and
<b>mac'macáná</b> , to tremble.	<b>thuk'thukáná</b> , to spit again and again.
<b>kullá</b> , one mouthful, and	<b>kuṭak'ná</b> , to crack, and
<b>kul'kulá</b> , gargling.	<b>kuṭ'kuṭáná</b> , to grumble.
<b>khaṭak'ná</b> , to strike, and	<b>ghaṭ'ná</b> , to set, and
<b>khaṭ'khaṭáná</b> , to knock.	<b>ghaṭ'ghaṭáná</b> , to thunder.
<b>phur'ná</b> , to throb, and	<b>phar</b> , fast movement, and
<b>phur'phuráná</b> , to tremble.	<b>phar'phar</b> , fluently.
<b>kaṭ'ká</b> , thunder, and	<b>khil'ná</b> , to bloom, and
<b>kaṭ'kaṭáhaṭ</b> , rumbling.	<b>khil'khiláná</b> , to giggle.
<b>cham</b> , splash, and	<b>dhaṭak'ná</b> , to beat, and
<b>cham'cham</b> , heavy showers.	<b>dhaṭ'dhaṭ</b> , to beat with fury.

The continuity and fullness of action may be expressed by introducing a vowel between.

Examples—

**jhaṭájhaṭ**, **lapálap**, **dhaṭádhaṭ**, **saṭásat**, **gaṭágaṭ**, etc.

Sometimes the consonant is repeated in immediate succession, showing intense perturbation and rapid activity.

*Examples—***bhabak**, roar**khakhor'ná**, to scrape**ṭhaṭháná**, to beat**ṭhaṭhak**, fear**phuph'kár**, hissing**cacor'ná**, to suck**dhadhak'ná**, to blaze up**ṭhaṭhak'ná**, to stop

etc.

Thus the quantity of an imitative sound largely depends on the quantity of the original sound.

*More examples—***ghugghá**, **ghúngh'rá**, **jhajjhar**, **ká**, **kúk**, **kúkar**,

etc.

**3. iii(d). Echoic Reduplication.**

At times the reduplicated sound is slightly different. This is due to two different movements and two varied sounds of the object itself. Suppose in one movement a light suggests **jhil**, in the reverse movement it is **mil**. The word **jhil'mil** suggests that there is sudden change in the action, as we generally see in a flash which is a succession of bright and dim light. [m] or [p] is generally used to suggest this varied repetition.

*Compare—***khaṭ'paṭ**, wrangling**kic'kic**, nonsense**caṭ'paṭ**, at once**chaṭ'paṭí**, perturbation**ḍag'mag**, fickle**kal'bal**, noise**khal'bhal**, tumult**ghic'pic**, crowdedness**jag'mag**, shining**tum'tarák**, show**kul'buláná**, to creep about

in groups.

**hacar'macar**, thinking**saṭar'paṭar**, trifles**caḱ'mak**, a flint**jhal'mal**, dusk**jhuṭ'puṭá**, dusk**ālāḍ bālāḍ**, crooked**khad'badáná**, to make a

boiling noise

**kacar'pacar**, chewing**talámali**, anxiety

Also see the next Chapter.

## 3. III(e). Synonymous Onomatopoeia.

There are some words now used as synonyms.

Examples—

dahak'ná, dhadhak'ná,	bhannáná, baṛ'baṛáná
bhaṛak'ná	
phaṭak'ná, bidak'ná,	ghap'lá, gaṛ'baṛ
bhaṛak'ná	
ḍánṭ, ghuṛ'kí, phaṭ'kár	ghigghí, bil'biláhaṭ, hic'kí,
kík, cikh	jhiḡhak'ná, cṃók'ná,
	chanak'ná
cikka, bak'rí	jhak'ná, bak'ná
tamáńcá, thappaṛ, capat	

We shall speak of synonyms in general in a later chapter. Here it may be said that our fundamental assumption that every sound has a definite, constant and specific meaning implies that forms phonemically different must have different meanings. Synonyms are due to the vague knowledge of certain people and their inability to appreciate and express the exact significance of these words.





## EVOLUTION OF MEANING



## II

### EVOLUTION OF MEANING

#### 1. INTRODUCTORY

##### 1. Introductory.

A comparative study of the Sanskrit and Hindi vocabularies reveals a number of interesting facts as regards words and their meanings. Sanskrit literature, as we actually possess, is miserably poor in common, everyday, colloquial vocabulary. It contains more of religious and philosophic terms and phrases than popular words and usages. On account of changed conditions these terms were either gradually forgotten or used in senses other than their own. Of the non-tatsama element in Hindi hardly fifteen percent can be traced to the classical Sanskrit. In the absence of any data about the spoken old Indo-Aryan, it is difficult to say how much of that element has been retained by Hindi. The Hindi vocabulary is inherently and very largely Indo-Aryan, yet it is certainly richer in expression than Sanskrit, as most modern languages are. This is due to a number of historical circumstances and important tendencies in the language. Old Hindi began with its Prakritic inheritance which was about 80 percent tadbhavas (including a few tatsamas and semi tatsamas, of course), 18 percent Deshi and unexplained and only



about 2 percent foreign element. Since then Hindi has borrowed quite a large number of words from foreign languages. It has also taken loans from provincial literatures; and learning is, to a great extent, responsible for the revival of tatsama words, some of which have also come via Bengali, Gujrati and Marathi. Larger still is the number of new coins.

When a new object, feeling or conception thrusts itself into notice, we take recourse to three linguistic agencies. We may borrow from another language words which can express that object or idea, as—

from English,

**moṭar**, motor

**jaḥ**, judge

**lāṭ**, lord

**raṅ'ruṭ**, recruit etc.

**reḍiyo**, radio

**paṭān**, platoon

**iṣṭām**, stamp

from Portugese (via Bengal and Bombay),

**ṭāliya**, towel

**santarā**, orange

**almārī**, shelf

**meḥ**, table

**pistol**, pistol

**phīṭā**, tape

**bāṭī**, bucket

etc.

from Turkish,

**cākū**, knife

**sal'vār**, trousers

**kurkī**, distraint

from Persian,

**samosā**, a salt pastry

**garīb**, poor

**par'dā**, screen, veil

etc.

from Marathi,

**ghaṭāṭop**, cloudy

**lāgū**, applicable

**bājū**, side

etc.

Secondly, we may frequently extend the meaning of the existing words or even borrowed words to express new ideas and feelings. Compare—

**upanyās**, statement (in Sanskrit) and a novel (in Hindi).

Skt. **śhakuna**, originally a bird > omen > good omen.

**vaṭikā**, an orchard, > **bāṭī**, a house (in Bengali), a street (in Gujrati), a field (in Hindi).

Tur. **urdū**, originally a camp, > the language of the camp > the Persianized Hindustani language.

Ar. **naqshá**, a painted thing, now means 'a map'.

Per. **barfa**, snow, is also used for 'ice'.

Eng. 'orderly', originally street-cleaner, means 'attendant' or 'peon' in Hindi.

We shall discuss this aspect of the evolution of meaning in chapters V and VI.

Thirdly, we may coin a new word suggested by the sound or by some prominent feature of the object or by associating the new idea with the existing stock of our ideas and their related words. It is here that sound symbolism manifests itself most vividly. We designate the motor cycle **phaṛ'phaṛá** (**phaṛ'phaṛiyá**, in Calcutta Hindi) on account of its sound, the U-boat **pan'dubbi** on account of its function, the sunflower **súraj'mukhí** on account of the similarity of its appearance with the sun, the 'touch-me-not' **chul' mul** on account of its conduct, the penis **laṇḍa**, as it keeps sporting or dangling (cf. **laḍ**, to dally, **laṛí**, a chain, **láḍ**, caress, sport), **nikammá**, worthless, (from Skt. **nis**, without, **karman**, work, use), **sharmilá**, shy, (from Per. **sharma**, shyness) etc. But it has to be observed that we have not created any words. We have given new combinations or affixal forms to old ones. It is a very hard job to coin a really new word.

Thus, we find how our expressions increase and meanings evolve. The evolution of meaning is a very important and useful process in language. If we were to have a word for every single object, act or quality, our memory would collapse under the burden. Elasticity of meaning makes our words handy and enhances their practical value. The evolution of meaning, running with the extension of a word, greatly helps our memory and excites our imagination. It is certainly more easy and enjoyable to learn **piṇḍ**, a lump, **piṇḍá**, body, **piṇḍ'ri**, calf of the leg, **pinná**, a cake of mustard, **pinná**, a kind of sweetmeat, **piṇḍálu**, a kind of root, **piṇḍí**, a mass of sand, and **piṇḍa**, oblations, than to be required to learn eight different words with different sounds and derived from different roots.

The form of semantic evolution which consists in the change of meaning without affecting the word itself will be discussed in the following chapters. Here we are concerned with the extension of meaning effected by extensional sounds or formative elements including prefixes, suffixes, infixes and enclitic particles.

## II

## 2. PREFIXAL EXTENSIONS

(i) PREFIXES IN HINDI.

(ii) PREFIXES IN SANSKRIT.

ORIGINAL MEANINGS — STANDARDIZATION — SPECIALIZATION — CONCRETION — OTHER TRANSFERENCES.

(iii) PREFIXES AS ELEMENTS OF COMPOUNDS.

(iv) PERSIAN AND PERSO-ARABIC PREFIXES IN HINDI.

(v) USEFUL SEMANTIC DEVICE.

## 2. i. Prefixes in Hindi.

It is unfortunate that Hindi is miserably poor in its stock of prefixes. Those it has inherited from Sanskrit occur only in a few tbh. words, and only a couple of them are slightly prolific. Hindi does not commonly use them for word-formation.

a-, privative, in—

aṭal, unavoidable

ajān, uninitiated

aber, delay

alag, not attached

etc.

an-, privative, in—

an'ban, discord

an'mol, priceless

an'paṭh, illiterate

an'jān, ignorant

an'gaṭh, unwrought

an'ginat, innumerable

etc.

aṇ-, &lt; ava-, pejorative, in—

aṇgun, fault

aṇghaṭ, unapproachable

aṇdasá, misfortune

aṇs'ná, to become rusty.

ka-, ku-, &lt; ká-, ku-, pejorative, in—

kapút, a bad son

kucál, misconduct

kucalá, dressed in dirty

kuráh, bad way

clothes kuját, bastard.

Compare Beng. kukacchá, scandal, (Perso-Arabic 'qissah').

du- &lt; duh-, pejorative, in—

dub'lá, weak

ni-, privative, in—

nikammá, worthless

niḍar, fearless

nigorá, wretch

nihatthá, armless

etc.

Compare Beng. **nībhul**, faultless, **nināṅ**, one without a boat.

**s-**, **su-** < **su-**, ameliorative, in—

**sapūt**, a good son

**sacet**, careful

**sapāt**, smooth

**sughaṛ**, expert

**suḍḍul**, well-formed.

Compare Beng. **saṭhik**, correct, **su'khabar**, good news.

## 2. ii. Prefixes in Sanskrit.

Sanskrit fully realized the importance of prefixes. Note how it has enlarged its vocabulary and semantic region by prefixing meaningful formatives to stems. In Hindi such words have been inherited as full semantemes, with the restricted meaning as it had finally developed in Sanskrit. They are taken as single articulated words (**ekoccarita**).

The various meanings of these prefixes have been given in several books on Indian grammar (vide Macdonell: Sanskrit Grammar; Kale: Higher Sanskrit Grammar; Hoernle: Gaudian Grammar; Greaves: Hindi Grammar; Kellogg: Hindi Grammar; Kamata Prasad Guru: Hindi Vyakarana). But they have been arranged either historically or formally and not semantically. No scholar has yet systematically traced the evolution of meaning in them. We leave it to the students of Indo-European Sematology to trace and substantiate their original meanings. We have noted that every suffix had but one prepositional meaning. Other meanings have gradually evolved out of it.

**ORIGINAL MEANINGS.** The original prepositional meanings are still evident in the following—

**adhirāja**, overlord

**atyanta**, beyond a limit

**abhimukha**, facing

**anugāmī**, follower

**uddhāra**, uplift

**avajāyā**, disregard

**apaharāṇa**, carrying away

**āmarāṇa**, till death

**upapura**, suburb

**durmati**, silly, ignorant

**niryukta**, fixed in

**nirdoṣa**, without fault

**parikramā**, roaming about

**prasāra**, moving onward,

**parāvartana**, turning back

expansion

**pratikūla**, contrary, opposite

**samāgama**, coming together.

**STANDARDIZATION.** In some cases the prefix rendered the phrase so vague that the meaning had to be materialized until it signified a definite idea. Compare the literal and the evolved meanings in the following—

- unnati**, (bending or growing out), progress.
- anurodha**, (blocking up, pressing), request.
- apakāra**, (an act far from being called a deed), evil.
- aparādha**, (an act far from being pleasing), offence, crime.
- pratikāra**, (a deed done against another), revenge.
- prakṣepa**, (throwing forward or into), interpolation.
- avasthā**, (staying down), station, condition.
- parīkṣāma**, (tossing about), change, effect.
- sandeha**, (heaping together), confusion, doubt, etc.

**SPECIALIZATION.** Standardization of an idea has often necessitated specialization in a certain direction. It has gathered a still more definite idea in its evolution. Thus—

- atyukti**, (lit. a saying beyond) means 'a saying beyond truth',  
'exaggeration'.
- uccāraṇa**, (lit. raising up), raising up of the voice, pronunciation.
- anvartha**, (the meaning after), the meaning after the word,  
literal meaning.
- apakarṣa**, (lit. drawing away), drawing away from the normal,  
deterioration.
- upadesha**, (showing near), showing near to a right place, advice.
- parikara**, (a hand about), a hand about the waist, etc.

In some cases there has been extreme restriction, as—

- utsava**, (lit. raising up), merriment.
- anuvāda**, (lit. speaking after), translation, (the word  
'paraphrase' also means 'speaking after').
- anusvāra**, (a sound uttered after a vowel), a nasal.
- avatāra**, (coming down), descent of a deity.

**CONCRETION.** The abstract idea formed by such formations has been often concreted in sense. In fact, concretion is another effect of standardization.

Examples—

- udāharṇa**, (carrying up), carrying up of voice, narration,  
example.

**nibandha**, (binding down), a thesis.

**santāna**, (lit. stretching along), children.

**āhāra**, (carrying towards), carrying towards the mouth, food.

**upahāra**, (bringing near), offering, gift. (cf. **bheṣṭa**, meeting, gift).

**pradhāna**, (placed forward), a man placed forward, chief.

**OTHER TRANSFERENCES.** The meaning may be transferred to any related ideas in certain cases.

Compare—

**utkāṇṭhā**, (raising up of the neck, as in expectation), expectation.

**āshrama**, (towards rest), going towards rest, resting place.

**sandhi**, (putting together), peace.

## 2. iii. Prefixes as Elements of Compounds.

Besides these there are adverbial and adjectival prefixes which occur as elements of compounds. Strictly speaking we should not include among prefixes or suffixes any words which can be used or even understood as independent meaningful words in any language. The following, for instance, are clearly full words in Kamata Prasad's list—

Skt. **punar**, (again) as in **punarjanma**, rebirth.

**prātar**, (morning) as in **prātaḥkāla**, morning time.

**bahir**, (outside) as in **bahiṣkāra**, boycott.

**svayam**, (self), as in **svayamvara**, choosing a husband oneself.

**nānā**, (various), as in **nānārūpa**, various forms.

**cira**, (long time), as in **cirañjīva**, longlived.

H. **bin**, (without), as in **bin'jān**, without knowing.

**bhar**, (full), as in **bhar'peṭ**, belly-ful.

Per. **kam** (little), as in **kam-umra**, of a low age.

**khush**, (good), as in **khush'bū**, good smell.

**fī** (each), **fī ād'mī**, per man.

**har** (each), **har'roz**, daily.

The following in Greaves's list may also be noted—

Skt. **alpa** (small), as in **alpajāya**, one who knows little.

**anya** (other), as in **anyadesha**, other country.

Prefix is just a particle or a syllable which is meaningful but dependent on the stem, and which modifies the meaning of the stem and forms with it a new word, a single derivative.

Some of the qualificative prefixes of ancillary type have assumed the real nature of a particle. But their use is restricted to a few words revived in Hindi from Sanskrit.

Compare—

**tiras** (orig. crookedly) in **tiraskár**, contempt.  
**puras** (orig. in front) in **puraskár**, present, **purohit**, priest.  
**purá** (orig. before) in **purátan**, of former times.  
**ávir** (orig. out) in **ávirbháv**, appearance, **ávikár**, invention.  
**prádur** (orig. appearing) in **prádurbháv**, appearance.  
**amá** (orig. near) in **amávasyá**, new moon night.  
**s-, sah-** (with) in **saparivár**, with family, **sah'páthí**, class-fellow.

**prák** (first) in **prákkathan**, foreword, **práktan**, first.

Of the qualificative prefixes, **adhas-**, as in **adhaspatan**, downfall, **áhogatí**, decline, and **antar-**, as in **antaraṅg**, inner, **antar-ráṣṭriya**, international, etc. are most widely used.

## 2. iv. Persian and Perso-Arabic Prefixes.

Generally, prefixes of Persian and Perso-Arabic origin are used in loan words from Persian and Arabic. A few of them form useful hybrids.

Examples—

**kam** (little) in—

**kam'samajh**, having little knowledge      **kam'dám**, low-priced.

**gair** (other than) in—

**gair'sar'kari**, non-official      **gair'hindu**, non-Hindu.

**be** (without) in—

**bekám**, useless      **bejog**, matchless  
**besur**, tuneless      **besamajh**, ignorant  
**betár**, wireless      **beḍhaṅgá**, methodless

etc.

Compare—

Beng. **behát**, out of reach      **becál**, evil ways.

## 2. v. Useful Semantic Device.

It must be confessed that in this age of science and philosophy, the crude and unproductive Hindi as well as Persian prefixes have no future, especially in literary language. We have recently discovered the semantic richness of Sanskrit prefixes and used them with great advantage. Note how Sanskrit has increased its lexical wealth. Only one root **kr** has given **apakāra**, disservice, **anūkāra**, imitation, **ākāra**, form, **āviṣkāra**, invention, **adbhikāra**, right, **tiraskāra**, reproach, **prakāra**, variety, **pratikāra**, requittal, **prākāra**, fence, **puraskāra**, prize, **vikāra**, deformity, **satkāra**, honour, **namaskāra**, greetings, **sākṣātkāra**, visit, **svikāra**, acknowledgement, etc. Numerous are the words formed from each of the stems, nominal as well as verbal. Prefixal extensions of the roots **bhū**, to be, **man**, to think, **ni**, to take, **ī**, to go, **sthā**, to stay, **dhā**, to place, **car**, to go, **grh**, to take, **gam**, to go, **āp**, to obtain, **vad**, to speak, may be especially studied for a clear understanding of the nature of Sanskrit prefixes. A study of the vocabularies coined by the Ministry of Education, Government of India, or by scholars in various fields of education, industry, culture, and science will convince us of the growing semantic importance of prefixes in Hindi. Almost all new terms from European languages are being formed with the help of prefixes, especially when an extension of an existing sense and a shade is desired.

Compare—

habitation, <b>vās</b>	domicile, <b>adhivās</b>
residence, <b>nivās</b>	lodging, <b>sāhivās</b>
abode, <b>āvās</b>	
cancellation, <b>vilopan</b>	expunction, <b>ap'lopan</b>
obliteration, <b>abhilopan</b>	
abscond, <b>ap'palāyan</b>	elope, <b>sah'palāyan</b>
escape, <b>vipalāyan</b>	

Compare also **sandesh**, message, **up'desh**, advice, **nidesh**, instruction, **nirdesh**, direction, **pradesh**, region, **ādesb**, order, **adhyādesb**, ordinance, **samup'desh**, counsel; **niyam**, principle, **viniyam**, regulation, **pariniyam**, statute; **khaṇḍan**, break, **vikhaṇḍan**, revoke, **abhikhaṇḍan**, quash, **ap'khaṇḍan**, rescind; **vardhan**, increase, **vivardhan**, afforce, **āvardhan**, augment, **parivardhan**, enlarge; etc., etc.



## II

## 3. SUFFIXAL EXTENSIONS

(i) ANALYSIS BY INDIAN GRAMMARIANS.

(ii) SUFFIXES FORMING NOUNS.

NOUNS OF AGENCY — NOUNS OF POSSESSION — ABSTRACT  
NOUNS — COLLECTIVE NOUNS — NOUNS OF INSTRUMENT —  
NOUNS OF PLACE — NOUNS DENOTING RELATIONSHIP —  
NOUNS DENOTING DIMINUTION AND DEFORMITY.

(iii) SUFFIXES FORMING ADJECTIVES.

(iv) SUFFIXES FORMING ADVERBS.

(v) SYNONYMOUS AND POLYSEMANTIC SUFFIXES.

(vi) REMARKS.

## 3. i. Analysis by Indian Grammarians.\*

Following Sanskrit, our present-day Grammarians have worked out the divisions and sub-divisions of suffixes in Hindi. They classify them into two main groups: First, those which are added to verbal bases, and secondly those which have a substantive as a base. This, of course, is only the formal aspect of the suffixes. A rough analysis of their meaning has to be attempted.

Beams (in "A comparative Grammar of Modern Aryan Languages of India," vol. II) gives a better account of these formatives. Dr. S. K. Chatterji's treatment of Bengali suffixes in his ODBL, Vol. II, is semantically still more important. But the analysis of the meaning of suffixes needs a further improvement. Generally, they make nouns of agency or occupation, abstract nouns, nouns of instrument, adjectives and participles. Nominal suffixes also form genitonymics and diminutives.

We shall see that each one of them gives a meaning which is not available in either any full word or any other form-word. Some suffixes do present similar problems as synonymous or polysemantic words, which will be treated in the next two chapters, but it is possible to distinguish shades of meanings in all such suffixes.

We shall take only those suffixes which are commonly used in Hindi word-building, in order to show the semantic method of analysis. The same can be extended to Sanskrit suffixes.

---

\*Veda Macdonell, Kale, and Kṛmāta Prasad Guru and also 'Siddhanta Kaumudi'.

## 3. ii. Suffixes forming Nouns.

**NOUNS OF AGENCY.** -a, -āṭ, -iyá, -āiyá, -ār (-er) etc. may be taken as really agentive suffixes. Of these

(a) -ā makes agents of a habitual characteristic, as in—

jotá, ploughman, (jot'ná, to plough).

ucakká, robber, (ucak'ná, to pounce at).

(ghuṛ) caṛhá, rider, (caṛh'ná, to ride).

(baṛ) bolá, talkative, (bol'ná, to talk).

(kaṭh) phoṛá, wood-pecker, (phoṛ'ná, to break).

The same meaning is added by Skt. -akāḥ > H. -ā, as in—

gáyakah, a singer

lekhakah, a scribe

nartakah, a dancer

náyakah, a leader.

(b) -āk, -ānkú, -āká, -ākú, which are dialectical variations of the same suffix, are compound suffixes (á + k, á + ká or á + k + ú) and add the idea of long practice to the agentive sense. In fact they are adjectives substantivized. They are still used both as adjectives and nouns. Compare uṛák, uṛānkú, uṛáká, uṛákú, one who flies, S. girákú, receiver, (giraṇu, to take, to devour), piákú, a drinker.

(c) -akkaṛ in bhulakkaṛ, forgetful, kudakkaṛ, playful, is also a compound suffix (á + k + ṛ) and adds a pejorative sense to the adjectives which when substantivized come to denote agency.

(d) -ú is a pejorative suffix, as in—

raṭṭú, an unintelligent reader, (raṭ'ná, to repeat).

ujáṛú, a spend-thrift, a spoiler, (ujáṛ'ná, to lay waste).

phus'láú, a seducer, (phus'láná, to entice).

ghoṭú, roter, (ghoṭ'ná, to pound).

Compare S. tárú, swimmer, penú, beggar, rahú, dweller.

-uyá, is a further extension of this suffix in Beng. ṭekuyá, skewer, ḍákuyá, postman, and H. machuá, fisherman, etc.

H., Punj. bhaṛuá, pimp.

(e) -āṭ means 'one skilled in', as in—

lathāṭ, one skilled in club-fighting, (lāṭhí, a stick, a club).

bar'chāṭ, a spearman, (bar'chí, spear).

bhalāṭ, a lancer, (bhálá, a lance).

daṅgāṭ, fighter, (daṅgá, quarrel).

ḍakāṭ, dacoit, (ḍáká, robbery).

paṭāṭ, fencer, (paṭá, cudgel).

## II

(f) **-iyá** shows professional agency, as in—

**jaríyá**, a jeweller, (**jaṛ'ná**, to set).

**dhuniyá**, a carder, (**dhun'ná**, to card cotton).

**lakhiyá**, a telltale, (**lakh'ná**, to watch).

Compare—

Mar. **ghoḍakýá**, a groom, **kávaḍýá**, a porter.

Guj. **nisháliyo**, a scholar.

S. **oṭhíá**, camel-driver.

(g) **-ālyá** makes a general 'doer', as in—

**bacālyá**, one who saves, **kaṭālyá**, a cutter, **gavālyá**, a singer.

(h) **-ār** (skt. **-kārāh**), as in—

**sunār**, goldsmith, **lohār**, blacksmith, **camār**, shoemaker ;

and its extensions **-ārā** and **-ārī** in—

**banijārā**, hawker, **ghasīyārā**, a grass-cutter, **bhikhārī**, a

beggar, **koṭhārī**, a store-keeper ;

and the dialectical form **-erā** (from the same Skt. suffix **-kārāh**),

in—

**kamerā**, a porter, **luṭerā**, a robber, **kaserā**, a brazier,

**saṅperā**, a snake charmer ;

are used to denote low professions.

**NOUNS OF POSSESSION.** (a) **-ī** in **telī**, oilman, **oṛī**, a basket-maker, and its dialectical form **-iyá** in **āṛhatiyá**, commission agent, **mukhiyá**, headman, show 'possession'. Compare Skt. **-ī** (**-in**), which has the same meaning in **doṣī**, one having a fault, **śāstrī**, learned, **danti**, elephant, one having tusks, **krodhī**, one who is angry, **dhanī**, a rich man. Compare S. **oṭhī**, camelman, Punj. **māchī**, fisherman.

(b) The suffix **-vālā**, which should be taken as a full word, originally meant 'one who takes care' (Skt. **pālakah**) as in **koṭ'vāl**, a police officer, < **koṭ'pālakah**, fort keeper, **gvālā**, a cowherd, < **go'pālakah**, cow-keeper. Compare **gvālā**, cowherd and **gāuvālā**, cowmaster. Compare Eng. 'keeper' in 'shopkeeper', H. **dukān'vālā**, or Per. **-dār**, keeper, in **dukān'dār**. The meaning 'master' or 'possessor' as in **gāuvālā**, cowmaster, **koṭhivālā**, housemaster, **ṭopivālā**, one wearing a cap, has evolved from 'keeper'.

**ABSTRACT NOUNS.** The suffixes forming abstract nouns may form names of actions, attributes, state or condition. They can be

further divided according to the actual force of their meaning.

(a) **-n** and **-ná** (< Skt. **-ana** as in **marapa**, dying, death, or **cumbana**, kissing) denote the performance or happening of an action, as in (i) **māṅgan**, asking, **milan**, meeting, **len**, taking, **den**, giving, **len-den**, dealing, and (ii) **lená**, to take, taking, **jána**, to go, going, **kar'ná**, to do, doing, etc. A semantic distinction is, however, evolving. The words with **-n** are used to signify a state or gerundial idea. Some have also become concrete nouns, as H. **lagán**, a tax, **pisán**, flour, Skt. **shravana**, ear, **carapa**, foot. Nouns with **-ná**, on the other hand, are infinitives used substantively. Compare Punj. **dekh'ná**, looking, L. **vekhaṇ**, seeing.

(b) **-í** denotes the state of an action, as in **hañsí**, laughter, joke, **bolí**, 'speech, **kar'ní**, deed. Compare Punj. **rah'pí**, condition of living, **bah'pí**, the condition of sitting, conduct.

(c) **-í** or **-ái** denotes the quality of an attribute, as in **ṭhañḍái**, coldness (concreted to mean 'a cold drink'), **caturái**, cleverness, **sar'dí**, cold, **gar'mí**, heat. Compare Punj. **cañgiái**, goodness.

(d) **-ávaṭ** or **-áhaṭ** describes the state of an action with transitive force, as in **milávaṭ**, mixture, (**miláná**, to mix), **sajávaṭ**, decoration, (**sajáná**, to adorn), **ghab'rávaṭ**, perturbation, (**ghab'ráná**, to confuse). Compare Mar. **náñd'vaṭ**, state of being settled in a place, (**náñd'péñ**, to dwell).

(e) **-ás** is derived from the desiderative form in Sanskrit and means 'desire for a thing', as in **pyás**, desire to drink, thirst, **roás**, desire to weep, vexation, **hagás**, desire to stool, **úñghás**, incipient sleep, **miṭhás**, sweetness, **jhapás**, a violent burst of rain (the meaning being concreted). Compare Guj. **dholás**, whiteness, **kāṭh'pás**, difficulty.

(f) **-p** in H. **miláp**, union, Punj. **syáṭap**, wisdom; **-ápá** in H. **burhápá**, old age, **rañḍápá**, widowhood, **moṭápá**, fatness, and **-pan** in **baṭappan**, greatness, **laṭak'pan**, boyhoo l. Punj. **-puṇá** in **lu'puṇá**, debauchery, **múrak'h'puṇá**, foolishness, (all related to skt. **-tvanam** or **-tva** > Pkt. **-ppan**, **-pp** > **-pan**, **-p**, **-pá**) are of different chronological stages, and are originally used to denote the state of a quality. Compare **baṭái**, the quality of being great, **baṭappan**, the state of being great.

(g) **-t** and its extension **-tí** denote attributive nouns as in **bacat**, saving, **khapat**, consumption, **lágat**, cost, **baṭh'tí**, increase, **ghaṭ'tí**, decrease.

## II

Compare S. *halati*, behaviour, (*hal'quá*, to go).

(h) *-áva*, which has come from the causal form in Sanskrit, denotes causation in an action, as in *baṛháva*, encouragement, (*baṛháná*, to increase), *caṛháva*, offering, (*caṛháná*, to raise). So also *-áv* in *bacáv*, safety, *baháv*, flow, *caṛháv*, rise, ascent. Compare Guj. *macáv*, a quarrel, Punj. *par'cává*, amusement, something to amuse.

**COLLECTIVE NOUNS.** *-k* and its extension *-ká* signify a thing containing a collection of so many, as in *camk*, square, crossing, *ikká*, a pony vehicle, *dukká*, two of cards, *camká*, the set of four front teeth.

*-í* adds an idea of diminution to collection, as in *bísí*, a score, *battísí*, the denture, *paccísí*, a collection of 25 (say, stories).

**NOUNS OF INSTRUMENT.** In Hindi there is no special suffix to denote instrument. Some abstract and agentive nouns formed by certain suffixes have been concreted and semantically evolved to denote instrumentality. In fact, there is little difference between an agent and an instrument.

(a) *-n* in *jhāṛan*, duster, *belan*, a roller, *chájan*, a cover, *joṛan*, runnet. It is further extended by *-á* (a suffix of biggishness) in *oṛh'ná*, a mantle, *bel'ná*, a rolling pin, *ghoṛ'ná*, a rubber, *kuṭ'ná*, a stick, and by *-í* (a diminutive suffix) in *katar'ní*, scissors, *chán'ní*, a sieve, *oṛh'ní*, a covering, *dhaṇú'k'ní*, a bellow, *phuk'ní*, a blow pipe, *lekh'ní*, a pen, *cús'ní*, a sucking stick for children. Compare Punj. *simar'ná*, rosary to help prayers, *phúk'pí*, a blow-pipe, *pach'pí*, an incising instrument, and L. *kuḍh'pá*, poker.

(b) In *jhāṛú*, a broom, (*jhāṛ'ná*, to dust), and *cappú*, oar, *-ú* originally denotes pejoration or deformity. The idea of instrument is a later development.

(c) *-á* (originally used to make agentive nouns) has been transferred in *jhúlá*, a swing, *ṭhelá*, a trolley (a push), *phánsá*, a noose. *-í* is a sign of diminution in *retí*, a file, *gánsí*, a hook, *cim'ṭí*, pincers (*cim'ṭá*), the instrumental sense having been derived from *-á*.

**NOUNS OF PLACE.** (a) *-n* or *-ná*, used with verbs, denotes the place where that action takes place, as in *dharan*, womb, (*dhar'ná*, to place), *jhar'ná*, a spring, (*jhar'ná*, to ooze), *ras'ná*,

tongue (*ras*, taste), *pál'ná*, a cradle, (*pál'ná*, to bring up). It is derived from the instrumental *-ná* noted above.

(b) *-áná* (< Skt. genitive termination *-ánám*) refers to a province or part of the country by ellipsis, as in *ráj'pútáná*, Rajputana < Skt. *raj'putráṇām* (*deshab*), *ahiráná*, a locality of cowmen.

Compare also *gond'váná*, Gondwana, *bhotán*, Bhotan, *írán*, Iran, the land of Aryans, *ludhyáná*, (Ludhiana, a city in the Punjab), a place of the Lodhis.

(c) *-árá* and *-áří* (< Skt. *váṛiká*, court) mean 'side', as in *pich'várá*, the back vicinity, *agáří*, front portion, *picháří*, back side.

(d) *-k* in *báṭhak*, a sitting room, *pháṭak*, kine-house, *camk*, the crossing of roads, also relates to 'place', so also *sarak*, a road, (a place to walk; Compare *sarak'ná*, to move).

*-ká* in *máy'ká*, house of the mother, is a sporadic suffix. Compare Punj. *peká*, father's house, *nán'ká*, house of the grand father, and L. *ajoká*, of today, *ratoká*, of last night, etc.

(e) *-mutá* (< Skt. *pátrakah*, vessel) is clear. It means 'a receptacle' as in *kaphmutá*, a wooden vessel, *kaj'rmutá*, a case for keeping collyrium.

**NOUNS DENOTING RELATIONSHIP.** Besides the suffixes that denote relationship with a place or instrument, there are suffixes signifying relationship with property or person.

(a) *-autí* refers to property, as in *bapautí*, patrimony, *burhmutí*, the savings for old age.

(b) *-í* and *-el* refer to ornaments, as in *aṅgúthí*, ring, and *nakel*, *nák* + *kil*, a cavesson. In fact the one is an adjective substantivized and the other is a compound.

(c) *-í* generally denotes the female sex as in *laṛ'kí*, girl, (*laṛ'ká*, boy), *bráhmaṇí*, a Brahmana woman, *cáci*, aunt, (*cáca*, uncle). It is a common and well known suffix in NIA.

(d) *-iyá*, as Sanskrit *-iká*, denotes the female sex with a pejorative idea as in *cuhiyá*, a mouse, *kutiyá*, a bitch, *bandariyá*, she-monkey, *burhiyá*, an old woman.

(e) The following with their extensional suffixes denote 'wife'—*-n* in *dhoban*, the wife of a washerman, and the more common form *-in* in *bághin*, tigress, *luhárin*, a blacksmith's wife, *sunárin*, a goldsmith's wife; and *-ání* in *sethání*, Seth's wife, *dev'rání*, the wife

of a husband's younger brother.

-**ní** is applied to animals as in **mor'ní**, pea-hen, **útt'ní**, she-camel, **rich'ní**, she-bear, etc.

They are quite common in Modern Indo-Aryan languages. It is possible that these varieties are due to mixtures from various dialects.

(f) -**já** means 'son of', as in **bhatijá**, brother's son, **bhán'já**, sister's son.

(g) -**otá** (with its phonological variations -**orá** and -**olá**) is a pejorative suffix and denotes 'young one', particularly of an animal, as in **bilotá**, a kitten, (Punj. **bilorá**, a kitten), **hir'nūtá**, the young of a deer.

This suffix is more common in Lahndi and Punjabi. Compare **bak'rotá**, a kid, **barotá**, a young tree, **jhotá**, young of a buffalo, **kac'rotá**, a young mule, etc. H. **saūpolá**, the young snake, appears to be a later form.

(h) -**erá** means 'cousin from the side of' as in **kakerá**, son of an uncle, **cacerá**, uncle's son, **mamerá**, maternal uncle's son; Punj. **maser**, son of mother's sister (**mási**), **phupher**, son of father's sister.

**NOUNS DENOTING DIMINUTION AND DEFORMITY.** Of the diminutive suffixes, a distinction of meaning may be attempted.

(a) It is an interesting phenomenon in Hindi Semantics that suffixes for feminine, and 'young one', also denote smallness, as a matter of fact. Note -**í** and its older form -**iyá** in **golí**, bullet, (**golá**, bombshell), **pahārí**, hill, (**pahār**, mountain), **luṭiyá**, a small jug, **khaṭiyá**, a small bedstead, etc., -**tá** and its dialectical or phonological forms -**rá**, -**rá** and -**lá** in **ronṅ'tá**, hair of the body, **ṭuk'rá**, a piece, **ṭaṅg'rí**, a short leg, **hiy'rá**, the little heart, **mañjh'lá**, the middle one. Compare S. **pañdh'ro**, short journey, **haṭiḍo**, small shop; Mar. **ciñdh'ḍí**, a poor rag; Guj. **vairág'ḍo**, a rascally sham hermit, Punj. **bak'rotá**, a kid, **ḍom'rá**, a vagabond Dom. A sense of coarseness and deformity is clear in the latter class.

(b) -**ú** and -**uá** show inferiority or contempt, as in **dabbú**, timid, **petú**, a glutton, **bachuá**, a young calf, **ṭahalúá**, a servant. Compare Punj. **ḍarú**, timid, L. **sirándú**, a pillow (H. **sir'háná**).

-**olá** in **saūpolá**, a young snake, **khaṭolá**, a cradle, **ghaṭolá**, a small jar, **nañdolá**, a small earthen vessel, etc. is a double suffix, i.e. -**á** and -**l**.

Compare L. **paṭoh'lá**, a toy cloth, **jmalá**, small vermicelli.

(c) **-k** and **-ká** and the double diminutive **-kí** (**k** + **í**) are common suffixes denoting diminution in general. Compare **ḍholak**, a small drum, **ṭhaṇḍak**, mild cold, **kan'kí**, small particles. Compare also L., Punj., **gītak**, fruit stone, **kanjak**, girl, (skt. **kanyaká**), **jatak**, a boy, L. **cic'ká**, a small cake of soap, **luṛ'ká**, an ear-drop, Punj., H. **jhum'ká**, ear-drop, **phir'kí**, shuttle; L. **lamh'ká**, H., Punj. **hal'ká**, light, < Skt. **laghukah**.

**-c** and **-cí** are dialectical forms of **-k** and **-kí**, and it appears that **sandúk'cá**, a small box, and **mulam'cí**, gilder, in Hindi have been borrowed from same dialect.

(d) **-ná** in **bhut'ná**, a small devil, is a sporadic suffix and it is difficult to say what it was intended to mean, so also **-aṅgar**, in **bataṅgar**.

(e) Some of the diminutive suffixes also denote diseases.

Compare—

**-ṛá** in **nak'ṛá**, a nasal boil.

**-lá** in **thanelá**, pain in the teats.

**-iyá** in **gathiyá**, rheumatism, (**gāṇṭh**, joint), **hal'diyá**, jaundice.

(f) Terms of diminution are also terms of endearment; compare **bañk'ṛá**, fine, **shañk'ṛá**, Shankar, **hariyá**, Hari, **bhāyyá**, brother, **biṭiyá**, girl (**beṭí**), **jaggú**, a name. Compare Guj. **báy'ṛí**, a wife (**bái**, woman), **bhāiḍo**, husband (**bhái**, man).

(g) **-á** is a common suffix used to show biggishness as against the diminutive **-í**; cf. **cim'ṭá**, pincers, **lak'ṛá**, a big log of wood, **ghará**, a big watch. In jocose mood we commonly use **-á** to denote biggishness; **mejá**, a very big table (**mej**), **davátá**, a big inkpot, etc.

(h) **-eṭá** shows deformity and pejoration as in **bráhmaṇeṭá**, a sham Brahmana. Compare the word **heṭá**, inferior.

### 3. III. Suffixes forming Adjectives.

The number of suffixes that form adjectives in Hindi is quite large. A brief evaluation of their meaning is given below—

(i) Primary suffixes, used with verbs, are, perhaps, most productive.

(a) **-tá** is used to form present participles, and **-á** to make past participles, as **átá**, coming, **kar'tá**, doing; **áyá**, come, **kīyá**, done, **kháyá**, eaten.



## II

(b) **-á** (or **-áú** with causal forms) denotes a disposition with a sense of inferiority, as in **kháú**, one who eats away, **becú**, one who sells his property, **ṭikáú**, one that must stay. Compare L. **viñjáú**, extravagant (**viñjávaṇ**, to lose), **luṭáú**, squanderer, etc.

(c) **-iyal** is a highly pejorative suffix, as in **aṛiyal**, obstinate, **sarīyal**, peevish, **mariyal**, extremely weak, < (**mar'ná**, to die).

(d) **-orá** < (**ú** + **ṛá**) is a double pejorative, as in **caṭorá**, one who is fond of dainties, **haṁsorá**, a joker, **bhagorá**, a runaway; compare also **thorá**, little, < Skt. **stoka**, and Punj. **sāṁrā**, narrow.

(e) **-ná** is a gerundial suffix which has come to mean "accustomed to", as in **roná**, one who is always found weeping, **lad'ná**, a beast of burden, **laṛ'ná**, quarrelsome, **haṁs'ná**, merry-maker. Compare Punj. **mar'jáṇá**, deserving to die (an abuse).

(f) **-vālá**, used attributively means 'about to', as in **jānevālá**, about to go, **khānevālá**, about to eat, etc. It is very common in NIA.

**-hār** is a dialectical word meaning **-vālá**, as in **hon'hār**, that is about to happen (fate), **devan'hār**, ready to give, etc.

(g) **-vān** shows continuity or repetition of an action, as in **qhal'vān**, slope, lit. that goes on descending, **cun'vān**, selected. Compare L. **ucāvān**, that can be raised, **haṭāvān**, that can be removed.

(ii) Besides these suffixes forming verbal adjectives, we have suffixes that make substantive adjectives.

(a) **-on** shows 'totality' or 'multitude', as in **cāron**, all the four, **donon**, both, **salk'ron**, hundreds, **lākhon**, millions.

(b) **-rá** (**-lá**) in **pah'lá**, first, **ag'lá**, next, **tis'rá** third; **-thá** in **cūthá**, fourth, **chaṭhā**, sixth; and more commonly **-vān** in **pānc'vān**, (Punj. **pañj'vān**, besides, **pañj'mān**), fifth, **bīs'vān**, twentieth, denote 'order'.

**-lá** (**-rá**) is also used to make adjectives of quality, as in **kaṅg'lá**, decrepit, **lāq'lá**, darling, **dhundh'lá**, foggy, **bāv'lá**, mad, lit. one affected by wind. Also see (c) and (f) below. Compare Skt. **shītala**, cool, **māṁsala**, fleshy; Punj. **daṁd'lá**, having (big) teeth, **par'lá**, the farther one; L. **navek'lá**, separate, **les'lá**, pasty, also Punj. **vakh'rá**, separate, and L. **saṛ'rá**, fresh.

(c) **-hará** denotes folds, as in **ikah'rá**, single, **duh'rá**, twofold, **tih'rá**, threefold, (cf. Punj. **dohar**, double share). The same meaning is intended in **sunah'rá**, (having the folds of gold), golden,

**rūpah'rá**, (having the folds of silver), silvery.

(d) **-ú**, as in diminutives and verbal adjectives, is used in bad sense, as **peṭú**, gluttonous, **nakkú**, over-respectable, **bájárú**, colloquial, etc.

(e) **-ál** denotes good sense in **dayál**, merciful, **laṭhiyál**, a body-guard, lit. one with a stick, **ḍaṭhiyál**, an old man, one with a beard, etc.

**-ár** in **dudhár**, milk-giving (cattle) and **gañvár**, rustic, is also a form of this suffix. **-ú** adds a pejorative sense in **jhaḡ'rálu**, quarrelsome, **laḡálú**, shy, **ḍarálú**, timid.

Compare Mar. **mam'tálu**, selfish, S. **sindhál**, burglarious, Punj. **divál**, ready to give.

(f) **-ilá**, **-el**, **-elá**, **-āilá**, (as Skt. **-ila**) denote 'full of', as in **panílá**, wet, **gaṭhílá**, muscular, **jah'rílá**, poisonous, **khap'rāl**, tiled, **dañtāl**, having big teeth, **dañtelá**, having big tusks, **banāilá**, wild, **muchāilá**, having big moustache. Compare Punj. **thakālá**, easily fatigued, S. **camelo**, leathern, **cāñvelo**, shady.

(g) **-á** is a general suffix to make adjectives of quality, as **bhúkhá**, hungry, **ṭhañḍhá**, cold, **pyará**, dear, **khárá**, saltish. Many examples of word-formation with the help of this suffix are available in Hindi and some other Modern Indo-Aryan languages.

(h) **-í** (**-vī**) and its older form **-iyá** denote relationship with a place, and later to a language, as in **hindostání**, Indian, **pañjábí**, Punjabi, **chíní**, Chinese, **dehal'vī**, of Delhi, **mathuriyá**, from Mathura, **kal'katiyá**, a man from Calcutta, **kannaujyá**, a man from Kanauj.

The same is sometimes expressed by **-vālá** and **-vālī** as in **deh'lí-vālá**, a man from Delhi, **ḍerevālī**, the dialect of Dera Ismail Khan.

As such, the words are naturally substantivized.

Compare L. **lah'ndí**, western (Punjabi). S. **siráí**, a man from Siro (Upper Sind), O. **oriyá**, Oriya person, Oriya language, Punj. **sháh'puriyá**, belonging to Shahpur, but **sháh'purí** language.

**-vālá**, is also used in other adjectival meanings, as in **dhotívālá**, a man with a dhoti, **dañt'vālá**, a man with (prominent) teeth, **koṭhevālá**, a man possessing a house, etc.

**-í** is also similarly used to denote general relationship, as in **desbí**, of the country, **nārañjī**, orange (colour), **sar'kárí**, Governmental, **bhārí**, heavy, **dhānī**, white, < **dhān**, rice, etc.

**-í** forms adjectives with feminine gender, as **bhúkhí**, **ṭhañḍhí**, **pyarí**, etc. Compare **-á** in (g) above which shows masculine gender.

## 3. iv. Suffixes forming Adverbs.

The meanings of adverbial suffixes are simple. Most of the Sanskrit suffixes have been replaced by free postpositions. Only a couple of particles are left. **-taná** makes adverbs of quantity in **it'ná**, this much, **jit'ná**, as much, **kit'ná**, how much, etc. The locative **-e** in **sám'ne**, in front, **lekhe**, in account, **dhire**, slowly, **bad'le**, in exchange, is significant.

## 3. v. Synonymous and polysemantic suffixes.

There are synonymous suffixes which have converged in their senses (and occasionally in their sound also). Compare, e.g., suffixes in—

**kaserá**, brazier, **sunár**, goldsmith, from two dialects.

**bach'rá** and **bach'vá**, calf, from two dialects.

**sálaná** (urdu) and **várqik** (Hindi), yearly.

**rishtedár** (urdu) and **sambandhí** (Skt.), relative.

**pah'lá** (Hindi) and **pratham** (Skt.), first.

**tákat'var** (urdu), **tákat'válá** (hybrid) and **bal'ván** (Skt.),

strong.

The number of such words is quite large.

The phonetic und semantic development of some suffixes has resulted in their becoming polysemantic.

Examples—

**-ak** in **lekhak**, writer (agentive), **taṛak bhāṛak**, show (onomatopoeitic), **bāṭhak**, a sitting room (substantive), **ḍholak**, a small drum (diminutive).

**-ní** in **mor'ní**, peahen (feminine), **katar'ní**, scissors (instrumental), **ḍarav'ní**, dreadful (adjectival), **kah'ní**, saying (objective).

**-rī** in **khilārī**, player (agentive), **laṅg'rī**, lunge (pejorative), **agārī**, front side (spatial), **bāṅsūrī**, flute (diminutive).

**-ī** in **ghoṛī**, mare (feminine), **telī**, oilman (agentive), **bolī**, speech (objective), **rakh'vālī**, care (abstract), **desī** (adjectival), **cim'tī**, (diminutive) etc.

**-á** in **pújá**, worship (abstract), **melá**, fair (collective), **bálá**, girl (feminine), **bhūñjá**, parcher (agentive), **jhúlá**, a swing (instrumental), **calá**, gone (participial), **bal'devá**, (diminutive) etc., etc.

### 3. vi. Remarks.

The development of vocabulary by affixation of meaningful particles is a happy, useful and encourageable sign of linguistic culture.

Modern Indian languages are very rich in affixes of a large variety of meanings. But it is unfortunate that literary languages are neglecting them at a cost. Many of these suffixes are sporadic. Their application to new words is highly desirable. Most of the suffixes are dying out. Our conservative and puritan grammarianism is responsible for our backwardness in this respect of our linguistic evolution. We have lost the power of word-building. It appears, modern Hindi has not coined a single prefix, or suffix, since it became a standard literary language. We have not even used the current prefixes and suffixes to express shades of meanings.

Vast, indeed, are the resources of our language but they are lying unexplored. We need the liberal employment of the existing suffixes and a thorough investigation of means to make significant affixes for word-formation. There is a number of redundant suffixes which can be distinguished in meaning to serve our purpose. Many a new suffix would be obtained from provincial languages and dialects.

Compare—

Punj. (a) **-ebá** in **vasebá**, the art of living, **haḍebá**, treatment with others.

(b) **-taṛ** in **hamátaṛ**, men like ourselves, **tumbhátaṛ**, men like you.

(c) **-aú** in **kañjaraú**, wicked, **bhaleman'saú**, gentlemanly, **gharaú**, homely.

or S. (d) **-ṭru**, in **vájáṭru**, a musical instrument, **vahiṭru**, a beast of burden.

(e) **-iko** (also skt. **-ika**) in **vápáriko**, mercantile, **vaṇiko**, commercial, **varihoko**, yearly.

Guj., S. (f) **-cá** (Skt. **-tya** in **dákṣiṇátya**), **ghar'cá**, domestic, **gháñṭ'cá**, inner, **loñṭ'cá**, salted, S. **goṭheco**, belonging to some village, **páreco**, from the other side.

or, Beng. and Oriya,

(g) **-ámi** (cf. Skt. **-imá** in **kálimá**), **pag'lámi**, madness, **lučámi**, loose living, **gadámi**, stupidity, O. **ḍhilámi**, laziness, etc., etc.

## II

And if we add to them Sanskrit suffixes—primary as well as secondary—, our language becomes wonderfully rich. In recent years Taddhita and Krt suffixes have been employed advantageously in developing Hindi vocabularies, although such suffixes are yet exclusively used in words of Sanskrit origin. Hindi poets, writers, teachers, translators, scientists and lexicographers have found an infinite source of developing words and meanings in order to meet the growing demands of modern culture. Of the primary suffixes **ac**, **anah**, **aniya**, **akah**, **cvi**, **ghaṇ**, **ghinup**, **ghyaṇ**, **itra**, **kah**, **kta**, **ktah**, **kvip**, **khah**, **ṇakah**, **ṇam**, **shatr**, **ṭah**, **tr**, **tra**, **ti**, **yah**, **yu**, and a few others have been able to find favour with word-builders. Fewer still are the secondary suffixes of which **-a**, **-ka**, **-ika**, **-ita**, **-in (-ī)**, **-īya**, **-matup** and **-ta**, **-tra**, **-ya** are important. But even these have not been affixed judiciously. Semantic study, apart from grammatical study which has been pursued by Sanskrit Acharyas rather comprehensively, is needed. There has to be semantic differentiation between **karāṇīya** and **kārya**, from **kr.**, to do; **manuṣyatā** and **manuṣyatva** from **manuṣya**, man; **vicāra** and **vicāraṇā**, **trṣā** and **trṣṇā**, **doṣa** and **dūṣaṇa**, and so on. A classification on the lines suggested above in section 3 of this chapter is desired, because, otherwise a haphazard usage might lead to anarchy, confusion and even disuse. It is also expected that such a study would open new fields of semantic extension by means of significant affixes, not only in Hindi but also in other languages of India. Hundreds of suffixes are lying unknown and unused.

## 4. PHONETIC CHANGE FOR SEMANTIC CHANGE.

## 4. Phonetic change for Semantic change.

Besides prefixes and suffixes, infixes and sound substitutions are commonly used to effect semantic variation. Sanskrit used Guṇa, Vrddhi and various other ablaut grades of IE for making nouns, adjectives and verbs.

Compare—

**bhāva**, feeling, (from **bhū**, to be).

**krodha**, anger, (from **krudh**, to be angry).

**veda**, knowledge, (from **vid**, to know).

**mūṇa**, silent vow of an ascetic, (from **muni**, an ascetic).

**sauhārda**, friendship, (from **suhrd**, friend).

**dvaiddha**, division, (from **dvidhā**, twofold).

**pautra**, grandson, (from **putra**, son).

**shaiva**, pertaining to Shiva.

**corayati**, steals, (from **cur**).

or **cālayati**, drives, (from **calati**, goes), etc., etc.

Other cases of phonetic semantic differentiation are also to be found, as in—

**lipi**, script and **lepa**, plaster.

**prakṛta**, real, and **prākṛta**, natural.

**laḍ**, to sport, to dally, **lal**, to play, to move about, etc.

Hindi has not only inherited a large number of such words from Sanskrit, but it has also profusely extended this method of sound substitution or phonetic change for semantic change. Guṇa is used to make verbal nouns, as—

**cāl**, movement, (from **cal'nā**), **mel-jol**, contact, (from **mil'nā-jul'nā**), **pher**, turn, (from **phir'nā**).

Guṇa is regularly used to make transitive verbs—

**kāt'nā**, to cut, (from **kaṭ'nā**), **bāṭ'nā**, to divide, (from **baṭ'nā**), **pher'nā**, to return, (from **phir'nā**), and **dekh'nā**, to see, (from **dikh'nā**).

Reversely, too, some ablaut forms have been created analogically, as—

**pal'nā**, to be brought up, (from **pāl'nā**), **tul'nā**, to be weighed, (from **tol'nā**).

Sometimes consonant change is also made for transitive meaning, as in—

**tor'nā**, to break, (from **ṭūṭ'nā**), **phāṛ'nā**, to tear, (from **phaṭ'nā**), **phoṛ'nā**, to break, (from **phūṭ'nā**), **choṛ'nā**, to leave, (from **chuṭ'nā**).

**-ā-** and **-vā-** form two classes of causals, as—

**milánā**, to mix, and **mil'vánā**, to cause to mix, **phiránā** and **phir'vánā**, to cause to move, to cause to be caused to move, etc.

Sometimes various vowels are employed for several shades of the same meaning.

## II

Compare—

**phaṭ'ná**, to burst, **phuṭ'ná**, to be separated, **phúṭ'ná**, to shoot out, **phit'ná**, to be spoilt (as milk), **phitáná**, to froth.

A word denoting one object has its vowels slightly changed in order to be able to signify a related object.

Compare—

- (1) **bhas**, ash, **bhus**, husk, **bhúsá**, straw.
- (2) **tak'lá**, spindle, **tekálá**, a lance.
- (3) **puñj**, heap, **púnjī**, capital.
- (4) **gohd**, gum, **gúdá**, pith.
- (5) **laúg**, loin cloth, **liúga**, sign, sense organ.
- (6) **sir**, head, **será**, the head side of a bed, **serú**, wood used on the head and foot side of a bed.
- (7) **bhítá**, a lump, **bhuṭṭá**, ear of maize.
- (8) **baṭī**, a pill, **boṭī**, a bone.
- (9) **gali**, a street, **gālī**, path.
- (10) **khul**, open, **khil**, bloom.
- (11) **bhiṛ**, wasp, **bhīṛ**, crowd.
- (12) **thal**, place, **thál**, dish.
- (13) **qhaúg**, method, **qhoúg**, imposture.
- (14) **kuṛh'ná**, to fret, **kaṛh'ná**, to boil.
- (15) **ban'ná**, to be made, **banáná**, to make, **bin'ná**, to wreath, **bun'ná**, to weave.
- (16) **jhas'ná**, to rub, **jhánsá**, deceit.
- (17) **pút**, son, **pot**, young of an animal.

The examples of consonantal variations for semantic differentiation are—

- (1) **shál**, shawl, **sálú**, a kind of red cloth, **sáṛī**, a sarree.
- (2) **pāl**, foot, **pālī**, a rope for the feet.
- (3) **álú**, potato, **áṛú**, peach.
- (4) **uj'lá**, white, **uj'rá**, barren.
- (5) **bhítá**, a lump, **bhelá**, a small lump.
- (6) **bhoj**, a feast, **bhog**, enjoyment.
- (7) **kañkál**, skeleton, **kañgál**, poor.
- (8) **moṭh**, a pulse, **mothá**, a grass.

Instances of both vocalic and consonantal changes are many. Compare the meanings in the following groups—

- (1) **ḍaḍḍa**, punishment and staff, **ḍaḍḍā**, staff, **ḍāḍḍr**, fine, **ḍoḍḍī**, beating (of a drum).
- (2) **citra**, picture, **citti**, spot, **cītā**, spotted (animal) or leopard.
- (3) **dal**, party, **dāl**, pulse, **ḍalā**, a piece, **ḍelā**, a lump, **ḍhelā**, a clod.
- (4) **sthān**, place, **thānā**, a police station, **thal**, dry ground, **chāl**, a plate, **thān**, a stable, **thāng**, a den of thieves, **thānbh**, a post, **thānb'lā**, a basin of earth about a tree, **thar**, a lion's den.
- (5) **cūnā**, to leak, **cūt**, female part (on account of its moisture), **cūs'nā**, to suck, **cūm'nā**, to kiss, **cupaṣ'nā**, to besmear, **cubh'nā**, to pierce, **cod'nā**, to copulate, **khubb'nā**, to be stuck up, **khud'nā**, to be dug up, all of which are traced by Dr. R. L. Turner to IE √ **Sku-** and its extensions.

Keeping these observations in mind, we shall be able to appreciate the phonetic semantic modifications in the following families of words. The central word is given first, then follow words in which phonetic semantic relationship is certain, then come probable connections and last, in each of these groups, stand words (with a question mark), the relation of which is either semantically or phonologically doubtful. In the first eight groups the relationship is certain. In the ninth group all phonetic semantic connections are probable. It is a grand subject for a separate thesis, almost every group of words requiring a separate section and sometimes a chapter for discussion. We shall not attempt to give any comments, our purpose in this chapter being just to point out certain devices by which vocables and their meanings evolve. It is especially to be noted that Hindi is highly inclined towards suffixal and infixal rather than prefixal modifications.

Compare—

- (1) **āge**, in front, before, **āgā**, the front part, **ag'lā**, next, **agārī**, front side, **agūā**, leader, **ag'vāī**, leadership, **ag'vānī**, welcome, **agorī**, in advance, **agāt**, earnest money; Punj. **agere**, further, L. **agāhīā**, morning meal,—all certain.
- (2) **cakra**, **cakkar**, a round, **cak**, landed estate, **cak'lā**, a board, **cak'li**, a small pulley, **cakki**, a mill, **cakāl**, a duck, **cāk**, a potter's wheel, **cakā**, a circle, **cak'rī**, a pulley, **cak'rānā**, to revolve, Skt. **cakrī**, one with a wheel, **cakrita**, astonished, Guj. **cak'tī**, a flat round slice, **cakkar'dī**, a



## II

- circular motion, Punj. **cákí**, a cake of soap, **cak'í**, a circular piece of leather or wood on which tobacco is prepared, —all certain.
- (3) **cácá**, uncle, **cací**, aunt, **cacera**, cousin, **caciyá**, one like an uncle, —all certain.
- (4) **canthá**, **canthí**, fourth, **canthái**, one-fourth, **canthiyá**, a kind of fever, **canthe**, in the fourth place, **canth**, the fourth day, **cauthaiyá**, a zamindar's share, **cauthápan**, old age; Mar., Guj., **cauth**, a tribute equal to a fourth part of the revenue, Punj. **canthá**, the fourth day of mourning, —all certain.
- (5) **cañd**, fierce, **cañdí**, a passionate woman, **cañdál**, an out-caste, **cañdú**, an intoxicant; Guj. **cañdúl**, an intoxicating preparation of opium.
- (6) **do**, two, **donoh**, both, **duí**, difference, **dús'rá**, **dújá**, second, **dukká**, two of cards, **dukkar**, a pair of drums, **duk'rá**, half of a piece, **duij**, second date of the month, **doh'rá**, two-fold, **duh'ráná**, to revise; Punj. **dúñá**, twice, —all certain.
- (7) **háth**, hand, **háthí**, elephant, **hath'ní**, she-el:phant, **hatthá**, handle, **hatheli**, palm of the hand, **hathamrá**, hammer, **hathiyáná**, to cheat, **hatthe**, in hand, **hathiyár**, weapon, **hatham'í**, manual skill; Punj. **hathálá**, (shallow, hand-deep), **hath'ri**, the wheel of a spinning machine, **hath'ván**, an elephant driver, **hatthal**, empty-handed, —all certain.
- (8) **piñd**, a lump, **piñdá**, body, **piñdí**, a mass of sand, **piñd'ri**, calf of the leg, **piñdiyá**, a disease, **piñdol**, a coloured earth, **piñdálú**, a root, **pinná**, a cake of mustard, **pinní**, a kind of sweetmeat. Compare Punj. **pinná**, a ball of thread, **pin**, a mass of clay or cowdung; Guj. **piñdo**, a large ball of thread, —all certain. Also compare **piñdári**, a Pindari, **perá**, a lump of sweets, —as probables.
- (9) **añdá**, egg, **onñdá**, a pit, **anñdá**, deep, **únñdá**, a treasure, bowl, **aññ'vá**, (?) a rounded cloth; Punj. **ánñdar**, **ánñ**, uncast-rated, **ánñá**, an eyeball.
- (10) **añ'ná**, to stop, **añ**, contention, **añāluc**, enmity, **añiyal**, obstinate, **añáñgá**, obstacle, **añak'ná**, to stop, **añak'ná**, to wrangle, **áñ**, cover, **oñ**, cover, **or**, side, **ol**, shelter, lap, **oñ'ná**, to wrap, **oñ'ní**, a wrapping sheet, **oñhar**, excuse,

**oṛan**, shield, **oṛá**, a big basket, **aḍḍá**, (?) a place to stop, tonga stand, **oḷhal**, (?) out of sight, **olí**, (?) Dhoti, **orí**, (?) the eaves of a house. Compare Punj. **aṛá**, stoppage, **aṛel**, the name of a tool used by gold beaters, **aṛes**, complication, **aṛí**, perversity, etc.

- (11) **kuṇḍ**, a basin, **kunṇá**, a pitcher, **kuṇḍí**, a stone mortar, **kuṇṛiyá**, a salt pit, **kuṇḍ'rá**, a circular cloth-bas-, **kuṇṛ**, coil, furrow, **kuṇḍá**, a trough, **kuṇḍalíní**, circular, **kuṇḍalí**, **kuṇḍal**, halo, **kuṇḍaliyá**, a snake, **kuṇḍí**, (?) an iron catch.
- (12) **gráñth**, a book, **gáñth**, a tie, **gáñth'ná**, to stitch, **gāth'ná**, to be mended, **gāthan**, constitution, **sañgāthan**, unity, **gāthán**, connection, **gāthilá**, robust, **gāthāit**, well-built, **gāth'ri**, a bundle, **gāthiyá**, rheumatism, **gāthhal**, heavy, **gūthhal**, dull, **gāthhá**, package, **guth'ná**, to be plaited, **guthí**, a problem, **guñth'ná**, to be strung, **gúñdh'ná**, to be kneaded, **gúñd'ná**, to weave, **gúñdhan**, braid, **goñth'ná**, to tuck up, **goñth**, coil of Dhoti, **goṭí**, a piece in dice, **gaṭṭá**, a corn, **guṭṭá**, a dwarf, **gaṭṭí**, a reel, **guṭṭí**, wrist, **giṭṭá**, pebble (Punj. **giṭṭá**, ankle), **guḍḍá**, (?) a doll, **guriyá**, (?) a small doll, **guṇḍá**, (?) wicked, **gañḍá**, (?) knotted hair, **gañḍ**, (?) cheek, **gañḍerí**, (?) a piece of sugarcane, **káñḍ**, (?) division. Compare Punj. **gātháí**, compensation for mending, **goth'ná**, to unite by twisting, **guth'lá**, a bag, **guth'vāñ**, plaited, etc.
- (13) **chatra**, an umbrella, **chat**, roof, **chattá**, honey comb, **chátá**, umbrella, **chat'rí**, a small umbrella, **chattar**, royal umbrella, **chátí**, breast, **chappar**, house, **chajjá**, balcony, **cháj**, a winnowing fan, **cháj'ná**, to thatch, **cháná**, to over-spread, **chat'nár**, spread like an umbrella, **chadma**, (?) trick, **cháñh**, (?) shade. Compare Punj. **chatrá**, a ram, (Skt. **chatrakah**), **chat**, broadcast sowing, **chatte**, wide-spread hair, **chat'vái**, price of roofing.
- (14) **chañṭ'ná**, to be cut, **cháñṭ'ná**, to sort, **cháñṭan**, cutting, **chaṛ'ná**, to pound, **chaṛáná**, to get sifted, **chaṛí**, stick, an instrument of sifting or pounding, **chaṛá**, alone (sifted), **cháñṭ'ná**, to vomit, **chínṭá**, splash, **chínṭ**, drop, **chínṭ**, calico print, **chuṭ'ná**, to be pruned, **chúṭ'ná**, to be free, **chuṭ'kárá**, salvation, **chuṭṭí**, leave, **chuṭṭá**, separate,

## II

- chor'ná**, to give up, **cher'ná**, to tease. Compare Punj. **chánda**, the trunk of a tree with branches lopped off, **charái**, wages for husking grain in a mortar.
- (15) **jaṭá**, matted hair, **júṭ**, thick hair (ech -word), **jaṛ**, root, **jaṛí**, herb, **ujáṛ'ná**, to uproot, **ujáṛ**, barren, **júṛá**, a top knot, **jaṭil**, complicated, **jáṭ**, a complicated or rough man, **jaṭál**, having clotted hair, **jaṭit**, **jaṛá**, studded, **jaṛ'ná**, to set, **jaṛan**, act of setting jewels, **jaṛiyá**, jeweller, **jaṛáú**, having jewels, **jháṛ**, pubis hair, **jháṛ**, bushes, **jháṛ'ná**, to fall, **jháṛ'ná**, to dust, **jháṛú**, broom, **jháṛá**, stool. Compare Punj. **jáṛ**, a stalk of gram, **jaṛh**, a back tooth.
- (16) **nal**, a spout, **nál**, pipe, stalk, **nálí**, drain, **nálá**, stream, **nár**, neck, **náṛí**, pulse, **nálak**, a rifle, **nálík**, a gun, **nal'ká**, pump, **nál'kí**, palanquin, **nalí**, tube, **naliyá**, fowler, **nalá**, urinal duct, **nari**, a weaver's shuttle, **náṛá**, (?) a string, **nyolí**, (?) intestine exercise. Compare Skt. **nálíká**, gun, lotus, **nalaka**, a bone; Punj. **nálan**, sowing seeds in drills, L. **nalí**, bobbin of a weaver's shuttle, **nal**, intestines.
- (17) **patra**, leaf, paper, **pattá**, leaf, **pattar**, a metal plate, **patrá**, calendar, **patri**, horoscope, **pattí**, a share, small leaf, **pattal**, a plate of leaves, **pat'lo**, dead leaves, **pattirí**, a basin, **pat'lá**, thin, **patti**, (?) a share, (a deed written on paper). Compare Skt. **patriká**, a news journal, **patrávali**, a line of leaves; Punj. **patri**, a thin slip of iron, **patroṭá**, an earthenware kneading dish; L. **pattará**, palm leaf fibre.
- (18) **puṭ**, hollow, **puṭí**, a bowl, **puṭ'kí**, a bundle, **puṛiyá**, a packet, **puṛá**, a large packet, **poṭ'ri**, a parcel, **piṭará**, basket, **peṭ**, belly, **peṭal**, big-bellied, **peṭí**, belt, **peṭiyá**, chest, **peṭú**, glutton, **poṭá**, (?) eyelid, **peṛ**, (?) tree, **pur**, (?) house, city; Punj. **peṭá**, the wool.
- (19) **paṭ**, cloth, door, **paṭṭú**, shawl, **páṭí**, mat, **paṭṭí**, bandage, **paṭṭá**, deed, collar, **paṭá**, board, **paṭolí**, toy cloth, **paṭáit**, lease-holder, **paṭ'ká**, turban, waist cloth. **paṭiyá**, slate, **paṭ'rá**, plank, **paṭ'ri**, road, **paṭṭí**, land, **paṭal**, a cover, **paṭ'ná**, to cover, **páṭ**, (?) royal throne, **paṭ-(ráni)**, (?) installed queen, **páṛ**, a frame work, **pál**, sail; Punj. **paṭás**, a tape, **paṭási**, a razor strap, **paṭol**, a silk merchant, **paṭṭí**, a wooden tablet for writing.
- (20) **pháṭ**, breach, a cucumber, **phuṭkar**, miscellaneous, **phuṭ**,

single, **phuṭ'ká**, blister, **phuṭ'kí** clot, **phuṭṭá**, separated, **phuṭ'ná**, to burst, **phuṭ'ná**, to ooze, **phuṭí**, disagreement, **phuṭeh'rá**, parched grain, **phuṭá**, boil, ulcer, **phuṭ'ná**, to smash, **phapholá**, blister, **pholá**, skein of cotton, **phaṭ'ná**, to burst, tear, **pháṇṭ**, **pháṭ**, division, stripe, **phaṭ'ná**, to crack, **phaṭak'ná**, to winnow, **phaṭ'kan**, husk, **phaṭá**, cracked, **pháṭ'ná**, to tear, **pháṭá**, cut, torn, **pharak'ná**, to throb, **phúl**, (?) flower, **phúl'ná**, to swell, **phuliyá**, stye, **phul'ká**, bread, **phulli**, albugo, **phuláná**, to fatten, **phulla**, bloom, opened; Punj. **pholak**, chaff, **phol'ná**, to lay bare the inner part, **phuddí**, (?) vulva, **phuddú**, worthless.

- (21) Skt. **laḍ**, to sport, to dally, **lal**, to play, to move about, > **laṭak'ná**, hang, **laṭ'káná**, (tr.), hang, **laṭ'káú**, hanging, **laṭ**, lock of hair, **laṭ'ná**, to be entangled, **laṭ'paṭ**, folded, **loṭ**, (?) rolling, **laṇṭ**, (?) return, **laṭṭú**, a top, **laṭṭú**, enamoured, **laṭ'ká**, show, **laṭá**, reel, **laṭúrí**, tangled hair, **láḍ**, carcass, **laṭ**, string, **laṭí**, a chain, **láḍ'lá**, pet, **laṭ'ná**, to fight, **laṭá**, battle, **laṭáká**, quarrelsome, **láṭí**, bride, **laṭ'ká**, boy, **laṇḍá**, tailless, **luṭ'ká**, an ear drop, **laṇḍ**, penis, **luṇḍ**, headless trunk, **luṇḍá**, docked, **ruṇḍ**, headless, **luṇjá**, crippled, **leṇḍ**, lump of dung, **líd**, horsedung, **loṇḍá**, a lump, **laṇḍá**, a boy, **laṇḍí**, a maid, **lol**, shaking, **lorí**, lullaby, **lúla**, lame of hand, **luṭ'kí**, an ear-ornament, **lallo**, tongue, **lallí**, a pet name, **lád**, to load, **ládí**, (?) a load, **ládiyá**, (?) used to loading, **lát**, (?) leg, **latá**, (?) creeper, **lattí**, (?) kick, **lattá**, (?) rag, **laṭ'rá**, (?) old shoes, etc. Compare Punj. **laṭ**, skirt, **laṭ'kan**, a nose ring, **laṭúrí**, a spinnet, **laṭápá**, a large spinnet, **loṭhá**, a roller, etc.

Phonetic variation for semantic variation, as explained above, is a very interesting phenomenon, which if pursued as a subject by itself, is sure to open new vistas in Comparative Sematology.\*

The process of P. S. M. (*Phonetic Semantic Modifications*) is the wonderful result of radiation and concatenation which we shall discuss at length in the chapter on important variations. Once a vowel or a consonant is allowed to be replaced, the process grows with the growth of semantic needs.

\*The author owes inspiration for this article to Dr. R. L. Turner's article on 'copnu' in his *Nepali Dictionary*.

## II

## 5. COMBINATIONS

## (i) COMPOUNDS.

## (a) SEMANTIC CLASSIFICATION.

## (b) SEMANTIC EVALUATION OF COMPOUNDS — SIMPLE JUXTAPOSITION OF MEANING — ELLIPTICAL COMPOUNDS — EVOLVED MEANING — DISTINCTION OF COMPOUNDED AND UNCOMPOUNDED FORMS — OBSOLESCENCE — SINGLE WORDS — AMBIGUITY.

## (ii) REPETITIONS.

## (a) VARIOUS MEANINGS.

## (b) DEVELOPED MEANINGS.

THE FORCE OF HI, KA, SE, N.

## (iii) ECHO WORDS AND INTENSIVES.

## 5. i. Compounds.

So far we have dealt with combinations of free words, with affixes or fragmentary words which have no independent meaning or use but which modify the meaning of a base. In this section we are concerned with the extension of meaning by the combination of full words. Such combinations exist in three forms—(a) Compounds, (b) Repetitions, and (c) Echoes and Intensives. In a way, repetitions or echoes are also compounds, but we distinguish here the compounds to signify the combinations of semantically independent and different words which unite to form one simple idea. The semantic aspect of the question has nowhere been so fully appreciated as in Sanskrit.\*

## 5. i(a). Semantic Classification.

Compounds in Sanskrit are classified not according to their form but according to their meaning. The classification of our compounds is not based on a mere addition of one grammatical category and another, (noun and noun, noun and adjective, adjective and noun,

---

\*Grenoe and Kellogg have unfortunately failed to grasp this feature of the Indian study of compounds.

adverb and noun, verb and noun, noun and verb, etc.), but a juxtaposition of words connected with each other by one bond of relationship which gives a unity of sense. Thus we have a fourfold classification, namely,

- (1) **pūrvapadārtha pradhāna**, when the meaning of the first element is primary.
- (2) **uttarapadārtha pradhāna**, when the meaning of the second element is primary.
- (3) **sarvapadārtha pradhāna**, when the meaning of both the elements is equally important ; and
- (4) **anyapadārtha pradhāna**, when the meaning of a third (unexpressed) element is primary.

1. In the Determinative (**tatpuruṣa**) compound the meaning of the first word determines the sense of the second which is thus restricted. The dependent position of the first element in relation to the second is understood by ellipsis, — **rel'gārī**, railway train = **rel (par cal'ne vālī) gārī**.

2. In the Descriptive (**karmadhāraya**) compound, one of the two elements qualifies the other. In this sense, of course, the descriptive compound is a form of determinative but in the former case there is no ellipsis of words signifying the relation between the two. The relation of the qualificative members is appositional rather than subordinate, e.g. **mahājan**, a big man, **bhālāmānas**, a gentleman. It is not enough to say that one of the elements of this compound is an adjective or adjective-equivalent. This cannot properly distinguish it from the Determinative or the Attributive compound in which also the first member is, of course, an adjective-equivalent.

The Numeral (**dvigu**) compound is a variety of the Descriptive compound and semantically it should not be taken as a separate class, except because its meaning is restricted by the numeral adjective, as in **pañserī**, a measure of five seers, **caugharā**, a box with four partitions, **dubhāṣiyā**, an interpreter.

3. In the Copulative (**dvandva**) compound, the elements do not qualify or restrict the meaning of each other. They retain their independent meaning, although they may refer to an additional meaning. Both the elements occupy co-ordinate positions.

Examples—

**mān-bāp**, mother and father, **anna-jal**, food and drink, **khānā-pīnā**, eating, drinking and other such actions, **bāl-baccā**, children,

II

etc. i.e. family including even wife.

4. When the first element has the primary meaning of an adverb, and the whole compound has the adverbial sense modified by the second element, the compound is called an Adverbial, (**avyayavi-bhāva**) compound. This compound may be grammatically important, but it has no semantic peculiarity.

Examples—

**nidhāṇak**, fearless, **an'pāṇ**, illiterate, **savere**, early.

5. When the two words standing in relation to each other as in a descriptive compound refer to and qualify something else than what is expressed by its members, the compound is called an Attributive (**bahuvrīhi**) compound. It generally attributes that what is expressed by its second member, determined or qualified by what is denoted by its first member to something denoted by neither of the two. The whole compound becomes a qualificative.

Examples—

**tikon**, a figure with three angles.

**mīṭh'bolā**, a man who is sweet-tongued.

**pat'jhaṛ**, a season in which leaves fall down, autumn.

Skt. **nirjana**, a place without population.

When **pitāmbar**, means 'a yellow cloth', it is a Descriptive compound, and when it means 'a person wearing yellow clothes', it becomes an Attributive compound. This fact, again, shows that our classification of compounds is based on semantic considerations.

### 5. i(b). Semantic Evaluation of compounds.

**SIMPLE JUXTAPOSITION OF MEANING.** The loosest type of compounds are those in which words are simply juxtaposed but not modified in meaning, (**ajahatsvārthā**). They remain separate appellations in the compound, such as complementary copulative compounds, **mān-bāp**, (parents), **anna-jal** (food and drink), **ghaṭ'ti-baṭh'ti**, (loss and gain), **non-mirac**, (salt and pepper), **len-den**, (giving and taking, dealings). Compare Beng. **mashā-māchī**, mosquitos and flies, Punj. **lārā-lārī**, bride, and bridegroom, etc.; or a large number of descriptive compounds, **mahāpāp**, great sin, **mahārāj**, great king, **par'meshvar**, the Supreme Being, **mī'gāy**, the antelope, **adh'marā**, half dead, **khaṛī bolī**, a standard

language, **vindhya parvat**, the Vindhya Mountain, **kusap'ná**, a bad dream, **rāj'hañs**, the king goose; Beng. **ṭhākur'dáddá**, grandfather.

Or, a number of adverbial and adjectival compounds, **pratidin**, everyday, **apriya**, unlovable, **ámaraṇ**, till death, **yatháshakti**, according to power. Compare Bengali **dar'páká**, half ripe, L. **bi-lák**, (**be** + **láyak**), incompetent.

Or, pronominal compounds, **jo koi**, whoever, **har koi**, everyone, **mūr koi**, another, **jo kuch**, whatever, **sab kuch**, the whole,

Or, some adjectival compounds **do-tin**, two or three, **kálá-syáh**, jet-black.

**ELLIPTICAL COMPOUNDS.** Some compounds form single appellations and the elements thereof do not convey a complete sense by themselves. They are, so to say, condensed and elliptical expressions.

These formations have been made in two ways, namely—

**A.** A phrase or even a sentence actually existing in the language may be shortened to a compound or two prominent semantemes by the ellipsis of any number of positional words which may stand before, between or (and) after them may coalesce.

Examples—

(a) Ellipsis of postpositional words intervening between the two prominent semantemes—

**se** in **man'máná**, i.e. as desired by one's heart, **kapar'chán**, i.e. strained by cloth, **guṇ'hín**, i.e. deprived of qualities, **desh'nikálá**, i.e. banishment from the country.

**ke liye** in **desh-bhakti** i.e. devotion for one's country, **rasoḡ-ghar**, house for cooking (kitchen), **rokar-bahí**, a book for cash account.

**ká** in **vidyábhyaś**, practice of education, **ghuṛ'dmṛ**, race of horses, **rám'kahání**, story of Rama.

**meñ** in **prem'magna**, absorbed in love, **kalápravín**, expert in art.

**par** in **áp-biti** (**ap'ne úpar jo bítí**), autobiography.

**ko** in **svargaprápta**, one who has attained salvation, **jeb'kat'rá**, one who cuts others, pockets.

Compare Bengali, **khái-kharac**, expenses for food. Compare also H. **áy'kar**, tax on income.



## II

- (b) Ellipsis of any other relational words between them—

**dahi-barā** = **dahi meñ dūbā huā barā**, a ball of pulse put  
in curd.

**pan'cakki** = **pānī se cal'ne vālī cakki**, a mill working  
with the help of water.

**gurambā** = **gur meñ ubālā huā ām**, mango boiled in sugar.

**jeb-gharī** = **jeb meñ rakh'ne kī gharī**, a watch to be put  
in the pocket.

**sāg-pāt** = **sāg patte** **aur anya padārtha**, vegetables, fruits  
and other things.

Compare Bengali **palānna**, meal mixed with meat, **ṭonā-pākhā**,  
a fan working by magic, Mar. **jhal'khī**, water heated in the sun.

- (c) Ellipsis of words following or preceding them—

**kan'phaṭā** = **kān phaṭā hāl jis'kā**, a person whose ear is  
cut; Beng. **kān'kaṭ**.

**hañs'mukh** = **hañs'tā mukh hāl jis'kā**, a person who has  
a smiling face.

**bārah'siṅgā** = **bārah siṅg ho jāte hāl jis hiran ke**, a  
deer which has twelve horns.

Compare Bengali **lej'kāṭā**, an animal having its tail cut.

- (d) Ellipsis of words between, before and after them—

**candramukhī** = **cāñd ke se mukh vālī**, a woman having  
a face as beautiful as that of the moon.

**kokil'kañṭhī** = **koyal ke kañṭh ke samān mīṭhā hāl kañṭh  
jis'kā voh strī**, lady who has voice as sweet as that of a cuckoo.

B. Secondly, a large number of objects and ideas are given names of this type. When we see a new object, or experience a new idea or feeling, we start with analysing it in the known terms. Hence many of our terms including also translated and technical terms are compounds. We see a plant and are at once attracted by its flowers which we imagine as standing with folded hands and name it **kar'jorī**. We see a glow-worm and think that it is an insect shining like a diamond and name it **kīṭ'maṇī**. We come across a root which is as sweet as sugar and call it **shakkar'kandī**. At the sight of a bird busy knocking at wood with its beak, we call it **kaṭh'phorā**. Similar formations are **nāñ'sukh** (lit. that gives pleasure to the eyes), a cloth, **phul'jharī** (lit. one that showers flowers), sparkler, **nak'caṭhā** (one whose nose is raised,) angry, **ras'gullā** (a ball of juice), a sweetmeat, **mor'pañkhī** (something

like the feathers of a peacock), a kind of boat.

Note how new terms are being coined in modern Hindi and other Modern Indian languages.

<b>mānavīkaraṇ</b> , personification	<b>ajāyab'ghar</b> , <b>jādūghar</b> , (in
<b>gurutvākarṣaṇ</b> , gravitation	Bengal and Bihar), museum
<b>yañtravidyā</b> , mechanism	<b>sharīr'shāstra</b> , Physiology
<b>shastrop'cār</b> , operation	<b>nikhāt'dravya</b> , fossils
<b>shabdārthavicār</b> , Seman-	<b>bhāṣāvijñān</b> , Linguistics
tics	<b>samāj'vād</b> , Socialism
<b>vishvakosh</b> , Encyclopaedia	<b>vishvavidyālay</b> , University
<b>rūp'vāṇī</b> , talkie	<b>betār</b> , wireless
<b>astravarjan</b> , disarmament	<b>ek'nāyakatva</b> , dictatorship
<b>kroḍ'patra</b> , additional sheet	<b>vandishivir</b> , detention
<b>kāryakram</b> , agenda	camp
<b>cal'citra</b> , movie.	

These names reveal interesting facts about the psychological analysis of a nation. What is a single name for one nation may be a compound term for another. Just as any other name is arbitrary and not fully expressive of all the attributes of an object, so also is the compound.

The same analytical thinking is responsible for a large number of poetical names of objects which the poet's imagination dissolves. Although originally intended to convey some special characteristics of such objects, these Sanskrit names have become as conventional and synonymous as the real names.

God = **paramātmā**, the Supreme Being, **sarveshvar**, the lord of all.

Shiva = **pashupati**, the lord of beings, **nīl'kañth**, one with blue throat.

The sun = **prabhākar**, the lighter, **din'kar**, the day-maker.

Evening = **dinānt**, end of the day, **godhūli**, time of cows raising dust.

Week = **saptāh**, seven days, Coll. H. **aṣṭ'vārā**, eight days.

Earth = **vasundharā**, one that bears the wealth of minerals, **acalā**, unshakable.

Turnip = **gol'gājar**, round carrot, **dīnd'rī modak**, vegetable sweetmeat.

Lemon = **amlasār**, one having sour taste, **jañtumārī**, one that kills animals, etc., etc.

## II

**EVOLVED MEANING.** The whole group, as such, can develop its meaning in a manner, or to a degree, not shared by the component parts—

**mahāvat** (**mahāmātra**, a big officer), elephant-driver.

**rāt** (**rājadūta**, **rājaputra**, royal messenger), a caste.

**tipāī** (**tin** + **pāī**, three-footed), a small table.

**motiyābīnd**, lit. a drop of pearl, cataract.

Skt. **pāṇḍulipi** (pale script), manuscript.

**pañca kalyāṇ** (lit. five blessings), a horse which has its hoofs and forehead white.

**lāl'pīlā** (red and yellow), angry.

**tīn-terah** (three and thirteen), scattered.

**das ek** (ten and one), about ten.

**choṭā baṛā** (big and small), every one.

Compare Punj. **kālī cuatī** (a black burnt-wood), a mischievous fellow, **sir'sarā** (one with burnt head), a drudge.

According to some Sanskrit grammarians, including Jagadīsha, the component parts in a true compound must cease to retain their individual meanings, and give rise to only one united sense. A compound, according to the author of the *Vaiyākaraṇa Bhūṣaṇa*, is grammatically inadmissible in those cases where padas (words) are so related to each other that they cannot give rise to any special signification.

The meaning of a compound, sometimes, becomes so conventional and national, that it becomes impossible for a foreigner to understand its meaning without first knowing the whole story of the compound.

Examples—

Skt. **sūryatanayā** = (lit. the daughter of the sun), the Yamuna river.

**pañcāṅga** = (five parts), a calendar.

**makaradhvaja** = (alligator-flagged), cupid.

H. **nūratna** = (lit. nine jewels), the nine great men of the Gupta age.

**gharī-diya** = a pitcher and an earthen lamp placed near a dying man.

**put'lihar** = (lit. house of puppets), cloth factory.

**pichal'pāī** = (lit. one with inverted feet), a witch.

Compare Mar. **kāl-ṭoṇḍyā** (one with a black mouth), luckless.

H. **kál'munhá**, has the same meaning. Beng. **jádúghar**, (magic house), museum, Punjabi Gargaj phrases, **lakh'netrá** (one having a hundred thousand eyes), one-eyed, **rám'ráj** (the state of Rama), forest, **mukh'mánj'gi** (mouth cleaner), tooth-brush, **pañj ish'mán** (five baths), washing the face only.

Pāṇini rightly observes (I. 2.56) that the meaning of a compound is not fixed by grammatical rules but by usage and idiom.

Compare—

**rāj'mahal** is the King's palace, and **rāj'mārga** is the public road.

**nak'tá** is one whose nose is cut off, and **ganth'kaṭá** is one who picks others' pockets.

**duanni** is a two-anna coin, **ceṇrāhá** is the meeting place of four roads.

**mānbāp** means 'mother and father', but **gurubhāi** is 'a brother on the side of a common Guru'.

**teātis** is 'three and thirty', while **tīn'cār** is 'three or four'.

Skt. **candramukha** means 'moon-like face', and **guhāmukha** means the 'entrance to the cave' and **gomukha** is 'a hole in a wall made by a thief'.

**trilokī** means 'the three worlds', but **pañcavaṭī** means 'a place where there are five banyan trees.'

**saptāha** means 'a period of seven days' and **navāha** means 'the reading of a holy book for nine days.'

#### DISTINCTION OF COMPOUNDED AND UNCOMPOUNDED FORMS.

The view of Sanskrit authorities, like Jagad'sha, that a compound gives a unity of semantic sense different from its component parts, is further confirmed by comparing the meanings of the compounded and uncompounded forms below—

<b>mámāsasur</b> , wife's uncle	<b>mámá ká sasur</b> , uncle's father-in-law.
<b>mom'battí</b> , candle	<b>mom kí battí</b> , a stick of wax.
<b>kaṭh'bāp</b> , stepfather	<b>káṭh ká bāp</b> , a wooden father (toy).
<b>kaṭh'kelá</b> , a tasteless banana	<b>káṭh ká kelá</b> , a wooden banana.
<b>ghoṛānas</b> , a large vein near the heel	<b>ghoṛe kí nas</b> , vein of a horse.

## II

<b>pán'pattá</b> , an ordinary present	<b>pán ká pattá</b> , betel-leaf.
<b>háthipáñv</b> , a disease	<b>háthi ká páñv</b> , the foot of an elephant.
<b>bhāmūr'kalī</b> , an ornament	<b>bhāmūrā sur kalī</b> , a bee and a bud.
<b>pañjāb</b> , the Punjab	<b>pāñc āb</b> , five waters.
<b>lāl'pīlā</b> , angry	<b>lāl sur pīlā</b> , red and yellow.
Compare Mar.	
<b>kāl'mārjār</b> , a pole cat	<b>kālā mārjār</b> , any black cat.
<b>kāl'toñḍyā</b> , luckless	<b>kāl toñḍā</b> , black face.
S. <b>karani ṭṛuṭro</b> , hand-broken	<b>karani jo ṭṛuṭro</b> , broken of hands (lazy),
Punj. <b>ciṭ'sirā</b> , an old man with gray hair	<b>ciṭṭā sir</b> , gray head.
Skt. <b>digdarshana</b> , specimen	<b>dishām darshana</b> , sight of the quarters.

**OBSOLESCENCE.** The component parts may become obsolete as separate words and in such cases it becomes difficult to see the compounded nature of the term as Skt. **ku** (earth), in H. **kujjā**, an earthen pot, **kudāl**, a kind of spade, lit. an earth-digger, or Skt. **rañgabhūmi** is a dramatic stage, although **rañga** is no longer used in this sense, and Skt. **rasātala** is the nether regions, **rasā** being no more used to mean 'earth'.

**SINGLE WORDS.** Sometimes the compounds develop into a form which is apparently a single word, but which, when phonologically analysed, reveals a compound.

**bagulā** = **bāu** + **golā**, whirlwind.  
**khaṛāñv** = **kāṭh** + **pāñv**, wooden slippers.  
**phulel** = **phūl** + **tel**, flower-oil.  
**cāurīṭhā** = **cāur** + **pīṭhā**, ground rice.  
**kāṭhēntā** = **kāṭh** + **pātra**, wooden pot.  
**garāñv** = Skt. **gala** + **dāma**, neck rope.  
 etc. etc.

Compare Mar., Punj. **unhālā** < **uṣṣakālāh**, hot weather,  
 Punj. **hanerā** < **andhakāra**, darkness.

**bhañiyā**, H. **bah'noi** < **bhaganīpati**, sister's husband.  
 L. **darokhā** < Skt. **dīparakṣakāh**, a lampstand.

Beng. *ghoṛārú* < Skt. *ghoṭakārúpa*, a kind of deer.

**AMBIGUITY.** Sometimes the compound has an ambiguous meaning. Because, first, there is no difference of gender and number, and secondly, the compound may be interpreted in a number of ways.

*ciṛimār* may mean 'one who killed a bird', or 'one who kills birds.

*rāj'puruṣ* may mean 'a man of the king', or 'a man of the kings,' or 'a queen's man'.

*hath'kaṛī* may mean 'chain for one hand', or 'a chain for both hands.'

*satyavrat* may mean 'truth and vow', 'a true vow', 'a vow of truthfulness', or 'one who has taken the vow of truthfulness.'

*rām'rāj* may mean 'Rama's government', or 'a government like that of Rama'.

But it may be noted that in most cases convention has restricted the use of the compound in a particular sense. See page 84.

## 5. ii. Repetitions.

### 5. ii(a). Various Meanings.

Words and meanings are extended and modified not only by prefixes, suffixes, infixes, phonetic modifications and compounds, but also by repetitions. The repetition of words has considerable power. The force differs with different words and in different sentences. It may imply—

(1) Distribution, as in—

<i>tín tín rupaye</i> , three rupees	<i>ghar ghar meñ</i> , in every
each	house
<i>jahán jahán</i> , at every place	<i>jo jo</i> , every person who
<i>ap'ne ap'ne</i> , respective	<i>naye naye sukh</i> , every kind
	of new happiness.

(2) Distinction, as in—

*phúl phúl cun lo*, i.e. flowers as distinguished from other stuff.  
*choṭe choṭe laṛ'ke*, small boys as distinguished from big boys.

(3) Variety, as in—

## II

**desh desh ke rájá**, kings of various countries.

**kyá kyá**, what various things.

**acche acche kap'ṛe**, various kinds of good clothes.

## (4) Intensity, as in—

**hare hare patte**, comparatively green leaves      **pás pás**, quite near

**kuch kuch**, quite      **dhíre dhíre**, very slowly

**ṭhík ṭhík**, very rightly      **bacá bacá kar**, saving very well

**áiye áiye**, please do come      **cal cal**, get away

**váh váh** denotes great joy      **háy háy** shows intense pain or sorrow.

## (5) Reciprocity, as in—

**bhāl bhāl ká prem**, love of a brother for his brother.

## (6) Adverbial sense of manner, as in—

**páñv páñv cal'ná**, to walk step by step      **páñti páñti**, in rows

**sáf sáf**, clearly      **ṭhík ṭhík**, rightly.

## (7) Gradual movement, as in—

**hote hote**, gradually      **jít'ná jít'ná...it'ná it'ná**, as... so.

## (8) Continuance, as in—

**sarāk ke kináre kináre**, along the road side.

**cal'te cal'te**, walking continuously.

**bañdhe bañdhe**, being tied for a long time.

## (9) Repetition of an action, as in—

**kar'te kar'te nipuñ ho gayá**, by doing repeatedly, he became an expert.

**kát kát girá diye**, after cutting again and again.

Sounds repeated may, sometimes, make sensible onomatopoeic words, as **khaṭ-khaṭ**, **gir'giráná**, **baṛ'baṛáná**, **phaṛ'phaṛá**, **bhaṛ'bhaṛ**, **bhas'bhasá**, etc.

## 5. ii(b). Developed Meaning.

Some repetitions give especially developed meanings, as—

**rám rām** I, salutations      **khaṛe khaṛe**, at once.

**koí koí**, a few      **tú tú māñá māñá**, quarrel

**kab kab**—seldom**bālthe bālthe**—without

effort.

Some repetitions have more than one sense.

Examples—

**choṭe choṭe bacce** may imply distribution, classification or intensity.**kahān kahān** may imply distribution or variety.**cor cor** may mean every thief or shouts of 'thief'.**kar'te kar'te** may indicate continuance or repetition of an action.**THE FORCE OF hī, kī** (including also **ke** and **kī**), **se, na**, when they intervene in some cases between repetition, is to be noted.**hī** gives intensive force, as in—**pās hī pās**, very near**āp hī āp**, himself only**man hī man**, in the very heart of his heart**dukh hī dukh**, nothing but misery**acchā hī hāī**, tolerably good**gayā hī gayā jāno**, he is gone, as if.**kā** shows totality, as in—**ghar ke ghar**, all the houses**sab kā sab**, whole of it**jhupṭ ke jhupṭ** the whole groups**do ke do**, all the two**lene ke dene**, loss in stead of gain, difficulties.**se** between adjectives denotes the superlative degree and between other words it shows difference, instrumentality, and so on, as in—**acche se acchā**, best of all, **choṭe se choṭā**, smallest of all, **kyā se kyā**, unexpectedly different, **īnṭ se īnṭ bajā dī**, destroyed.**na** adds a sense of indefiniteness and choice, as in—**koī na koī**, some one or the other,**kuch na kuch**, some thing or the other,**ek na ek**, one or the other.The above observations and examples may be compared with those about Bengali given in Dr. Tagore's *Banglā Shabda Tattva*, pp. 37-42.

It may also be noted that in this respect Indian languages, are, perhaps, semantically better off and, in a way, richer in expression than English. The clarity and force suggested by repetition is certainly lacking in the English translation.



## 5. iii. Echo-Words and Intensives.

**ECHO-WORDS.** The Echo-words or Expletives generally express the meaning 'et cetera' or 'things like that', as in—

**cīṭhī-īṭhī**, letter, telegram and other things like them, **mīṭhāī-vīṭhāī**, sweetmeat et cetera, **ād'mī-ud'mī**, man, woman, child etc., **mej-vej**, table and other things like that, **ās-pās**, all around.

We do not quite agree with Dr. B. R. Saxena that more often an echo-word "is meaningless and appears to give to the speaker only a facility in his current of speech" (Awadhi, p. 323). We have studied about 300 echo-words in different contexts and found them generally definitely significative. If the speaker says "**koī mej hāl ?**" (Is there any table here?), he would not be satisfied with any other thing. But if he says, **koī mej-vej hāl ?** he can be shown a tea-poy, and that would satisfy his need.

An echo-word adds an effect, e.g. **vahān koī ād'mī nahīn** means there is no man there, there might be women, children or cattle, but **vahān koī ād'mī ud'mī nahīn** means that there is no human being at all.

In a large number of combinations, an echo-word serves as an intensive. Compare **cup'cāp**, very silent, **bhīṛ bhīṛ**, great crowds, **khoj khāj**, complete search, **bāndh būndh kar**, having tied and packed properly, **kāt kūt kar**, after cutting fully, **dekh bhāl lo**, see carefully, **aṛos paṛos**, the whole neighbourhood, **naṅgā maṅgā**, very naked.

Also compare **pās**, near, and **ās pās**, all around; **sām'ne**, in front, and **ām'ne sām'ne**, face to face; **pār**, the other side, and **ār pār**, from one side to another.

**INTENSIVES.** Intensives are of various forms and combinations but that is the concern of a grammarian. We have already noted how echo-words and repetitions add intensity. Further examples of intensification of meaning are—

<b>khulam khulā</b> , very open,	<b>lāl surkha</b> , very red
public	<b>phak uj'lā</b> , very clean
<b>alag thalag</b> , quite separate	<b>phaṭā purānā</b> , very old
<b>gilā pānī</b> , very wet	<b>subah savere</b> , early in the
<b>shor gul</b> , great noise	morning
etc., etc.	



POLYSEMY





## POLYSEMY

### 1. CLASSIFICATION

#### ( i ) MULTIPLICITY OF MEANINGS.

( a ) MONOSEMY — THE FACT OF POLYSEMY — RADIATION —  
POLYSEMY A QUESTION OF CULTURAL ADVANCEMENT —  
EXAMPLES.

( b ) CAUSES OF POLYNYMY — MENTAL CONVENIENCE —  
CULTURAL NEEDS — TRANSFERENCE OF MEANING — ATTRI-  
BUTIVE APPLICATIONS — ANALOGY AND FIGURE —  
POETRICAL PLEONASMS — ABRIDGMENT — GRAMMATI-  
CAL USES — DIALECTICAL DEVELOPMENTS — CONSER-  
VATISM.

#### ( ii ) HOMONYMY.

INHERITED — PHONOLOGICAL — TSM. AND TBH. — FOREIGN —  
MIXTURES — FOLK ETYMOLOGIES — POETRICAL AND  
GRAMMATICAL HOMONYMS.

#### ( iii ) APPARENT HOMONYMS.

#### ( iv ) PARONYMS.

We have known how words grow semantically. Every one who has used a dictionary realizes that most words have several meanings. Such words are of two kinds—

## III

(1) Words which have identical sounds and common etymology. The word is the same, historically as well as phonetically, but it has a variety of meanings grown out of the primary meaning. The word, as it were, shoots forth sub-meanings, as a branch shoots forth twigs. Such words may be called "Polynymy".

Examples—

**āsān**—sitting posture, seat, residence, elephant's shoulder.

**utār'nā**—to bring down, to draw, to trace, to detach, to pluck, to put off (clothes), to accommodate, to sacrifice.

**jal'nā**—to burn, to be jealous, to feel miserable.

**cāl**—gait, way, conduct, custom, trick.

**gāñh**—knot, joint, bundle.

**pañc**—five, a collection of five, an assembly of five aldermen, a chief, a representative of the public, the public.

(2) Words which correspond in sound but differ in meaning and derivation, such phonetic convergence being purely accidental. In fact they are different words, and naturally enough are excluded by Steinthal. Though semantically widely divergent and absolutely unrelated, they are identical in sound, and whoever hears such a combination of sounds spoken without any connection, is unable to recognise which of the significations inherent in the word is in the mind of the speaker. Such words are called "Homonyms".

Examples—

**tiyā**, three of cards (< Skt. **trtiyā**), woman, (< Skt. **strī**).

**mel**, agreement (from **mil'nā**), mail train (Eng.).

**gayā**, went, name of a holy place.

**tāl**, palm tree (**tāra**), rhythm, tank, (**tālāb**).

**pīr**, pain (< Skt. **piṣā**), a sage, (Persian **pīr**, old).

**gaḥ**, elephant (Skt.), a yard, (Per. **gaz**).

### 1. i(a). Multiplicity of Meanings.

**MONOSEMY.** Attempts have been made as by Steinthal\*, to prove that there are no such things as words with several significations. Vendryes (Language, pp. 177 ff) also thinks that there is no such problem as plurality of meaning. "When we say that one

\**Zschr f. Volkerpsych*, i, 426.

word may mean several things, we are in a sense, the dupes of an illusion. Among the diverse meanings a word possesses, the only one that will emerge into consciousness is the one determined by the context. All the others are abolished, extinguished, non-existent. This is true even of words whose signification appears to be firmly established." He adds: "To admit that these words may have a fundamental meaning and secondary meanings derived from this is to state the problem from the historical point of view.

"Words have no meaning except in sentences. The speaker and the listener really recognise two different words in these two different uses. The two words are as different as any words can well be. In current usage a word has only one meaning at a time."

Vendryes concludes that if "there are two or three outstanding irreducible meanings of a word, then these two words must be taken as separate words."

The poeticians in India have also believed that the meaning of every word, in the strict sense of the term (*shakti*), is only one, all other meanings being only implications (*lakṣaṇā*). With this view modern Logic also agrees, for the meaning in its strict sense is called here denotation, while meaning in its loose sense is called connotation. "A new acceptance is equivalent to a new word", says Breal. (Note the exhaustive treatment of Denotation and Connotation in Welton's Logic).

The Indian grammarians also state that a word does not simultaneously express more than one meaning.\* Each time a word is used in a different sense, it serves practically as an altogether new word, though the outward form is the same.

**THE FACT OF POLYSEMY.** Whether these words should be taken as one or as so many different units is a question which stands apart from the fact that words, in the course of their history, develop a number of meanings, related one to the other.† The divergent meanings of a word can all be brought to some one point from which, immediately or mediately, they proceed.

**khara kar'nā** has come to mean to raise, to station, to realise,

\* *sakruccaritaḥ shabdah sakrdevārtham vidhatte, yāṅpadya-matikramya paryāye vyatiṣṭhate*—*Vākyapadīya*.

† *ekasṭha shabdah bahvarthah*.—(*M.B.*) Also see *Nirukta*, IV.

III

to pitch (a tent), to stop, to set up, to place erect, to procure a fictitious person, to build. They can all be traced to the primary meaning of **khará kar'ná**, namely, to cause to stand. **dam** means life, moment, the stewing over a slow fire. These are apparently unrelated significations but when we try to understand them with reference to the original meaning of **dam** (i.e. breath), they become clear.

In a large number of cases it is impossible to recognise, without some historical knowledge, the original connection between the various significations. **tár** is a string of a musical instrument and a telegram. Who could understand the relationship between the two, without knowing that in one case the original meaning of **tár**, wire, has been specialized professionally and in the other case it is transferred.

The two meanings of **jhárá** i.e. stool and incantation, are altogether unrelated, but they can be explained through **jhár'ná**, to sweep; hence **jhárá**, stool, purges the stomach, and **jhárá**, incantation, sweeps away the evil.

This is especially so when the primary meaning, or the medial meaning, has disappeared in **char**, the shaft of a carriage, on the one hand, and a sale house, a gambling house, on the other. One can understand the possible connection between a sale house and a gambling house, but it is impossible to connect them with the shaft of a carriage. It appears that the meaning 'shaft of a carriage' was first transferred to the 'carriage', which was transferred to a 'house' and the latter was specialized to mean "a sale house", and then 'a gambling house'. Similarly, the two meanings of **qab**, viz., leather with which oil pots are made, and 'a bag', or 'a pocket', show that **qab**, must have originally meant 'leather', which was first specialised and then transferred to the article made of that material and consequently generalised.

Thus we can reconstruct meanings as we can reconstruct the sounds of words phonologically for which see Appendices to Dr. R. L. Turner's Nepali Dictionary.

**RADIATION.** Everybody has envied the magician's talent of being in two places at once. Words, in the development of their meanings, seem to have mastered the trick. **chuká**, for example, is almost ubiquitous in its special sense. The word accomplishes the feat of

being in eleven more or less widely separated places at the same time without ceasing to hold its original position—its sense of "four-sided", at the centre; and the secondary meanings radiate out of it in every direction like rays. Each is independent of the rest.

Compare—

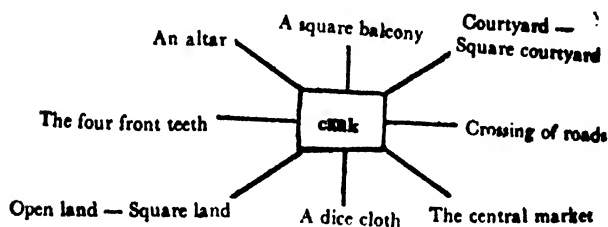


Figure 1.

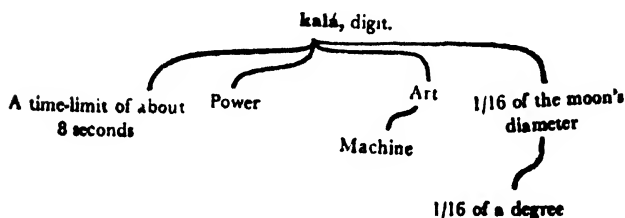


Figure 2.

Thus, any derived meaning may become the source of one or more further derivations, and by and by a succession of radiations proceeds.

In the next figure the meanings in the bottom are distinctly subordinate. If we consider the possibility of connecting **cal'ld** with **cuk** as the result of phonetic-semantic modification (see pp. 70 ff.), the arrangement of meanings would take a different form. It is, then, possible that the meaning 'square land' of **cuk** may have formed a nucleus for new radiations detailed under **cal'ld**.



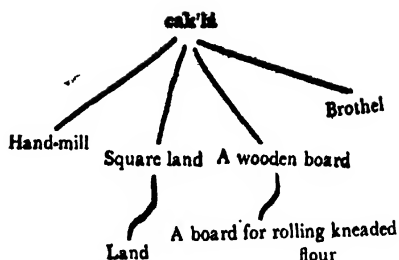


Figure 3.

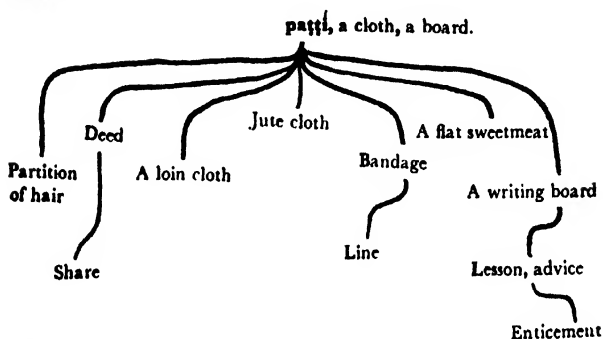


Figure 4.

Meanings of individual words are thus increasing. Every speaker is constantly making new specialized applications of words, which, derived from the same basal idea, come to possess several meanings, often widely different, by more or less intricate specializations and generalizations. No dictionary can ever register a tithe of them.

Sometimes, intermediary meanings may be missing and a semantician has to reconstruct such meanings in order to provide a link. For instance, in the last figure the meaning 'bandage' may have given rise to 'a striped bandage', from which 'stripe' or 'line' should naturally proceed.

On the basis of such sequences of meanings, it is possible, and also essential, for a lexicographer to arrange meanings in the order of their development, and establish connections where they appear far-fetched and untenable.

**POLYSEMY A QUESTION OF CULTURAL ADVANCEMENT.** If a word had only one fixed and unchanging meaning, our powers of expression would be very limited in comparison with the complexity of thought. In order to give expression to his inner thoughts, which grow as civilization grows, man must either increase the stock of words or develop the significations of the existing words. We have shown in the last chapter that it is easier and more natural for language to modify words by affixes or to modify the sense of these existing words, than to create altogether new words. Pātanjali believes,\* as does Tucker in modern times, that language does not create new words. In a way, polysemy is a sign of linguistic impoverishment; the language having failed to create new symbols for new ideas uses the same ones in different senses.† But it is natural that when a word becomes 'eloquent', it should extend its meanings. The evolution of meaning, in this way, is a continual process and it involves the least conscious method. The different senses of a word show different stages of cultural development. They represent the history of allied ideas. In proportion as a civilization gains in variety and in richness, the occupations, the acts and the interests of which the society is composed are divided among different groups of men. Neither the state of mind nor the trend of activity is the same in the cases of priest, soldier, politician, artist, merchant and farmer. Though they have inherited the same language, their words become, in each case, coloured with a distinct shade, which pervades and finally adheres to them. Habit, surroundings and, in fact, the whole ambient atmosphere determines the meaning of the word and corrects its too general signification.

The word **mūl** which comes from agriculture is equally connected with philosophy, mathematics, astronomy, economics, philology, etc. It may mean 'root', 'first cause', 'capital', 'price', 'original text', etc. **dhātu** means God, element, semen, vitality, metal, relic (for Buddhists), etc.

There is one other important factor in polynymy which shows that there is a cultural feature of language. Polynymy, on the whole, is not a characteristic of language proper, the so-called colloquial language, but an incident of literature, poetic and technical.

\**M.B. Vol. I, p. 7 (Kielhorn edition).*

†*Breal, p. 285.*

## III

Literature, unable to coin new words, or even to modify existing ones, manipulates the words of language in various new senses which are given by the context. For, when language is denuded of literature and is studied from a strictly realistic point of view, occurrences of polysemy appear almost inappreciable.\*

If the plurality of meaning is considered to be a sign of civilization, Hindi may reasonably claim to be the language of a very highly cultured people. A reference to the Hindi Shabda Sāgar will show that quite a good number of words have as many as twenty and even more significations; vide articles under **aṅg**, **kunḍ**, **karaṇ**, **kaṭ'rá**, **káṭ'ná**, **kumbha**, **kaṛá**, **kosh**, **kháná**, **cal'ná**, **jal'ná**, **mil'ná**, **golá**, **níl**, **chúṭ'ná**, **chení**, **ṭip**, **ḍánṛ**, **caṛháná**, **chúná**, **bhar'ná**, etc. **kalá** has 64 meaning-nuances.

## 1. i(b). Causes of Polynymy.

In tracing the causes of polynymy, only brief references would be made, as they are treated at length in later chapters, especially those on "Causes of Variations", and "Important Variations".

**MENTAL CONVENIENCE.** The main and the most important cause of polynymy is the fact that we cannot have an unlimited number of words for an infinite number of ideas, objects and actions. Our memory has its own limitations. If we were to have a word for every single object, act or quality, our memory would collapse under the burden. Elasticity of meaning makes our words handy and enhances their practical value. Arabic may have two hundred and more words for the camel and some South American languages may have numerous words for many other objects and ideas; but they must be poor, indeed, in other spheres. Then, these words do not naturally form the current vocabulary of any single speaker. The evolution of meaning is a sign of the richness of thought. It is easier to remember significations by association, the different meanings associated one with another, than to learn isolated units. Quite a good number of words get their meanings extended to related acts or objects. **patra**, a leaf, came to be used for a letter

---

\*Polysemy in slang and idiom is also the result of literary moods.

for which the material used in ancient India was a leaf, later for a paper and very recently for a newspaper. *kāntā*, a thorn, is used for a fish bone, a fishing hook, the tongue of a balance, the balance itself, the spine, a fork, a spur, Guj. the hand of a watch, the sting, Punj. an ornament, and so on. The associations are clear.

**CULTURAL NEEDS.** It has been noted already that meanings differ with different trades and professions. And as every individual has to deal with these specialists, such words and their various meanings become the common property. The confectioner, the farmer, and the mason have different meanings of *chānkā*, i. e. a netted basket, a mouth-cover for cattle, a lattice. *camkī* is a safe for victuals in the kitchen, a chair in the drawing room, an arch-gate in the temple, a stage in journey, a guard's post in the army, a police station in the civil department, an ornament with goldsmiths, a band of musicians or pilgrims in the Punjab, etc. *gārī* is a cart, a carriage, a train, a car, a lorry, a bicycle, a perambulator, with various people using a particular vehicle. *koṭhī* is a bungalow, a granary, a factory, the womb, the ferrule of a scabbard, the chamber of a gun, a crib, a large basket, an earthen vessel, etc. The same also means 'the Residency', 'a kind of firework' in Gujrat and 'the shaft of a well' and 'a closet' in the Punjab. *carkhī* is a wheel (Per. *carka*), a spinning wheel, a cotton ginning roller, a hobbin, a pulley for drawing water from the well and so on.

**TRANSFERENCE OF MEANING.** By similar transferences of meaning, a word is applicable to more than one object, notion or action. Thus, *either*

(a) the applicability of meaning is wide and comes to be narrowed, as in *ṭaṭṭī*, a shelter, a matted shutter, a latrine; *tal* (Punj. *talā*), bottom, the bottom (sole) of the foot; *panth*, way, a religious sect; *kand* (Punj. *kapi*), a particle, a particle of rice, an uncooked grain of rice; or

(b) the applicability is widened and becomes general, as in *navābī*, the life of a Nawāb, luxury; *kar'balā*, the name of a place where Husain was killed, a desolate land, the place where *tapias* are buried, and, in the Punjab, a shrine, a graveyard; *bhān'mati*, Raja Bhoja's daughter who was a great conjuror, an actress or a female juggler, and, in the Punjab, a juggler of either sex; or

## III

(c) the same word may express more than one allied meaning, as **prasād**, obligation, food; **pahuñc**, reach, a receipt; **shishā**, glass, a mirror; **sirohī**, name of a place, a sword.

**ATTRIBUTIVE APPLICATIONS.** Several words are originally vague in their meaning, and speakers may use them in various shades. This is particularly true in the case of adjectives and adjectival nouns.

Compare—

**pakkā** <Skt. **pakva**, cooked, in **pakkā phal**, ripe fruit, **pakkā rañg**, fast colour, **pakkā makān**, bricked house, **pakki rasoi**, food cooked in butter, **pakkā pānī**, perennial water, **pakkā kāgāz**, a permanent document, **pakki bāt**, fixed matter, **pakkā ād'mī**, a strong man.

**acchā**, as Eng. 'good', may mean fine, nice, honest, gentle, wise, decent, etc.

**jīv**, a being, an insect, an animal, man, etc.

**burāī**, badness, wickedness, mischief, dishonesty, evil, etc.

Children, savages and primitive people make a broad use of words, as **ām** may mean to them a mango, orange, guava, ball or any other round thing. **dānā** may be used for grain, corn, gram, rice, wheat, etc.

Compounds (generally) and other descriptive names may be attributive and applicable to many objects which possess that quality, as **lam'ṭāṅgā**, a stork, a stilt, and in the Punjab 'a man with long legs', 'an ant'; **pūrab**, first, east, U. P., Bihar, or Bengal; **mohini**, a woman, illusion, magic, Viṣṇu.

**ANALOGY OR FIGURE.** Multiplicity may be due to analogy or a figure of speech, as in—

(a) **dānā**, grain, pimple (Punj. a bead); **jag'nū**, a glow-worm, an ornament; **hāñṇī**, an earthen vessel, a shade of a lamp.

(b) **cūs'nā**, to suck, to take out power, **cūr honā**, to break, to be busy; **chāñ'nā**, to sieve, to search; **kaṛā**, stiff, but **kaṛī dhūp**, intense heat, **kaṛā vacān**, harsh words.

**POETRICAL PLEONASMS.** Variations of meanings particularly increase in rhymed verse, where new meanings of words are suggested to suit a certain rhythm or rhyme. **rāmā** (with the suffix **-ā**) would

suggest inferiority in the person, named Rama (cf. **par'sá**, **par'sá**, **paras'rám**) but in the Ramayana it is commonly used for Shri Ramchandra. **bír** in prose is simply **vír**, brave, in poetry it would also mean 'a fortunate woman'. Also note **madhumay**, (orig. full of honey), sweet, and **páṭal** (orig. pale red), colour, in—

**pik kí madhumay vanshí bolí.**

**nác uṭhí sun aliní bhoí.**

**aruṇ sahaj páṭal bar'satá.**

**tam par mrdu parág kí rolí.**

(Mahadevi Varma)

Note **bái** (wind, rheumatism) meaning 'water', from Skt. **váta** in **ati agádh ati sutharṇ nadi kúp sar bái.**

(Bihari)

**ABRIDGEMENT.** "A very frequent cause of polysemia, which evades foresight and classification, is abridgment. It happens, for example, that of two words primitively associated, the one is suppressed. At this sudden removal the remaining term seems to change its meaning abruptly. In that case it would not be accurate to say that there was either expansion or restriction. The event which has come to pass is of a different nature. Like an heir who becomes the sole owner of a property which had previously been a joint possession, the last survivor succeeds to an entire idiom and absorbs its signification. When once the meanings of the two are combined, they thenceforward constitute a single sign. Now a sign can be cut, clipped or reduced by half, provided it is recognizable, it still fulfils its original function."—Breal.

For a detailed discussion, see the chapter on "Causes of Variations."

Examples—

**kháná**, to eat, to eat food, and **parh'ná**, to read, to read a book or lesson, may be used transitively as well as intransitively. **sádhū**, good, a good man, a mendicant; **jeṭh**, eldest, elder brother, husband's elder brother; **pariśad**, a society, Hindi Society; **kāṅgres**, Congress, A. I. Congress Committee; **sammelan**, gathering, Hindí Sáhitya Samm'lan; **bhāṣá**, language, Hindi; **kál**, time, death (**ant'kál**), Yama (God of death).

**GRAMMATICAL USES.** A change of Grammatical function or

## III

position generally leads to new meanings. This forms the subject of a separate chapter in this treatise.

Examples—

**khānā**, in **khānā parēgā** as verb 'to eat', **khānā pakā** lo as noun 'meal'.

**āp** in **mālā āp** (myself), **āp calā** (you), **Lālā Dhanī Rām acche ād'mī hālā, āp** (he) **ko** in **bāton se sarokār nahīn**.

**diyā** in **mālāne use rupayā diyā** (gave), **mālāne rupayā phek diyā** (away).

**par** in **is sūc'nā par mālā cal parā**, (after) and **is kī saphāl'tā par vah jāl uṭhā**, (on account of).

**bahut** in **bahut dūdh** (much), **bahut ād'mī** (many).

**khoj** in **us'kī khoj karo** in feminine gender—'search'; **is'kā khoj nahīn rahā** in masculine gender—'trace'.

**it'ne** in **it'ne ghar** (so many houses), **it'ne bīmār rahe** (so much), **it'ne meṭh** (in the meantime).

**tak** in **cār kos tak** (upto) and **dekhā tak nahīn** (even).

**āge** in **ghar ke āge** (front), **ghar se āge** (further).

**ul'tā** in **ul'tā karo** (turn down), **īpū kā ul'tā** (opposite) **jhāl hāl**.

Compare Punj. **cūthā** in **cūthā ghar**, fourth house (adj.), **aj cūthā hāl**, to-day is the fourth mourning day (n.); **khaṭṭī** (n.), earning, (adj.) sour; or Beng. **ṭānā** (n.), warp, **ṭānā** (vb.), to pull; or Mar. **kaṭṭā** (n.), beheading, **kaṭṭā** (adj.), staunch.

**DIALECTICAL DEVELOPMENTS.** Dialects and cognate languages show different developments of the same original word, and sometimes such meanings are accepted in the standard language in all their variety.

**ṭhākūr**, originally, 'god', or 'God', is used for Rājputs in Pahari, Rājā in Central India, Brahmin cooks in Bengal, Kshatriyas in east U. P. and Bihar, Barbers in west U. P.

**bāṛī**, (Skt **vāṭikā**), a courtyard, a garden, is used for 'a house' in Bengal, 'a street' in Bombay, 'a field' in the Punjab.

**ghorī** (orig. a mare), a machine for making macaroni (in U. P.), a knight in chess (in Gujrat), a woman of girlish manner (in Bombay), the bridge of a violin (in the Punjab), wooden pincers used in circumcision (in Lahndi), etc.

**CONSERVATISM.** Embracing all the causes which create multiplicity of meaning is the fact that the addition of a new signification in no way injures the original meaning. When a meaning develops and forms different associations, the primary meaning still remains generally intact, and around it keep, ever growing in number, the various members of the family.

Even such words, as have practically given up their connection with the original sense in common speech or literature, retain that sense in isolated compounds. Thus, **pashu**, in common speech, means 'animal'. The original meaning is, however, maintained in **pashu-pati**, the lord of souls conceived as cows in charge of a herdsman. **mrg** in Hindi means 'deer' but the original sense of 'animal' or 'beast' is retained in **mrg'ráj**, lion, the king of beasts. Similarly the original meaning of **pati**, lord or chief, now 'husband', may be noted in **sabhápati**, president, and **dal'pati** commander.

### 1. ii. Homonyms.

In the last section we considered the case of a polysemantic word which was originally monosemantic. Modern Hindi contains some six hundred pairs (and sometimes groups) of words identical in sound and spelling but widely differing in origin and meaning. They are called Homonyms. In fact, as Steinthal and Vendryes think, polynymous words as separate units are also, in effect, homonymous. **tár** meaning 'wire' and **tár** meaning 'telegram' should be considered as two words. But it has to be remembered that such polynymous words are semantically closely related. The homonyms form a different semantic class. They are absolutely unrelated in meaning and only phonetically homonymous. They are separate units, indeed.

There is no such distinction in Hindi as that between homographs (words spelt alike) and homophones (words sounding alike but spelt differently). All homophones are homographs and *vice versa*.

**INHERITED.** The following types of homonyms may be distinguished. Quite a fair number of homonyms have come down from Sanskrit. Some of these may be of different origins but Hindi literature has inherited them directly from Classical Sanskrit.



## III

## Examples—

<b>bál</b> , boy, hair	<b>dal</b> , army, leaf
<b>uttar</b> , North, reply	<b>kanak</b> , gold, wheat, an intoxicant herb
<b>ghan</b> , cloud, an iron club	<b>pot</b> , child, boat
<b>apavan</b> , without wind or air, a garden planted near the town	
<b>astri</b> , a soldier ( <b>astra</b> , weapon), not a woman.	

**PHONOLOGICAL.** Phonological developments of different words may coincide at a certain stage. The number of such words is very large.

## Compare—

- H. **kám** < Skt. **káma**, lust, **karman**, action.  
 H. **bitá** < Skt. **vitastá**, a measure of length, **vyatita**, past.  
 H. **báls** < Skt. **vayas**, age, and **vaishya**, a caste.  
 H. **ber** < Skt. **badara**, a fruit, **vára**, turn.  
 H. **bárl** < Skt. **váriká**, garden, **dváriká**, a window, **vára**, turn.  
 H. **khán**, eating, mine, < Skt. **khádanam** and **kháni**.  
 H. **jarí**, a herb, studded, < Skt. **jaṛá** and **jaṛita**.  
 H. **taná**, trunk of a tree, stretched, < Skt. **tanu** and **tanita**.  
 H. **soná**, gold, to sleep, < Skt. **suvarṇa** and **svapna**.  
 H. **baṛá**, big, a ball of pulse, < Skt. **vardhita** and **vaṭakah**.  
 H. **baṛná**, to be divided, to wind, an unguent substance, < Skt. **vaṛṇayati**, **vaṛṇati**, **udvartanam**, etc.

Compare Punj. **sat**, powder, seven, < Skt. **sattva**, and **sapta** ;  
 and **battí**, thirty two, wick, < Skt. **dvátriṃśat**, **vartiká**.

**TSM AND TBH.** The presence of tsm words in literary Hindi, side by side with the tbh has led to a number of homonymous pairs, as—

- bhávaj**, sister-in-law (tbh), produced from sentiment (tsm);  
**baṭ**, twist (tbh), banyan tree (tsm);  
**sur**, tune (tbh), god (tsm);  
**tal**, bottom (tsm), fry (tbh);  
**tál**, time in music (tsm), tank (tbh);  
**sená**, army (tsm), to hatch (tbh).

**FOREIGN.** Sometimes two foreign words may develop to a form which coincides in sounds, as—

**sáyat**, time, and perhaps (Per. **sháyad**, and Ar. **sá'it**);  
**jabán**, tongue, and youth, < (Per. **zubán**, and **jawán**, cf. Skt.  
**yuvánam**).

**cáin**, Eng. 'chain', comfort (Per.)

Homonyms of this type are not many.

Compare Punj. **báiat**, cane, verses, (Per. **báit**, and **bed**).

**MIXTURES.** Sometimes a loan word may come to have correspondence with a native word. The presence of words from various languages and dialects in Hindi is an important cause of homonymity. Compare the English and Indo-Aryan coincidence in—

<b>koṭ</b> , coat, fort	<b>baṭan</b> , button, twist
<b>bút</b> , boot, gram	<b>mel</b> , mail, union
<b>kes</b> , case, law suit, hair	<b>kunāin</b> , quinine and bad-
<b>jún</b> , the month of June,	eyed
time, birth	<b>ṭál</b> , stall, avoiding
Punj. <b>káṭ</b> , card, cut	<b>phuṭ</b> , foot, division
Compare Persian (including Perso-Arabic) and Indo-Aryan in—	
<b>bág</b> , garden, rein	<b>mál</b> , goods, garland
<b>badi</b> , evil, dark night	<b>mámá</b> , maid-servant, uncle
<b>rás</b> , rein, a dramatic perfor-	<b>ráy</b> , opinion, prince
mance	<b>istrí</b> , wife, iron
<b>ján</b> , life, knowledge	<b>phan</b> , art, hood of a snake
<b>hal</b> , solution, plough	<b>jará</b> , a little, old age.
	etc., etc.

Compare—

**kúca**, lane, (Per. **kúcah**), a brush—Skt. **kúrca**.

**bár**, trust (Ar. **a't'bar**), door—Skt. **dvára**.

**FOLK ETYMOLOGIES.** Sometimes homonyms seem to be due to the lowest type of folk etymology, the instinct for making an unfamiliar word look like something familiar. Compare **sálam misrí** (cf. also Per. **sálam**, full, and **sálib misrí**, a root); **sikandar**, Alexander and signal; **bhay'vád**, reign of terror and partnership, (cf. Punj. **bháivál**); **ras'bharí**, full of juice and raspberry; **hamám dastá**, handle of a bathroom and mortar and pestle (Per. **hamám-dastab**, and **havan dastab**); **hukum'dár**, an officer and sentry's challenge (who comes there?); **lét kamañḍal**, Lord Commander, big bucket; **an'varsití**, University, Anwar's city.

## III

**POETRICAL HOMONYMS.** Poetical necessities may effect homonyms such as **gáuná**, village; **joy**, who, see; **dháy**, having run, nurs-. Such examples are very common in Braj poetry.

**GRAMMATICAL HOMONYMS.** Grammatical developments also sometimes lead to the formation of homonyms.

Compare—

**jítá**, alive (pp. from **jítá**), conquered (past tense from **jít'ná**).

**tul'ná**, comparison (n.), to be weighed (verb).

**diyá**, earthen lamp (Skt. **dípakah**), gave (past tense from **dená**).

**baṭṭ**, pill (Skt. **vaṭiká**), and twisted (pp. fem. from **baṭ'ná**).

**baná**, bridegroom (masculine from Skt. **vanitá**), made (past tense from **ban'ná**), etc.

Compare Punj. **sittá**, corn-ear, thrown (from **sit'ná**, to throw); **kahí**, what sort of, spade

## 1. iii. Apparent Homonyms.

A kind of association springs up between words which, without being homonyms, have some accidental resemblance in form or meaning, or in both. Such an association may bring about curious changes in sound and sense. The products of folk etymology are striking examples of this phenomenon.

One word sometimes develops such apparently different meanings that its original identity becomes rather obscured, and even a difference of spelling may result. Such words are in reality polynymous words.

Compare—

<b>daṇḍ</b> meaning punishment	<b>ḍāṇḍ</b> meaning stick and
and salute	mound
<b>artha</b> meaning wealth and	<b>gold</b> , a ball, a kind of pigeon
significance	<b>kar</b> , hand, tax
<b>nák</b> , nose, honour	<b>mahar</b> meaning chief and
	porter.

Also see Concatenation.

Words which come to assume opposite meanings may also be sometimes confused as homonyms.

## Examples—

**māṭhā**, sweet, salt (in Eastern U. P.); **bhabhāt**, wealth, ashes;  
**māhur**, poison, sweet.

The main cause of apparent or confused homonymy is the loss of connection between the different meanings of words. By discovering the bond of connection and by tracing the missing links in the relationship of words, we are able to remove the illusion and see that words of this type are not homonyms at all.

## I. iv. Paronyms.

Paronyms are words which have identity neither of sounds nor of etymology, but have a tendency to phonetic correspondence in particular localities or in the speech of particular persons.

## Examples—

**korá** for **korá**, blank, and **kob'rá**, fog.

**merá** for **merá**, mine, **melá**, fair.

**gadá** for **gad'há**, ass, **gadá**, club, **gaddá**, cushion.

**dáná** for **dáná**, grain, and **dáná** (with accent on -ná), wise.

**gar'ná** for **gar'ná**, to be set, **gar'h'ná**, to make.

**karam** for Skt. **karma**, and **krama**, order.

**kathá** for **kathá**, story, **katthá**, catechu.

**māldá** for **māldá**, flour, **medá**, stomach.

**bálú** for **bálú**, sand, **bhálú**, bear.

**racá** for **racá**, made, and **rcá**, Vedic hymn.

**jantá** for **jahtá**, machine or mill, **jan'tá**, public, etc.

Bad pronunciation and phonetic irregularities such as singling of a double consonant, svarabhakti, change of accent, de-aspiration, etc. turn these paronyms into homonyms.

## Also compare Punjabi—

**ṭap**, to jump (Skt. **tarpa**), tub.

**lāt**, lord, tail of a lamb (cf. **lāṭh**).

**kappá** for **khaṭṭá**, sour, and **kappá**, calf.

**báj** for **bás**, hawk, and **báhaj**, without, etc.

Pathans and Kashmiris make a large number of homonyms out of paronyms on account of their inability to utter aspirates. Bengalis, Garhwalis, and Gujratis, in particular, confuse Hindi sounds and consequently confuse meanings of words.

## III

## 2. EFFECTS OF POLYSEMY.

## (i) ENRICHMENT OF VOCABULARY.

DIFFERENTIATION BY CONTEXT — GRAMMATICAL USE — PHONETICAL VARIATION.

## (ii) AMBIGUITY.

JOCULARITY — VAGUENESS — REPORTED SPEECH — BAD STYLE — LITERARY STYLE.

## (iii) MORTALITY OF WORDS.

## (iv) CONTAMINATION OF MEANING.

## (v) NEW CREATIONS.

## 2. 1. Enrichment of Vocabulary.

When we realize that the creation of new words is the most difficult task for a speaker, we feel the importance of polysemy as an elaborate and easy means of expressing our ideas.

Polysemy is a very important source of the enrichment of our language. We may say of any word of a living speech that it is a symbol not only of one idea, but of a series of related ideas. This shows that polysemic words are as numerous as the senses they convey.

Though phonetically identical, these words are different and distinguishable in meaning. Bhartihari mentions eight important factors in the determination of their meaning, namely, connection, separation, accompaniment, contradiction, sense, context, gender, and proximity with other words. These factors may be reduced to two, namely, gender and context, the other factors being simply a few kinds of context, as we shall see below.

The meaning of polysemantic words is, in fact, distinguished by (i) context, (ii) grammatical function, and (iii) phonetical variation.

**DIFFERENTIATION BY CONTEXT.** As words are always placed in surroundings which predetermine their import, every word in common use has a fixed meaning, which is, as a rule, easily comprehensible either from the context or from its connection with some other words.\*

\*arthaprakaraṇābhyām vā prayogacchabdāntareṇa vā.—Vākya-padiya.

Compare.

**kháte** in **ve kháte hālā**, they eat, **mere kháte meṣ**, in my account.

**jal** in **jal pī lo**, drink water, **ág jal uṭhī**, the fire burnt up, **diyā jal rahā hāl**, the lamp is lighting (not actually burning).

**shishā** in **kaṅghī shishā**, means 'mirror', in **khīṭ'kī ká shishā**, a glass-pane and **shishe ká gillā**, glass only.

**paṭṭī** in **paṭṭī paṛhāī** means 'an advice', **paṭṭī bāndhī**, a bandage, **khet meṣ ádhī paṭṭī**, share, **bálon kī paṭṭī**, partition of hair, **paṭṭī khá lo**, a sweetmeat mixed with rice, etc.

Skt. **pakṣa** in **cīṛiyōṅ ke pakṣa**, the wings of birds, **senā ke pakṣa**, contingents of the army, **hamāre pakṣa meṣ**, on our side, **bhādoṅ ke kṛṣṇa pakṣa meṣ**, during the dark fortnight of Bhādon month.

It has been generally recognised that context is an important factor in the fixation of meaning. Often a very little of the context is enough. Note the varying meanings of **jā** in **vah jā rahā hāl**, he is going, **sabbā hone jā rahī hāl**, the meeting is about to be held.

Connection, Proximity, Accompaniment and Sense of Bhārtrhari\* may also be considered here. In **him'giri saṅg janī janu mālnā** (Rāmāyaṇ), **mālnā** refers to 'Pārvatī's mother' and not to the Myna bird, on account of its connection with **him'giri**, the Himalaya, the father of Pārvatī. In **var-vadhū**, **var** means 'husband', not 'a boon', and in **ácār yā murabbā**, **ácār** means 'pickles', not 'conduct', on account of the accompanying words. In **áj mel do ghaṇṭe leṭ hāl**, **mel** means a 'mail train' (not 'union'), as its proximity with other words denotes. On account of the common sense prevailing between the speaker and the listener, **pitā jī á gaye** means 'our father has come', and **lāo** to the servant means at once 'bring my shoes'.

Contradiction and Separation of word-meaning suggestion are also conveyed by context. Compare, in **ágā yā pichā**, **ágā** means 'front' (not 'a Muslim merchant', as suggested by its antonym, **pichā**, back). In **uttar** ~~mar~~ **dakṣiṇ**, **uttar** means 'north', (not reply) on account of its separation from **dakṣiṇ**, south. All

\*Vākyapadiya, II, 316—17.

## III

antonymous words directly suggest the meaning of one another. Compare **choṭā** **aur** **baṛā**, small and big, though **baṛā** also means 'a ball of pulse', **sonā jāg'nā**, sleep and rise, though **sonā** also means 'gold'.

**GRAMMATICAL USE.** Polysemic words, especially the homonyms (vide also pp. 108 above), are usually distinguished by difference of grammatical function, as **ām**, mango (as a noun), common (as an adjective); **kul** means 'all' (as an adjective) and 'family' (as a noun); **par** means 'wing' (as a noun), 'on' (as a postposition), and 'but' (as conjunction); **khānā** means 'meal' (as a noun) and 'to eat' (as an infinitive); **khoj**, search, (in feminine gender) and trace (in masculine gender), **or**, direction, (fem.) and bank (masc.), etc.

**PHONETICAL VARIATION.** By change of intonation (accent, stress or pitch) in certain cases, we can interpret meanings with accuracy. **hā** may express surprise, indignation, pain, terror, joy, compassion, or agreement, by varied modulation of voice. **jījī** means 'elder sister' and with a punctuation between **jī** and **jī**, it means an emphatic 'yes'. In the first case the stress is on the first syllable and in the second it is even. **gadā** with the stress on the initial syllable means 'club', and with the stress on the final syllable it means 'a beggar'. **kutarā** the acacia tree, and **kut'rā**, puppy; **jilā**, district, **jilā**, revive, etc. Such polysemic words, it may be noted, exist only in written language and are turned into distinct units by phonetic differentiation in spoken form.

## 2. ii. Ambiguity.

**JOCULARITY.** It may have to be admitted, anyhow, that in spite of various means which make polysemantic words distinct in the linguistic consciousness of a speaker and a listener, there can be misunderstanding of meaning. As language is at best an imperfect instrument, the conventionally symbolic nature of words holds open the door to error. At times terms are clear-cut and precise, at others they are allusive and ambiguous. Language has its playful freaks and exuberant moments. Polysemy is a fruitful source of puns, jokes and other striking expressions of a play on words also.

## Examples—

**pitā jī, mātā jī āp ko khāne ke liye bulā rahī hāī,** may mean that the mother wants to eat the father or that the mother wants the father to come and take his meals. **bas ab ham cal paye,** may be interpreted as 'Now we go', or 'Now I die'. **āp kab āe? hamēn āe ho gaye tīs baras,** clearly suggests that the speaker means to ask when that person came. The listener interprets it differently and replies: "I was born (I came here) thirty years back". **ham piche se khā leñge,** I shall take my food afterwards, may be jocularly interpreted as 'I shall take my food from behind, i.e. through the anus'.

Vulgar people frequently enjoy ambiguous language, which is generally made indecent and indecorous. Some people become over-jocular and try to show ambiguity where there is none. They twist words and pretend. We often hear people saying: I thought you said this.

## Examples—

**hāy sāhab mar gaye,** Alas! the Sahib is dead; or alas, Sir, I am dead. **roko mat jāne do,** 'stop, don't let him go', or 'don't stop, let him go. **merā na terā,** 'mine, not yours', or 'neither mine nor yours', or 'yours, not mine'. Punctuation definitely distinguishes meanings in sentences, but a listener may at times like to distort a correct statement. Some listeners try to indulge in jocularity even with paronyms by making them, or pretending to hear them as homonyms. **ām par mor ā gayā hāī,** a peacock has come up on the mango tree, or, the mango tree has blossomed. **sālā band hāī,** the school is closed, or the wretched thing (abusive **sālā**) is closed.

Misunderstanding often occurs in a given context between words which belong to the same grammatical category and to the same sphere of ideas.

## Examples—

**ek tolā acār le ānā,** bring one tola of pickles or one earthen vesselful of pickles. In **ek gadā dekhā thā mālūm nahīn kahān gayā,** **gadā** as a paronym, may be interpreted to mean 'an ass', or 'a cushion'. **ghar se bāt karēñge,** I shall talk to you (say, on the telephone) from my house, or I shall talk to my wife. **ḡāḡḡ ṭūṭ gayā,** the stick is broken, or the land-mark is broken.

**VAGUENESS.** Ambiguity in meaning also grows out of relations



## III

to be characterised. This ambiguity inheres in Hindi adjectives and adverbs, although it is present also in certain nouns and verbs. **nayā makān** may mean 'a modern house' or 'a new house'. **yahāñ kām rah'tā hāl** may mean 'who lives in this house', or 'who lives in the world i.e. every one dies'. **ab bure dīn hālā** may refer to the current year, the present century, or even the Kali Yuga (Age). **vah khel'tā hāl** may mean 'he plays at this moment' or 'he has the capacity of playing.

**REPORTED SPEECH.** Hindi presents ambiguity also in reported speech as it does not make distinctions between direct and indirect narration. **us'ne mujhe kahā ki merā bhatijā pās ho gayā** may mean: His nephew passed, or my nephew passed. **us'ne batāyā ki pitā jī bīmār hālā** may imply that the father was ill or that he is (even now) ill.

**BAD STYLE.** Ambiguity often results from bad style and an improper use of words, as in **yūrop aur eshiā meñ barā yuddha hogā**, which may mean 'there will be a war between Europe and Asia' or 'There will be a war in Europe and Asia'. **rājā ko ap'nākar choṛ'nā nahīñ cāhiye** means 'The king after owning a person should not desert him' while the writer wanted to say: **rājā ko ap'nā kar choṛ'nā nahīñ cāhiye** i.e. the king must collect his tax.

**LITERARY STYLE.** In literature, which is more conscious of the polysemantic nature of words than colloquial language, ambiguity exists in a rich variety. Even scholars may differ in their interpretation of a given passage, as the following—

**palātis koṭi sutāsut tere argha caphāne āte hālā**, Here **sutā sut** may mean daughters and sons (**sutā** and **sut**) or good sons as well as bad sons (**sut**, **asut**).

**jasodā bār bār yah bhākhāl**.

**hāl koi brij meñ hitā hamārā calat gopāl rākhāl**.

Here **bār bār** may mean 'many times', 'from door to door', 'O my child, O my child?' or 'every hair of hers'.

Two of the most important figures of speech, namely Paronymasia (**shleṣa**) and Equivoque (**vakrokti**), with their varieties, are based on polysemy. Dr̥ṣṭakūṭas of Śūr'dās are verses of this type.

The well known conversation between Kṛṣṇa and Rādhā and that between Lakṣmī and Pārvatī are instances of the conscious, but masterful, employment of polysemy.

Yamaka or Analogue is another figure based on polysemy. In *jān'kī dehu to jān'kī khāl*, note the homonyms *jān'kī*, Sita, and *jān kī*, of life. *bahī bahī phiri bahī citra sū gupitra kī*, i.e., the ledger book (*bahī*) of Citra and Gupitra kept floating (*bahī bahī*) in the Ganges.

For more examples please refer to any book on Hindi Alaṅkāras.

## 2. iii. Mortality of Words.

As the result of ambiguity language becomes vague, and speakers may feel obliged to substitute for such a word some cognate term of more exact and specific meaning. Listeners doubt the sincerity of a person who uses ambiguous language.

The main function of language is to convey meaning, and if this is not accomplished, ambiguous terms become obsolete. Polysemy is one of the important causes of word-mortality.

Most of the Sanskrit words of this nature have either died out or become monosemic. Compare *ari*, *mṛgāla*, *karkah*, and *go*, *gati*, *kāla*, *asura*, etc.,

Homonyms, in general, may injure the frequency of form. Often accidental phonetic resemblance would awaken undesirable associations. For example, when speech forms become homonymous with tabu forms, the former sense is disfavoured. It is a remarkable fact that the tabu-word itself is much more tenacious of life than the harmless homonym. The word *ghaṇṭā*, bell, is avoided, as it is readily taken to mean 'penis', *laṇṭh* is no longer used to mean 'stick', as it is invariably associated with vulgarity and means 'a rude fellow'. *ghus gayā*, entered, is avoided as it is generally taken in bad sense. So also Punjabi *vaṛ*, enter. Dogri, Punjabi *laṛā*, boy, excites laughter as it is usually understood to denote 'penis'. Rajasthani *phokī*, hollow, is a vulgarism as it has come to signify 'the female private organ'. We remember giggling at the Skt. words *cūṭa* (*phal*), mango, which in Hindi means 'female organ', and *codate*, urges, which now means 'to copulate' in *cod'nā*. Urdu *lan'tarānī*, boasting, we used to read with a suppressed voice as *lan* in Punjabi means 'penis'.

It will be noted that of all forms of polysemantic terms, polynymous words have the lowest mortality. That is why our language is so rich in expression to-day.

## 2. iv. Contamination of Meaning.

Though comparatively rarely, different meanings of a word may be blended into a new semanteme. This phenomenon has the same psychological basis as contamination of synonyms. The listener, in the act of comprehending a word, is reminded of more than one meaning at a time. These usually do not suggest themselves, as to every hearer each word has a single predominant meaning. Secondary meanings of a word cannot naturally be blended. Words which have more than one *primary* meaning alone may tend to be contaminated occasionally.

Examples—

**jál** meaning 'trick', 'fraud' is a compromise between **jál**, net, and Ar. **ja'l** counterfeit. **baádlí**, a slave, a prisoner, has resulted from Per. **baádl**, shut, and Skt. **bandhana**, bondage. **yár** in Punjabi means 'a paramour', although Per. **yár** means 'a friend', but Skt. **jára** is an illegitimate husband.

## 2. v. New Creations.

When polysemantic words become useless as vehicles of thought, words with definite and distinct meanings come to take their place. Examples of this phenomenon may be seen in the section on Phonetic Change for Semantic Change (pp. 70 ff). Sometimes old and obsolete words may be revived for their distinctive quality. Most of the revivals from Sanskrit are induced by this motive. It may also be noted that such words are not monosemantic, as **kañṭak**, thorn (in Hindi), and 'finger nail', 'thorn', 'fish-bone', 'bamboo', 'fault', etc. (in Sanskrit); **khal**, wicked (in Hindi), and 'earth', 'mill', 'wicked', 'sun', 'thorn apple' (in Sanskrit); **gráñth**, book (in Hindi) and book, wealth, binding (in Sanskrit), etc.

More frequently, however, words are modified phonetically and given clear-cut significations for which see the last chapter.

# **IV**

**SYNONYMY**



# IV

## SYNONYMY

### 1. NATURE OF SYNONYMY.

- (i) DEFINITION OF A SYNONYM.
- (ii) THE FOUR STAND-POINTS.
- (iii) THREE VARIETIES OF SYNONYMY

#### 1. i. Definition of a Synonym.

It is very hard to describe 'Synonyms'. They are described as "words of like significance (samārthak) in the main, but also with a certain unlikeness as well, with very much common, but also with somewhat private and peculiar." Ordinarily, both in popular literary acceptation, and as employed in special dictionaries of such words, synonyms are words sufficiently alike in general signification to be liable to be confounded but yet so different in special definition as to require to be distinguished. This means that synonyms are words whose significations partly agree and partly disagree.

Webster's definition of a synonym is as follows: "A noun or other word having the same signification as another is its synonym. Two words containing the same idea are synonymous."

If this is accepted as a definition, Eng. 'love' and Skt. **prema**, and Eng. 'boy,' Ger. knabe, Skt. **bālaka** and H. **laṭ'ka** are synonyms,

## IV

Strictly speaking they are equivalents and not synonyms. Again, **ḍar**, fear, **ḍarāv'ná**, frightful, **ḍar'pok**, timid, **ḍar'ná**, to fear, should be synonymous, as they contain the same idea. But, it may be noted that their grammatical usage is different. Moreover, it has been generally accepted that no two words of the same signification actually exist in any one particular language.

The New English Dictionary (Oxford) gives a better definition. The synonym, it says, is "strictly, a word having the same sense as another (in the same language), but more usually, either or any of two or more words (in the same language) having the same general sense, but possessing each of the meanings which are not shared by the other or others, or having different shades of meanings or implications appropriate to different contexts." It is essential that synonymous words as such should exist in the same language. It may also be added that they must belong to the same grammatical class. This is a very widely accepted definition of a synonym. Yet there is a serious objection even against this. Three or more words may be arranged in couples, the members of each pair having a closer affinity with each other than with the rest, and the various couples being mutually connected by each member appearing in two of them at the same time, as in—

**cal'ná**, to go, and **phir'ná**, to move; **phir'ná** and **muṛ'ná**, to turn; **muṛ'ná** and **cakkar ká'ná**, to go round; **cakkar ká'ná** and **cakkar kháná**, to revolve; **cakkar kháná** and **cak'ráná**, to be puzzled; **cak'ráná**, and **ghab'ráná**, to be embarrassed, etc.

But compare **cal'ná** to go, and **ghab'ráná** to be embarrassed. The two are very widely different in meaning.

Also **vidh'vá**, and **ránḍ**, widow; **ránḍ** and **rañḍí**, widow, prostitute; **rañḍí** and **veshyá**, prostitute; **veshyá** and **sadá suhágín**, one whose husband lives ever; **sadásuhágín** and **smbhágýavatí**, lucky; **smbhágýavatí**, and **sukhí**, happy; **sukhí** and **khush**, glad.

But compare **vidh'vá**, widow, and **khush**, glad. The two are very widely different in meaning as well as grammar.

As may be gathered by this last example, all the various words of a language could be treated as synonyms, if only the connecting chain is made long enough, and the interval filled up by the requisite links. In this united universe, where everything is part of a

whole, no two notions can be entirely dissociated.

However, practical reasons forbid to give the term this wide and meaningless signification. We restrict conveniently the term 'synonyms' to the most nearly allied ideas. Synonyms, we agree, are WORDS OF ALMOST IDENTICAL MEANING OR COMMON 'CORE-SENSE' BUT WITH A CERTAIN SHADE OR NUANCE OF DIFFERENCE.

### 1. ii. The Four Stand-points.

Even this, we shall see, does not present a complete picture of a synonym. There are four stand-points from which a synonym may and must be handled by a student of Semantics. These four, if a sound synthesis is desired, are the following—

- (a) The etymologist's outlook ;
- (b) The literary man's outlook ;
- (c) The layman's outlook ;
- (d) The dialectical speaker's outlook.

The above definition, viz., words of identical 'core-sense' in the main but with a certain unlikeness as well, concerns only the literary man. For the layman there is absolutely no difference between **prthvī** and **bhūmi** (earth), for instance. He uses several words indiscriminately to denote one and the same thing or idea. To avoid repetition of words in his speech, oral or written, he employs others to convey the same sense. Even the literary man, keen to find, or conscious of, a small difference of meaning, sometimes stoops to the educated layman's conception. The language of poetry and, in a less degree, of written prose, demands a store of synonyms on which an author can draw at will, thereby forming an individual style and avoiding monotony.

With all this, the educated man does not always ignore the discrimination between allied words. He does differentiate between **cal'ná** and **jáná**, to go, for instance. He is helped and influenced by the literary man, to a great extent, by the etymologist and the lexicographer. It is the lexicographer's business to differentiate all such words of language. From his view-point, between words commonly classed as synonyms there is *always* some difference in suggestion or in area of meaning, however subtle, slight, or difficult to define. When one form has been used, a second or third form



## IV

cannot be employed in the same sense. Few are the words that can be set down as exact equivalents in any language. For the etymologist **prthvī** and **bhūmi** are only allied words, not synonymous in the strict sense of the term.

In dialect the number of synonyms, in the strict sense of the term, is inappreciable because the stock of words of one particular dialect is so limited and usage so traditionally fixed that there is little scope for synonymy.

The semantician will have to evaluate all synonymous words from these four standpoints. **prthvī** and **bhūmi** are not synonymous to an etymologist. But his outlook ends with the Rgveda. In the Rgveda **prthvī** occurs as an attribute of **bhūmi** (**prthu**, the broad, **bhūmi**, substance), but in the Yajurveda **prthvī** becomes a substantive so that the sentence **rasamayī prthvī** occurs there. Here the etymologist vacates his position for the literary man. For the Yajurvedic literary man **prthvī** has become a real synonym for **bhūmi** and he has no distinct view of the literal meaning of **prthvī**.

From the dialectical speaker's standpoint there is only one word for mosquito, namely **macchar** (Punjab), **macchar** (U.P.), **ḍāṇs** (Gujrat), or **mashā** (Bengal). From the layman's view-point **macchar** and **macchar**, or **macchar** and **ḍāṇs**, or **ḍāṇs** and **mashā** are synonymous. To the literary man all these four words are interchangeable and identical, though he knows where to use which. The etymologist understands fully that **mashā** (Skt. **mashakah**) relates to its buzzing sound, **macchar** (Skt. **matsara**) is due to its wicked and hostile nature and **ḍāṇs**, which is a general term, on account of its sting. **macchar** and **macchar** are dialectal.

A literary man's consciousness of differentiation in the meaning of synonymous words has often resulted in fineness of diction, exactness of communicability of thought, subtleness of style, and masterliness of language. The Riti poets of the later mediaeval period in Hindi were particularly proficient in the choice of words, and critics have explained how impossible it is to replace even a single word in the whole couplet of Bihari, for example, or in the poetry of Dev, Dās, Padmākar or Senāpati, besides many others, without impairing the sense of its author or without spoiling the intrinsic beauty of the work. It is generally claimed that the workmanship

of Prasad's 'Kámáyani' (an epic poem of modern times) lies mainly in its semantic discrimination based on the right choice of words which are irreplaceable and indispensable. Often, a critic who is more etymological than the writer himself has succeeded in demonstrating his own pedantry, rather than the ingenuity of that writer.

Anyhow, whether it is the critic's explanation or the conscious application of the author, a study of such words would be extremely interesting for a student of Hindi synonymy.

### 1. iii. Three Varieties of Synonymity.

It would, indeed, be a life study to prepare a full evaluation of all words in any language—how far a word is a perfect synonym as from an educated layman's viewpoint, how far a word is only allied to another and not at all synonymous as from an etymologist's or a scholastic poet's viewpoint, or, how far words are partly synonymous and only partly allied as is the actual case in an advanced language. Synonyms are, thus, of three kinds.

A. Absolute synonyms i.e. words absolutely coincident or words which can be used interchangeably in almost all contexts, as—

<b>vastra</b> , and <b>kap'rá</b> , cloth	<b>cháya</b> , and <b>chááh</b> , shade
<b>bhíru</b> , and <b>dar'pok</b> , timid	<b>káidí</b> , and <b>bandí</b> , prisoner
<b>gokhá</b> , and <b>jharokhá</b> , ventila- tor	<b>kám'dev</b> , and <b>madan</b> , Cupid

<b>váyu</b> , and <b>pavan</b> , wind	<b>cáci</b> , and <b>káki</b> , aunt
<b>nikat</b> , and <b>samíp</b> , near	<b>shít</b> , and <b>sar'dí</b> , cold; etc., etc.

We shall discuss in the next article the causes of growth of such equivalent words in Hindi. It has to be noted that, in general, such words are nouns, naturally because we have mostly borrowed noun-words from languages other than Hindi.

B. Partial synonyms i.e. differing in sense in some contexts but equivalent in other places. They may be divided into two categories—(1) words that were originally synonymous but later differentiated. **kullí** (from Tamil) and **maz'dúr** (from Persian) have the same meaning. But usage has confined the **kullí** to a porter, especially at railway stations, and **maz'dúr** to a labourer, a general worker employed to carry loads, dig the field or clean your house. Eng. 'school' and

Skt. **pāṭhashālā** have had the same denotation. But in course of time, a 'school' has come to mean 'a general teaching institution', while **pāṭh'shālā** connotes a Sanskrit institution, indigenous school or a school for girls. **rīti** now means 'custom of a formal or religious kind' **riwāj**, an established custom in a group, and **cāl**, general conduct of individuals or multitudes.

The following terms, for example, were used differently in Sanskrit, and are still so used by careful speakers and learned writers. But for all practical purposes they have almost approximated in meaning.

**dukh** and **khed**; although actually the latter is a stronger term for misery in despair.

**dil**, **hrday**, **man**, and **jī**. In fact, **dil** is the pulsating organ called the heart, **hrdaya** is the abstract heart, **man** is the mind and **jī** < **jīva**, life, soul.

**ghor**, terrific, **atyanta**, limitless, **barā**, big, **bahut**, much, have become convertible in several phrases.

C. Indefinite synonyms, i.e. words which are *either* perfectly different but loosely used as synonyms *or* generally synonymous but differentiated by scholars. Examples of the first type are—**cuṅkī** and **kur'sī** for chair, although the two are quite different in form and use; **churī** and **cakū** for knife, although **cakū** is foldable. Examples of the second type are—**dayā** mercy for the needy and the depressed, and **kṛpā**, kindness for the younger, an obligation. **anveṣaṇ**, **anusandhān**, **gaveṣ'ṇā**, and **khoj** have, so far, been used indiscriminately for search or research. But a distinction has been attempted to fix **anveṣaṇ** for exploration, **gaveṣ'ṇā** for research, **anusandhān** for investigation, and **khoj** for discovery (vide 'Shabda Sādhana' by Shri R. C. Varma, p. 103); **kalah** and **jhaḡ'ṛā** are used as equivalents, but it is insisted that **kalah** is discord and **jhaḡ'ṛā** is quarrel.

It has to be admitted, as a rule, that synonymous words become equivalents in some contexts and different in signification in some other contexts on account of the polysemantic values of those words, which we have already discussed in the previous chapter. Their alliances vary with variations in their meanings. **bhaṛak'nā**, to flare up, is equivalent to **jal uṭh'nā**, but **bhaṛak'nā**, to get excited, is synonymous with **uttejit honā**, and **bhaṛak'nā**, to get startled, means **cuṅk'ṇā**. Now consider the position of **jal uṭh'nā**, **uttejit honā** and **cuṅk'ṇā** which have extremely distant relationship.

## 2. SOURCES OF SYNONYMY.

- ( i ) BILINGUALISM.
- ( ii ) CULTURAL DISTINCTION.
- ( iii ) DESCRIPTIVE NAMES.
- ( iv ) EPITHETS.
- ( v ) ONOMATOPOEIAS.
- ( vi ) MYTHOLOGY AND SUPERSTITION.
- ( vii ) SEMANTIC CONVERGENCE.
- ( viii ) FIGURES.
- ( ix ) PARAPHRASE.
- ( x ) LITERARY STYLE.
- ( xi ) SYNONYMY IN PROPER NAMES.
- ( xii ) NEGATION OF ANTONYMS.

## 2. i. Bilingualism.

The acceptance of a word from another language where a native word already existed is an important source of synonymy in a composite language like Hindi. The conquered classes are obliged to adopt words from the language of the conquerors. Authors, familiar with many tongues, use words which are luxuries, not necessities. Borrowings from cognate dialects and neighbouring languages are also fairly common. Various tribes, each with its own dialect, kindred, indeed, but in many respects distinct, coalesce into one people and desiring to form a *lingua franca* cast their contributions into a common stock. The following equivalents may be compared—

<b>bád'sháh</b> (Per.),	<b>rájá</b> (tsm.),	<b>kadam</b> (Per.),	<b>pair</b> (tbh.),	foot-
	king			step
<b>khar</b> (Per.),	<b>gad'há</b> (Hindi),	<b>khar'gosh</b> (Per.),	<b>sasá</b> (Hindi),	hare
	ass			
<b>sher</b> (Per.),	<b>sińha</b> (Skt.),	<b>lion</b>	<b>kásh</b> (Eng.),	<b>nagad</b> (Per.),
				cash
<b>naśá</b> (Ar.),	<b>lábha</b> (Skt.),	<b>profit</b>	<b>chá</b> (Eng.),	<b>cáy</b> (Chinese?),
				tea
<b>cáci</b> (Punjab and U. P.),	<b>káki</b> (Eastern U. P., Bihar, Bengal and Bombay),			aunt
<b>dádá, bába, ájá</b> (nursery words from various dialects),				grand-
				father.
<b>anóghá</b> (tbh.),	<b>gam'chá</b> (as far as Allahabad),			a napkin.
<b>roṛá</b> and <b>kańkar</b> (both onom.),				pebble.

## IV

**mūs** (ism.), **cūhā** (onom.), rat.  
**bak'ra** (onom.), **chāg** (ism.), goat.  
**bhīt**, **bhitti**, **bhīti** (dialectical), wall.  
**santarā** (Port.), **nāraṅgi** (Per.) orange.

Sometimes we have triplicates and even quintriplicates.

Compare—

**bhīt**, **bhitti**, **bhīti**, **divāl** for a wall;  
**māstar**, **adhyāpak**, **pādhā**, **upādhyāy**, **panḍit jī** for School-master ;

**pīrā**, **pīr**, **vyathā**, **bithā**, **darda** for pain ;  
**māl'dār**, **amīr**, **dhanī**, **dhan'vān**, **dhan'vālā**, **seṭh**, **mahājān**,  
**sāhūkār**, **koṭhī vālā** for a rich man ; etc.

There is always a tendency among literate classes to use learned words, Sanskrit, Persian or English, in their speech. People pick them up for fashion. In literature, especially, such words are commonly used side by side with colloquial words. Examples of synonymous words from Persian (including Perso-Arabic) are—

<b>aj'gar</b> (ism.),	<b>aj'dahā</b> (Ar.)	<b>sānp</b> (tbh.),	<b>sarpa</b> (ism),
	python		snake
<b>mālnā</b> (H.),	<b>sārikā</b> (Skt.),	<b>laḍḍū</b> (H.),	<b>modaka</b> (Skt.), a
	Myna bird		kind of sweetmeat
<b>cyāṇṭī</b> (H.),	<b>pipīlikā</b> (Skt.),	<b>jug'nā</b> (H.),	<b>khadyota</b> (Skt.),
	ant		glow-worm

**af'sar** (Eng.), **hākīm** (Per.), **adhikārī** (Skt.), officer.

It may also be noted that the popular word is at times foreign, but it is often replaced in literary Hindi by the native one.

Compare—

<b>jaldī</b> (Per.),	<b>shīghra</b> (Skt.),	<b>agar</b> (Per.),	<b>yadī</b> (Skt.), if
	at once		
<b>jarār</b> (Per.),	<b>avashya</b> (Skt.),	<b>kabūl'nā</b> , <b>svikār kar'nā</b> , to	
	must		accept, to admit
<b>bīmār</b> (Per.),	<b>rogī</b> (Skt.),		ill, patient.

The use of Sanskrit words in such cases is less extensive.

More examples are—

<b>ārām</b> , <b>viśrām</b> , rest	<b>hāzīr</b> , <b>upasthīt</b> , present
<b>inām</b> , <b>puraṣkār</b> , prize	<b>daftar</b> , <b>kāryālay</b> , office
<b>kamar</b> , <b>kaṭī</b> , waist	<b>nakla</b> , <b>anukaraṇ</b> , imitation
<b>kharca</b> , <b>vyaya</b> , expenditure	<b>phalānā</b> , <b>amuk</b> , so-and-so
<b>maājūr</b> , <b>svikrt</b> , accepted	<b>hissā</b> , <b>bhāg</b> , part.

Sometimes the popular form is native but the literary Hindi prefers a foreign word.

Compare—

**je** (or **jo**), **ki** (Per.), that **jane**, **ád'mí** (Per.), men.

Literate persons show this preference even in their day-to-day speech, as—

Eng. 'wife' to **patní**, 'father' to **pítá** or **báp**.

Muslim speakers generally use a number of Persian words and Christians English words, although common words are either tatsamas or tadbhavas.

Sometimes vulgarisms or popular forms are translated to give them a literary or cultural tinge. See 2. ii. below.

Sometimes learned words are coined, and foreign words, though popular, are translated.

**havái jaháj** = **váyuyán**, **program** = **káryakram**,  
aeroplane programme

**ráy** = **anumati**, opinion **klarka** = **lekhak**, clerk

**ummíd'vár** = **padárthí**, candidate.

The impact of European culture has necessitated this tendency in almost all fields of our activities including literature, philosophy, history, science and even religion.

It may be repeated that our contact with foreign languages, especially Perso-Arabic and English, and the revival of Sanskrit in Hindi vocabularies has been an important factor for synonymy in our language. A large number of partial or absolute synonymous words have been established in general usage in Sanskrit. Hindi inherited these words and their usages as such. The 'Amara Koṣa' enumerates them rather elaborately. A reference may be made to words for cow, lotus, cloud, sun, moon, cupid, mountain, eye, body, cat, monkey, horse, thief, Brahmaṇa, wife, wood, wine, gold, etc. Most of these words are being used as complete synonyms in Hindi.

A very large number of tatsamas and their tadbhava forms co-exist as absolute synonyms.

The tatsamas are the property of learned classes and tadbhavas of the common folk.

Examples—

**karṣa**, **kán**, ear  
**kaṣṭak**, **káṣṭá**, thorn  
**gaur**, **gorá**, white

**kuṣṭha**, **koṣh**, leprosy  
**kumár**, **kváárá**, bachelor  
**gambhír**, **gahará**, deep

## IV

<b>granthi, gānth,</b> knot	<b>grām, gāv,</b> village
<b>candramā, cānd,</b> moon	<b>cañcu, coñc,</b> beak
<b>tīkṣṇa, tīkṣā,</b> sharp	<b>dīpak, dīyā,</b> lamp
<b>dugdha, dūdh,</b> milk	<b>dakṣiṇ, dāhinā,</b> right
<b>nrtya, nāc,</b> dance	<b>nagna, naṅgā,</b> naked
<b>nidrā, nīnd,</b> sleep	<b>prahar, pahar,</b> period
<b>parīkṣā, parakh,</b> test	<b>vindu, būnd,</b> drop
<b>vyāghra, bāgh,</b> tiger	<b>vrddha, buḍḍhā,</b> old
<b>bāhu, bāāh,</b> arm	<b>bhramar, bhāmārā,</b> bee
<b>muktā, motī,</b> pearl	<b>vāṣpa, bhāp,</b> steam
<b>bhikṣā, bhīkh,</b> alms	<b>megh, meh,</b> cloud
<b>sūrya, sūraj,</b> sun	<b>satya, sac,</b> truth
<b>sandhyā, sāñjh,</b> evening	<b>svarṇa, sonā,</b> gold

etc., etc.

A list of Persian (including Arabic) words that have become synonymous with Indian words in current Hindi is given in an appendix. It may be pointed out that the future of these Persian words is uncertain, though some of them have a sure chance of survival on account of their (a) greater signification, (b) better expressiveness, (c) finer semantic value, or (d) commoner use.

## 2. ii. Cultural Distinction.

Use of different words by different classes is, as noted above, another cause of synonymy. The following words used by Hindus and Muslims separately may be noted. Some of these are partial synonyms.

<b>ar'thī, janāzā,</b> bier	<b>māmā, khālā,</b> aunt
<b>ammā, ammi,</b> mother	<b>up'desh, vāz,</b> sermon
<b>īshvar, allāh,</b> God	<b>krpā, faṣal,</b> grace of God
<b>pitā, bāp, abbā,</b> father	<b>brat, rozā,</b> fast
<b>bhoj, valīmā,</b> feast	<b>pāṭh, talāvat,</b> recitation of the
<b>gāth bandhan, akda,</b>	scriptures
matrimony	
<b>jījī, bājī,</b> sister	<b>tar'kāri, sālān,</b> curry
<b>shukravār, jumma,</b> Friday	<b>jījā, dūlāhā bhāī,</b> brother-in-
<b>som'vār, pīr,</b> Monday.	law

Some words have lower or higher spheres of culture. The

vocabulary of rustic person includes such words as *pád'ná*, to break wind, *hag'ná*, to secrete, *gúh*, secreta, *jorá*, wife, *meharárá*, woman, *lunáqá*, boy, *lunáqiyá*, girl, which educated cultured classes usually avoid, and use, instead, *havá choṛ'ná*, *shúc kar'ná* or *ṭappi kar'ná*, *viṭhá* or *mallá*, *patní*, *urát*, *laṛ'ká*, *laṛ'kí*, etc.

Also see Euphemism in the following pages.

### 2. III. Descriptive Names.

The characteristic merit of the Sanskrit vocabulary, and, for the matter of that, of modern Hindi as of other old Aryan languages, is that words are mostly significant. In some languages synonyms are fewer, as the single word for an idea is often without any grammatical connotation, so to say. It merely denotes a thing, e.g. earth, water, sky, etc. in the English language. But in Sanskrit even simple words like *prthví*, *ákásha*, *jala*, *manuṣya*, *súrya*, *sarpa*, etc. have a rational etymological explanation. Thus *prthví*, means the vast one, *jala*, the cold substance, *ákásha*, the luminous expanse, *manuṣya*, the thinking being, *súrya*, the moving planet, and *sarpa*, the creeping being. Although it may be said that the etymological sense is never present in the mind of the common speaker, the manufacturers of words do bear it in mind. If we take into account various synonyms of a word (and almost every word has a large or small number of these), we can recover all that was in the mind of the first speakers about the particular substance (or action) indicated by the word. These ideas have, of course, not been always the same. The Vedic people had, for example, notions about the earth or water or sky which do not all occur to the classical or mediaeval or modern thinker, while others which did not occur to the Vedic people, are prominent in later stages of human thought. Gold is *hema*, *ayas*, as it is attractive, *hiraṇyam*, *hātakam*, as it is the yellow stuff, *loham*, as it is red, *candra*, *kanak*, as it is shining, *amrtam*, as it is indestructible, *kāncana*, as it is fresh in colour and *jatarúpa*, as it is ornamental. The sky pervades (*viyata*) and covers (*ambara*), it is a vast expanse (*puṣkara*), it shines (*ákásha*) and is seen in space (*antarikṣa*). Night is unctuous (*nakṭá*) and wavy (*ármyá*) and deceitful (*doṣá*). It is twin with the day (*yáminí*). The day covers the sky (*váscara*) and is luminous (*dína*).



## IV

Words express the relations of things and the relations of things are almost infinite, and especially must they seem so to the delicate sense of the youthful world. It is not essentially the most conspicuous feature of a thing that is taken into account in giving a name to it. It may be a feature which first strikes the attention of a man. The tree is called *vrkṣa* as it is cut, *pādap* as it takes food from roots, *mahīruḥ* as it grows on the ground, *śākhī* on account of its branches, *drum* for its wood, *per* on account of its trunk (*piṇḍa*) and Bengali and Eastern Hindi *gāch* for its progressive movement, Punjabi *rukḥ* which means 'shining' (*rūkṣa*). Similarly the sea is called *abdhī* or *udadhī* as it is an expanse of water, *pāravār* as it is limitless, *ratnākara* as it is a mine of gems, and *samudra* as it pervades or as it rises. In Hindi, an insect is called *kīṛā* as it is tinged according to its surroundings (Skt.  $\sqrt{\text{kiṛ}}$ , to colour), *patāṅgā* as it becomes one with the leaf (*patrāṅgā*); *bhūṅgā* as it moves about on the ground (*bhūmigaḥ*), or as it moves on arms (cf. *bhūjaṅga*, a serpent), and so on. The peg is called *khūṅṭī* as it is protected, *ṭaṅṭī* as it is used for hanging things, and *kīlī* as it may also be used to close a hole. Betrothal is called *maṅṅī* as relationship is thus demanded (*māṅṅā*), and *sagī* as it makes the relations real (*sagā*), Punj. *kuṛmāī* as it means the foundation of a family (*kuṭumba*). The marriage party is called *barāt* < Skt. *varayātrā*, bridegroom's journey and *janetī* as it consists of men, Punj. *janjī* < Skt. *janyā*, relation.

A thing thus begins to acquire more and more designations along with the advancement of knowledge. Synonymous words, at first define different aspects of a thing. But in course of time each one of them comes to denote it in all its aspects. When each of the words is coined, its especial signification is felt and intended. If at a later date the especial colouring is lost from consciousness, and nothing more is thought of than the general notion or the whole object, we arrive at synonyms.

## 2. iv. Epitheta.

Sometimes names are given to things in particular circumstances. But in course of time those names lose their peculiar application and become common. Thus *śīt'lā vāhan*, the vehicle of Sītla Devi,

**kálápáni**, the black water, and **shiv'būṭī**, Siva's herb, have become synonymous with **gad'há**, an ass, **desh'nikálá**, exile, and **bhaṅg**, hemp drug, respectively. **ṭhákur**, master, and **nál**, barber, have become synonymous. Compare the word 'master' being used for a tailor. Flattering words like **svámi**, lord, for **sádhu**, mendicant, **bahishtí**, heavenly, for **másh'kí**, water-carrier, **halál'khor**, legitimate earner, for **meh'tar**, great man, and **jamádár**, a military officer, for **bhaṅgí**, sweeper, are notable examples.

## 2. v. Onomatopoeias.

Even onomatopoeic words, we have noted, may be synonymous, as they start with describing various impressions, received by a listener. Thus **bis'bisáná**, **baj'bajáná**, to ferment.

<b>bhas'bhasá</b> , <b>thal'thalá</b> ,	<b>saṭar'paṭar</b> , <b>aṇḍ baṇḍ</b> ,
flabby	trides
<b>roṛá</b> , <b>kaṇkaṛ</b> , pebble	<b>khaṇkh</b> , <b>chúnchá</b> , barren
<b>ṭhanak</b> , <b>casak</b> , to jingle	<b>ṭhak'ṭhakáná</b> , <b>khaṭ'</b>
	<b>khaṭáná</b> , to knock.

Onomatopoeic words may become synonymous with conventional words.

Compare—

<b>dhadhak</b> , <b>lū</b> , flames	<b>dhaṛádhar</b> , <b>lagátár</b> ,
<b>dham'káná</b> , <b>ḍaráná</b> , to	continuous
frighten	<b>dhasak</b> , <b>írṛyá</b> , jealousy
<b>chap'kí</b> , <b>shábásh</b> , encourage-	
ment, etc.	

## 2. vi. Mythology and Superstition.

Mythology and superstition have played an important part in multiplying the names of objects.

Examples—

**mrgáák**, one with a mark of a deer, **shash'dhar**, one bearing a hare, for **chánd**, the moon ;  
**makar'dhvaj**, one with the flag bearing the sign of a crocodile, for **kám'dev**, Cupid ;

## IV

**sūryapriyā**, the beloved of the sun, for **chāyā**, shade ;  
**pārvatī**, the daughter of the Himalayas, for **gaurī**, the white,  
 wife of Siva.

## 2. vii. Semantic Convergence.

Another source of the same superfluity of synonyms arises from the fact that of two words, each may develop its meaning on its own lines, and the meanings may come to converge so as to become one and the same. Owing to this process there arise two forms for one and the same idea.

Compare—

**khānā**, to eat, **mār'nā**, to beat, to kill, in **kisī kī rupayā khā jānā**, **mār lenā**, to embezzle another's money.

**ugal'nā**, to turn out from the mouth, and **ulaṭ'nā**, to upset, to vomit.

**lāṭ**, Lord, governor, **navāb**, Nawab, prince, in **āgaye lāṭ** (or **navāb**) **kahān ke**.

**rupayā**, rupee, **pāisā**, pice, for **dhan**, money.

In other terms, as the result of shifting of meaning some words drift apart and others approach one another. Many idioms become synonymous in this way. Further examples—

**kahān se**, from where, **kāise**, how, for 'never,' as in **ab un'ko darshan kahān se (kāise) hōṅge**, **ve to sadā ke hīe vidā ho gaye**, we shall never see him, he is gone for ever.

**khāk**, dust, **patthar**, stone, in **is bāt par khāk dāle** and **patthar māro**, let it go.

**ānkhoṅ meṅ cubh'nā**, lit. to prick in the eyes, and **dil meṅ jam'nā**, to be fixed in the heart, far 'to be liked.'

**āncal**, cloth and **hāth**, hand, in **āncal pasār'nā**, and **hāth phalānā**, for 'to beg'.

## 2. viii. Figures.

Figurative use of a word makes it synonymous with an ordinary word. Note how meanings converge in the following—

**shuṇe** (cleanliness), **jaṅgal** (jungle), latrine ;

**svargavās** (life in heaven), **dehānt** (end of the body), **mṛtyu**, death;

**poṣ ki āg**, fire of the stomach, **bhūkh**, hunger are cases of euphemism.

**hajāroś**, thousands, **kaī**, many; **adbhūt**, unprecedented, and **nirālā**, desolate, wonderful; **ghor** terrific, and **atyant**, limitless, **bahut**, very, much, due to exaggeration.

Ironical expressions like **sīdhā sādā**, straight and simple, **has'rat**, a personality, have become synonymous with **pāgal**, fool, and **calāk**, clever, or **dūrta**, wicked.

Metaphorical uses coalesce in meaning, as in —

**kaṛī dhūp**, **tez dhūp**, hot sun;

**miṭhī churī**, **kap'ṭī**, **vishvās'ghatī**, treacherous;

**ṭeṛhī khīr**, **samasyā**, problem.

For other examples see the next chapter.

With these may be compared another class of words which are used indifferently, not because they express precisely the same ideas, but because they do not express any clearly definable ideas at all, such as terms of abuse and vituperation. In a passion I may say **gad'hā**, **sūar**, **nālāyak**, **pāgal kahīn kā**, donkey, swine, unfit, mad, etc., to mean nothing more than 'a stupid'.

## 2. *iz.* Paraphrase.

Sometimes a word may have a compound sense expressed in a compound word, or a phrase, as—

**kartā** = **kar'ne vālā**, doer

**kalāk** = **kālāk** **kā ṭikā**,  
black mark

**lālā** = **hāth'kaṭā**, lame of  
hand

**laṅghan** = **nirāhār**, fast

**dhobī** = **dhobī kī strī**,  
washerwoman

**pleg** = **mahāmārī**, plague

**phānsī** = **prāṇ-daṇḍ**, death  
penalty

**khūṭ** = **kān kā māli**, ear-  
wick

**cīth'ṛā** = **phaṭā kap'ṛā**, rag

**dattak** = **god bāl'hāyā beṭā**,  
adopted son.

Dictionaries give meanings in this way. For want of vocabulary we often use such expressions. Sometimes we use analytic words to avoid the unfamiliar and learned ones. Compare **gāyak** = **gāne vālā**, singer; **vādak** = **baṛāne vālā**, musician.

## IV

Verbs formed by adding *kar'ná*, *honá*, *lag'ná*, *ḡál'ná*, etc., also become synonyms of this type.

Compare—

<b>rok'ná</b> , <b>rukávaṭ ḡál'ná</b> , to	<b>ucaṭ'ná</b> , <b>ucaṭ honá</b> , to be
impede	estranged
<b>sunáná</b> , <b>varṇan kar'ná</b> , to	<b>ghus'ná</b> , <b>bhitar jáná</b> , to
relate	enter
<b>ḡhūṇḡh'ná</b> , <b>ṭoh lená</b> , to	<b>cahak'ná</b> , <b>khil uṭh'ná</b> , to
search	bloom
<b>joṭ'ná</b> , <b>joṭ lagáná</b> , to join	<b>ulaṭ'ná</b> , <b>kāl kar'ná</b> , to vomit.

## 2. x. Literary style.

Synonymy, like polysemy, is another incident of literature. Necessities of rhyme, rhythm, style, harmony and variety of composition tend to the employment of various words which make them synonymous with others. Take any passage in Hindi and it would be found containing words which are easily replaceable by simpler or different ones, as in—

**us kál pashcim or ravi kí rah gaí bas lálímá ;**  
**hone lagí kuch kuch pragaṭ sí yáminí kí kálímá—M.S.**

Here **kál** = **samay**, time, or = **taraf**, side, **lálímá** = **lálí**, redness, **yáminí** = **rát**, night, and **kálímá** = **aṇḡherá**, darkness.

Sometimes, for the same reasons, words may be employed in senses other than their own and made synonymous with other words, as **kálímá**, blackness, for **aṇḡherá**, darkness.

Also note the use of **páṇigrahaṇ**, marriage, for **av'lamban**, resort, in **cintá na vighnoṇ kí karo páṇigrahaṇ kar nítí ká**. It appears that synonymy must exist so long as the question of style dominates the mind of the writer. In one sentence he would say **khá lo** and in another **bhojan kar lo**, in order to avoid repetition of words, which he thinks, is a bad style.

## 2. xi. Synonymy in Proper Names.

Some scholars believe that the question of synonymy does not arise in the case of proper names as they are not significative. But

due to the same cause, we get—

<b>prayág, iláhábád, Allahabad</b>	<b>kampé, sultán'pur,</b> Sultanpur
<b>maheśh, śhiv, Siva</b>	<b>lañká, śiáhal, Ceylon</b>
<b>káśhí, banáras, Benaras</b>	<b>koil, aligárh, Aligarh</b>
<b>rání ganj, dáúdúpur,</b> Dandupur	<b>prthvígánj, bhaggés'rá,</b> Bhagesra
<b>rám'náth, munní ke bháiyá,</b> (for the husband)	<b>ag'han, mañg'sar, name</b> of a month
<b>asoj, kuñvár, name of a month</b>	<b>neh'rú = pradhán mantrí.</b>

## 2. xii. Negation of antonym.

This is a very common device for creating synonyms. Although negation of an opposite does not necessarily mean positive, because it can be neutral as well, yet usage tends to make such words synonymous and even equivalent with positive words. In fact, there are two sets of antonyms for many ideas or actions. One expresses what is negatively opposite or contrary and the other expresses the simple negation or lack. Thus, 'friend' and 'enemy' are opposites, while 'sympathetic' and 'apathetic' are contrasting in the lack of a particular feeling. A negation of the latter set makes easy synonyms, rather equivalents, by grammatical and logical fact, while the negation of the former class makes partial synonyms by usage and by ultimately offering the 'core-sense' common to its positive opposite. Examples of the two sets are separately given below—

(i) **svaccha**, clear, and **nirmal**, lit. undirty.

**svastha**, healthy, and **nírog**, un-diseased.

**sthíra**, steady, and **nishcal**, immovable.

**bhaddá**, awkward, and **beḍmál**, mis-shaped.

**bahut**, many, and **anek**, lit. not one.

**vilamba**, delay, and **abher**, untimeliness.

**ek** or **vahí**, same, and **abhinna**, not different.

(ii) **bahumúlya**, high-priced, **amúlya**, priceless.

**bháví**, future, **adrṣṭa**, not seen.

**ap'mán**, disrespect, **anádár**, lack of respect.

**píche**, afterwards, **anantar**, without an interval.

Etc., etc.

IV

3. FATE OF SYNONYMS.

- (i) RETRENCHMENT.
  - (a) INDO-ARYAN SURVIVALS.
  - (b) REPLACEMENTS.
- (ii) DIFFERENTIATION.
  - (a) DESYNONYMIZATION.
  - (b) DIFFERENTIATED SYNONYMS.
  - (c) NECESSITATED DISCRIMINATIONS.
  - (d) TWO SETS OF USAGE.
  - (e) ORDINARY AND EXALTED TERMS.
  - (f) RELIGIOUS AND SECULAR WORDS.
  - (g) RECOVERY OF SYNONYMS.
  - (h) ETYMOLOGICAL DISTINCTIONS.
  - (i) THE FORCE OF USAGE AGAIN.
  - (j) THE TREND CONTINUED.
- (iii) RISE OF DOUBLETS.
  - (a) LAW OF DIFFERENTIATION.
  - (b) SANSKRIT DOUBLETS.
  - (c) HINDI DOUBLETS.
  - (d) TATSAMA AND TADBHAVA FORMS.
  - (e) POPULAR AND FOREIGN FORMS.
  - (f) FOREIGN DOUBLETS.
- (iv) CONTAMINATION.

3. i. Retrenchment.

The most simple and obvious result of synonymy is that in a set of synonymous words, particularly equivalents one or two may survive, and others disappear. A study of any Sanskrit, Prakrit or Old Hindi dictionary would fully illustrate this tendency.

3. i(a). Indo-Aryan Survivals.

Of the various names for **svarga**, only **svarga** is found in colloquial and **dev lok**, **svarlok** and **svarga** in literary Hindi. Out of about a dozen names for 'gods', only **dev** and **dev'tā** survive. We do not here consider their preservation in proper names, as

amar in amar'māth. Of about 80 words for 'demon', only *rākṣas* and occasionally *nishācar* are used. About 40 names of 'fire' are mentioned. But we use the tsm. *agni* or the tbb. *āg* only, *āg* being colloquial and more common. *vāyu* and *havā* and dialectal *bayār*, Punjabi *vā*, alone survive out of 49 names for 'wind'. *maochar* (Beng. *mashā*) is the only surviving word for 'mosquito' out of eight used in Sanskrit. *jānā* is now exclusively used for 'go', all other *gāyathika* words having been either discarded or come to be used in other senses. Lahndi uses only *vañjuṣ* (compare Skt. *√vraṣ*) and Poṭhowari *gach'qā*.

The following are the examples of words that Hindi did not care to inherit from Prakrit—

<i>tivīḍī</i> , packet, H. <i>paṛiyā</i>	<i>īṅkhiḍī</i> , censure, H. <i>nīḍā</i>
<i>umbā</i> , a tie, H. <i>bañdhan</i>	<i>ujjhala</i> , sturdy, H. <i>moṭā</i>
<i>ollarapa</i> , to sleep, H. <i>sonā</i>	<i>kañḍūra</i> , a heron, H. <i>bagulā</i>
<i>jhīrā</i> , shame, H. <i>lajjā</i> , <i>lāj</i>	<i>tasia</i> , dry, H. <i>sūkṣhā</i>
<i>thūpa</i> , horse, H. <i>ghoṛā</i>	<i>dhūpa</i> , elephant, H. <i>hāthī</i>
<i>phesa</i> , dread, H. <i>ḍar</i>	<i>bhiliāga</i> , a lentil, H. <i>masār</i>
<i>hāḍahaḍa</i> , instantaneously	<i>hillā</i> , sand, H. <i>bālā</i>

etc., etc.

### 3. i(b). Replacements.

Some of the OIA and MIA, and even NIA, words have been replaced by foreign words or words of dubious origin. Thus—

*totā* has replaced *suggā* which is becoming obsolete. *gulāb* has replaced about twenty words in Sanskrit. *kuttā* has replaced *kukkur* which is becoming a provincialism. *garam* has replaced *tātā*, though *tattā* survives in Punjabi. *sher* has replaced *siṅha* which is used only in literature or in proper names, and which was the single survival out of about 28 words for a 'lion', although L. *shīṣh* still exists. The use of *amkar* for *dās*, servant, *kilā*, for *garh*, fort, *tārīkh* for *tithī*, date, *kitāb* for *pustak* or *pothī*, book, may also be noted.

The list of such words is quite long.

Synonymy is an important factor in word-mortality. Thousands of Indo-Aryan words now lie dead in dictionaries on account of this clash of meaning.



### 3. II. Differentiation.

Differentiation is defined as the "intentional, ordered process by which words apparently synonymous, and once synonyms, have nevertheless taken different meanings and can no longer be used indiscriminately."—(Abel). It means a process of classification which consists in attributing degrees to synonymous expressions. Nothing, in truth, is more natural or more necessary than differentiation, since our language gathers in words of different epochs and different surroundings, and would be wholly given over to confusion if it did not keep a certain order among them.

We must deal with words as the botanist deals with plants. To the village layman many flowers look almost alike, and he would readily refer them to the same class, but if he turns to the classification made by the botanist, he would see that they belong to quite different families.

#### 3. II(a). Desynonymization.

Differentiation, however, is a question of cultural development. Backward people use the synonymous words indiscriminately. An advanced society has more things to designate, thoughts to utter, and distinctions to draw, and it is felt to be a waste of resources to have two or more words for signifying one and the same object. Extravagance, it feels, would be punished. Some thought or feeling would want its adequate designation because another would have two. Hereupon begins what has been well called the process of "desynonymizing." The desire for distinctness, emphasis, connotation, and the needs of thought which grow with the growth of culture, greatly stimulate this process.

Heyse in his "*system der sprachwissenschaft*" thus accounts for the disappearance of absolute equivalents: "Cultivated speech admits no superfluity and knows how to use every word for differentiation and fine nuance expression, for its own advantage."

The superior nuance noticed in English, for example, is due to the influence of the scientific outlook in Europe which has brought about precision in many words. Desynonymization, also, checks the rate of word-mortality and enriches a language.

## 3. II(b). Differentiated Synonyms.

The possibilities of differentiation between synonyms are many. We need as many of them as we can assimilate and then use for various shades of our thoughts. We have already made useful distinctions in the application of many a synonym. But Hindi is still backward in this respect. Scholars, writers and literate speakers should not afford to let their advancing language become shabby. In a well-constructed language there should be no perfect synonyms. The slovenly use of language, for instance the employment of *cáru*, *sundar*, *bááká*, *chabílá*, etc. for 'beautiful' without distinction, is bad. The richness of language depends on expressing finer shades of thought in exact words. Differentiation in a very large number of synonyms is now fixed and popularized.

Examples—

*lāmp* (table lamp), *lāl'pālā* (the hurricane lantern), *dīyā* (earthen lamp);

*shor* (disagreeable and loud sound), *āhaṭ* (warning, say of footsteps);

*choṭá* (small), *sákṣma* (subtle), *ochá* (mean), *hín* (wanting in something);

*dal* (party), *jhur'maṭ* (a bevy of women), *bhír* (crowd), *gucchá* (bunch), *lacchá* (a collection of silk threads), *ṭolí* (a collection of wicked persons), *maṭṭ'lí* (a collection of good men);

*āshram* is the resort of a Rishi, *kuṭiyá* of a Sadhu, *jhoṅp'ṛí* of a poor man, *bhaṭ* of a fox, *bíl* of a rat, *báábí* of a snake, *thán* of a horse, and so on.

Compare *bál*, human hair (Beng. *bál*, pubic hair, differentiated from *cúlá*, hair), *jháṇṭ*, pubic hair (Punjabi *jháṇṭ*, child's first hair, and *jháṇṭ*, pubic hair), *ún*, sheep's hair, wool, *ál*, manes, etc.

*moṭá*, fat (in general), *ghaná* thick (in arrangement), *gáṛhá*, thick (fluid or semi-fluid);

*saphed*, white, *uj'lá*, clean and white, *gorá*, white animal or person;

*dekh'ná*, to see, *ták'ná*, to look (implies effort and prolonged vision), *táṛ'ná*, to look with suspicion;

*kah'ná*, to say, *bol'ná*, to speak, *batáná*, to tell;

*cah'caháná*, to chirp, *cahak'ná*, to chirp and dance;

**rambhānā, hīn'hīnānā, bal'balānā, mīmīyānā** are the voices of cow, horse, camel and goat respectively.

**phel'nā**, to push deliberately and continually, **dhakel'nā**, to push abruptly and for a moment.

A layman would use **nirālā, anūthā** and **anokhā** indiscriminately, but an educated person would use **nirālā** to mean unique, **anūthā** to mean singular, and **anokhā** to mean peculiar. **anūthā** is certainly best of its kind and, therefore, likeable; **nirālā** may not be amiable, although it is separate in distinction, good or bad; **anokhā** is new with its characteristics. **an-ban, khaṭ-paṭ**, and **bigar**, are differentiated. **an-ban** is a passive and negative state of discord; **khaṭ-paṭ** means that there is occasional quarrel between the parties; **bigar** shows that the quarrel has assumed a serious form. **ṭakkar, jhaṭ'kā, ṭhokar, dhakkā, bhīrant**, and **muṭh-bheṭ** have clear-cut difference of sense, meaning collision, jerk, kick, push (or shock), clash and encounter respectively.

Law, science and scientific study of various subjects including history, geography, philosophy, literature, language and arts necessitates distinction in signification. In recent years, more and more words have been confined to one and only one sense which is not to be shared by any other words. Hundreds of vocables have, to-day, become technical terms in the real sense of the word.

More Examples—

- |                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <b>yogyatā</b> , ability    | <b>kārya-kushal'tā</b> , efficiency |
| <b>pātratā</b> , eligibility   | <b>arhatā</b> , qualification       |
| <b>guṇ</b> , quality           | <b>kṣam'tā</b> , capacity           |
| <b>sāmarthya</b> , capability. |                                     |
| 2. <b>parīṣad</b> , council    | <b>samīti</b> , committee           |
| <b>nikāy</b> , body.           |                                     |
| 3. <b>ulkā</b> , meteor        | <b>nīhārikā</b> , nebula            |
| <b>pucchal tārā</b> , comet    | <b>grah</b> , planet                |
| <b>upagrah</b> , satellite.    |                                     |
| 4. <b>duṣprayog</b> , ill-use  | <b>durup'yog</b> , abuse            |
| <b>huprayog</b> , misuse       | <b>anup'yog</b> , non-use.          |
| 5. <b>pīṭā</b> , pain          | <b>duḥk</b> , grief                 |
| <b>kaṣṭa</b> , distress        | <b>kheḍ</b> , regret                |
| <b>ved'nā</b> , agony          | <b>vyathā</b> , anguish             |
| <b>śhok</b> , mourning, sorrow | <b>yāt'nā</b> , suffering.          |

The distinction between **tā, tum** and **ap** for 'you' is notable.

### 3. ii(c). Necessitated Discriminations.

Sometimes synonymous words continue as such for generations, but when new objects or new shades of an idea are discovered, it at length happens that a separation of meanings is made between them. Examples—

**khār** (Skt. **kṣār**) and **rākḥ** are the same, but with the discovery of common properties of alkaline substances, **khār** has come to be applied to 'alkali' or potash and **rākḥ**, to 'ashes'. Similarly **vaid** is an Ayurvedic physician, **hakīm** a Yunani physician and **ḍāktar** an allopathic physician and surgeon, although the three words are originally identical. Also compare—

**hāt**, a village market, **maṇḍī**, a big market, **bāzār**, shops in lines as in a city; Punj. **haṭṭī**, a shop;

**shakkar**, and **khāṇḍ** are identical. But in the Punjab and at many other places **shakkar** is brown sugar and **khāṇḍ** white sugar (i.e. **śukṛ**).

**jhar'nā**, is waterfall, and **soṭā**, spring, though both words have had the same meaning,

**par'cā**, an examination paper, **par'cī**, a voting paper, a permit.

### 3. ii(d). Two sets of Usage.

It is true that literary Hindi has flooded the popular language with synonyms. But the very fact that one of the two series belongs to the popular language and the other to the learned and didactic style, suffices to show the difference of shade, or at least of usage, between them. To avoid monotony of style, a learned writer might say **mālā ne use mārā to us'ne bhī mere ūpar prahār kiya**, but an ordinary speaker would say: **mālā ne use mārā, us'ne mujhe mārā**, I struck him and he struck me.

Of synonyms we have already noted that discrimination exists in that one may be used in vulgar society, while the other is employed among cultured classes, e.g. **ṭaṭṭī** and **shūnc**, latrine, have, in effect, the same signification, yet one is vulgar and the other is euphemistic. Similarly **mūt'nā** and **laghushaṅkā kar'nā**, to make water; **meh'ri** and **strī**, lady, (cf. Punj. **ran** and **būh'ṭī**, wife); **laṅṭh** and **māṭh**, stupid; etc.

## IV

Synonyms remain differentiated on account of their usage in different dialects. When they are taken up by a standard language they are generally used blindly and made co-incident and identical.

**mah'raí** actually means 'the quality of a chief' (**mahar**), but it is made synonymous with **baṛáí** 'greatness'.

**maráyal** is made synonymous with **maríyal**, weak, almost dead, although it actually means 'one who is used to receive beating'. **manas'ná** is a very useful dialectical word meaning 'to resolve in mind', but it is understood to mean 'to desire' and made synonymous with **icchá kar'ná**. **bagar** is 'a cowpen' but it is made equivalent, sometimes, to **ghar**, house, and sometimes to **áḡgan**, 'courtyard'.

A closer semantic evaluation of dialectical terms used in the standard literary Hindi could alone enable such terms to be diversified into cultured idioms.

Then there are local differences of usage, so that, of two words of like meaning, one would be exclusively used to express precisely the same idea.

Examples—

<b>áṭá, písán</b> , flour	<b>bāḡgan, bhāṇṭá</b> , brinjal
<b>junharí, jvár</b> , a millet	<b>híḡḡah'rá, makki</b> , maize
<b>supárá, chálí</b> , betelnut	<b>tambáku, khānī</b> , chewing tobacco.

One set is used in western Hindi area and the other in the eastern area.

Lastly, we have noted, that identical terms are differentiated in their usage by Hindus and Muslims, or Hindus and Sikhs and so on. In the Punjab some Sikhs have a peculiar vocabulary of their own which they use amongst themselves. They call

- anhi** (blind) for **chán'ní**, sieve;
- ujág'rí**, enlightenment, for **lál'ṭān**, lantern;
- amrtí**, nectar, for **lassí**, whey;
- áṭ'baṇḍ**, a shelter-cloth, for **laṅgoṭá**, loin cloth; etc., etc.

Distinctions in the vocabularies of shopkeepers and zamindars, officials and menials, soldiers and civilians, etc. are well-known.

### 3. ii(e). Ordinary and Exalted Terms.

There are languages in which the various acts of life are not

designated in the same way if an exalted personage be concerned as when the ordinary man is in question.

Compare—

**vah áyá, áp padháre**, he came ;  
**bāiṣho, tash'rif rakhie**, be seated ;  
**áp, hazár**, you ;  
**ve, sar'kár**, he.

### 3. ii(f). Religious and Secular Terms.

One set may be used in sacred style or language of religion, and another restricted to secular purposes, as—

<b>pherá, parikramá</b> , circum-	<b>ág jalí, agni pracañḍ hui</b> ,
ambulation	fire burnt
<b>pání, jal</b> , water	<b>kitáb, grantha</b> , book
<b>kháná, bhog</b> , meal	<b>patte, (tul'sí) dal</b> , leaf
<b>supári, puñgi phal</b> , betel-put	<b>ghaṛá, kalash</b> , jar
<b>gobar, gūmr</b> , cow-dung	<b>cával, akṣat</b> , rice.

Compare Punj. **kitáb**, book, **pothí**, a religious book ; **míṭhái**, sweetmeat or pudding and **par'shád**, sweets distributed in the name of a deity.

### 3. ii(g). Recovery of Synonyms.

On the one hand there is a tendency to discriminate as culture grows and on the other hand many distinct words are disappearing from common life. In proportion as we multiply distinctions between intellectual functions, and between moral states or their manifestations, and consequently the words to express them, as we change the nomenclature of criticism, and subtilize the vocabulary of ethics and metaphysics, we incline to discard nice differences between terms properly belonging to material acts and objects and to suffer words expressive of them to perish.\*

As Sir Georg: Grierson warns us in the "Behar Peasant Life", farmers are losing those subtleties in many names of rural economy

\* G. P. Marsh : *Lectures on English Language*, p. 417.

IV

which were formerly distinguished by appropriate terms. The characteristic habits, tracks and other physical peculiarities of animals were formerly closely noted.

The synonymist ascertains significations by the evidence obtained in the most competent quarters. He asks the farmer for the proper distinction of rustic terms, he applies to the statesman to teach him the purport of political phraseology, and so on.

The tailor would tell us that **phatúhí**, **baniyán**, **ganjé**, **banúdí**, **sad'ri**, **kur'tí**, and **váskat** do not all refer to the same garment as the compiler of 'Hindí paryáy'váci kosh' thinks, but to different kinds of a waistcoat. The tailor and the cobbler, between themselves, would inform us what distinctions exist between **síná**, to sew, **turap'ná**, to stitch, **ṭáúk'ná**, to tuck in, **gúnth'ná**, to plait and **gáúth'ná**, to repair. The goldsmith would enlighten us about the difference between **phúl**, **lanág** and **kíl** (nose-ornaments), **biúdí** and **ṭikuli**, (forehead ornaments), **munú'ri**, **challá** and **anúgúthí**, (forms of finger ring). The physician would be able to discriminate rightly between **jukám**, **reshá**, **pínas** and **nák'rá** (various forms of bad colic). The housewife would give us the distinction between **kal'chí**, **darví**, **kambí** and **cam'cá** (various kinds of spoons and ladles). We invite the attention of all specialists to come to the help of the synonymist.

### 3. ii(h). Etymological Distinctions.

The key to synonymy may also be found in the differing etymologies of synonyms. By this analysis we can arrive at special shades of meaning. There is a certain preparedness in such words to separate off in their meaning from one another, in as much as they originally belonged to different stocks. While it is true, to quote Trench,\* that words may often ride very slackly at anchor on their etymologies, may be borne hither and thither by the shifting tides and currents of usage, yet they are, for the most part, still bound by them. Very few have broken away and drifted from their moorings altogether. The etymological meaning of words like **gáu** for cow, **macchar** for mosquito, **kal** for tomorrow or yesterday, **akpat** for

\*On the study of words. p. 163-164.

rice, is now untraceable in their current meaning. Yet it is true that etymological meaning, in general, persists, and it can come to our help when we insist on making distinctions.

Examples—

**súkshá**, dry, and **rúkhá**, rough, not smooth.

**avasthá**, present age (Skt. condition), **áya**, the age from birth to death.

**daridra**, in distressed circumstances, **nirdham**, without money, **dín**, pitiable.

**bapurá**, wretched, **becará**, helpless.

**laṅ'rá**, one who limps by one leg, **paṅga**, crippled may be by both legs, **khañja**, one who walks haltingly.

**aṛ'can**, hesitation, hindrance, **rukávaṛ**, obstacle.

**kañjús**, one who is worried about collecting too much (**kaṇ'cús**), **krpaṇ**, one whose living is pitiable, and **sám**, who does not like to spend.

**lubbhána**, to give temptation, < Skt. **lubbh**, **bah'lána**, to amuse, **phus'lána**, to dissuade.

**uṭhána**, to raise, to rouse, **jagána**, to awaken.

**ján'ná**, to know, **samajh'ná**, to know well, understand.

**pána**, to receive, **lah'ná**, to obtain.

**pína**, to drink, **aṁcav'ná**, to sip.

**saṁsár**, the world, **viśva**, the universe.

**luṭerá**, robber, **baṭ'már**, highwayman.

**ab'lá**, the weak sex, **nárl**, woman.

**chátra**, pupil, **vidyá'rthl**, student.

**thám'ná**, to hold, **pakaṛ'ná**, to catch.

It may be seen that in dealing with the above words we have sought to refer their usage to their etymologies, to follow the guidance of these and by the same aid to trace the lines of demarcation which divide them.

### 3. ii(i). The force of Usage, again.

It may, however, be remembered that etymology, for practical purposes, is generally but a fallacious guide. Custom and usage are proper guides and they must be consulted first. In a language of multiple origin like Hindi, there are many sets of words to the



*different members of which etymology would lead one to attach the same signification. But custom has, in the majority of cases, decided in favour of economy, and appropriate to each some special function. In some instances this differentiation has not yet commenced, in others it has commenced but is not complete. Yet we find a marked tendency in usage to prefer one of two words for one, and the other for another, of the meanings or shades of meanings involved. Examples of this differentiation (by custom or usage) of terms etymologically identical in meaning are—*

**svapna**, **nidrá**, (sleep), **svapna**, dream, **nidrá**, sleep.

**gúñth'ná**, **gúñdh'ná**, (to plait), **gúñdh'ná**, to knead  
**gúñth'ná** to plait.

**peṭ**, **peṭ**, (body), **peṭ**, belly, **peṭ**, tree.

**koṭhí**, **koṭh'ṛí**, (apartment), **koṭhí**, a modern house, **koṭh'ṛí**  
a small room.

**yátrí**, **baṭohí**, (traveller), **yátrí**, a pilgrim, **baṭohí**, a traveller  
**puráná**, **prácín**, (old), **puráná**, old, **prácín**, ancient.

**naṣá**, **lábh**, (gain), **lábh**, gain, **naṣá**, profit in a bargain.

**níti**, **nyáy**, (manner), **níti**, policy, **nyáy**, justice.

### 3. ii(j). The Trend continues.

“When the popular mind has once devised a certain kind of differentiation, it is naturally tempted to complete the series.”

Compare—

**prem**, love in general, **sneh**, for youngsters, **shraddhá**, for  
elders and religion, **bhakti**, for God or gods, **pranay**,  
between lovers.

**man** thinks, **citta** knows, **hrday** feels, **mánas** desires, **antah'**  
**karaṇ** is conscience.

**dukh**, unhappiness, is related to **man**, **shok** to **citta**, **kṣobh** is  
disappointment, **khed** is despair, **viśád** is illusion and  
**kaṣṭa** is trouble (physical).

**ṭeṛhá** is crooked, **báñká** is curved, **tir'chá** is slanting and  
**lah'riyá** serpentine.

**cup** is silent, **súná** still and numb, **gúñgá** unable to speak,  
**mman** unwilling to speak.

**pítá**, yellow, **piñgal**, copper colour, **pítal**, brazen colour,

**पद्म, pale.**

Compare English shades of red colour, namely, red, scarlet, vermilion, carmine, crimson, pink, maroon, cerise, puce, etc.

These examples are taken simply to show how various synonyms brought from various sources and various languages can be discriminated and how our thoughts can be enriched by such discrimination.

Let us remark, by the way, that thousands of other words in Hindi are still waiting for such a discrimination.

Those distinctions, which still wait to be made, we may fitly regard "as so much reversionary wealth in our mother-tongue". It is the best characteristic of a well-dressed man that his clothes fit him. They should not too be small and shrunken here and loose there. We must know the exactest correspondents and fittest exponents of thought. We should develop the instinct which seeks dissimilarity in the similarity of meaning, the instinct that tells us that such and such a use is right and in conformity with the genius of the language. We badly need dictionaries of discriminated synonyms in Hindi, dictionaries which can show the various shades of meanings, the small, latent and partial differences between the so-called synonyms. Until writers and speakers of the standard Hindi determine the ultimate distinction of synonyms, further research is impossible.

**3. iii. Rise of Doublets.****3. iii(a). Law of Differentiation.**

How meanings may shift, either widely or slightly, and how indeterminable *a priori* the shiftings are, may be most clearly seen from the differentiation of 'doublets' or words of the same etymological meaning but with materially different usage. The Law of Differentiation in language operates here not only on the inner meaning of such pairs but also on their outer form. In fact, two forms scarcely ever last unless used in somewhat different senses. Doublets are forms in which differentiation has made itself more or less strongly felt.

Phonetic differentiation, we have noted in a previous Chapter, is also effected by prefixes, suffixes, infixes, and other sound changes to

produce semantic differentiation. Doublets are a form of the same phenomenon.

### 3. iii(b). Sanskrit Doublets.

The following doublets have been inherited from Sanskrit by the literary Hindi.

**āhar**, food; **āharaṇ**, to carry away.  
**vidhān**, constitution; **vidhi**, method.  
**bhog**, offering; **bhoj**, feast; **bhojan**, food.  
**śītal**, cold; **śīṭlā**, small pox.  
**ghṛta**, fat, ghee; **ghṛā**, warmth of the heart, pity, hatred.  
**prakṛta**, true; **prākṛta**, natural.  
**bhram**, illusion; **bhramaṇ**, wandering.

### 3. iii(c). Hindi Doublets.

(a) Phonetic laws give two or even more forms of the same word. Compare—

**bach'ṛā**, calf; **bacherā**, colt.  
**makkhī**, fly; **mākhi**, bee.  
**pacānā**, to digest; **pakānā**, to cook.  
**khār**, potash; **chār**, ashes.  
**ṭhanṇā**, cold; **ṭhārā**, upright.  
**dakḥhin**, south; **dāhinā**, right.  
**khiyānā**, to wear out; **khiṛ'nā**, to be vexed.  
**pān**, betel; **pannā**, leaf, < **parṇa**.

Compare Punjabi **jut**, to be yoked, and **juṭ**, to be joined, **cap'ṭī**, shoe, **cāp'ṛī**, layer.

Also note phonetic semantic variations in Chapter II.

(b) We may also place in this group doublets which differ only by a slight change in their terminations. The following, for example, are not feminine forms in the real sense.

Compare—

**thātā**, protector; **thāṭī**, deposit.  
**pavitrā**, tumeric, silken garland; **pavitrī**, a ring of Darbha grass.

**duḷattā**, one having two legs; **duḷattī**, a kick with two legs.

**nāgar**, clever, as a citizen; **nāg'ra**, Hindi script.

**dhūm**, wild pigeon; **dhūmā**, white cow.

**adhellā**, half pice; **adhellī**, half rupee.

**durāṅgā**, having two colours; **durāṅgī**, treachery.

(c) To this series we may add some syntactical doublets, or expressions formed of a substantive and a modifier, in which the modifier takes a different meaning according as it precedes or follows the substantive.

**cāh'tī bīvī hāl**, she is a beloved wife, and **bīvī cāh'tī hāl**, the wife wants.

**acchā rogī hāl**, it is a good patient, and **rogī acchā hāl**, the patient is better.

In sentences of the first type the modifier qualifies the noun and forms a composite word with it. On the contrary, in sentences of the other type, it has signification by itself.

### 3. *iti*(d). Tsm. and Tbh. Forms.

Sometimes tsm. (learned) and tbh. (popular) forms exist for semantic differentiation.

**garbhīṇī**, pregnant; **gābhīn**, pregnant (animal).

**hṛday**, heart; **hīyā**, mind.

**jīv**, animal; **jī**, heart.

(a) In general, tsm. words have wider signification than their tbh. equivalents.

Compare—

**sthān**, place, **thān**, a stable.

**jyēṣṭha**, biggest, **jeṣṭh**, elder brother of the husband.

**sambandhī**, relative, **sam'dhī**, child's father-in-law.

**parṣṇ**, person, **par'kṣā**, ancestors.

**cāṣṇ**, powder, **cān**, **cānā**, lime.

**śāśṇ**, impotent, **śāśṇ**, a bull.

(b) Of several meanings of a tsm. word, one is retained by the equivalent.

Compare—

**prapṭha**, (page, back)

**vaśṭh**, (bamboo, family)

**pṛṣṭh**, back

**bāśṭh**, bamboo

## IV

**pád**, (foot, 1/4, etc.)**pádv**, foot**patra**, (leaf, page, paper)**pattá**, leaf.

(c) Sometimes a tsm. word is restricted to an elevated sense.

Compare—

**darshan**, sight of god**dekh'ná**, to see.**caritra**, conduct, life sketch, **carittar**, trickery ; Punj. **calittar**.

(d) Often a tsm. word has undergone a number of changes, but when a tsm. word is borrowed, it is used in its classical sense, the word having been taken by the learned classes from classical literature.

Compare—

H. **bhabhút**, ashes, Skt. **vibhúti**, prosperity.H. **suhág**, husband, Skt. **saubhágya**, fortune.H. **dúlhá**, bridegroom, Skt. **durlabha**, rare.H. **pás**, near, Skt. **párahva**, side.H. **ták**, stare, Skt. **tarka**, argue.H. **ṭhaṇḍá**, cold, Skt. **stabdha**, blocked.H. **bhañvar**, whirlpool, Skt. **bhramara**, bee.H. **sahal**, easy, Skt. **sulabha**, easily obtainable.H. **bíṭh**, shit, Skt. **viṣṭhá**, human excretion.H. **gáñṭh**, knot, Skt. **granthá**, book.

## 3. iii(e). Popular and Foreign Forms.

There are cases of doublets in which one form is native and the other a loan.

Examples—

**táp**, fever.**táb** (Per.), power**pádv**, foot of a person**páyá** (Per.), foot of a bed or chair**saptáh**, week**haftá** (Per.), Saturday  
(Also week)**aákur**, sprout**aṅgúr** (Per.), grape**pad**, foot (from Skt.)

foot (Eng.), 12 inches

**cakra** (Skt.), round

cycle (Eng.), bicycle

**gárfí**, vehicle

car (?) (Eng.)

As a matter of course, words from European languages forming doublets with Hindi words must be very few. Because, first, the

number of such words is very small, and, secondly, the relationship between Indian Aryan languages and Persian is closer than that between Indian and European languages which separated at a much remoter date. Words that have come from other Indian languages to co-ordinate with Hindi are also not many.

Examples—

Beng. **galpa**, story  
Guj. **calá**, in force

H. **gappa**, gossip  
H. **cal'tá**, moving.

### 3. iii(f). Foreign Doublets.

Sometimes both forms may be foreign, generally Perso-Arabic,  
as—

<b>barbar</b> , barbarian	<b>babbar</b> , lion
<b>sharáb</b> , wine	<b>shar'bat</b> , syrup
<b>sabab</b> , cause	<b>as'báb</b> , goods
<b>bekár</b> , without work	<b>begár</b> , forced labour.

### 3. iv. Contamination.

When two synonymous forms arise in the mind simultaneously, the speaker is sometimes at a loss to decide on the spur of the moment which form he should use. He utters the first element of the one and, generally, the second element of the other.

Examples—

**virog**, separation < **viraha** and **viyoga**.

**botám**, button, < **baṭṭan** and **godám**.

**byónt**, matter, < **bát** and **vyavasthá**.

**laṭṭha**, stick, < **laguḍa** and **yaṣṭhi**.

**jagah**, place, < Per. **jáy** and **gáh**.

**bhucca**, stupid, < **bhut'ná** and **lucca**.

**mál'godám**, godown, < **mál'kháná** and **godám**, godown.

**cun'ná**, to select, < Skt. **cinoti**, chooses and **cuṇṇati**, to cut off.

**chil'ná**, to peel, < Skt. **chidyate**, and **keṣvīlati**.

Cf. L. **khené**, ball, < Skt. **khelá**, plaything, **kanduka**, ball.

Punj. **járá**, top-knot of hair, < Skt. **jaṭá** and **cúḍá**.

**lák**, line, < Skt. **rekhá** and H. **lakír**.

#### 4. CONCLUSION.

##### 4. Conclusion.

The study of synonymy proves that, in a particular language, no two words are exactly equivalent. If there are any, they cannot all persist. Only the fittest one will survive leaving others either to die their natural death or turn into literary synonyms in the true sense of the word. The synonyms actually express nice alternatives of by-sense, feeling or tone, and that, in fact, is the test of an advanced language and that also is the aim of synonymy.

Sometimes two words appear perfectly equivalent, but there must be other contexts wherein the distinction would be clear. **púrā**, full, and **samāpta**, finished, may be convertible in **merā kām púrā ho gayā**, my work is finished ; but we cannot replace **púrā** by **samāpta** in **merā rupayā púrā kar do**, make up my amount.

Synonymy, therefore, aims at two things at a time : It recognizes the 'core-sense' or 'community of meaning' in two or more words which somehow and somewhere can replace each other, and analyses the 'by-sense' or 'distinctive meaning' in each one of them, believing that each word in the language has an individuality and exclusive function of its own. This fact suggests that a dictionary is always misleading and unreliable for learning the exact meaning and use of a word. A dictionary would make absolute synonyms of partial synonyms and partial synonyms of absolute ones. A word has numerous facets of by-sense, delicate degrees or shades of meaning and latencies of expression beyond the meaning given in the dictionary, howsoever comprehensive and precise it may claim to be. This means that synonymy as a subject of semantics, historical as well as descriptive, can make a unique contribution to our power with words.



## CONDITIONS OF SEMANTIC VARIATIONS







## CONDITIONS OF SEMANTIC VARIATIONS

### 1. INTRODUCTORY.

#### 1. Introductory.

In asking what are the conditions of semantic change, we touch on the most obscure and most difficult question connected with semantics. Paul, Vendryes, Breal, Carnoy and other master semanticists have not dealt with this question. From their observations, however, we can sift certain facts. Paul strongly believes that "change of usage results from the ordinary exercise of speech", i.e. all change is subconscious and it is the result of merely psychological conditions among which he reckons differentiation, analogy, economy of expression, the cultured level of the individual and of the society, etc. But he admits at one point (p. 12) that the conscious intention of single individuals, grammarians, technicians, teachers, discoverers, scientists and others is also an important cause of change.

Breal also thinks that analogy, differentiation, metaphor and contagion or association play an important part in effecting change of meaning.

J. H. Bredsdorff, a Dane enumerated, in 1821, the following factors—

(1) Mishearing or misunderstanding, (2) defective memory, (3) laziness, (4) tendency towards and influence of analogy and real or fancied similarity, (5) the desire to be distinct, and (6) the need of expressing fresh ideas.

No. (1), (2) and (3) could, of course, be given under the single heading of laxity. "Laziness" is no force. In fact no linguistic development could have been possible if laziness dominated language. Man speaks, on the whole, with a constant degree of energy, his attention varies from moment to moment, but less attention to certain parts of speech cannot be dubbed as "laziness".

Prof. Sayce (in the Science of language, Vol. I, Chapter III) enumerates similar causes, namely, emphasis, analogy and laziness.

These causes, however, are just esoteric and incomplete. Dr. I. J. Taraporewala attempts to give a more comprehensive list and enumerates the following.

- (1) Figurative Use;
- (2) Change of environment ;
  - (a) Geographical, (b) Social, (c) Material;
- (3) Politeness in addressing people ;
- (4) Euphemistic use ;
- (5) Irony ;
- (6) Emotional emphasis and exaggeration ;
- (7) Prevailing use of one type out of a class to denote the whole ;
- (8) Ignorance or misapprehension ;
- (9) Indefinite meaning of words themselves ;
- (10) Differences between individual conceptions of a word ;
- (11) Predominance of one element, as in *lāl pag'fī* for a constable ;
- (12) Unconscious inclusion of a secondary meaning as in 'Hindi'.

On a closer examination we shall discover that the list, though long, does not carry us much further. If 'figure of speech' has to be taken as a cause at all, Nos. (3), (4), (5) and even (6) would be included in it. They are simply 'figures'. No. (7) is a change itself and not a cause. No. (10) is a corollary of No. (8) and (9). So also, No. (12). Nos. (7) and (11) are not quite different.

The most useful analysis is, perhaps, that given by Tucker (pp. 380-1), who classifies the chief motives of changes as thus—

- (1) Indefinite width of meaning in a word as originally applied, causing diversity of use, by which he means vagueness of meaning in a word itself.

(2) Predominance of one element in a thing named, causing a more special application of the name of that element. When a thing is named or thought of, a picture of that thing is called up before the mind. In such a picture certain elements or features will be more distinct than the others. Which elements, features, or characteristics these will be, will depend on the experience which the speaker or listener has had of the thing in question. The most obvious instances are those in which the name belonging to a class of objects becomes restricted to one species of them.

*marga*, wild animal, came to mean a particular animal to which the speakers or listeners were accustomed, i.e. 'deer'; Skt. *parṣam*, leaf, > H. *pān*, betel-leaf, which they commonly used in daily life. *paṇsārī*, was originally a general grocer. He now deals in drugs only. *yātrā*, journey, is a journey to a religious place (as in pre-railway times journey was usually undertaken by pilgrims). Thus terms are restricted according as they are first used by those who are intimately concerned with them. They originate in connections and circumstances which explain them.

(3) Unconscious inclusion of a secondary meaning due to a natural association of ideas, and thence either a gradual transference to that secondary meaning, or else a widening to comprise it. As dancing and prostitution became the chief characteristics of temple-girls, *dev'dāsī*, slave girl of the god, came to mean a 'poor girl devoted to prostitution in an idol-temple'.

(4) The effort at force or clearness of expression, or at liveliness, causing a figurative application of words and hence a broadening of their meanings. Control is qualified by *kaṛā*, hard, stiff, although the adjective relates to concrete objects. Even a word may be called *mīṭhā*, sweet, although sweetness relates to tongue.

The effort towards force and vivacity leads to two departures from the normal use of words. There is first the emphasis which substitutes a stronger word for a weaker but truer one, as *atyant* *burā* for *bahut* *burā*. A frequent use of such intensifying or exaggerating terms, leads to a discounting of their meaning. They become weak and colourless.

Often emphasis is humorous and deliberate. 'The 'poetic' faculty in mankind—which, as Aristotle puts it, perceives the resemblances between things—expresses the unseen in terms of the seen, the intangible in terms of the tangible, and so on. Thus we get the figurative

## V

or metaphorical application of things.

(5) Emotional emphasis, leading to a misuse of a term in a wider or weaker sense than the true one.\*

(6) Euphemism and irony, or a desire to avoid the unpleasant or less courteous terms, and thence a new sense acquired by the euphemistic substitute. These figures of speech, also called litotes (or understatement), play no little part in the development of meanings. Examples—

**svargavās**, originally, 'abode in the heavens', death,

**haṣ'rat**, originally, 'presence', then 'a great man', a clever person.

(7) Laxity in the use of words, through ignorance or misapprehension. A word is misused by a speaker who has never properly understood it, but who, on hearing it from others, has in larger or smaller measure misconceived the sense. Such misconception is not likely to be diminished when a superficial education is general and when the vocabulary of the language, particularly in polysyllables, is vast. In point of fact, the misunderstanding and the association of the secondary idea operate together. For details see the section 2. vi. below.

(8) Meaning of certain classes of words may vary from epoch to epoch, or in different regions of the same language, through a diversity in social circumstances or in material practices and appliances. The subject will be fully discussed in the next section.

Even this scheme is overlapping. All these conditions may be brought under three headings, namely, psychological, logical and structural, and the following classification would be found more scientific and comprehensive.

Psychological conditions include (i) Historical and Cultural Events, (ii) Emphasis, (iii) Association, (iv) Analogy, (v) Circumlocution, and (vi) Laxity.

Under logical conditions we take, especially, Differentiation, and Syntactical and Technical needs.

Structural conditions are philological, phonological and morphological.

All minor circumstances of change will be taken up in the next chapter on "Important Variations".

---

\*This, we think, is included in No. (4).

**2. PSYCHOLOGICAL CONDITIONS.****( i ) HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL EVENTS.**

- ( a ) HISTORICAL STAMP.
- ( b ) INFLUENCE OF SOCIAL CONDITIONS.
- ( c ) CHANGE OF POLITICAL CONDITIONS.
- ( d ) ECONOMIC CHANGE : A CONDITION OF SEMANTIC CHANGE.
- ( e ) CULTURAL CONDITION, NATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL.
- ( f ) INFLUENCE OF NATIONAL BELIEFS.
- ( g ) GROWTH OF HUMAN INSTITUTIONS.

**( ii ) EMPHASIS.**

- ( a ) SHIFTS ON EMPHASIS.
- ( b ) CHANGE OF SEMANTIC VALUE DUE TO EMOTIONAL CAUSES.

**( iii ) ASSOCIATION.**

- ( a ) ASSOCIATION : A FACTOR OF SEMANTIC RESTRICTIONS.
- ( b ) GENERALIZATION BY ASSOCIATION.
- ( c ) TRANSFERENCE.

**( iv ) ANALOGY.**

- ( a ) IMAGES OF OBJECTS IN WORDS AND MEANINGS.
- ( b ) TRANSFERENCE OF MEANINGS.
- ( c ) ABSTRACTION AND CONCRETION.
- ( d ) GENERALIZATION.
- ( e ) PARTIAL RESEMBLANCE.
- ( f ) POPULAR ETYMOLOGY.
- ( g ) METAPHOR IS SIMPLY ANALOGY.

**( v ) CIRCUMLOCUTION.**

- ( a ) EUPHEMISM : A QUESTION OF DECENCY.
- ( b ) PERSONAL CAUSES.
- ( c ) SOCIAL AND MORAL EUPHEMISM.
- ( d ) RELIGIOUS EUPHEMISM.
- ( e ) NATIONAL EUPHEMISM.
- ( f ) IRONICAL EUPHEMISM.
- ( g ) EUPHEMISTIC EUPHEMISM.
- ( h ) CACOPHEMISM.
- ( i ) GENERAL PERIPHRAIS.

**( vi ) LAXITY.**

- ( a ) MISAPPREHENSION AND MISAPPLICATION.
- ( b ) IMITATION.
- ( c ) ELLIPSIS AND MEANING CHANGE.

Words express things, ideas, facts and feelings. The development of new words or transference in the meanings of old ones, is, therefore, an echo of those changes which affect the thought of a people or its mode of feeling. According to Behaviourism, all linguistic changes have as their origin some personal and, therefore, it would seem, arbitrary action. But we must not forget that if linguistic changes, and, in particular, changes of meaning, presuppose personal causes, they have no chance of permanence except when they find agreement of feeling and thinking on the part of the multitude which then accepts the neologism. There must be accordance between the psychological state of the author and that of the people, or else the neologism does not live.

The facts seem to divide into two groups: (1) changes of meaning due to objective causes exterior to the mind, (2) changes of meaning due to subjective causes within the mind. The study of the first group will throw light on the history of ideas and facts among the people. The second group will include the expressions of general ideas and feelings common, not to such a people, but to the larger part of the people in the same state of civilization.

Generally speaking, historical and cultural events, emphasis, association, analogy and circumlocution, are national conditions of linguistic change. Each nation has its own conditions, and although we find that sometimes the channel of semantic development agrees with that of a similar word in another country, the coincidence is merely accidental. On the other hand, economy as a condition of linguistic change works almost universally in the same way in a particular group or nature of words.

## 2. i. Historical and Cultural Events.

Of the objective causes, historical events play a prominent part in semantic variations. The foreign invasions of India, nomadic inroads, Greek institutions, rise of Hindu Imperialism, Arab, Persian and Turk settlements, Semitic laws, the English language, the revival of Sanskrit, the immense development of science in modern times, the rise of new classes, contact with the west, social and national awakening, these are causes enough to name only the most noteworthy, which have contributed to the transformation of Indian civilization,

besides the changes which the natural course of time has impressed on manners, and which our advancing literature has imposed on the mind. And if we were to consider the religious movements of various periods in India, we could just imagine how many new ideas and facts must have penetrated into the treasure of human thought. For the expression of these ideas and facts Hindi has had to take recourse to a number of linguistic means of which semantic change of the existing word-material is most prominent.

## 2. i(a). Historical Stamp.

The association of a word with some historical event, place or person restricts its meaning, as this becomes the popular meaning of that word. **videh**, originally 'one without body', relates to Raja Janak and even to his country i.e. Mithila, and **vāidehī**, which signifies 'a daughter of Videha' or 'a woman from the Videha country', has come to mean 'Sita'. **vidarbha** is the old name of Berar and **vāidarbhī** should mean 'a woman from Vidarbha or Berar', but it generally signifies either Rukmini or Damayanti. **bīrā uṭhānā** originally means 'taking up a betel-leaf' but it has come to signify 'to undertake a responsibility', as the Rajputs used to express their pledge to perform a task by taking up a betel-leaf (a gauntlet, as it were) in the presence of their fellow-warriors. **cām ke dām** literally means leather token-money, but on account of its historical association with the rule of the famous water-carrier who reigned for a couple of days in the time of Humayun, it signifies 'a forced government'.

## 2. i(b). Influence of Social and Religious Conditions.

Words change in meaning with the changing conditions in the social order of the people. The transference of the word **paṇḍit**, a learned man, to a learned Brahman, and then to any Brahman, was necessitated by actual social conditions, for when the vast number of learned people were Brahmans, the evaluation of a learned man as Brahman only was a psychological attitude. The transference of the word to designate a law-officer under the East



India Company was also due to similar circumstances. **khatrí** is from Skt. **kṣatriya** which means a member of the military caste. But in the United Provinces it is understood to designate, quite naturally, a member of the mercantile class or a **Vaiśya**, on account of his occupation as such irrespective of the fact that he claims a descent from some warrior caste. **var**, originally the best person, came to signify a chosen husband as he was, in fact, the best and the choicest of the persons who sought the hand of a bride. He was actually chosen out of a lot. In later times, the word was used for a bridegroom or a husband, although he was never selected. **pitṛkarma** meant 'service of the parents' and as it was to be performed devotedly by a son it was also called **shrāddha**. With the rise of new religious ideas, the same words were applied to the funeral rite or annual ceremony of giving oblations in the name of the departed souls of the parents.

Thus changes in social and religious conditions of the people are fully represented in the meaning of words.

Some words will very well compare the life of our ancestors and of ourselves.

More examples—

Skt. **upādhyāyah** (teacher) > H. **ojhā**, wizard.

Skt. **ācārya** (scholar) > H. **acāraj**, an undertaker.

Skt. **shvashura** (husband's father) > H. **sasur**, wife's or husband's father.

Skt. **vashīṣṭha** (a sage) > H. **baśīṣh**, a messenger.

Betrothal was simply **vāgdān**, giving a word. It now entails a profuse and unwanted series of ceremonies.

Skt. **grantha**, a knot a book, is in Hindi used generally to denote a huge book particularly of a religious character.

## 2. i(c). Change of Political Conditions.

Semantic change varies with political conditions. **kot'vāl** was once a military officer (**koṭapālakah**, keeper of the fort), but now he is a police officer. It may be noted that in mediaeval times military and executive duties were combined. 'Faujdar' relates to the office of the faujdar, commander of an army. In Mughal times the faujdars were also entrusted with magisterial and executive powers.

The offices have since been separated and **smaj'dārī** now simply means 'criminal cases', or 'criminal justice'. **nizām**, originally 'a manager', has since the later Mughal times come to signify 'a ruler', and more particularly 'the Nizam of Hyderabad'. **paṭ'vārī** (**paṭṭah**, a badge, and **vārī**, **vālī**, possessing) was, at one time, a peon wearing the badge of his office. Compare Guj. **paṭāvāṇo**, a peon. With the rise of British bureaucracy, he has become a village official.

More examples—

**Tah'sil'dār**, a collector, < Per. **tah'sil**, receiving, collecting, denotes now an executive officer of subdivision of a district.

More examples—

Ar. **zil'a**, a rib, a side, a part, > H. **jilā**, district; **pañcāyat** meant 'a collection of five', but now it means a meeting of a particular society consisting of any number of persons, usually met for arbitration.

Skt. **nāyaka**, leader, > H. **nāyak**, the lowest officer in the Indian army.  
English 'Congress', assembly of men, in Hindi it refers to a political body.

Thus words may be restricted, generalized and transferred in signification.

## 2. i(d). Economic change a Condition of Semantic change.

The progress in the material conditions of existence is mirrored in the new meanings of a large number of words in Hindi. **patra** originally meant 'a leaf'. It came to be applied to a 'letter' for which a leaf (say a palm leaf) was usually used. After that, when paper came to be manufactured and employed in place of leaf, the word **patra** changed its meaning accordingly. It meant 'a sheet of paper', 'a leaf of book', and now with the evolution of newspaper, the same word is significant. The history of the meaning of **gharā**, a pitcher, then a chronometer-pitcher, a chronometer, such as **dhūp ghārī**, and lastly a watch or a clock, is similar. The names of seeds denoting weights define the actual economic system of the Indians.

Compare—

**rattī**, a seed of the *Abrus Precatorius*, = 1/96 of a tola.

## V

**māṣāḥ** < **māṣa**, a kind of kidney bean = 1/12 of a tola.

**jua**, barley, a weight lighter than a Ratti.

With the increase of professions, trades and interests, the same words have been applied to various objects and ideas. **gold** is a bullet to a soldier, a reel of yarn to a tailor, a pill to a patient or to a physician. **nārī**, is a drain to a householder, a vein to a physician, a vegetable to a grocer, and a stalk to a gardener.

More examples—

**pustak** < M. Per. **posta**, parchment, is now **pothī** (**pusthā**), a book.

**tār**, a thread, a wire, a string of a musical instrument, and a telegram.

**shishā**, in Persian means 'a cup', and as the cup was usually made of glass, the word has since been employed in this sense and also to mean 'a mirror'.

**mashāl** is a torch in Arabic. It has come to mean a fire-brand in Hindi.

**retī** is related to sand. It was, perhaps, a sand-paper. But now it means 'a file' which is made of iron and which is, however, used for the same purpose.

H. **āfhat**, commission, may be compared with Skt. **ādadhāti**, directs, puts down, and Pkt. **adahai**, orders. **āfhatī**, was first a person who directed business or ordered articles of merchandise. But now he is a commission agent.

Skt. **ṭaṅkakaḥ**, a stamped coin, especially of silver, > H. **ṭakā**, a two-pice copper coin.

Skt. **ṭaṅka**, a weight of silver equal to four *maskas*, but H. **chaṭṭāḥ** = 60 *maskas*, not six *ṭankas* or 24 *maskas*.

## 2. (c). Cultural conditions: National and Individual.

These examples fully prove that meanings change as culture changes. The more a nation has advanced in culture, the more numerous and diverse are the acceptations accumulated by the terms of which it makes use. The scope of meaning is conditioned by the state of the culture of the individual speaker or even the listener. Individuals understand the meanings of words according to their experience and cultural conceptions. Note that the peasants,

shopkeepers, and wandering tribes have each their own vocabularies unintelligible to others. The same words may signify different objects to a boy and to an old man, to a woman and to a man, to a citizen and to a rustic. The different effect of abusive language on a villager and on a cultured citizen is a notable example.

Similarly the scope of meaning is conditioned by the state of the culture of the whole community.

**dīpavālī**, a line of lamps, the Divali festival; **hukkā pānī**, smoking pipe and water, community relationship; **dharma**, duty, righteousness, religion; **divālā** burning of a lamp, bankruptcy; **rakṣabandhan**, lit. tying of protection, the Solono festival when sisters tie a cord on their brothers' arm; **pañc**, one of the five, an arbiter; **ek'veśī**, a woman with one braid of hair, a widow; **satyāgrah**, persistency in truthfulness, civil disobedience; **harijan**, a man of God, a Sudra; and hundreds of other historical words have true significance for those who intimately understand Indian institutions, ancient as well as modern. It may also be noted how the words **dharma**, religion, **ācār**, character, **vyav'hār**, conduct, **ahimsā**, non-injury, **vivāh**, marriage, **var**, a bridegroom, etc. have raised a variety of conceptions in different ages according to the cultural standards of those people. It may further be added that the words **sīrlajja**, shameless, **nāstik** or **kāfir**, atheist, **pāpī**, sinner, etc. change in meaning not only in the different times of the history of a nation but also with different peoples speaking Hindi. Semantic evaluation is, in main, a cultural question.

The degradation of several words is also due to cultural causes.

Compare—

**koṭhevalī**, housemistress = prostitute.

**mahājan**, a great man = banker, shopkeeper.

**ṭaṭṭī**, a shelter = latrine.

(For further details see the Section on Pejoration in the next chapter.)

Foreign words change their meanings due to diversity of character in foreign culture and our own.

Compare—

<b>dar'gāh</b> (Per. gate), shrine,	<b>maṭ</b> (Eng. companion) chief
court	coolie

<b>pharad</b> (Per. list, account),	<b>amr</b> (Per. command), a
outer fold of a quilt	rich man

## V

garīb (Ar. a stranger), poor

khat (Per. line), letter

hasr (Per. presence), Sir

steshan (Eng. place), Rly.

station.

The Spirit of nationalism which hates foreign elements is also responsible for the degradation of words from other languages.

Compare—

yārī (Per. friendship), illicit

connection

nafar (Per. a number of men)

servant, labourer

ustādī (Per. mastery), trickry

duniyāsāz (Per. God), cheat,

cālāk (Per. expert), clever,

flatterer

cunning

dimāg (Ar. brain), pride.

## 2. 1(f). Influence of National beliefs.

The history of manners and beliefs, customs as well as superstitions is indicated in the changes of meaning presented by the words **aut** (Skt. **aputra**, childless), fool; **vādhita** (orig. pained), obliged; **sandharā**, (born on Saturday), unfortunate, having dirty habits; **rañḍī** (Skt. **rañḍā**, widow), prostitute; **vāmā** (orig. left), wife (as she has to be kept on the left); etc.

The prejudice for righthandedness is shown in the changed meanings of **dakṣa** which now means 'expert' or 'strong'. The broom is called **baṛh'nī** (lit. increaser) to ward off any evil attaching to the act of removal. **bāv'lā** is related to air, but it means 'a mad man', as the popular belief says that a man goes mad when affected by air. **vrqālā** originally meant a Sudra girl. It now signifies 'a woman in menses' as she is as untouchable as a Sudra.

More examples are—

**parvatāri**, enemy of the mountains = Indra.

**nil'kanṭh**, one with a blue throat = Shiva.

**sarvagrās**, full morsel = full eclipse of the sun or the moon.

**mūḥ'h'kālā**, face-black = infamy.

There are words the meaning of which was entirely different from now and often absolutely incompatible with our present tendencies, habits and creeds, scientific as well as religious, social as well as political. An analysis of the past history alone explains such disparities. Sometimes the meaning may be due to situations that we cannot reconstruct. It is possible to conjecture from the change

of the meaning of **prahara** (H. **pahar**, **pah'rá**) from 'stroke,' to 'time' or 'watch', that the time was marked by giving strokes; (compare also **das baje**, ten strokes, 10 o'clock), or of **csakí** from a square frame to 'a police station' that the first police station was simply a shed resting on four posts, or of **sútrapát**, from 'dropping a thread' to a 'beginning' that that was, perhaps, the custom at some time, or of Skt. **paṭṭah**, a tablet, to H. **paṭṭá** a title-deed, that the latter was, perhaps, given on a tablet, or of Skt. **maṇikár**, a diamond smith, to H. **manihár**, a vendor of glass-bangles, that with the changing conditions the same profession undertook the sale of artificial diamonds, jewels and later of glass ornaments.

But compare—

Skt. **dakṣiṇa**, on the right hand, H. **dakkhin**, South; **ṣaḍyantra**, a six-fold machinery, a conspiracy; **sáḥesáti** seven and a half, evil.

## 2. 1(g). Growth of Human Institutions.

One of the most potent reasons for the development of new senses is that language is called upon, and does its best, to cope with and express all the self-enriching and growing branches of human knowledge and aspiration.

**rasáyan** (originally, a compound of juices or medicines, an elixir vital) = chemistry.

**mudraṇ** (originally, to seal) = printing, also compare **chápá**.

Skt. **romiká**, hair, > H. **ruí**, cotton.

Skt. **mantrin**, one familiar with Vedic hymns, a magician, a secret-keeper, > H. **mantri**, minister, secretary.

Skt. **mahámátra**, great in measure, a great officer, > H. **mahávat**, an elephant-driver.

Skt. **pradhána**, chief minister, commander-in-chief, > H. **pradhán**, president.

**har'hárá**, (Per. a man for every business), messenger, a post-man.

Many words become technical terms in this way. Compare **yog**, **śástra**, **chaúd**, **vijáyán**, **dharma**, **mandir**, etc.

With the rise of new ideas and new institutions, new words, new in form or new in meaning, are of course, essential.

The progress in the material conditions of existence appears with

the meaning of *gāṇī*, vehicle, a railway train, a motor car; *Skt. māṇḍa*, a platform, > *H. māṇḍā*, a bedstead, *Skt. dhānya* (from, *dhana*, wealth), grain, > *H. dhān*, rice; *Skt. sthāna*, place, > *H. thān*, stable, and *thānā*, a police station; *sarkhā*, red stuff, pounded brick, rouge.

The progress in general education is attested by the changed meanings of *guru*, an elderly person, a preceptor, a teacher, a religious head; *vidyālay*, a study-room, a school, a school of an indigenous character (also compare *pāṭh'shālā*), *mahāvīdyālay*, a big school, a college; *parcā* (Per. a piece), paper; *grantha*, a bundle, a book, a religious book, a book (again).

These examples fully prove that meanings change as human institutions grow. With the increase of professions, trades and interests, uses of the same words become restricted and differentiated.

Examples—

**moh'ra**—foremost part of a thing (general), front of the army (military), a chessman (by players).

**sāz**—preparation (< Per. *sāzidan*, to prepare), concord, equipment, military kit, musical instrument, harness.

**mānjhā**—middle, an island in the middle of a river, the trunk of a tree, a bed, a feast given in the middle of (now before) a marriage.

**kīl**—a nail, peg, bolt, the core of a boil, a pimple, a gold pin worn in the nose, the axle of a potter's wheel.

**mūl**—root, cause, foundation, origin, principal or stock, the original text.

**lakkā**—single, a single-horse, gig, a pony vehicle, a wrist ornament, a champion who serves alone without being attached to any corps, one in a playing card.

**ras**—for a doctor is an oxide, for a grocer it is quick-silver, for a fruit vendor it is juice, for a poet it is sentiment, and so on.

## 2. ii. Emphasis.

### 2. ii(a). Shifts on emphasis.

A change in customs or environments, as we have seen, is in

fact a change in emphasis. A word, originally, denotes some prominent element of an object. In course of time it comes to denote the whole object containing several elements. At various periods of its semantic development emphasis shifts from one element to another.

Skt. *brata*, pledge, now denotes, 'fast', as in all religious ceremonies, before taking a pledge, a person was required to keep fast. The emphasis from the pledge shifted to the fast which was just a secondary element. *bhāṇḍārā*, originally a storehouse for utensils (Skt. *bhāṇḍāgāra*), came to mean simply 'a storehouse'. *śāśā*, originally a coin equal to 1/16 of a rupee, also denotes 1/16 of a share, the idea of its being 1/16 receiving more emphasis than that of its being a coin. Skt. *droṇam*, was a wooden cup. But later the emphasis shifted, from wood to the cup, so that H. *donā*, means "a leaf cup."

Sometimes the emphasis on one element may be so strong that the other elements are forgotten.

More examples—

H. *gūjar*, a milkman (from *gurjara* tribe).

*kathā* (orig. a saying), story, a story of a religious character.

*sāṅskār* (orig. refinement), consecration, a sacred rite, impression on the memory.

*sāṅskaraṇa*, purification, edition which may or may not be revised and purified.

*bālī*, spike of corn, ear-ring.

*sayānā*, wise, a physician.

In this way meanings are transferred or restricted. See the section on "Restrictions" in the next chapter for more examples.

Sometimes the shift of emphasis leads to an increase in the range of applicability of a word, and meanings are generalized.

*sikorā* (metathesis of *kasorā*) was originally a bronze utensil.

It now denotes 'a pot'.

*vyutpanna* (lit. one well-versed in the etymology of words or the origin of things), expert.

*cūṣpat*, 'open on four sides', 'loose', 'spoilt', and it may be used for animate as well as inanimate objects.

*lunāṇī*, girl, but it can now be applied even to an old female servant. Compare English 'boy'.

*kumbhār* (lit. one who makes pitchers), makes various kinds of earthen pots.



## V

**top/kháná** stores not only cannons but the whole artillery and the emphasis is laid neither on **top** nor on **kháná** when it is used to mean the artillery itself, including soldiers and their equipment.

For more examples see the section on "Generalization."

Shift in emphasis from one part of a word's signification to another very often affects its function in the sentence.

**yahán**=**hán**, here, as in **un'ke yahán** and **un'ke hán** but **yahán bāl̥tho** is not equal to **hán bāl̥tho**.

The meaning of Skt. **apar**, other, more, different, is retained in the adjectival and adverbial uses of H. **aur**, but it has changed in the conjunction.

**likhá** (lit. written), luck (a noun).

Skt. **prárabdha** (adj.), begun, > H. **prárabdha** (noun), luck ; or **śhrestha** (adj.), best, > **seṭh** (n.), big man.

Also vide the chapter on Sematology of Grammar.

Clauses, like words, include a large number of ideas any of which may receive the emphasis.

(1) **jab sūrya nikal'tá hāi to prakāsh hotá hāi**.

(2) **jab sūrya nikal'tá hāi to bhī ghāṭiyon meñ andhakār rah'tá hāi**.

In (1), **jab** means 'when and because', and in (2) it means 'when and although'.

The following sentences mean differently according to the shift of emphasis on one or the other idea.

(1) **vah ghar se kháná khá áyá**—he, and perhaps no one else, has taken his food.

(2) **vah ghar se kháná khá áyá**—he has taken his food from his house and from nowhere else.

(3) **vah ghar se kháná khá áyá**—he has taken food, nothing else, from his house.

(4) **vah ghar se kháná khá áyá**—he has of course taken his food.

## 2. ii(b). Change of semantic value due to emotional causes.

In addition to their intellectual content words suggest certain

emotions. Sometimes the emphasis on the emotional element of a word becomes so great that the intellectual content is lost sight of. This may degrade certain words and elevate some others.

Examples—

**mahārāj**, an emperor, is used as a flattering epithet for cooks and water-carriers.

**śiḍhā**, straight, is employed to denote a stupid person.

**satyānāśh** or **sattānāśh**, destruction of excellence, means simply 'depravation'.

**śrīmān** or **śrīyut**, glorious, means only 'Mr', or 'Sir'.

**mandir**, house, is elevated and denotes 'a temple'.

**kalash**, a pot, means a sacrificial pitcher, or pinnacle.

Emotional emphasis is responsible for weak significance which results from this tendency to vivacity and exaggeration. Words like **atyant**, limitless, **ghor**, terrific, **adbhut**, strange, wonderful, now mean simply 'much or very'.

## 2. iii. Association.

### 2. iii(a). Association a factor of semantic restrictions.

The connection in which a word occurs is of great importance. By means of such connections the different possibilities of the apprehension of a word are minimised. Every word is restricted according to the associations it forms with other words or contexts. It makes a clear difference whether I hear the word **caddar** in a draper's shop or at an iron-merchant's. The meaning of **ghorā** is determined by varying circumstances. It is 'horse' in the stable, 'trigger' at the musketry, 'peg' in a wall, 'the knight' at chess.

**dāṭh** means 'a throw' in dicing, 'a stake' in gambling, 'a trick' in wrestling, 'an opportunity' in life, 'ambuscade' in hunting, and so on.

**chāl** means 'gait' in walking, 'movement' in chess or strategy, 'custom' in society, etc.

When a word is spoken, its meaning is understood by individuals according to the association prevailing in their minds at the time.

When we hear or read a sentence, the words it contains usually explain each other. If one of their number is not very familiar to

us, we naturally seek to interpret it by the context. The idea which we thus obtain by guess-work may chance to be wrong, but it is generally rectified by the fact that the same word will reappear later in other sentences, explained by other words. In this way the meaning of every word becomes fixed in one's mind. It may chance to be right or wrong. Generally it is modified. The more frequently a word is used in different contexts, the more likely it is to be modified in meaning. Restriction of meaning is due to this kind of contextual association.

Examples—

**dānā**, a grain, in **mālā kā ek ek dānā**—a bead.

**pañth**, way, in **nānak pañth**, **dādā pañth**, **sikh pañth**,  
—a sect.

**bāñh**, arm, in **koṭī kī bāñh**—sleeve, **merā mitra merī bāñh**—a defender or a supporter.

**pūrā**, full, in **pūre nū**, exact, **pūrā kām**, complete.

**ghar**, house in **rām kā ghar**, home in **hamārā ghar** **pañ-jāb meñ hāl**, socket in **ālāk kā ghar**, den in **bheṛīye kā ghar** and so on.

Thus context is a very potent factor in the semantic change of words. Every word has originally a wide significance, a hint, which is narrowed down by the context in which it occurs.

The sense of one word spreads to others placed in relation to it. In **pitā jī ko mil āñh**, **pitā jī** means 'my father', **mañāne us'ko bājū se pak'ṛā**, **bājū** here means 'his arm'. It is in this manner that **mandir** has come to mean a god's house or temple, **asemb'lī**, the Legislative assembly and so on.

Words may express the whole context which is understood by association.

**bāñ**, **nabīñ** to, **thīk**, **acchā**, etc. are such words.

Sometimes when a word changes in meaning it induces change in a number of associated words, either by encroaching upon their territory or by leaving certain meanings uncovered.

**raj** (originally 'pollen') means menses. With this change in the meaning of **raj**, **rajodarshan**, **rajovatl**, **rajasvakt**, etc. have all changed their signification.

Compare also the associations of **bhūt** (orig. past) in, **bhūt-bhāṣā**, **bhūt-bādhā**, **bhūtonmād**, **bhūtinā**, where it denotes 'spirit', 'evil spirit'.



## 2. iii(c). Transference.

There are certain words which by association of ideas acquire a degraded sense.

**jaṅgal** (a jungle), latrine.

**dev'dāsī** (a temple servant), a dancing girl devoted to prostitution in a temple.

**bhadrōḥ** (blessing), clean-shaven for mourning.

**rāy sāhab** (a title), a wicked person.

The degeneration of the meaning of a noun may be partly due to frequent association with disparaging adjectives.

**cal**, bad custom, (orig. way).

**chak'nā**, to drink (wine) and to be intoxicated.

**bū**, bad smell, (lit. smell).

**pālī**, crooked policy. Compare the amelioration in **kulaj**, born of a good family.

Adjectives are affected in their turn by being regularly coupled with certain nouns, as—

**calāk** (expert), cunning      **magna** (sunk), happy.

For more examples see the sections on "Pejoration and Amelioration".

Even words which have opposite meanings may affect each other by association. Compare **adhar**, lower lip, **sadhar**, upper lip; **samās**, compound, **vyās**, split. When one changes in meaning, the other does so as a matter of fact.

Every form of transference of meaning is, in fact, a case of association, which may connect two meanings of a word by analogy by contrast, or by connection of time and place or by the relationship of part and whole, cause and effect, and so on. Here one associated idea is considered in another.

For details and examples see the section on "Transference" in the next chapter.

Sometimes words get meanings by mere accidental association.

**caṇī** (sugar) was not manufactured in China, but it was probably brought into India first by the Chinese. **aurangzebī** ulcer has nothing to do with Aurangzeb. It first appeared in his army in the Deccan. **rajāī**, has been connected in Hobson-Jobson with some Raza Khan. **H. caṇḍī**, silver, is associated with Skt. **candrikā**, moonlight. **dvandva**, quarrel, is connected with **dvī**, two,

although it is not essential that when two persons meet there must be a quarrel. **múcháí**, curd preparation is so called because, perhaps, it is found sticking to the moustache, **múách**.

## 2. iv. Analogy.

### 2. iv(a). Images of objects in words and meanings.

Analogy, in a way, is an accident of association. Semantic analogy is based on imagery. Images are very frequent helps in the formation of words and their meanings. The same word may come to denote other objects, similar in form or colour. In the Vedas **parvata**, **adri**, etc., words for mountains, are sometimes used for clouds.

In Hindi the number of such words is quite large.

Examples—

**chachúndar**, mole, a firework, **skandha**, shoulder, canto, branch, leader, etc., **súraj'mukhi**, a flower, a cracker, a fan, **sarpiśá**, snake, a creeper, **shab'nam**, dew, a cloth, **mor'mí**, pea-hen, an ornament, **vanáh**, a bamboo, backbone, arm-bone, **dáśv'mí**, lightning, a head ornament, **til**, sesamum seed, mole.

Words may come to represent things similar in any respect.

**ambar**, etymologically means a "cloud", connected with **ambu**, water, transferred to 'sky'. The sky was imagined to be a covering, and the image was extended to the 'cloth'.

**darshan** (sight) means 'insight' in philosophy. Not for nothing does 'I see' mean 'I understand'. Sight, among the senses, easily predominates as a synonym for comprehension. 'Seeing is believing'.

**cúr honá**, to be broken, to be absorbed.

**úncá vicár**, high thought, is an image from **úncá pahár**, high mountain.

**gah'rá soc**, deep thinking, is similar to **gah'rá pání**, deep water, so far as its imagination goes.

### 2. iv(b). Transference of meanings.

Men in old times carefully studied the nature of birds and animals and compared their own feelings to them.

V

Terms like *suar*, *kauvá* and *gad'há*, as applied to men mean 'naughty', 'obstinate', 'stupid', etc.

Thus by analogy nouns came to be used as adjectives.

Analogical names of flowers, mountains and animals are interesting.

<i>súraj'mukhí</i> , the sun-flower	<i>kal'gá</i> , crest, a flower
<i>kukkuṭ-shikhá</i> , a flower	<i>gokh'rú</i> ( <i>gokṣura</i> ), a flower
<i>anánás</i> , (Arabic ain-i-nas) the eye of man, pineapple	<i>káláṭop</i> , black hat, a mountain near Dalhousie.

More examples of plants—

*rudrákṣa*, *músákání*, *haás'padí*, *háthájoṛí*, *hastidantak*, etc.

Persons are sometimes nicknamed after animals.

<i>vah sher hál</i> , he is a lion	<i>billó</i> (lit. a cat)
<i>totáram</i> (parrot)	<i>sáñḍ</i> (a stallion), a loose
<i>kuttá</i> (dog), a slave	youngman.

Things are often named from animals.

<i>ghoṛí</i> (mare), a wooden frame	<i>totá</i> (parrot), trigger of a gun
<i>kuttá</i> (a dog), an obstacle	<i>kukkaṭí</i> (a hen), red cotton
<i>gillah'rú</i> (squirrel) a striped cloth	<i>bhāmárá</i> , a puppet, a peg in a cradle
<i>mor'pañkhí</i> , (peahen-feathered), a certain state pleasure boat.	

Objects may be named after other similar objects.

<i>buṛhiyá ká kátá</i> , a fine sweetmeat	<i>campá-kalí</i> (bud of champa flower), an ornament
<i>krmi jānghá</i> , black aloe	<i>sher pañjá</i> (lion's paw), an armour
<i>kapaṛ-koṭ</i> , a tent (not a fort)	
<i>ḍaṅk</i> (a sting), nib	<i>pañkhá</i> (Skt. <i>pañśa</i> , wing), a fan.
<i>jhālar</i> (a border), a sweetmeat	

## 2. iv(c). Abstraction & Concretion.

Semantic analogy may sometimes take us farther away from the original meaning of words. The abstraction of the meaning of the following concrete terms may be noted—

Skt. *táḍyati*, strikes, > H. *táṛ'ná*, to reprove.

*av'lamban* (originally, hanging), dependence, support.

*magna* (originally, sunk), happy.

## 2. iv.

**saṛ'ná** (to burn, stink), to be in narrow conditions.

**sál** (thorn, spear, arrow), pain.

Note the similarity in the concrete and the abstract objects or actions. The following abstract terms have similarly been concreted—

**grám'tá** (rustic state), village community.

**saháy'tá** (help), a number of companions.

**jan'tá** (birth, manhood), public.

**mastí** (intoxication), juice of trees.

## 2. iv(d). Generalisation.

Analogy is a great factor in the generalization of meaning.

Compare—

**ghaṛe kí gar'dam**, neck of a pitcher.

**botal ká galá**, throat of a bottle.

**nadí kí shákhá**, branch of a river.

**paháṛ kí coṭí**, top of a mountain.

**kathámukh**, introductory part of a story.

**kursí kí píṭh**, back of a chair.

## 2. iv(e). Partial Resemblance.

At times analogy is false and the word compared has been either misunderstood or misapplied. Note that **nál'gáy** is not a cow but an antelope and that **son'makkhí** is not a fly but a mineral.

Also compare—

**kapaṛ-kot** (lit. a fort of cloth), a tent.

**kukkur'muttá** (lit. dog's urine), mushroom.

**kan'kauá** (lit. crow with ears), a paper kite.

**afim** (**ahiphena**, serpent's foam), opium.

In such cases the analogy in appearance, function or relation is assumed. This phenomenon may be compared with the following.

## 2. iv(f). Popular Etymology.

**ahiphena** above is, possibly, a Sanskritised form of 'opium'. Folk



etymology, whereby a foreign word or an obsolete or quite new (even native) term or unfamiliar sound or meaning is replaced by one familiar or by a compound of a similar sound and with a signification which is generally intelligible, is also due to analogy.

In H. *vacchanág* (Skt. *vatsanábha*), note the substitution of *nág* (cobra) for *nábha*, as it is a poison. Skt. *támrakút* denotes 'tobacco', which has the same appearance as 'pounded copper'.

H. *munshípál* explains a municipal(ity), which does keep a number of munshis. *háthíok* (lit. eye of an elephant), artichoke, H. *mur'dá sañkh* (lit. dead conchshell), for Per. *murdár sañg*, dross of lead, and H. *bhasmá* (lit. ashes), for Per. *vasmah*, hair-dye, show common people's attempt to change words on the basis of analogy.

## 2. iv(g). Metaphor is simply analogy.

Metaphors, it may be noted in conclusion, are simply examples of the power of analogy in meaning. Our knowledge grows by comparing the unknown with the known. Our expression becomes clear by explaining the unfamiliar through the familiar. In all languages, even the most uncultivated, the metaphorical or figurative use of words is one of the most natural efforts towards expression. Unlike the preceding causes, which work slowly and imperceptibly, metaphor changes the meaning of words and creates new expressions on the spur of the moment. As such, metaphors may be considered as the chief cause of semantic change.

Compare—

<i>jīvan kī lahar</i> , current of life	<i>carav-kamal</i> , lotus-feet
<i>jag náṭak</i> , drama of the world	<i>bhav-sāgar</i> , ocean-world
<i>asilatá</i> , creeper-sword	<i>shānti-sudhā</i> , nectar-peace
<i>kaṭī dhūp</i> , hard sun	<i>mīṭhī churī</i> , sweet knife
<i>garam bājār</i> , hot market	<i>karuve vacan</i> , bitter words
<i>mām'le kī tah</i> , bottom of affair	<i>man meā gāñh</i> , knot in heart.

## 2. v. Circumlocution.

Language, we have noted, has been struggling hard to express

ideas distinctly. But a cultured man must escape the common-place. He cannot always be direct. He may use good words to express something indecent, inauspicious, bitter or unmentionable, or he may employ bad words for good things. Thus euphemism and cacophemism become powerful forces in changing the meanings of words.

Psychologically, circumlocution is due to nervousness or lack of moral courage.

In Greek "Euphemizein" is to use words of good omen. H. W. and F. G. Fowler define it as "substitution of mild or vague expression for harsh or blunt one." Prof. Weekley in "The Romance of Words" speaks of euphemism as "that form of speech which avoids calling things by their names."

## 2. v(a). Euphemism, a question of decency.

Inauspicious and indecent words are avoided to diminish, to tone down, a painful evocation, or to soften tragic news.

**śhūnc** (lit. cleanliness), latrines.

**svargavās** (lit. residence in heavens), death.

**gaṅgālābh** (lit. reception in the Ganges), death.

**sūr'dās** (the name of the famous blind poet), blind.

**sah'vās** (lit. living together), sexual copulation.

**sīdhā sādā** (lit. straight and simple), foolish.

Opposite words are employed to express any bitter ideas, as in **dukān baṛhānā**, **cūrī baṛhānā**, **diyā baṛhānā**, **seḍḍār baṛhānā**, etc. the use of **baṛhānā**, to increase, for closing, breaking, extinguishing, wiping out, etc.

## 2. v(b). Personal causes.

Humility on the part of the speaker results in euphemism.

**jal'pān** (lit. drinking of water), refreshment      **dāl'roṭī** (lintels and bread), living

**dās** (lit. slave), I      **prārthanā** (begging), saying

**pān'pattā** (a betel leaf), a present      **hāsir homā** (to be present), to come.

Courtesy towards respectable persons demands euphemistic

language. The following are terms of this nature—

<b>áp'ki sevā meñ</b> (in service),	<b>padhāriye</b> (cf. Skt. <b>pradhā-</b>
to you	<b>rapa</b> , keeping) go, sit
<b>darshan dījiye</b> (give sight),	<b>tash'rīf le jāiye</b> (lit. take away
come, sit	your noble self), go
<b>shrīmān</b> (glorious), you	<b>far'māiye</b> (command), say.

## 2. v(c). Social and Moral Euphemism.

Euphemistic expressions may be used for unmentionable parts of the body, things or acts. Words connected with excretory functions and those that deal with reproduction are also included herein.

Examples—

<b>indriya, danḍ, lolo</b> for penis	<b>yonī</b> for the female organ
<b>mahāmāṃs</b> for cow's flesh	<b>mahākāṇḍ</b> for garlic
<b>laghushaṅkā</b> for urinating	<b>chāṭī, āṅcal</b> , for female breasts
<b>māsik dharmā</b> for menses	
<b>pāñv bhārī, kacce dīn, god bhārī honā</b> , to be pregnant.	

Society also places tabus on certain expressions of this type.

Also note that Indian ladies usually do not mention the names of their husbands, who may be called—

<b>munnī ke kākā</b> , the uncle of the baby,
<b>lallū ke lallū</b> , the father of Lallū,
<b>sītā ke bhayyā</b> , the brother of Sita, or
<b>ve, āp</b> , he.

A lady once travelled to a place where her husband was appointed as police officer. She had not been to that place before and the husband could neither get leave to fetch her from her home nor come to the railway station to receive her. Now the difficulty arose as to how she would find his house. She asked a number of persons about the 'officer', about '**bābūjī**', about the man with moustache and dark face, about the Panditji from village Manauri, and so on. When all efforts failed and she was obliged to mention his name, she said, "It is the name of a city in Bihar". After all, she was directed to Gaya Prasad's house.

Husbands, too, abstain from mentioning the names of their wives, though less commonly. Even words for 'husband' and 'wife' are used euphemistically.

Compare—

**merá ád'mí**, my man, **merá ghar valá**, my housemaster, **málik**, master, for the husband; and **sah'dharmacáripí**, co-duty-doer, **ardhááginí**, the (better) half, **grhipí**, house-mistress, **shrímatí**, the noble lady, etc. for the wife.

## 2. v(d). Religious euphemism.

Examples of religious euphemism are—

**nālvēdyá lagáná** (to set up a dedication), to give offerings to a deity.

**bhog lagáná** (to set up an eatable), to give offerings to an idol.

**práp-pratiṣṭhá** (infusing of life), consecration of an idol.

**ác'man** (sipping), sipping of water and rinsing the mouth before a ceremony.

**pradakṣiṇá kar'ná** (to go to the right), a reverential salutation by going round.

**carṇámṛta** (nectar of the feet), sacred water.

The names of gods and goddesses are unmentionable. Compare the fact that Shankara, Shiva, Mahesha, Nílakanṭha, Mahádeva, etc. are all titles. Durgá, Shakti, Candiká, Bhag'watí, Káliká, are epithets. **saṅkaṭ-mocan** is used for Hanuman, **vighnaharaṇ** for Ganesha which itself is a title.

## 2. v(e). National euphemism.

The names of a dangerous or malignant being is avoided and often replaced by some epithet of a harmless or even complimentary character.

**baṛ'ká** (big), for a wolf

**kíṛá** (an insect), a snake

**deví** (goddess), cholera

**ágá** (master), a sikh *baniá*.

**bhálú** (the good one, cf.

**acchá bhálú**), a bear

**mátá** (mother), smallpox

In order not to materialize one's enemy, one does not mention his name. We say **ve, dú's're log** or **us pár ke log** for enemies.

'Going to Pakistan' has come to mean 'going to latrines'.

We may also include here unmentionable names of cities, towns, animals, etc., e.g. **jammú** is called **baṛá shahar**, big city, **bandar**, monkey, is called Hanuman.

There are such places and animals in each locality and it is a matter of more or less local superstition.

## 2. v(f). Ironical Euphemism.

Irony is also a form of euphemism, as—

**maṅgalāmukhī**, a prostitute **mahátma**, crooked

**haz'rat**, rascal, wicked **bhola**, **śidhā**, a fool

**bhale mānas** (noble man) may be used to mean 'wicked'.

Flattery, which is only a courteous form of irony, is another cause of euphemistic use of terms, as **bhaktaji** for a potter, **khalifā** for a barber, **jamādār** and **lāl'begī** for a sweeper, etc.

## 2. v(g). Euphemistic euphemism.

Sometimes a learned or scientific term is used as euphemism and this becomes popular.

Examples—

**harijan** (man of God) for untouchables, **veshyā** (orig. fashionable) for a prostitute, **shauṇ** (cleanliness) for the call of nature, **kām** (desire) for sexual lust, etc.

In course of time some euphemisms become so stilted and affected that their former equivalents are reinstated. "Familiarity breeds contempt" and the forgotten words may be less familiar and less ugly.

That is why the words for 'death', 'prostitute', 'wine', copulation' and 'call of nature' are all numerous as well as varied, each being the result of a desire to hide the developed nakedness of its previous equivalent.

Compare—

**mṛtyu** (death), **svargavās** (abode in the Heavens), **kailāsh'vās** (abode in the Kailasa), **dehānt** (end of the body), **sharīr'tyāg** (giving up of the body), **prāṇ'tyāg** (giving up of the soul), etc. for 'death',



## 2. v(f). General Periphrasis.

Besides Euphemism and Cacophemism, we find in our daily talk a large number of expressions which are not direct, curt and straightforward. In very lowly or friendly circles, or in addressing children, one may try to avoid technical or literary words by employing descriptive terms that are definitely indirect and round-about.

Examples—

**topí valá**, man with cap, may refer to the teacher.

**vah kaṭorá sá**, that thing like a cup, may mean 'a piss-pot'.

**lamb'karpā**, one with long ears, donkey.

**lálāsrav**, one issuing saliva, a spider.

**miyáñ mīṭṭhā**, the sweet pet, a parrot.

**marg'ráj**, the king of animals, lion.

**masidhānī**, ink-pot, for **davāt**.

Periphrasis is an important cause of the restriction of meaning. Some persons are in the habit of employing circumlocution and thus giving their expressions meanings which they do not otherwise signify. These expressions are sometimes employed to hide the truth or the fact or the things.

This kind of periphrasis is effected in several ways—

(1) By using an extremely vague phrase, such as **vah calá gayá** (he is gone), for 'he is dead', **le gayá** (has taken away), for 'has stolen', **muñh moṛ'ná** (to turn the face), for 'to retreat', **aise hī** (just like that); for some private business, etc.

(2) By mentioning a significantly concomitant circumstance as in **uṭh gayá** (has lifted himself away), died, **guṛiyon ká khel** (doll's play), an ordinary matter, **peṭ pūjā kar'ná** (to worship the tummy), to eat, **battisī dikhānā** (to show the thirty two teeth), to smile, etc.

(3) By using enigmatical or elusive language, especially by the use of the passive, as in **dekhā jāy'gá** (it will be seen) for 'I shall, perhaps, see to it', **par'mátmā jāne** (God knows), for 'I do not know', **huá hogá** (might have happened) for 'I do not agree', and so on.

(4) By employing another language, foreign, provincial or even dialectical.

(5) By understatement and the negative statement as **vah kuch pilá par gayá hāl** (he is turned somewhat pale), for 'he is ill',

**vah jis'kī ek tūng kuch choṭī hāl** (he who has one leg short), for 'he who is lame', **makān acchā to nahīn hāl** (the house is not quite good) for 'the house is bad' and so on.

(6) By abbreviation, as **tī bī** for tuberculosis, **bī en ar** for Bengal Nagpur Railway, **shrī** for **shriyut**, Mr., **pan.** for Pandit, etc.

The number of abbreviated expressions is not much in Hindi. Otherwise, too, we see that a Hindi speaker is generally plainspoken, and that advanced literary language is more periphrastic than the rustic and colloquial.

Professor Carnoy gives another reason for periphrasis, namely, the desire to adapt oneself to the general sentiment suitable to the time, place and other circumstance.

The names of animals, in relation to gods, are different and quite restricted and allusive in meaning. Donkey is **shit'lā-vāhan**, carriage of Shitala Devi; rat is **ganesha kī savārī**, carriage of Ganesha, and owl is **lakṣmīvāhan**, carriage of the goddess of wealth.

It may be noted that in religious ceremonies, several ordinary things are designated by special names. The use of particular words to create particular Rasas, by musicians, poets and orators, is a well-known instance of such circumlocution.

## 2. vi. Laziness.

### 2. vi(a). Misapprehension and misapplication.

We constantly use words with a very dim appreciation, indeed, of their full and exact significance. We select that part of the meaning only which for some reason or other has made an impression upon our minds, and very often this part of the meaning is merely subsidiary and accidental to the proper signification of words. But we are too lazy to realize their proper signification, and so pass words on to others as mere shadow and fragment of their former selves. We guess a meaning: It is easier than to find it out in a dictionary. Men, says Locke, having been accustomed from their cradle to learn words which are easily got and retained, before they know or frame the complete ideas which they express, usually continue to do so all their lives. "Men take the words they find in use amongst their



neighbours, and that they may not seem ignorant of what they stand for, use them confidently without much troubling their heads about a certain fixed meaning."

A certain human frailty attaches to the process of semantic change.

*Realization of meaning is largely an incident of experience. A meaning grows and changes with the growing and changing experience of an individual.* The uncertainty and unstability of experienced conditions results in the uncertainty and unstability of meaning. But experience comes in due course of time, or it may not come at all. It is usually indirect. Before knowing things fully people learn their names and, therefore, there is vagueness in their use: The original meaning is either widened or narrowed. The fate of foreign words in our language is the evident result of this laxity on our parts. When a word is borrowed from another language, it may come to diverge widely in meaning from its earlier sense. It may be restricted, extended or degraded in signification.

Examples—

Specialization of **gir'dávar** (orig. a touring person), a village official, **khas** (orig. straw), a scented grass, **murgá** (a bird), a cock, **hal'vá** (orig. a sweetmeat), sweet pudding.

Generalization of **bahí** (orig. a revealed book), an account book, **bahár** (spring), pleasure, season, **zar** (gold), wealth.

Transference in **ním** (half), light, **nihál** (plant), happy, **savári** (act of riding), rider, carriage, **daftar** (file of papers), office, **tah'sil** (receipt), a part of a district, etc.

In a way every new word is foreign, and the meaning attached to it by the listener depends on his mental attitude. Change of meaning is mainly due to vague apprehension of meaning—misunderstanding of the word and the object.

The mental condition of the speaker also largely determines meaning change; and, often, we are led by the sentiment of person using a particular word to convey a particular sense. Ignorance, dire need, and misapprehension result in laxity in the employment of words. Compare the use of **cor** in **tam'cor**, cock, <Skt. **támracāḥa**, **kāñj**, in **kāñj hús**, kine house, and **ballam** in **ballam'ter**, volunteer. Laxity is another incident of folk-etymology.

Contamination and malapropism are also due to our mental confusion, or inattentiveness.

## 2. vi(b). Imitation.

Sometimes the change is due to the authority of the older people. Words like dresses have fashions and the younger generations learn them by imitation. Fashion has the attraction of novelty, the fear of appearing less wise and less alert than the neighbours. Imitation is a condition of laxity. A child hears a stupid fellow as an 'ass'. In such cases the primary meaning is, from the very outset, dispensed with as an aid to right comprehension. The child, not knowing fully the distinction between the usual and the occasional, will, thus, be inclined to adopt the occasional meaning. The departure of the occasional meaning from the usual meaning is a starting point for the change of signification. As soon as these departures repeat themselves with a certain regularity, what was individual and momentary becomes gradually generic and usual.

The phenomenon explained above occurs almost daily in our lives and it is too universal to need any examples from Hindi.

## 2. vi(c). Ellipsis and meaning change.

The tendency towards economy of expression, towards greater ease, is another result of laxity, easygoingness or inertia, and this, again, is a powerful agent of semantic transformation. In every situation, in every profession, there is a certain idea so present in the memory that it seems unnecessary to express it in speech. It is natural to suppress what is self-evident.

Specialization is often simply the result of an ellipsis.

<b>purí</b> = jagannáth purí	<b>samvat</b> = vikramí samvat
<b>patra</b> = samácar patra	<b>sammelan</b> = hínadí sáhitya
<b>samáj</b> = árya samáj,	<b>sammelan</b>
<b>brahmo samáj</b>	<b>sabhá</b> = nág'rí pracáriká
<b>kápi</b> = copy-book	<b>sabhá</b>
<b>mandir</b> = dev mandir	<b>cakki</b> = pan-cakki
<b>mel</b> = mail-train	<b>rel</b> = railway train.

We all have a stock of abbreviated expressions intelligible to our intimate friends. Some day they may become general.

Sometimes generalization results from the omission of some adjunct.

## V

**gaveṣ'ṇā** (search after a cow) now means research.

Skt. **ghoṣaka** (a poor horse) = H. **ghoṣā**, a horse.

Ellipsis results in deterioration of some words and elevation of certain others.

**cāl** (movement) also means a bad move, trick.

**muhūrta** (time) means auspicious time.

**kulīn** means belonging to a good family.

**nazar** in **nazar lag gā**, evil eye.

By omitting a noun, the qualifier may take its place as a substantive. Thus abstract ideas are made concrete.

Skt. **karkara** (hard) = H. **kāḥ'ṛā** which means stiff leather.

**kaṛhī** (lit. boiled) means boiled rice.

**achūt**, an untouchable, low-born person.

**baṛe**, elderly, elderly people.

The omission of the noun is one of the chief means by which names of places or persons become names of things.

Compare—

<b>kāshmirā</b> , Kashmir cloth	<b>bid'ri</b> , Bidar 'smith-work'
<b>baṅg'lā</b> , Bangla type of	<b>pañjābī</b> , Punjabi type of
house	shirt

<b>hālan</b> , Holland cloth	<b>mār'kīn</b> , American cloth
------------------------------	---------------------------------

**bāy'kāṭ**, the system started by Captain Boycott; etc., etc.,

The principle of economy of expression has also caused the abridgment of forms and terminations. Instead of so many affixes and terminations, we now use a special number of free forms. **se**, for example, may mean 'from', 'by', 'than', 'with', etc. in **ghar se dūr, rām se piṭā gayā, sab se acchā, lāṭhī se piṭo**. This law of specialization, as Breal calls it, has greatly simplified our language.

Ellipsis also results in compounds which denote a particular meaning different from uncompounded forms.

**ṭhag'murī**, an intoxicant      **gomukhī**, a bag for heads

**brahmadoṣ**, murder of a Brahman. Also see p. 85-86.

Ellipsis in sentences (which are grammatically correct inspite of it) may lead to different signification.

Compare—

(1) **mālā ne us'ko mantrī banāyā**, I made him secretary.  
and **mālā ne us'ko banāyā**, I befooled him.

(2) In **yah kāṁ pah'le kar'nā cāhiye**, **pah'le** means first;  
but in **yah kāṁ āne se pah'le kar'nā cāhiye**, **pah'le** = before.

(3) **māīhne use sunāīā**, I gave him a frank talk.

(4) **tumheā kyā paī hāī**, what object have you ?

Also see the chapters on "Idiom and Usage" and "Sematology of Grammar".

### 3. LOGICAL CONDITIONS.

#### 3. Logical Conditions.

Semantic change is mostly psychological. Linguisticians of the highest rank have expressed similar opinions. Thus, Paul says that all linguistic development is fundamentally psychological and subconscious. But when he comes to details, even Paul distinguishes between the logical, psychological and grammatical aspects of a sentence. For the sake of specification, we require a category which may represent the *inferential* processes at the back of semantic change. For instance, when a particular meaning is generalized or a general meaning particularized, the phenomenon involves an inferential process, however subconscious it may be. Again, as we have noted in the chapter on Synonymy, a differentiation of meaning has generally a *raison d'être* reference, e.g. before the 19th century "Philosophy" signified Physics as well, but it was found that 'Philosophy' was inadequate for the denotation of physical phenomena and 'Physics' was introduced. At one time the first term in the following sets was general, but later distinctive terms were evolved.

**sammān**, honour, and **pratiṣṭhā**, prestige.

**vyāpār**, trade, and **vyav'sāy**, commerce.

**kathā**, a religious story, **kahānī**, a story, **galpā**, a fiction story.

**desh**, country, **pradesh**, place, **prānt**, province.

**shikṣā**, (OIA—Phonetics) education, **dhvani vijāyān**, Phonetics.

**artha śāstra**, Economics      **arthavicār**, Semantics

**bhāṣā śāstra**, Grammar      **bhāṣā vijāyān**, Linguistics.

This is called logical differentiation.

But a psychologist would say, of course, we can talk about the logical aspects of statements and so also of words and semantic changes, but the idea of these being logical occurs when we begin

to think about these changes after they have actually come into being. We can then say that they involve inference and are, therefore, of logical category. But can we talk of logical *conditions* of those changes? Even inference, it should be remembered, is a psychological process. We can call it logical only when the conclusion of the result of the process of inference can be claimed to be validly drawn. Thus the logical category is super-imposed upon the original psychological processes or conditions.

We leave this controversy to a general linguist. But it must be admitted that psychology plays a much greater part in semantic change than logic. Yet logic does enter in the main process. For example, when a cook, if a Brahman, is called a **paṇḍit**, because he is a Brahman, it has to be explained logically, though it has a psychological background, too. We should take all conditions of genus-species interchanges as logico-psychological. Again the phenomenon of misunderstanding is, strictly speaking, logico-psychological. But it is predominantly logical, for, as distinguished from mere perception, all misunderstanding or understanding of meaning is, fundamentally, a *conclusion*, and all conclusion is inferential, being based on a middle term.

Differentiation, as a logic, works consciously in the interest of clear thinking, and it is an important cause of restriction of one or generalization of the other of the two synonyms. The rise of the word **skūl** has restricted the meaning of **pāṭh'shālā** to a Sanskrit or a primitive type of school or a girls' institution.

Compare—

**kumār** (prince) and **kuṁvārā**, Punj. **kvārā**, a bachelor.

**bāḥ** (a fence) and **bāḥī**, a garden.

**samudra** (a sea) and **sāgar**, an ocean.

**mel** (meeting) and **melā**, a fair, etc.

Then, we find logical processes in arranging words of a speech. The logic of every language fixes the order of words in a sentence. Any departure from that logical order changes the meaning of the sentence and also of the individual words affected.

Compare—

(1) **kyā vah citra banātā hāī**? does he draw a picture?  
and **vah kyā citra banātā hāī**? i.e. he does not draw  
good pictures or what picture does he make.

(2) **bandar ghorā lāyā**, the monkey brought the home, and

**ghoṛá bandar láyá**, the horse brought the monkey.

(3) **kar le**, you are allowed to do it, and **le kar**, having taken, or, here do it.

More of it will be discussed in the chapter on "Sematology of Grammar".

We may also here include the terminology of trades, sciences and arts, which gives consciously new meanings to existing words.

A few examples of effort entering the sphere of semantic change may be taken from Hindi philology to show how ordinary terms may be employed to give special meanings—

<b>agrágam</b> , prothesis	<b>abhyás</b> , reduplication
<b>viyogávasthá</b> , analytic	<b>vaktavya, bát</b> , unit of speech
	stage <b>vikṛta bolí</b> , slang
<b>dhárá</b> , category	<b>sampradáy</b> , tradition
	etc., etc.

Every scientist, every artist or artisan, every businessman and in fact, every man does use conscious effort at times to twist the meaning of an existing word in order to express his idea which is new and for which he does not know the exact word.

#### 4. STRUCTURAL OR PHILOLOGICAL CONDITIONS.

- (i) LINGUISTIC GROWTH.
- (ii) PHONOLOGICAL CONDITIONS.
- (iii) GRAMMATICAL INCIDENCE.

##### 4. 1. Linguistic Growth.

Besides psychological and logical conditions that cause change in meaning, language itself proceeds on certain conditions of its own. A child or a savage with his limited vocabulary cannot limit the use of his words. Sometimes he uses them in a wider and sometimes in a narrower sense than their use demands. A child will include a sofa under the name of a chair, or an umbrella under that of a stick. Such a use is sometimes strengthened and supported by the example of the adults.

We have got quite a good number of nursery words in our language.

## V

## Examples—

**káká**—uncle, grandfather, father, child, brother.

**dádá**—grandfather, elder brother, father.

**bábá**—father, grandfather, child, mendicant.

**tát**—father, brother, son, dear one.

Neologisms in meaning are invented by writers as well as by individual speakers. Once adopted by general usage, they obtain civil rights. Literary neologism has less chance than popular neologisms, as language is a popular institution, indeed. Universal suffrage has not always existed in politics, it has also existed in the domain of language. The force of usage alone is the rule of language.

Thirdly, like everything else which has life, language is subject to two contrary forces, one originative and the other conservative. The true progress of language consists in gradually yielding to the first, and allowing itself to be held back by the second; or else, if too conservative, language fails to cope with new ideas, new objects and new actions, and if too revolutionary, it loses coherence, confidence and popularity.

We must not forget to mention the desire children and many grown-ups have to play with words, to find amusement in the creation and propagation of new words and in attaching new meanings to old words.

## 4. ii. Phonological Conditions.

Phonological variations also help variations in meanings. We have noted that, often, when two words are identical in form and thereby produce confusion of meaning, their phonological forms are changed in order to remove ambiguity. Doublets are striking examples of this connection between sound change and meaning change. Reference may also be made to Chap. II, Section 4.

**cún**; flour, **cúná**, lime, **cúran**, powder, < Skt. **cúrpa**.

**páv**, one fourth, and **páñv**, foot, < Skt. **páda**

**bañi** big, **bari**, a cake of pulses, < Skt. **vañiká**

**bach'rá**, calf, and **bacherá**, colt, < Skt. **vatsatara**

**piñjar**, skeleton, and **piñj'rá**, cage, < Skt. **pañjara**

**koñ**, fort, and **koñhá**, house, < Skt. **koñhakam**

**miñhá**, sugar, and **miññhá**, kiss, < Skt. **miñña**; etc.

More examples of phonetic-semantic doublets may be of considerable interest here.

**kāt'ná**, to spin, but **kāṣ'ná**, to cut.

**uj'lá**, bright, **ujálá**, light.

**kokh**, lap, **koñch**, corner of scarf.

**pallav**, leaf, but **pallá**, scarf.

**daṇḍ**, staff, punishment, but **ḍaṇḍá**, staff.

**pakṣa**, side, wing, but **pañkh**, wing.

**jaṭá**, matted hair, root, but **jaṭ**, root.

**cakra**, a wheel, but **cák**, a potter's wheel.

Phonetic change is, thus, favourable to meaning change, since it conceals its former relations with other words which have remained nearer to the initial meaning or have gone off in different directions.

When two words have the same or very similar phonetic form, the meaning of the unfamiliar one is associated to that of the better known.

Examples—

**ṭakor'ná**, to foment, but **ṭakor**, a tap, associated with **ṭhokar**, a stroke.

**katthá**, catechu, may be taken as **kathá**, story.

**zamáná**, a time, may be understood as **jamáná**, 'to set'.

**kúcá**, a lane, and **kúcá** < Skt. **krmúca**, a bird.

**gaj**, elephant, may be confused with **gaj** (Per. **gaz**), a yard.

**khāl**, a tree, may be understood as **khāl**, welfare.

Brahmanical writers perform remarkable feats of ritualistic exegesis upon the basis of such semantic identifications of phonetically similar words.\* We have already noted this tendency in the chapter on "Polysemy".

When a word is misinterpreted by means of its appearance, that is, when the meaning of some similar but unrelated word is given to it, we get what is called a "malapropism". This is also due to the existence of paronymy in our language. In **mai sabhá kī avasthá kyā hogī**, **avasthá** is used in place of **vyavasthá**. In **is shabda kī up'yog kis artha meñ...prayog** should have been the right word. Note **kushal jī kahāñ hālā** for **shukla jī kahāñ hālā**.

\* Aufrecht's note to *Āitareya Brahmana*, i. 2, 3, p. 432.  
Roth on *Nirukta*, p. 221.



## V

**virog** is the malapropic form of **viyog**, separation.

**botām**, a button, is the result of the association of **godām** with **baṭṭan**, a button.

Contamination is the result of the phonetic and semantic similarity of words.

## 4. iii. Grammatical incidence.

The meaning of a term largely depends upon its function in the sentence. Words change their signification according to their use as active or passive, as masculine or feminine, as singular or plural, and so on. The subject will be discussed at length in the chapter on Sematology of Grammar. A few examples may be given here.

**jānā** in **vah jāy'gī**, she will go, and **ham se tumhārī bāt na sunī jāy'gī**, your talk will not be heard by us.

**khel** in **mere sāth khel**, play with me, **duniyā kā khel**, the show of the world.

**gaṅgā ā gayā**, Ganga (a man) has come, **gaṅgā ā gayī**, (the Ganges (river) has come.

**khoj** (masc.), trace, **khoj** (fem.) search.

**it'nā**, so much, **it'ne**, so many.

**sāra**, the whole, **sāre**, all.

Note that **aur** as a conjunction means 'and', as an adjective 'different', as an adverb 'more', and as a noun 'what else', and so on.

**kahīn**, as an adverb, may mean 'somewhere', 'more', 'probably', 'ever' according as it is used in the sentence.

Compare—

**kahīn rakh do, mujh se vah kahīn sukhi hāī, kahīn haāsī na ho, patthar bhī kahīn paśī'te hāī.**

The morphological bond (say of a suffix) uniting two words often prevents them from acquiring a new meaning. But when it becomes weakened, a change in meaning is frequent. On account of the specialization of postpositions, **meā, ko, se, par, kā**, etc. create important variations in meaning.

For examples and further details see the chapters on "Sematology of Grammar" and "Syntactical Meaning."

# **VI**

## **IMPORTANT VARIATIONS**



# VI

## IMPORTANT VARIATIONS

### 1. CLASSIFICATION.

#### 1. Classification.

When a word changes in meaning, it must mean either more than it meant before or less, or it must refer to something altogether different from what it designated formerly. Palmer divides semantic changes into two main groups: those which involve a change in the word-referent relation (i.e. where a word denotes a new referent), and those in which the word signifies a different aspect of the same referent.

If the meanings of words are conceived on the analogy of space, it can be said that they expand or contract, and that, by expanding and contracting, they shift. Whately classifies changes into Generalization and Specialization.

Breal, Vendryes, Tucker and a number of other scholars prefer to take three classes, namely, Restriction, Extension, and Transference. In a sense, the term 'Transference', indeed, includes Restriction and Extension, which simply mean transference of genus to species and *vice versa*. But sometimes shifting occurs directly, not through contraction or extension. Moreover, the terms specialization

## VI

and generalization are so wide that it would be proper to look for sub-classes. Under 'Restrictions' may be included cases of transference of meaning from genus to species, and under 'Generalizations', those from species to genus only. Transferences of a particular nature, such as Pejoration, Amelioration, Concretion, Abstraction, Metonymy, etc. may be grouped separately, as they are changes of special types.

It may be realized that there is still some scope for further classification under pure 'Restrictions' and 'Generalizations' as well, but it is for the general student of Semantics to analyse the question fully and comprehensively. For instance—there are changes that are conscious, and changes that are unconscious. Changes may be temporary, semi-permanent, or permanent. The permanency of changes may also be varied, a permanent change in one circle may be only temporary or unheard of in another. Again, changes of meanings may flourish at the cost of the original meaning, which is lost, or they may exist side by side with it. Sometimes intervening stages of meanings do not survive. Generally, marginal meanings simply develop out of the central meaning. A change in the real sense of the term is appreciated only when it has resulted from a series of variations, some of which must have disappeared. The number of such words, we shall find, is not very large. As a rule, variation, evolution or development is the right name for the phenomenon displayed by the meanings of our words in the course of their history. Lastly, it is advisable to classify psychological, logical and structural changes separately.

The 'Laws' of meaning-change are not yet discovered and are probably undiscoverable. Interesting observations can be made of certain tendencies and phenomena, but beyond this we can hardly go. In the case of phonetic change the mind plays comparatively little part; in changes of meaning it is, of course, the one factor. We can say that some words widen their meaning, that some narrow it, and that some shift it, and we may often be able to trace the association of ideas which brought about these occurrences. But we cannot reach any fundamental principles which determine that a certain class of words shall necessarily widen rather than narrow their meaning, or *vice versa*.\*

---

\*Tucker, pp. 373-74.



same action may be performed by different classes of beings but it is a particular individual or a group of individuals that gets its designation from this source.

## 2. ii. Extensional Restrictions.

Several words are formed out of the same root (dhātu), as one by one they become limited in meaning, the same source is drawn upon, and other new words are formed, which again in their course become restricted in meaning and thus the process goes on.

Compare—

**bhāv**, feeling, **bhāvi**, future, **bhāv'nā**, perception, **bhāvāk**, effecting, **bhāvik**, natural, **bhāvuk**, having a poetic taste, **bhavan**, mansion, **bhav**, god, **bhavitavya**, destined, **bhavya**, grand, **bhav'dīy**, yours, etc. from √ **bhū**, to be.

**brhat**, large, **brahma**, God, **brahmā**, god Brahṁā, **brahmī**, medicifal plant, **brāhma**, Vedic, **brāhmaṇ**, a member of the priestly class, **brāhmī**, the goddess of speech, **brhaspati**, Lord of Speech, from √ **brha**, to grow.

**tol**, weight, **tolā**, 1/40 of a pound, **tulā**, a weighing scale, **tul'nā**, comparison, **tulya**, similar, equal, **tsulik**, artist, from √ **tul**, to weigh.

**janma**, birth, **jantu**, a creature, **jan**, man, **jāni**, **jānī**, wife, beloved, **jan'ni**, mother, **janāi**, midwife, **jan'nā**, to bring forth, **jan'pad**, a country, from √ **jan**, to produce.

Suffixation and prefixation is a useful device for the restriction of meaning.

Compare—

**bas'nā**, to live, **bās**, residence, **bāsā**, hotel, **basan**, clothes, **bāsan**, utensils.

**bhāṇḍā**, utensil, **bhaṇḍiyā**, an earthen vessel.

**māsā**, flesh, **masūrā**, gums, **massā**, a wart.

**bhīṭā**, mound, **bhīṭ'nī**, nipple of a woman's breast.

**bhāt**, cooked rice, **bhattā**, allowance.

**seṇḍūr**, red lead, **seṇḍūrī**, red cow, **seṇḍūriyā**, a plant with red flowers.

Per. **surma**, red, H. **surkhī**, pounded brick, rouge.

Skt. **rohita**, red, H. **rohā**, red fish.

Also compare **áhár**, food, **prahár**, attack, **up'hár**, gift, from  $\sqrt{hr}$ , to take away; and **svabháv**, nature, **prabháv**, effect, **anubhav**, experience, from  $\sqrt{bhá}$ , to be.

Tadbhava words have a chance to become specialized in meaning.  
Examples—

H. **ság**, a green potherb, < Skt. **sháka**, vegetable.

H. **pokhar**, tank, < Skt. **paṣkara**, having to do with lotuses.

H. **bilor'ná**, to churn, < Skt. **vilodayati**, stirs.

H. **dhussá**, shawl, < Skt. **dúrsham**, cloth.

H. **kan'ki**, particle of broken rice, < Skt. **kaṇṭiká**, a grain.

Derivatives, sometimes, deviate from their original basis in respect of meanings and become more or less special words with specific meanings.

Examples—

**lavaṇ**, salt, but **lávanya**, beauty.

**dhan**, wealth, but **dhanya**, blessed.

**mukh**, face, but **mukhiyá**, principal.

**jaṅghá**, loins, but **jaghanya**, hateful.

**krpá**, mercy, but **krpaṇ**, miser.

**bhram**, confusion, but **bhramar**, a bee.

**car**, a spy, but **cáru**, beautiful.

**gaṭṭhá**, bundle, but **gaṭhíá**, fat.

**puñj**, heap, but **púñj**, capital, wealth.

The discussion of a single base with its wide range of meanings, all specialized from one very general sense, is profitable and interesting in investigating countless words.

### 2. iii. Genus to species.

Words which formerly denoted a whole class may gradually come to mean merely a particular portion of that class.

Examples—

**marga** (Skt. animal), deer; **mur'gá** (Ar. bird), cock.

**madak** (lit. intoxicant), a mixture of opium and betel leaves.

**máñḍ** (Skt. scum), scum of boiled rice.

**kháñḍ** (lit. eatable), a kind of sweetmeat.

**anna** (lit. eaten), cereals; **annádya** (food), > **anáj**, grain.



## VI

**cúná**, lime, **cún**, flour, < Skt. **cūrṇa**, powder.

The most universal necessities of life have often a very general name at the outset. Experience will show that if the name of a class of objects includes more than one species, the name of the class may easily become more narrowly applied to the species which is most prominent.

Further examples—

Skt. **upasthāna**, placed, > H. **bathān**, pasturage.

Skt. **vīgraha**, Pkt. **viggaha**—division, > H. **bighā**, a division of land = 5/8 acre.

Skt. **tumbati**, distresses, > H. **tūnb'nā**, to tease cotton.

Skt. **tandra**, row, > H. **ṭāṇḍā**, a line of cattle.

Skt. **chedana**, an instrument for cutting, > H. **chenī**, chisel.

Skt. **kuṭṭayati**, pounds, chops up, > H. **kuṭṭī**, chipped straw.

Skt. **lūha**, a metal, > H. **lohā**, iron.

H. **lagān**, something fixed, tax, land tax.

Skt. **vaidya**, learned, later Skt. and H. 'a physician'.

Ar. **hal'vā**, sweetmeat, > H. **haluā**, a kind of starch pudding.

## 2. iv. Differentiation.

When a word is equally applicable to a number of different objects which resemble each other in some respect, or to a vague or general category of ideas, it may at any moment become specialized by being used to name one of those objects or express one of those ideas. And if this particular application gains currency in the language, a new and specialized sense is the result. Giving a distinct stamp, a differentiated meaning is the one great attempt of a progressive language.

Compare—

Skt. **uṣṭra**, buffalo, camel, > H. **ūṣṭ**, camel.

Skt. **rkṣa**, bear, star, > H. **rīch**, bear.

Skt. **akṣara**, God, sound, a syllable, letter, word, now means 'a letter'.

Skt. **kambala**, blanket, dewlap, a sort of deer, a wall, now means 'blanket'.

Thus, of the various meanings of a word, one which is popular becomes distinct and the others are dropped. Also see the chapter.

on Polysemy.

When vagueness of meaning is materialized and defined, restriction is clear.

**átmá** (Skt. body, being, nature, God) now means 'soul' only.

**pañkti** (orig. line, group, earth, fame, a collection of five) now means line only.

**parvat** (orig. mountain, rock, tree, a vegetable) is mountain only.

**durga** (orig. forest, difficult, pass, fort, calamity), fort only.

The restriction of meaning in synonymous words is sometimes very peculiar. Differentiation results in specification of one of the words.

Examples—

Skt. **dugdha** and **kṣíra**, milk, H. **dúdh**, milk, **khír**, rice boiled in milk.

Skt. **saṁskaraṇa** and **saṁskāra**, refinement, H. **saṁskaraṇ**, edition, **saṁskár**, impression, rite.

Skt. **puṣpa** and **kusuma**, flower, H. **puṣpa**, flower, **kusum**, saffron.

Skt. **patra** and **parṇa**, leaf, H. **pattá**, leaf, **pán**, betel leaf.

Skt. **bīj** and Per. **dáná**, grain, seed, H. **bīj**, seed, **dáná**, gram.

We have also discussed this tendency in a previous chapter on "Synonymy".

## 2. v. Modifiers.

More specific meaning may be due to a modifier—an adjective or an adverb, e.g. book, red book, this red book, this red book of mine.

Modifiers enable us to go further in specialization. The method of attaining a high degree of specialization is analogous to that of reaching the roof of a building by means of ladders.

Similarly the thing qualified limits the meaning of the qualifier, e.g.

**dhíre**, slowly, **dhíre bolo**, talk slowly.

**lál**, red, **lál pag'ṛí**, red turban,

**sir**, head, **sir'píṛá**, headache.

**merá**, mine, **merá bháí**, my brother.

The more associations or adjuncts and predications a word forms in speech, the more restricted are its significations.

## VI

Compare—

**rām**, Rama, may be the name of a person, living or dead.**rām ne ājyā mānī** brings him in particular circumstances.**rām ne pitā kī ājyā mānī** defines his characteristics still further.**dash'rath ke putra rām ne pitā kī ājyā mānī.****dash'rath ke putra rām ne prasannatā pūrvak pitā kī van jāne kī ājyā mānī.**

These adjuncts restrict Rama's personality and limit not only the meaning of 'Rama', but also of his qualities and actions.

## 2. vi. Ellipsis.

Words possess the power of absorbing the meaning of the surrounding context, which can then be discarded without appreciable loss. We have discussed in the last chapter the force of ellipsis in the restriction of meaning. Specialization frequently results from the omission of some adjective or modifier, as in—

**patra** (= **samācār patra**), newspaper**sampādak** (= **patra sampādak**), news-editor**sāmagrī** (= **havan sāmagrī**), material for Homa**mañjan** (= **dantamañjan**), dental polish**sāhitya** (= **vāñmay sāhitya**), literary collection**kuñvar** (= **rāj'kuñvar**), prince**bar'sī** (= **shrāddha bar'sī**), death anniversary**avadhi** (= **kālāvadhi**), time-limit**bhāṣā** (= **hindī bhāṣā**), Hindi languageCompare Punjabi **kāj** (= **byāh kāj**), marriage**aṣṭamī** (= **krṣṇa janmāṣṭamī**), Krishna's birthday on the 8th lunar day in Śāwan.

Here are some cases of the omission of the noun qualified—

**dul'fā**—a necklace with two strings      **madhyamā**—the middletarjanī—the warning finger      **tipmāhiyā**—a three-storeyed *Examination***sāndhyā**—the time when day and night meet      *building***khākī**—the khaki cloth      **grāhā**—a coarse cloth**itālīyan**—Italian cloth**bid'ri**—Bidari metal-work      **ar'bi**—Arabian horse.

Compare—

Lahndi **ṣaḥār** (monthly), monthly rent, H. **māh'vārī**, monthly  
CONFUSE.

It appears that ellipsis is a very common and natural cause of the restriction of meaning.

More examples—

**bhūgol** (lit. earth), geography **gulāl** (lit. rose-red), a red  
**rel** (rail), railway train powder  
**nuk'rá** (silver), a white horse **amṛta** (nectar), nectar-like  
**bisā** (having 20), a dog having water  
20 nails.

Compare Punjabi **dal** (leaf) a leaf of Tulsi plant, **csūthā** (fourth)  
4th mourning day, **palūthā** (eldest), the eldest son, etc.

It is often impossible to discover that any definite limiting words have actually been omitted, but equally clear that specialization has been accomplished by such an omission or ellipsis in thought. The omitted idea needs never have been expressed in plain words. **gāth'bandhan**, nuptial tie, did not start as **var'vadhdū'gāth'bandhan**, tying of the knots of the bride and the bridegroom. **kul'patī**, a teacher in charge of ten thousand boarder-students, was not formed by omitting a number of words the meanings of which are implied. In **visarpa** (circulating), a skin disease which circulates, a complete phrase has been omitted, leaving the word to express the whole idea. This omission may be conscious or unconscious.

Restriction by ellipsis is analogous to the art of writing which started as picture-writing consisting of elaborate drawings of objects and was progressively simplified.

## 2. vii. Professional and Technical Terminology.

Each profession, each caste and each class, contributes to this contraction of meaning. There is hardly any profession or any walk of life which does not use general words of the language to its own advantage and give them a peculiar impress of its own, making them restricted in meaning.

**goli**,—(1) reel of thread to a tailor, (2) ball to a cricketer, (3) bullet to a soldier, and so on.

**bendī**,—(1) braid of hair to a lady, (2) the confluence of the

## VI

Ganges and the Jumuna to a pilgrim, (3) a piece of wood uniting two pieces of a door to a carpenter.

**bolī**—(1) dialect to a general linguist, (2) speech to a layman, and (3) bid to an auctioneer.

**jam**—(1) barley, to a grain merchant, (2) a weight to a weighman, and (3) lines on the finger-joints to a palmist.

**tilā**—(1) mark on forehead to a Hindu in the temple, (2) vaccination in the municipal dispensary, (3) a gift in marriage, and (4) commentary to an editor.

Compare Punj. **munā**, a post of a spinning wheel, a plough handle, a platform for sleeping, etc.

Thus we find each class of the population tempted to employ for its own use the general terms of the language. The more a word is used by different classes, the more are the varieties of its semantic restrictions; or, as Breal points out, "the more advanced the civilization of a nation, the more varied are the restrictions of meaning."

Breal's remark, however, requires a little modification. We note that specialization is also a characteristic of primitive speech. Compare the fact that primitive people have a word for every tree but, no word for 'tree'. But the civilized man's particular is coherently, though often sub-consciously, connected with something general, e.g. anthropoid, (tail-less ape) is a sub-division of apes, ape a further division of monkeys, and monkey a division of mammals, so on and so forth. The civilized man's general is always sub-consciously present in the particular. The advanced man's struggle is always to connect his developed particulars with something general. The savage's particular remains where it is: it entirely lacks synthesis.

It is this kind of synthetic restriction which is a characteristic of professional terminology. Advancement in culture restricts meanings for the sake of exactness.

When general terms are too much restricted by a profession, they become technical terms. Most of the technical terms are instances of specialization.

Examples—

**bhār** (load), a measure of 100 seers. **bhāvrī** (turning), movement of the bride and the bridegroom round the sacred fire at the end of the marriage ceremony. **muh'dikhāī**, (showing of face), presents given to the bride for showing her face to the relatives of the bridegroom. **vibhram** (mistake), putting on of ornaments,

etc. in wrong places through flurry by a heroine in amorous mood. **varaṇ** (choosing), to select a worthy person or priest for an auspicious ceremony and to do him honour by offering presents. **visheṣaṇ** (distinction), a word which qualifies or defines a noun. **khaī** (opened, broken), the soil which, having been kept fallow for a long period, is broken or cultivated for the first time. **jāṭh** (< Skt. **yaṣṭh**, a stick), the axis or roller of an oil or sugar press; etc.

More examples—

**vigrah**—warfare (in politics), and ‘analysis’ (in grammar).

**sandhi**—peace (in politics), and ‘assimilation’ (in grammar).

**dhātu**—root (in grammar), and ‘vital elements of the body’ (in medicine).

Compare—

Punj. **hattha**, (hand), a measure of 18", **kāṭhī** (wood), saddle.

It may be noted that ellipsis plays an important part in the making of technical terms. Certain thoughts expressed primarily by a number of words are little by little restricted to a small number of words or even a single word.

**jal'dhārā** = **jal dhārā ke nīce bālṭhe rah'ne kī tapasyā**.

**yog** = **ālāp tap jis se ātmā aur par'matmā kī yog prāpta ho sake**.

**bandobasta** = **bhūmīkar lagāne aur ekatra kar'ne kī bandobasta**.

etc., etc.

## 2. viii. Religious and Social Restrictions.

The seal of religion restricts meaning.

Examples—

**grantha** (book), a sacred book as of the sikhs.

**mandir** (house), temple.

**shrāddha** (devotion), devotional offering to manes.

**sāṅkīrtan** (recitation), singing of holy songs.

**līlā** (sport, performance), acting of the life of Krishna.

**muhūrta** (time), auspicious moment.

**yātrā** (journey), pilgrimage.

**prasād** (favour), sacred food.

Customs also have restricted terminology.

Compare—

- shádī** (happiness), marriage.  
**bar'sī** (anniversary), death anniversary.  
**muqdan** (shaving), tonsure ceremony of a child.  
**kriyá** (action), funeral ceremony.  
**gmná** (going), going home with a bride.  
**brat** (vow), fast, Punj. **varat**.  
**sáld** (cloth), a red cloth worn at ceremonies.

Punj. **sańskár** (< **sańskára**, ceremony), funeral.

Native words are often replaced by terms belonging to higher levels of society. In such cases, the word displaced tends to vanish in favour of the term supplanting it, unless it is retained in special connotations.

Compare—

**rájá** (Skt. king), now means a Hindu prince, and Per. **bád' sháh** = king.

**tithi** (Skt. date), now applies to lunar days, and Per. **tárikh** = date of the Christian month.

**táp** (Skt. warmth), fever, and Per. **gar'mí** = warmth, heat.

Note that the words **margayá**, hunting, game, and **ákhetak**, have been replaced by Per. **shikár**, and **shikárl**. Similar replacements are **guptacar**, spy, by Per. **jásús**; **dás**, servant, by Per. **núkar**; **udyán**, garden, by Ar. **bág**; **shíghra**, soon, by Per. **jaldí**, etc.

## 2. ix. Historical and Geographical Restrictions.

History and Geography also place restrictions.

Compare—

**dívalí** (a line of lamps), the Diwali festival in October-November in celebration of Rama's return to Ayodhya.

**dashah'rá** (the tenth day), the tenth of Ashvin lunar month in celebration of Ráma's victory over Ravana.

**hij'rl** (left, given up), the era which started from the date when Mohammad left Mecca for Medina.

**gadar** (rebellion), the Indian Mutiny of 1857.

**sikhhásháhl** (Sikh rule), anarchy and disorder that prevailed in the Punjab after Ranjit Singh's death.

**lakh'dātā** (donor of lakhs), Qutub-ud-din Aibak who was a very liberal King.

**gaṅgā** (river), the sacred river Ganges.

**sindh** (sea, river), the Indus river.

**dakṣhan** (south), the Southern India.

**pārāb** (east), Eastern U. P. and Bihar.

**hīmālay** (the abode of snow), the series of mountains in Northern India.

**bikāner** (a beautiful city), name of a particular town in Rajasthan.

## 2. 2. Proper Names.

The above are some of the instances of common nouns becoming proper. A common name may also be understood as proper. We say **malay'giri**, Malai Hills, not knowing that Malai in Dravidian means 'mountain'. Compare also—

**kān'pur shahar**, which would mean the city of the town of Kṛṣṇa.

**bikāner nagar**, the city of beautiful city.

**gir'nār shahar**, the town of the hill town.

**hindustān desh**, the country of the country of Hindus.

**yā. pī. prānt**, the province of the Uttar Provinces.

In fact **pur**, **nār** (< **nagar**), **pī.** (province), **sthān** have lost their original meaning in the above examples and become parts of compound proper nouns.

Descriptive names of persons and places are similarly restricted.

**vaśādhār** (the holder of a flute), lord Kṛṣṇa.

**nār'siṅh** (the man lion), an incarnation of Viṣṇu connected with the story of Prah'lād.

**haridvār** (the gate of Viṣṇu), Hardwar.

**pañjāb**, (the land of the five rivers), the Punjab.

**prayāg** (the centre of sacrifices), Allahabad.

Patronymic and matronymic names are applied generally to the head and not to all the children as their literal meaning denotes.

Examples—

**vāsudev** (son of Vasudeva),

Kṛṣṇa

**pārtha** (son of Prthā), Arjuna

**gāṅgoy** (son of Gangā), Bhīṣma



## VI

**jān'kī** (daughter of Janaka), Sita.

Linear names may also be considered here.

Examples—

**rāghav** (a descendant of Raghu), or **raghunandan** (one who is the joy of Raghu's family), or **raghunāth**, the master of Raghu, for Rama; **pāṇḍav**, a member of Pandu's family, for the five Pandavas.

Names for God, **bhag'vān**, (the Fortunate Being), **īshvar** (the Lord), **par'mātmā** (the Supreme Soul); for earth, **prthvī** (the expanded), **bhūmī** (the stationary); for hell, **narak** (an unpleasant place); for heaven, **svarga** (the shining place), are also originally common nouns which now denote proper names.

Titles and surnames come to denote definite persons in a locality. Rai Sahib, Rao Bahadur, Dewan Bahadur, Gandhiji, Sapru, Varma, Vajpai, Divediji, etc. generally refer to single persons according to the associations of the speaker and the listener.

Nicknames are also of this type.

Also compare the pen-names of poets and writers which system has, probably, come from Persian. These are now proper names, in fact, as **nirālā**, **suman**, **baccan**, **nalīn**, **rākesb**, **premi**, etc.

These titles are further restricted if they are rare, as—

<b>ak'bar</b> —Jalal-ud-din Akbar	<b>bhār'tendu</b> —Harishchandra
<b>sitārē hinda</b> —Raja Shiv Prasad	<b>vikramāditya</b> —Chandra-gupta II.

As a matter of fact, most of our proper names are actually common nouns. But they are restricted to particular persons and places.

Compare—

<b>shiv</b> , one who does good	<b>bhag'vatī</b> , a lady of fortune
<b>gaurī</b> , a white girl	<b>durgā</b> , the inaccessible
<b>ilāhābād</b> , a town of goddess	<b>bhaṭ'ner</b> , a town of warriors
<b>jodh'pur</b> , a town of warriors	<b>pañc'vatī</b> , a place with five banyan trees.

**lambodar**, long-bellied, **kumbhakarṇa**, one with pitcher-like ears, **gir'dhārī**, one who holds the hill, **kṛṣṇa**, a black man, **gaṇesh**, the lord of people, **hanumān**, one with a chin, **hi . . śālay**, an abode of snow, **gopāl**, one who takes care of cows, are all significative words so much so that, even as names, they are translated. But they are restricted in their connotation.

We have noted before that a proper name may be further restricted by a surname or adjunct (p. 173).

## 2. xl. Grammatical Restrictions.

Specialization of parts of speech, declensions and conjugations, terminations of gender and number, prefixes and suffixes, is a common feature of the analytical Hindi evolved from the synthetical Sanskrit. Single words or word-fragments have taken upon themselves the function of several semantemes.

Examples—

**se** has taken the place of Skt. **-tar**, **-tam**, **-īyas**, **-īṣṭha** and a large number of terminations of the instrumental and the ablative cases.

The plural terminations **-āḥ** and the oblique **-oḥ** in modern Hindi serve the purpose of a host of ancient terminations.

The simplification of so many nominal and verbal forms of Sanskrit is another instance of specialization.

The subject mainly concerns morphology and should not detain us here.

In English, the definite article is used to narrow the extent of signification. Hindi has no definite article. It, however, employs various devices to define meaning. These are—

(1) Qualifying words, such as adjectives, adverbs and pronouns.

Compare **ād'mī**, man, and **saccā ād'mī**, a truthful man, **atyanta saccā ād'mī**, an extremely good man, **vah ād'mī**, that man.

(2) The perception of nearness common to the speaker and the hearer. **shahar jāo**, go to the city; **vah skūl se āyā**, he came from the school; **peṛ ke nīche**, under the tree. Also note that **do-āb** in the Punjab is the land between the Beas and the Sutlej, and in the United Provinces (now Uttar Pradesh) between the Ganges and the Jamuna. **chaṁk** in Allahabad and Benares are different 'square markets' and are readily understood there.

It is this common perception which has specialised the signification of the names of certain persons and places which were, originally, common nouns.

Examples—

**sindhu**, ocean, river, > H. **sindha**, the Indus, Sindh province.

## VI

**gaṅgā** (lit. a river) > Later Skt. and Hindi = 'the Ganges'  
**shyām sundar**, the black beauty, for Krishna the black one.  
**gir'nār** (< **gīrinagar**, a hill town), a hill station in Gujrat.  
**himalāy** (the abode of snow), the name of the series of mountains in India.

**pāṭan** (< Skt. **paṭṭanam**, city), is the name of a town in Gujrat.

**devī** (goddess), Goddess Durgā.

Also consider words expressing relationship. Even if the relation exists on one side only, reference is unmistakable. **mātā jī ā gaiā**, my or our mother has come, **pitā jī kahān haiā**, where is your father?

The perception may be supported and defined by signs made by the eyes or the hands or by other gestures.

Certain words refer to specific objects on account of their common use, as—

**dakṣiṇ** (south), South India, **vilāyat** (country), England.

(3) Past utterances of the speaker. Once the definite sense is grasped, the same sense may continue to attach to the word throughout the further course of conversation. **strī ne sam'jhā ki ve āj āenge**, **parantu sāhab ne patra tak na likhā**, **vah devī ghab'rāī —kare to kyā kare?**

Here **strī** and **devī** refer to the particular woman named Rādhā in the story, and **ve** and **sāhab** to her husband who is a police officer.

Restrictions of this kind are common in narratives, descriptions and compositions and between persons who have a common understanding of the subject.

(4) Sometimes a closer definition is required. **miyāā**, man, **mahal**, palace, and **patra**, paper, for example, are restricted in **būṛhe miyāā**, the old man, **rāj mahal**, royal palace, and **samācār patra**, newspaper. But they are still indefinite, unless there be other factors in the situation which tend to single out an individual.

(5) A definite sense spreads from one word to others placed in relation to it.

Examples—

**mañāne us'ko bāhu se pak'ṛā**. Here **bāhu** means 'her arm'.

(6) Emphasis results in specialization of this type.

Compare—

**rám vahán se á gayá**, Rama (perhaps none other), came away from that place.

**rám vahán se á gayá**, Rama came away from that place, he might have gone to some other.

**rám vahán se á gayá**, Rama has come and he is here.

### 3. GENERALIZATION.

- ( i ) VAGUE TERMS.
- ( ii ) TRANSFERENCE.
- ( iii ) ANALOGICAL GENERALIZATION.
- ( iv ) FIGURE OF SPEECH.
- ( v ) DIFFERENTIATION.
- ( vi ) OMISSION OF THE MODIFYING SENSE.
- ( vii ) SPECIES TO GENUS.
- ( viii ) COMMONIZATION OF PROPER NAMES.

Generalization is a relative term. In a sense, every word other than the name of an individual is general. It is specialized or restricted in comparison with the more general term. Dog is only less general than animal, bulldog less general than dog, and Jack still less general than bulldog. Vájapyáyana holds that all words are expressive of 'class'. We restrict them by relative use.

Widening, it is true, appears to be comparatively rare. Since the aim of the language is to express thought more and more adequately, it follows that language tends rather to a more precise than to a less precise application of a word.

#### 3. 1. Vague Terms.

Still in our language there are numerous words of vague or complex signification, such as *acchá*, good, *burá*, bad, *bahut*, much, which have a host of shaded meanings.

In every language there is a special stock of words that mean little or nothing, but may stand for almost anything, as *vastu*, thing,

## VI

**bahut acchā**, all right, very well, **ek bāt kah'ñī hū̃**, I have to say one thing, **abhĩ kiye detā hū̃**, I shall do it just now, **marā suniye**, please listen a little, etc.

Such unconscious "flourishes" in speech were once used in a definite sense, but now they have faded into a vague and shadowy condition.

The word becomes so very general that it ceases to distinguish anything in particular from everything else. That is, a term that can be applied to everything means nothing, as a man who is equally intimate with everybody has no real friends.

More examples—

**ād'mī**, a man, a woman, a human being including a child.

**sab'jī**, greenery, vegetation, vegetable, herb, etc.

**ghūm'nā**, to move, to stroll, to walk, to rotate, etc.

**log**, people, men, women, children, any persons in plural.

**nārī**, woman, lady, wife.

## 3. II. Transference.

Many examples of so-called widening are in reality cases of transference, from time to place, from one sense to another, from part to whole, from one part to another, from one object to another similar object, from one profession to another, and so on. The phenomenon of polysemy has already been dealt with in Chapter III, and it has been noted how meanings of words expand. Expansion by transference will be discussed in the next section. A few examples may be given here.

**sāvan**, name of a month, a song sung in that month.

**farāsis**, France, printed cloth from France.

**bhār**, load, responsibility.

**pīṭh**, back, seat, chair, throne.

**makān**, residence, building, house, home-land.

**devī**, goddess, a lady.

Compare Punj. **kaṇḍā**, thorn, a small scale, a swelling in the throat, a fish-bone (also H. **kāṇḍā**), dryness or roughness of the tongue, a spur.

Guj. **paṭ**, cloth, a curtain, a badge, a scarf, a roll, a catalogue, schedule, a map.

## 3. iii. Analogical Generalization.

The effect of analogy has already been discussed. Correspondence of shape, length, breadth, size or function may be applied to other objects and thus words are extended in application. *ṭikaṭ* is extended from 'railway ticket' to a 'pass', 'stamp' and 'receipt'. *lāṭ sūhab*, a lord, is applied to the Viceroy, Commander-in-chief, provincial governors, even if they were not lords. *purā* (< Skt. *puṣṭakam*, fold, pocket, wallet), packet. *pūjā*, worship, offering, bribe, fine. Also note *kāṭṭā*, thorn, used for 'fish-bone' or *masā*, mosquito, a wart; *pūnch*, tail, tail-end, appendage.

Compare—

Punj. *caṭ*, peg, overgrown skin.

Guj. *cāṭpaṭ* (a clasp), a lock, the key of a machine, a screw-press, a fish-hook, an instrument of torture.

Real or assumed resemblance in appearance, function or relation thus tempts us to use the words denoting one class for other classes of objects.

## 3. iv. Figure of Speech.

Generalization may be due to some special figure of speech.

Examples—

*cūṭāmāṇī* (a head ornament), best.

*cappā* (the breadth of four fingers), a little space.

H., P. *colā* (shirt), body.

*sar'dās*, a blind man (after Surdas, the blind poet.)

Compare Punj. *hūz* (< Per. *hāfiz*, scholar who has learnt the Quran), a blind man.

The verb is the part of speech which presents the most numerous examples of expansion. Note the meaning of *banānā*, in *kur'āi banānā*, to make a chair, *hajāmat banānā*, to cut hair, *kisī ko banānā*, to befool, *kām banānā*, to accomplish some work, etc.; *kar'nā*, to do, in *ghar kar'nā*, to build a house, to settle, *roṭī kar'nā*, to cook food, *sāf kar'nā*, to make clean, *ṭhikānā kar'nā*, to find a place, *rāj kar'nā*, to administer, *pār kar'nā*, to go across, etc.; *rah'nā* in *vah rah'tī hāi*, she lives there, *khāṭe rah'nā*, to keep standing, *rah'ne do*, leave it, *kisī ke rah'te*, in some one's presence,

**rah rah kar**, again and again, **rah jánd**, to be left, etc.

Also see the chapter on Idiom and Usage.

### 3. v. Differentiation.

Of synonymous terms, one may be differentiated by being generalized in meaning.

Compare—

**gááv**, village, **dehát**, the village and its fields.

**pattá**, leaf, **patra**, leaf, paper, newspaper.

**gappa**, gossip, false story, **galpa**, a short story, false or true.

**dás**, servant, Per. **bañdā** (servant), man.

**citra**, painting, Per. **naqshā** (painting), chart, map.

### 3. vi. Omission of the Modifying Sense.

Some words imply objects or actions of a particular nature. In course of time the modifying sense elides and the word denotes the whole class.

Examples—

Skt. **ghoṣaka**, a poor horse, > **ghoṣā**, a horse.

Skt. **karpāṣa**, old cloth, > **kap'ṛā**, cloth.

Skt. **gaveṣaṇā**, search after a lost cow, now means 'search'.

Skt. **goṣṭhī**, cow's assembly, means 'assembly'.

Skt. **mauna**, the silent conduct of a sage, now means 'silence'.

Skt. **sthālī**, an earthen dish, > H. **thālī**, a plate.

### 3. vii. Species to Genus.

Instead of designating one category only the word may come to designate the whole class, as—

**māī** (< **mātr**, mother), woman.

**dām** (orig. a copper coin), price.

**rupayā** (rupee), money, as in **bahut sā rupayā cāhiye**.

**bhāī** (brother), kinsmen, friends.

**syāhī** (black ink), ink of any colour.

In the Punjab **shivālā** (Shiva's temple) = temple, **qhold** (love-songs of the Rajput lover, named Dhola) = lovesong.

Compare Mar. **kādambarī** for 'novel' after Bāpā's work with this title.

Instead of denoting one set of things a word may extend to more than one set.

Examples—

**prajā** (Skt. children), subjects, children.

**sasur** or Punj. **sūh'rá**, wife's or husband's father, < **shva-shura** (Skt. husband's father).

**var** (Skt. chosen husband), husband, bridegroom.

**khalāsi** (Ar. **malāsi**, a tent-pitcher), a labourer (in the Punjab and Sindh).

**nal** (pipe), water-pump, spout, tube, tap, cylindrical case.

**dūdā** (milk), milk of animals, juice of plants.

**barfa** (Per. snow), snow, ice.

Sometimes the word denoting one sex is used for the whole class, male as well as female.

Examples—

**ghorā**, horse and mare

**totā**, parrot, male and female

**billī**, he and she-cat

**kuttā**, dog and bitch.

Note also that there is no word to denote opposite sex in the following—

**jug'nā**, glow-worm

**ullā**, owl,

**macchar**, mosquito

**kha'zai**, gnat

**mak'rī**, locust

**mālnā**, Myna bird

**cil**, vulture,

etc.

A word in singular may be used for plural, as **bhāī**, brother, brethren, **patthar**, stone, stones, **ret**, sand, sands, **jān'var**, animal, animals.

### 3. viii. Commonization of Proper Names.

Proper names made common are also cases of generalization.

In **yashodā hamāre ghar kī lakṣmī hāī**, **lakṣmī** means an auspicious girl.

In **kaliyug ke bhīm**, **bhīm** means a brave man (ironically).

**bharat**, an actor (after Bharata, the father of Indian Drama.)

**bibhīṣan** (name of the brother of Rāvana), a traitor.



## VI

**maj'ná**, a thin person (after Majnu of Iranian legend).

**shaṅkarácārya** is now a common epithet of the religious heads of the sect founded by Shaṅkarácārya.

Extensions are also available in titles, class-names and surnames,

as—

**seṭh** (the best person), a rich man, a shopkeeper (in Sind).

**cāṇḍāl** (one sprung from a Sudra father and Brahman mother), Sudra.

**aṅ'rez** (Englishman), erroneously used for all whitemen, Europeans and Americans.

**baṅgālī** may be living in Benares, Allahabad or in the Punjab.

**khatrī** may not be a warrior, as the word denotes, but also a businessman.

**mār'vārī** is not necessarily a resident of Marwar.

**yavan** (orig. Greek), a non-Hindu.

**rómī** (Roman), a Turk, a European.

**phirāṅgī** (Frank), applies to a European or Eurasian.

Also note common names among Hindi speakers, such as **kṛṣṇa**, **rām**, **hari**, **mohan**, **sohan**, **nānak**, **gaṅgā**, **prem**, **choṭṭ**, **bāṅke**, **rādha**, which apply to hundreds of men in India.

Also consider the folk names which are proper only in form—

**dāmāshāh**, an insolvent person, **shekh cillī**, dreamer, **lāl bujhakkā**, a wisacre.

## 4. OTHER TRANSFERENCES.

## (i) Pejoration.

(a) Association.

(b) Cultural Degradation.

(c) Figure of Speech.

(d) Specialization.

## (ii) Amelioration.

(a) Association.

(b) Figure of Speech.

(c) Ellipsis.

## (iii) Concretion.

(a) Personification.

(b) Quality or State for Object.

(c) Quality or State for Place.

- (d) ACTION FOR OBJECT.
- (e) ACTION FOR WAGE.
- (f) ACTION FOR PLACE.
- (g) ELLIPSIS.
- (h) MODIFIERS.
- (i) GRAMMATICAL USAGE.
- (iv) ABSTRACTION.
  - (a) SYMBOLIC REPRESENTATION.
  - (b) ACTION FOR QUALITY.
  - (c) OBJECT FOR QUALITY.
  - (d) OBJECT FOR ACTION.
  - (e) ADJECTIVIZATION.
  - (f) DIFFERENTIATION.
  - (g) METAPHOR.
- (v) SYNECDOCHE.
  - (a) PART-WHOLE.
  - (b) SINGULAR-PLURAL.
- (vi) METONYMY.
  - (a) CAUSE-EFFECT.
  - (b) RECEPTACLE-CONTENTS.
  - (c) PLACE-PRODUCT.
  - (d) AUTHOR-WRITING.
  - (e) THE SIGN AND THE SIGNIFIED.
- (vii) ANALOGICAL TRANSFERENCE.
- (viii) ALLIED TRANSFERENCE.
- (ix) EVOLUTIONARY TRANSFERENCE.

#### 4. Other Transferences.

"The name of anything", says Aristotle, "is either its own name or one transferred to it from something else". The Romans had the proverb: "Everything has two handles". This is very true of words. Almost every conception has two aspects,—subjective and objective. A thing or person is either an active agent or an affected object. There is close reliance between the cause and the effect, between the part and the whole, between the place and its product, etc. Transference of meaning occurs between two allied ideas or aspects of an idea. It relates to things spacially, temporally or casually associated,

VI

Specialization and generalization are also cases of transference, the transference of species into genus and genus into species. Under this section, however, we shall discuss the causes and incidence of forms of transferences other than restriction and generalization.

4. i. Pejoration.

Descent, we know, is easy, and words, like people, show a propensity to fall away from their better selves. Moreover, it is in the nature of human frailty to take pleasure in looking for a vice or a fault behind a quality.

4. i(a). Association.

Semantic pejoration is mainly due to the bad associations in which words are frequently used in the current language.

A. Almost any term of reproach or word that suggests inferiority may come to imply moral badness.

Examples—

<b>suar</b> (boar), a rascal	<b>ghaṭiyā</b> (less), inferior, mean
<b>chudrā</b> (little), prostitute	<b>heṭhā</b> (lower), mean
<b>daridra</b> (poor), wretched	<b>caṇḍāl</b> (of low caste), wretch
<b>guṇḍā</b> (from Gond tribe?), a disorderly characterless person.	

Compare Punj. **mandā** (<Skt. **manda**, slow), bad.

B. The degeneration of terms designating servants may also be noted here.

**dasyu** (orig. a tribal name), a slave, a Sudra, **dās'tā**, service, thralldom, **chok'rá** (a boy), menial servant.

Punj. **gullā** (Per. **ghulam**, servant), a joker.

C. Fashions exist in words as well as in dress. Some words fall into disrepute simply by being neglected by educated people, so that they become in course of time the peculiar property of the backward people. Words used by rustic people and avoided by urban speakers become vulgarisms.

<b>laṭṭha</b> (staff), penis, a fool	<b>ghaṭṭā</b> (bell), penis
<b>pád'nā</b> , to break wind	<b>ood'nā</b> (to urge), to copulate.

Also compare the expression **tam bhī nipaṭ shah'ri ho**, you

are cunning, and **vah gaṇvār hāl**, he is a fool; cf. **dehātī** or **Punj. peṇḍī** (villager), rustic, uncultured.

D. There are certain occupations and conditions in life the associations of which are the reverse of noble or distinguished.

**camārī** (the work of a cobbler), mischief, cheating.

**jaṅg'li** (from a forest), wild, barbarian.

**cambe** (**caturvedī** Brahmins), a gluttonous class.

**dev'dāsī** (god's servant), dancing harlot.

**paṇḍā** (< **paṇḍita** a Brahman), toll-collector at a river, coolie, cf. **pānī paṇḍe** in Eastern U. P. and Bihar railway stations.

**mahājan** (a big man), a Bania.

E. Sometimes the element joined to the original meaning is derived from the context.

**cāl** (movement), a wicked move, as in **cāl cālī**, played a trick.

**latī** (< Ar. **l'lat**, habit), mischievous, **Punj.**, **il'tī**

**gandha**, **bū** (smell), for bad smell.

**ḍhaṅgī** (one with a method), selfish, cunning.

Compare H., **Punj.**, **Lah.** **calittar** (< Skt. **caritra**, conduct), fraud, **Guj.** **hāl** (condition), wretched circumstances.

F. Take words which have developed meanings opposite to the original ones.

**asur** (orig. means 'lord of life'), demon, is degraded on account of the supposed negative prefix.

**māhur** (< Skt. **madhura**, sweet), poison.

**gaḥ'ri chān'nā**, to be friends, to be enemies.

**khasam** (Ar. enemy), husband, master.

Opposite terms are related terms, and transference of related ideas is easy.

#### 4. 1(b). Cultural Degradation.

In some words degradation is the result of change in our cultural thinking.

**parus** (highest being, soul, body), meaning person, shows our egotism.

**bhūt** (past), **pret** (living beings)=**djin**, evil spirit.

**aśt** (< Skt. **aputra**, sonless), wretched.

**kṛpaṣ** (pitiable), miser.

## VI

(Note here the effect of cultural thinking on meaning change. The Aryans have thought that a miserly fellow is pitiable, and that one who does not give away his money in charity is an enemy).

A. Words connected with superstitions become degraded. Words for 'left' (being inauspicious) are liable to deterioration and replacement. Compare *kharva*, *khabbā*, which now mean 'crippled', in Bombay *bāñā*.

*jammā* and other place-names are not mentioned in the morning for fear of their inauspiciousness.

Also see the section on "Euphemism" in the last chapter for more examples.

B. Consider, too, the effect of pretentiousness and desire to be elegant, learned or rational.

*mohan'bhog* (lit. an attractive food), starch pudding.

*laghushaṅkā* (small doubt), small bathroom, urinating.

*mahāprasād* (the big food), meat.

*carap'dāsī* (the servant of the feet), shoe.

Compare the Oriya name *amrtabhāṇḍa* for the papaw fruit, and the Punj. *kaṛāh par'sād* for starch pudding.

C. Borrowed words are generally degraded in another country. Compare the following Perso-Arabic words in Hindi—

<i>calāk</i> (active), tricky	<i>khalīfā</i> (caliph), barber
<i>bāvarcī</i> (steward), cook	<i>vakīl</i> (Ar. magistrate), pleader
<i>dāroḡā</i> (officer), jail warden	<i>misāj</i> (condition), pride
<i>kānūn'go</i> (law officer), a	<i>dalāl</i> (manager), go-between,
village accountant	broker

*khān'kī* in slang Hindi and Bengali means 'prostitute' < Per.

Ar. *zanqāh*, shrine.

Also Compare Punj. *jaṭṭar'mālā* (gentleman), a showy modernized person, or Telugu *pille*, son, H. *pillā*, puppy.

D. The effects of party warfare, of offensive nationality and of the strife of interests and of opinions, often give rise to bad senses of words.

*muallim ligī* (member of the Muslim League), a narrow-minded Muslim.

*hab'shī* (Abbyssinian), black barbarian

*yavan* (Greek), foreigner *barbar* (from Turkey),

*gorā* (white), a westerner *Barbarian*

*pāmī* (Tommy), a white *kaṭahulā* (castrated), a *Muslim*

soldier of a low rank

<b>pharaṅgī</b> (Frank), a foreigner	<b>aghorī</b> (Shivite), hateful,
<b>musal'mān</b> (Muslim), savage	dirty
<b>jāpānī māl</b> , cheap goods as	<b>lāhmūrī ṭhag</b> , a rogue (like a
from Japan	Lahori).

Note that in the Punjab, they say **banār'sī ṭhag** and **mul'tānī ṭhag**. Also note **pashto bol'nā** in Punjabi denoting 'nonsense talk'.

**E.** Terms belonging to the controversies of religion and politics suffer a like degeneration.

The word **pākhaṇḍa** has an interesting history. It was formerly used in quite a good sense. But now it has come to mean the very opposite. A sect of ascetics, who were non-Buddhists, were called **pāṣaṇḍāh** (**pāsaṇḍāh**), by the Emperor Asoka and were awarded royal gifts by him. Manu uses the word in the sense of non-Brahmanical. Later on, Vaiṣṇavas began to apply the term to sects other than theirs. It came to acquire the general meaning of 'unbeliever', 'sinner', 'rogue'. **ārya samājī** is now taken to mean a hypocritical fellow by antagonistic sects. Similarly **pūṣṭāṇik** has come to mean a superstitious or hyperritualistic fellow by the others. More examples are—

**cārvāk** (eloquent), pagan, **mūkar'shāhī**, beaurocracy.

**sāmrajyavād** (imperialism), despotism, corrupted administration, enslaving of other nations.

**vedāntī** (well versed in the Vedānta philosophy), non-believer.

Compare Fascism, Nazism, Bolshevism, Tory, Conservative, or Catholic in European languages, or note that the meaning of **Hindū** in Persian is thief, rascal.

Sometimes people who subscribe to these ideas in practice feel shy of the names which have suffered from pejoration. Real imperialists will never acknowledge their formal adherence to imperialism, but try to pass it off as democracy, nationalism, etc.

#### 4. I(c). Figure of Speech.

The word takes its first step on the downward path when it is used in slight and jocose disparagement. Gradually it becomes a term of contempt or reprobation.

**haṣ'rat** (presence, lord), rogue.

**rāy sāhab** (the title of Rai Sahib), sycophant.

## VI

**bhaktāḥ** (a devotee), treacherous, also used for a potter.

In the Punjab common people generally resent being called 'Rai Sahib'.

Also compare terms of flattery and politeness.

**mahārāj** (emperor), Sir

**shrī** (prosperity), any person, Mr.

**shrimān** (the prosperous person), any man.

**devīyo aur sajjano** (goddesses and goodmen), ladies and men!

**sar'dār** (chief), any Sikh (in Punjabi).

A. When words are used euphemistically, they become degraded. When a word is degraded another takes its place and becomes degraded in turn.

**shuṇṇe** (cleanliness), **ṭaṭṭī** (shelter), **jaṅgal** (forest), **bāhar** (outside), **jhārā** (sweeping, cf. purging), have been replacing one another, as English 'lavatory', 'closet', 'latrine', 'bathroom', etc.

Vide the section on Euphemism in the last chapter.

B. Exaggeration clips the actual power of words, as in—

**virāṭ sabhā** (a universal assembly), a big meeting.

**pralay'kāri drāhyā** (doom-making scene), dreadful scene.

**gasab kī bāt** (a tyrannous thing), a strange thing.

**kamāl ho gayā** (it is perfection !), well done.

C. Words used in the superlative degree tend to lose their force and dignity.

**shreṣṭha** (best), good ; **uttam** (best), good, as in **atyuttam**, very good.

Compare also **bahut acchā**, very well, all right, simply meaning 'yes'.

D. Words possessed of a very strong meaning become less forcible in expression by being constantly used. Emotional words tend to deteriorate.

**mahāshay** and **bābū**, titles of respect in Bengal and U. P. are disliked in the Punjab.

**devī** (goddess), a girl, a woman.

**atishay**, **ativ**, **atimātra** (extremely), **alaukik** (unearthly), **ad-bhūt** (strange), mean simply 'very', or 'much'.

E. Irony also results in the degradation of meaning.

Examples—

**sadā suhāgan** (never separate from a husband), prostitute

**vārāṅ'ad** (a nymph), prostitute

**bhola** (innocent), stupid

**sīdhā** (straight), fool.

#### 4. i(d). Specialization.

Degeneration may also spring from specialization.

Compare—

**samsarga** (union), copulation of wife and husband      **sambhog** (enjoyment), sexual enjoyment

**rati** (love), sexual enjoyment      **pīnā**, to drink, to drink wine.

In Punjabi **amal** (from Arabic for 'action') means an act of intoxication.

Sometimes a word shows deterioration in some of its uses, but maintains itself in others. Such words are still in the midway, i. e. they are used both in their ordinary and bad senses.

**havā**, air, evil effect

**cah'lā**, region, brothel

**pīnā**, drink, drink wine

**ācārya**, teacher, undertaker

**chan'nā**, to be filtered, to be used as an intoxicant

**chak'nā**, to be satiated, to be intoxicated.

Punj. **raṇḍī**, a widow, a prostitute.

Some suffixes have a specialized sense of degradation, as in—

**bātūnī**, talkative

**dabbū**, a subservient

**laṅ'ṛā**, lame.

For details see section 3, chapter II on "Evolution of Meaning".

#### 4. II. Amelioration.

Just as improvement in the physical, moral or social realm is more difficult than regression, so also is the case with words.

##### 4. II(a). Association.

Amelioration of meaning may be due to the association of a word with a high personality or a cultured object.

**kṛṣṇa**, **kāṇha** (dark), the dark-coloured Viṣṇu.

**chattar** (umbrella), royal umbrella, an ornamental umbrella over an idol.

**bhīṣma** (terrible), a warrior, after Deva Vrata, the great hero.



## VI

In every province children are named after a big personality, although the name may originally have a bad meaning.

The stamp of religion ameliorates meaning as in—

**jāp** (< Skt. *jalpa*, to talk), prayers.

**mandir** (house), temple.

**kalash** (pitcher), a ceremonial pitcher.

**mukti** (release), salvation of the soul.

**grantha** (book), for the sikhs means their holy scriptures, and **thān**, place, for the Jaikrishnis in the Punjab means 'a temple'.

## 4. ii(b). Figure of Speech.

The whimsicality of affection takes delight in transforming abusive words into caresses. **buddhā** and **pāgal**, mad, have lost their abusive sense, especially when parents, elderly people or even friends use them. We have discussed the force of cacophemism in the last chapter.

## 4. ii(c). Ellipsis.

Ellipsis of the modifying adjective but retention of that modifying sense is responsible for the amelioration of a large number of words.

Examples—

<b>mahal</b> (house), palace, i.e. royal house	<b>tyāmhār</b> (orig. <b>tithivār</b> , a day), festival
<b>shakun</b> , a good omen	<b>gaddī</b> (cushion), throne
<b>muhūrta</b> (time), an auspicious time	<b>keshinī</b> , having long hair <b>kulīn</b> , of a good family.
<b>nām</b> (Punj. <b>nāā</b> ) good name, fame; Punj. <b>sāh</b> (breath, moment), auspicious day.	

These may be compared with words in which modifying sense is omitted, as—

<b>kap'rā</b> (old cloth), cloth	<b>gilās</b> (glassware), a tumbler
<b>kaphūṭī</b> (a wooden vessel), a tub	<b>bhāṇḍā</b> (earthenware), utensils.

It is interesting to note a few of the many instances of the divergence towards degradation, on the one hand, and to elevation on

the other, among associated pairs and groups of words.  
Compare—

**naganya**, very few, but **an'ginat**, many.  
**máiyahin**, cheap, free, but **an'mol**, valuable.  
**nágar**, clever, (from **nagar**) but **nág'ri**, the cultivated script.  
**paribhāṣā**, definition, but **paribhāṣa**, censure.

#### 4. III. Concretion.

The transformation of an abstract meaning to a concrete one is quite common in Hindi. An abstract word, instead of keeping its abstract sense, instead of remaining the exponent of an action, a quality, or a state, becomes the name of a material object. In general, concrete meanings are earlier than abstract ones. But, sometimes the abstract meaning comes first.

Examples—

<b>nibandha</b> (cf. composition),	<b>suhāg</b> (Skt. <b>saubhāgya</b> ), a
essay	marriage song
<b>upanyās</b> (statement), novel	<b>sāmagrī</b> (collection), material
<b>tanāv</b> (stretch), a cord	<b>parivār</b> (covering), family
	etc., etc.

The main categories of this kind of transference may now be considered.

#### 4. III(a). Personification.

Abstract things may be personified, as **māṃt**, death, **prem**, love. Compare **dharma** in Skt. **dharma ev hate hanti**, righteousness killed may kill.

With this may be considered the metaphorical compounds **virah-āgni**, the fire of separation, **vicār'dhārā**, a current of ideas, **vidyādhana**, the wealth of knowledge.

Also note the idioms, in which abstract terms have been associated with concrete actions. **āvās bālṭh gaī**, the voice is hoarse, **īmat kṛo gaī**, honour is lost, **bāt upānā**, to start a rumour; etc.

Some abstract objects are represented in concrete form. Fame has white colour in Sanskrit literature, infamy is black, passion or

anger is red, joy is white and so on. The Hindus, the Chinese and the Gypsies represent sorrow or mourning by white colour. Red is used for danger, green for 'all clear', white for peace, etc.

#### 4. iii(b). Quality or State for Object.

One striking use of the abstract for the concrete is the application of the name of a quality to a person or thing, as in English "she is perfection". This is the reverse of personification.

Examples—

<b>dev'tá</b> (godhood), god	<b>jan'tá</b> , popularity, public
<b>birád'ri</b> (brotherhood), brethren	<b>safedí</b> (whiteness), white-washing, lime
<b>sabzí</b> (greenery), vegetable	<b>játi</b> (birth), caste
<b>padya</b> (recitation), poem	<b>gadya</b> (recitation), prose
<b>shakti</b> (power), spear.	

#### 4. iii(c). Quality or State for Place.

Sometimes, though rarely, we find a word denoting quality or state used for place, as in—

<b>durgati</b> (bad condition), hell	<b>vásá</b> (residence), hotel
<b>tírtha</b> (pilgrimage), a holy place	<b>jantar mantar</b> (charms), observatory.

#### 4. iii(d). Action for object.

The name of an action is sometimes transferred to its subject or to its object.

Compare—

<b>katar'ni</b> (cutting), scissors	<b>savári</b> (riding), rider
<b>savári</b> (riding), vehicle	<b>pūjan</b> (worshipping), offerings
<b>bheṁṭ</b> (meeting), gift	<b>kháná</b> (eating), food
<b>neutá</b> (invitation), feast	<b>bhikṣá</b> (begging), begged food
<b>pahúde</b> (reaching), receipt	<b>paraakár</b> (placing in front), prize.

The same may be used for the object which in any way is affected by the activity. More examples—

**kalá** (art), machine                      **phaṭ'kan** (thrashing), husk.

Compare Punj. **pūjhaṭ** (wiping), a duster, Lahndi **gaḍḍaṭ** (sowing), manure, H., Punj. **kat'ran** (cutting), cut-pieces.

#### 4. iii(e). Action for Wages.

Some words stand for action as well as wages.

<b>cirál</b> , sawing, wages for	<b>dhulál</b> , washing, charges for
	sawing                      washing
<b>sílál</b> , sewing, and charges	<b>kaṭál</b> , cutting, and charges
<b>pisál</b> , grinding, and charges	<b>ban'vál</b> , charges for making.

#### 4. iii(f). Action for Place.

Some actions come to stand for places.

Examples—

<b>jhar'ná</b> (ooze), a spring	<b>sthán</b> (staying), place
<b>nissáraṭ</b> (turning out), exit	<b>pál'ná</b> (bringing up), cradle
<b>saḡgam</b> (meeting), meeting	<b>thárá</b> (Pkt. <b>thaḍ</b> , collecting),
	place                      platform.

Compare H., Punj. **bāṭhak** (sitting), sitting room.

#### 4. iii(g). Ellipsis.

Concretion of meaning is very commonly the result of ellipsis, as in—

<b>catl</b> , spring 'harvest'	<b>piy'rl</b> (yellow), a yellow Dhoti
<b>sádhū</b> (upright), honest man	<b>kaccí</b> (uncooked), food
	cooked in water.

Skt. **kaccara**, dirty, > H. **kaç'rá**, fragments.

Ellipsis generally results in substantivization.

More examples—

<b>bare</b> , bad 'persons'	<b>bare</b> , big 'people'
-----------------------------	----------------------------

Skt. **guhya**, to be covered, H. **guh**, excretion (= **guhya**)

**padārtha**). Compare Punj. **kālā**, black 'snake', **vaḍḍā** (big), an ancestor.

#### 4. iii(h). Modifiers.

Sometimes, through modifiers which make general terms restricted, abstract terms become concrete.

Compare—

**klesh**, torture, **it'nā klesh**, so much torture, **rām kā klesh**, torture inflicted on Rama.

**icchā**, desire, **merī icchā**, my wish, **merī ek icchā**, one wish of mine.

#### 4. iii(i). Grammatical Use.

Gender and number of abstract terms in Hindi suggests that such terms have been concreted, as—

Mas. **āram**, rest, **prem**, love, **moh**, illusion.

Fem. **prārthanā**, request, **havā**, air, **pīṣā**, pain.

pl. **garimiyā**, summer days, **āp'dāyā**, hardships.

#### 4. iv. Abstraction.

Abstraction, it may be remarked, is a consequence of linguistic culture. Most of the backward peoples have not yet developed the sense of abstracting their concrete terms. In this connection, again, note may be made of the fact that our primitive terms are generally concrete. Gradation in abstraction, detailed below, may be appreciated.

#### 4. iv(a). Symbolic Representation.

The phenomenon of symbolic representation of abstract terms is not very common in Hindi. A few examples are given below—

**hal**, plough, representing husbandry.

**daṇḍa**, staff, representing justice.  
**saḥed bāl**, gray hair, representing old age.  
**vedī**, altar, representing marriage or sermon.  
**kapāl, lalāṭ**, forehead, representing luck.  
**chāṭī, kalejā**, heart, representing courage.

#### 4. iv(b). Action for Quality or State.

The use of a word of action for quality or state is another instance of abstraction.

Compare—

<b>patan</b> (falling down), decline	<b>cāl</b> (gait), policy
<b>dān</b> (giving), charity	<b>calan</b> (movement), character
<b>vikram</b> (stride, as in	<b>bhram</b> (wandering), misap-
<b>trivikram</b> ) prowess	prehension
<b>tamāshā</b> (orig. Per. moving about), fun, etc.	

#### 4. iv(c). Object for Quality.

Sometimes, the name of a substance may come to mean a quality, as—

<b>súl</b> (thorn), pain	<b>phal</b> (fruit), result
<b>pakṣa</b> (wing), side, fortnight	<b>lāṭhī</b> (stick), support
<b>dīl</b> (heart), intention	<b>āg</b> (fire), mischief.

See "Idioms" in a later chapter.

#### 4. iv(d). Object for Action.

A few words for persons or substances develop into action.

Examples—

**śīrānā**, (from **śīrā**, extremity), to pam.  
**hathiyānā** (from **hāth**, hand), to cheat.  
**ras'nā** (from **ras**, juice), to drip.  
**kuṭhānē** (Per. a yard), to jump.

The phenomenon is more common in English than in Hindi. Compare Macadamize, boycott, sandwiched, etc.

#### 4. iv(e). Adjectivization.

Some nouns become adjectives without any change in their form.  
Compare—

**pavitra** (orig. mantra, rays of the sun, water, god), pure,  
from the idea of sanctity associated with those objects.

Skt. **kaṅkāla** (skeleton) = H. **kaṅgāl**, poor, indigent.

Skt. **śilīpaṭ** (< Skt. **śilīpaṭṭa**, slab), even, square.

Also note the adjectivization of nouns in compounds.

**go lok** (here **go** = celestial), the heavens.

**din'caryā** (here **din** = daily), day's programme.

**dharma jīvan**, (dharma = religious), religious life.

**nar'medh** (nar = human) human sacrifice.

**janmadin** (janma = celebrating birth), birthday.

#### 4. iv(f). Differentiation.

At times, abstraction and differentiation proceed simultaneously,  
as in—

**pānī**, water, **āb** (Per. water), splendour

**lahar**, wave, **māñj** (Per. wave), emotion

**ādhā**, half, **nīm** (Per. half), light.

#### 4. iv(g). Metaphor.

Metaphorical use of a large number of concrete terms makes  
them abstract in meaning.

**nimagna** (drowned), busy

**bhār** (load), responsibility

**pārā** (mercury), passion

**qāh** (burning), jealousy

**gadhā** (as), stupid fellow.

Also note the phrases—**kān dhar'nā**, to listen, **dīl denā**, to love.

Compare Punj. **bāñh pāpā** (lit. to put arm), to dare.

Verbs may also be transferred from physical to mental application.

**chān'nā** (to sieve), to search **ulājh'nā** (to be entangled),

**mār'nā** (to kill), to embezzle to quarrel

**pis'nā** (to be ground), to suffer **ujāf'nā** (to uproot), to ruin.

Compare Punj. **viṭ'pā** (to pour), to be enamoured.

## 4. v. Synecdoche

Synecdoche is a Greek term meaning 'inclusion'. It is taken to mean the process by which two terms of unequal extent, i.e. terms one of which can be included in the other—are interchanged. The following classes may be noted here—

## 4. v(a). Part-whole.

The whole may signify a part, as *mujhe dardā hāī*, may mean 'I have pain in my stomach, head, leg or any other part of the body'. or *makān khulā hāī* for 'the door of the house is open', or *bājār mandā hāī* for 'wheat or gold or any other single article is now selling cheap.'

A part may designate the whole, as *jal'pām* drinking of water, which includes also vegetables, fruits, sweets, salts, tea, etc.; *roqī khānā*, to eat bread, which also includes meat, fish, vegetables, pickles, and also drinking of water; *nahā dho kar*, having bathed and washed, including application of oil, powder, cream, and combing of hair. Similarly, *vaṅg*, the name of a small tribe, is now applied to all the people belonging to Bengal. *hīndū*, designating the inhabitants of the Indus Valley, now applies to the people of the whole country. More examples are—

H. *nāhar*, tiger, < Skt. *nakhara*, claw, *battī* (wick), lamp, *hath'karī* (hand-ring), the whole chain including hand-cuffs; *phāṭak* (gate), kinc-house.

## 4. v(b). Singular-Plural.

Plural may signify singular, as in *āp'ko darshan*, your sight, *mere prāṇ*, my life, *tere bhāgya*, your fortune.

*pitā jī āye*, father has come, *ghar ke log*, wife.

All these terms are plural in form but singular in meaning.

*navāb* is plural from Ar. 'nāib', a deputy, but it is used in singular.

Hindi has the peculiarity of using honorific forms—nouns, pronouns, adjectives and verbs—for singular signification.



Sometimes singular may be used for plural as in *ám mah'áḥ hāl*, *us'ke pás bahut rupayá hāl*, *mele meḥ bahut ád'mí th*, *kap'rá sastá bik rahá hāl*, where the words in roman type have been employed in singular to mean 'mangoes', 'rupees', 'persons' and 'cloths.'

#### 4. vi. Metonymy.

Metonymy, in Greek, means 'change of name', a vague and unmeaning term. But technically speaking, it is a process of semantic transference which consists in substituting the cause for the effect, the effect for the cause, the receptacle for the contents, the contents for the receptacle, the place for the product, the product for the place, the writer for his writings, the writings for their author, the sign for the thing signified and the thing signified for the sign.

Examples—

##### 4. vi(a). Cause-Effect.

The cause may stand for the effect, as in—

*bhrúbbhaṅg* (twisting of eyebrows), exasperation.

*gáṇṭh kaṭ'ná* (cutting of the purse), to be cheated.

*khák dāl'ná* (to put dust over), to bury, to conceal.

*koh'ní mār'ná* (to elbow), to push.

etc.

So also, the effect may signify the cause—

*gál pícak'ná*, to be weak (lit. to have thinned cheeks).

*gar'dan hiláná* (to move the neck), to refuse.

*khún súkh'ná* (drying up of blood), to be frightened.

*khayá rah'ná* (to keep standing), to wait.

See Idioms in a later chapter.

##### 4. vi(b). Receptacle-Contents.

The receptacle may denote the contents, as *thálí parose*, means 'serve food in a plate', *sará shahar kah'tá hāl*, means 'the

*people* in the city say so', *mālā gay dūh'tā hūh*, I draw *milk* from the cow, *ghar saṁbhāliye*, take care of the *property* in the house, *kacch'ri kī ājāyā hāl*, the *officer* in the court has ordered, *kuāh sākḥ gayā*, means '*water* in the well has dried up', *ḍālī* (basket), means gifts.

The contents may be used for the receptacle, as *gohā* (< Skt. *govrnda*, herd of cattle), cowpen, pasture. *sabhā ko jā rahā hūh*, here *sabhā* is used for the building where the Sabha is held. *jahāj* (orig. merchandise), is ship.

#### 4. vi(c). Place-Product.

The place may come to signify the product for which that place is known as *sirohi*, a sword originally manufactured at Sirohi in Rajputana, *kashmirā*, a woollen cloth first designed in Kashmir, *bidar*, a kind of metal-work first known in Bidar, *sāncī*, a kind of betel, *kālī*, or *kālīn* (a place in Armenia), rug, *salem'pur*, *pālam'pur*, a kind of chintz bed-cover, *kokh*, (womb, lap), off-spring, etc.

The product signifies the place in *pañc'vaṭī* (a collection of five banyan trees), a place near Nāsik.

#### 4. vi(d). Author-Writings.

The name of writer is used for his writings, as *āp'ne kālīdās paṛhā hāl*, have you read Kalidas? *tul'sī aur sūr meṁ dekho*, see in Tulsi and Surdas.

The writings, similarly, denote their author, as *rāmāyaṇ kah'tī hāl*, Ramayana says, *vedoṁ kī ājāyā hāl*, it is the command of the Vedas.

#### 4. vi(e). The sign and the signified.

The sign stands for the thing signified, as in *coṭī aur ḍāṛhī kā mel na hogā*, *coṭī* stands for ladies and *ḍāṛhī* for gents. *lā'pog'ṛī* means a policeman, and *baṛe poṭ vāle* means capitalists.

VI

Persons and animals are often nicknamed after characteristic parts of their body or mind, as—

<b>sarpa</b> (that creeps), serpent	<b>pakṣī</b> , the winged being, bird
<b>lambakarṇa</b> , (long-eared),	<b>hāthī</b> , the animal with a
donkey	hand, elephant.

Note how the following proper names have been formed—

- sugrīv** (one with a beautiful neck);
- hanumān** (one with a prominent chin);
- mahāśay** (one having high aspirations).

Objects are often named in the like manner, as—

<b>pānī</b> , water (it is drunk)	<b>prthvī</b> , earth (it is flat)
<b>koṭ</b> , fort (it gives shelter)	<b>grantha</b> , book (it is bound)
<b>gāṅgā</b> , river, the Ganges,	<b>golī</b> , a pill (it is round)
(it goes)	etc., etc.

Nicknames may be derived from some favourite words of the speakers, as **moshā**, a Bengali, **ik'ye tik'ye**, Marathas, **bhāyyā** (**bhāyyā log** in Bombay), U. P. men, **ālī gālī**, Biharis, **khāṅk**, Garhwālis, **hāṅ hāzār**, a flatterer, **qāncī bāhū**, a new comer: winter sojourner from Bengal in Bihar and Eastern U. P. who finishes everything "damned cheap".

In the Punjab **rāshā** (Pashto 'come on') refers to a Pathan or **hāto** (hallo) to a Kashmiri.

Names are also given to living and non-living objects from the characteristic sounds.

Compare—

<b>hud'hud</b> , woodpecker	<b>khakhār</b> , spittle
<b>koko</b> , crow (Punj. <b>kāṅ</b> )	<b>chachūṅdar</b> , musk-rat
<b>gur'gurī</b> , a huqqa	<b>phaṛ'phaṛā</b> , in Calcutta <b>ph</b>
<b>jhun'jhunā</b> , a child's rattle	<b>phaṭiyā</b> , motor cycle
<b>ghuṅgh'rá</b> , bells.	

For details see the section on "Onomatopoeias" in chapter II.

Sometimes the thing signified may denote the sign, as—

**śākh mār'nā**, to signal, **yah hiraṇ hāl**, it is the picture of deer.

#### 4. vii. Analogical Transference.

We have already seen in the last chapter how names of plants

animals, diseases, persons, implements, articles and parts of the body are transferred to similar objects. This kind of transference is quite common in Hindi.

Aristotle gives another explanation of transference of meaning by analogy. When A is to B, as C is to D, the name of A can be used to indicate D. Thus, the leader is to nation, as is the pillar to a building, so that we can say *vah ap'ní jati ká stambha hāi*. This is real metaphor.

More Examples—

<b>páñch</b> (tail), title	<b>bhabhút</b> (wealth), ashes
<b>ghoṭ'ná</b> (grind), repeat lesson	<b>cháñh</b> (shade), shelter
<b>pátra</b> (pot), deserving person	<b>dvára</b> (door), means
<b>shagúphá</b> (bud), a	<b>śákh</b> (eye), judgment, know-
sensational event	ledge, sense.

Words used to denote sexual and corporal experience may thus be transferred to the spiritual or intellectual field.

Examples—

<b>lambí ráti</b> , long night	<b>carvaṇ</b> (chewing), repeating
<b>hará</b> (green, fresh), happy	<b>pakáná</b> (to cook), to prepare
<b>śhvar</b> (lord), God	<b>vyathá</b> , (shivering), pain,
<b>jagah</b> (place), rank, service	suffering.

Also see sub-section 4. iv. on Abstractions.

Words denoting one sensation may be transferred to another.

Examples—

**ac'má**, to rinse mouth with water, < Skt. *ácamati*, sips water from the hand, **dīmág nahíá cal'tá**, the brain does not move (work).

In **mālá ne yah bhāṣaṇ is dr̥ṣṭi se nahíá suná**, the act of hearing has been applied to eyes or sight.

**sun'má**, to listen, also means 'to understand'.

Compare also (pp. 36—38) onomatopoeias employed to make audible, so to say, sensations of feeling, seeing, etc.

Compare Beng. **dáñt kan'kan kará**, to feel tooth-ache, **máthá ṭan'ṭan kará** for head-ache, **ṭak'ṭakiyá lál**, bright red; etc.

#### 4. viii. Allied Transference.

The meaning of a word may be transferred to any related ideas

## VI

or objects, as—

**urdá**, orig. 'camp', means 'language of the camp'.

**sár**, orig. 'plough', means 'the act of ploughing' and even 'the field ploughed'.

Compare Punj. **khúh** (< Skt. **kúpa**, well), well, the land irrigated by the well. More examples from Hindi—

**akhárá**, (orig. **akṣavāṭakāh**, 'pole fence') means 'place for wrestling'.

**ḍáḍr**, orig. 'punishment', means 'a stick'.

**solá**, orig. **sholá**, spongewood, its pithlike stems, means 'pith', and also 'hat' made of that pith.

**sar'kár**, orig. 'officer', means 'ruler', 'master', 'government', 'state'.

The name of one object, animal or part of the body may be transferred to an allied object, animal or part of the body.

Compare—

Skt. **kāṣṭhā**, a measure of time, > H. **kaṭṭhā**, a measure of land, a corn measure of 10 lbs.

Skt. lex. **khaṭakkikā**, side-door, > H. **khiṛ'kī**, window.

Skt. **parashu**, axe, > **par'siyá**, sickle.

Skt. **ghargharí**, girdle of small bells worn by women, > H. **ghágh'rí**, Punj. **ghagh'rá**, woman's skirt.

Skt. **karcúra**, turmeric, > H. **kacúr**, curcuma zerumbet.

Skt. **markaṭa**, monkey, > H. **mak'rá**, spider, **mak'rí**, locust.

Skt. **cillaṭah**, a sort of creeping animal, > H. **cillar**, louse.

Skt. **paṭṭhavah**, four year old bull, H. **páṭhā**, Punj. **paṭṭhā**, young full-grown animal (esp. goat, deer, or elephant).

Skt. **ghuṣṭah**, **ghuṭah**, ankle, > H. **ghuṣ'ná**, knee.

Skt. **gaṇḍa**, check, goitre, > H. **gáḍr**, anus.

Pkt. **pora**, joint, > H. **por**, space between two joints.

Skt. **jaṅghá**, leg from knee to ankle, > H. **jáṅgh**, thigh.

etc.. etc.

#### 4. ix. Evolutionary Transference.

The name of an object may sometimes be equally applicable to its evolved form.

**gharí**, orig. 'a little water jar', then, 'water-clock', now a watch,

a clock.

**vañshí**, a bamboo stick, now means 'a flute', which may be made of any wood or stuff.

**shishá**, glass, also means a looking glass.

**gilás**, glass, now means 'a tumbler', which may be made even of some metal.

**ṭín**, tin, means also 'a canister' and we even say **lohe ká ṭín**, iron tin or can.

**tár**, wire, telegraph wire, a telegram, and we do say **tár fáram**, a telegram form.

**dupaṭṭá**, formerly of two widths, now it is all woven in one.

#### 4. 2. Grammatical Transference.

The use of a word as a different part of speech gives it a different meaning. The subject will be discussed at length in a later chapter. A few examples may be given here.

**sacce sadá gháṭe meñ rah'te hālā** ; **burá vah jo bureñ se vañr kare**. Here the words 'sacce', true, 'bure' bad, have been used as nouns, meaning 'truthful persons' and 'bad persons'.

**sote meñ bol'tá rah'ta hāl** ; **cal'tí ká nám gáṛi hāl**. The verbs in roman types have been used here as nouns meaning 'sleep' and 'motion'.

**vah ap'ná sir paṛhegá, yah kám jāne se pah'le kar'ná hogá**. Here the noun **sir**, means 'not', an adverb. The adjective **pah'le**, first, here is a postposition and means 'before'.

**háy háy mací hāl, váh váh huí hāl**, interjections have been used as nouns.

Compare also **háh yah thík hāl** and **un'ke háh já kar pácho**. **háh** = yes, and **háh** = **yaháh**, here, house.

The word **áge** in the following sentences has different meanings—**áge calo**, ahead, **makán ke áge**, in front, **áge bhí ap ko kahá thá**, sometime back.

**kit'ná** = how much, in **kit'ná dúdh cáhiye** and **kit'ná** = how, in **kit'ná acchá hāl**.

Compare **ñar in ñar lāo** (bring *more*), **tum ñar mālā** (you and I) and **keñ ñar hogá** (it must be someone *else*).

## 5. PLURALITY OF CHANGES.

- (i) RADIATION.
- (ii) CONCATENATION.
- (iii) COMPLEXITY OF CHANGES.

### 5. i. Radiation.

There are a few words that undergo a single transference of meaning. A large number of words, we have already noted (Chap. III), are polynymous. A word may be restricted in one sense, generalized in another and deteriorated in the third. It may undergo any varieties of change at different times. This process is called "Radiation." Radiation takes place when different secondary meanings develop directly and immediately from the central meaning. The meanings radiate from the primitive meaning like rays of the sun.

Suppose N, in the following diagram, to be the name of an object (padārtha) P, and suppose *a* is the *artha* or some quality or other which is noticeable in P. The name N, which is given to P, will be transferred to other objects, A, B, C, D, E, F, etc., thanks to the same quality, which among others, each of these objects possesses.

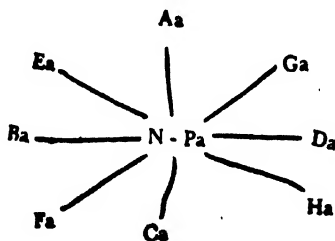
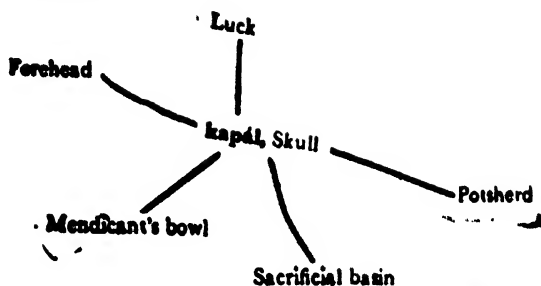
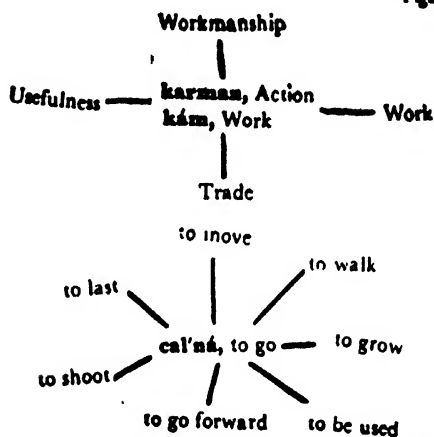
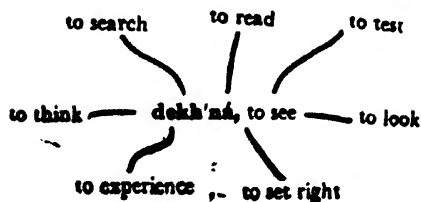


Figure 5.

The name *pakva*, ripe, passes to *pakká*, strong, cooked, gray (hair), because in each the quality is considered to be the same. *chat'rí*, umbrella, gives its name, in consequence of a likeness of form, to a comb, pigeons' perch, a fungus, etc. The word *nishán*, a mark, comes to mean 'an address', 'a musical band', 'banner' by the same process of Radiation.

More examples—

*Figures 6 and 7.**Figures 8 and 9.*



## VI

Sometimes we imagine in an object P two, three or more qualities *a, b, c*, and thus the name N is transferred to several series of objects, one series having, in common with P, one quality *a*, the second series having another quality *b*, the third another quality *c*, and so on, as in the following diagram.

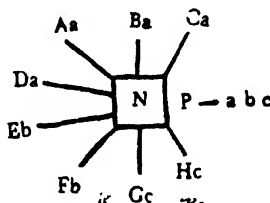


Figure 10.

For example, **áñkh**, eye, in its physical form will be employed as **náriyal ki áñkh**, **sul ki áñkh**. Considered as an organ of vision it will be used in **áñkh rakh'ná**, to watch, **áñkh dārpáná**, to search, **áñkh lag'ná**, to sleep. As the passage of love and shame, it will give rise to such expressions as **áñkh bacáná**, to be ashamed, **áñkh lag'ná**, to fall in love, etc.

**púnch**, a tail, means 'a follower', 'an end', 'a title', in allusion to different aspects of the 'tail'.

## 5. ii. Concatenation.

Quite different is the next process that we have to study, in which a word moves gradually away from its first meaning by successive steps of alternate specialization and generalization and transference until, in many cases, there is not a shadow of connection between the sense that is finally developed and that which the term bore at the outset. In concatenation the primary meaning is forgotten in the second object. Then the name passes from the second object to the third by the aid of a new quality, which in its turn is forgotten, and so on. In the following diagram, the name N of the object P passes on to A by the aid of the quality *a* which is considered to be common between P and A. On account of its new quality *b* it passes on to the object B which also has *b* quality.

Consider the following scheme—



Figure 11.

Examples—

**rámál**, a handkerchief. The first meaning is the object with which a man wipes his face (from Per. *rá*, face). Our modern customs have accidentally decided that the object should be a square piece of stuff, silk, cotton, cambric, etc. Hence through forgetfulness of the original idea, the word **rámál** is applied to pieces of stuff of the same kind, although it may be used for any purposes, as in the phrase **sir par rámál bándho**, tie a handkerchief on your head. Even the quality or shape of the object is later forgotten and we employ the term **rámálí** to a loin-cloth which is triangular.

The word **devar** has passed through a series of similar forgettings and changes. It originally meant 'second husband', then restricted to 'the dead husband's brother who became second husband', it is then generalized to mean 'husband's brother', and again restricted to 'husband's younger brother'.

**rájput** meant 'king's son', then by generalization 'a member of the royal family', and then restricted to 'a member of a particular tribe' with the result that today every Rajput is not a king's son and, at the same time, the son of every Raja or king is not a Rajput.

**mahábhárat** does not mean 'Great India', but 'The Great War of Kurukshetra' (historical restriction), then it is generalized to mean any big fight, riot, or quarrel.

**kuávará** (< **kumárah**, a little boy), a bachelor, is the result of generalization, restriction and again generalization.

Some words undergo various kinds of successive changes. The meaning of **rám kahání**, the Ramayana, was first generalized to mean 'a romance' and then degraded to 'a useless long talk'. **shakun**, meaning first a bird, then a bird of omen, then an omen itself, and lastly a good omen, has passed through restriction, abstraction and amelioration. **anúghá** (ring), < Skt. **anúghāṭya**,

## VI

concerning the thumb, is the result of concretion, restriction and then generalization.

## 5. iii. Complexity of changes.

It sometimes happens that radiation and concatenation are combined in the series of changes. A scheme such as the following may be given, which, after the foregoing explanations, will be found perfectly clear inspite of its apparent complexity.

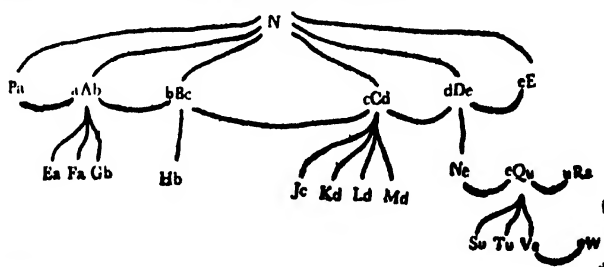


Figure 12.

The name N will thus pass, by successive branching in different directions, from the object P to all the objects A, B, C, D, E,..... T....V, W, etc. In this way we may come to a stage where the transferred meaning has lost all connection with the original signification.

Take, for example, **daṇḍ**. If we refer to the Hindi *Shabda Sāgara*, we find the following meanings of the word—

- (a) A stick, staff, or pole.
- (b) Anything like a stick, as wooden sword.
- (c) An exercise of a particular type.
- (d) Salutation.
- (e) Fine.
- (f) Punishment of any kind. (f2.) loss.
- (g) A kind of array.
- (h) Control.
- (i) Pole of a banner.
- (j) Scale.
- (k) Handle.

- (l) Mast of a ship.
- (m) Plough.
- (n) A measure of two yards.
- (o) Yama, who gives punishment.
- (p) Viṣṇu, Shiva.
- (q) Army. (q2.) horse.
- (r) A duration of 24 minutes.
- (s) A courtyard with rooms to the east and north.
- (t) The same word in tbh. form 'dāḍā', four walls.
- (u) The tbh. 'dāḍā', a weavers' instrument.
- (v) Line.
- (w) Backbone.
- (x) Boundary.
- (y) Mound.
- (z) Sandy bank of a river.

The tbh. 'dāḍā', dāḍā and 'dāḍā' have more meanings to add.

We will now class these meanings in the order of their semantic development, and see how by various complex processes the word has come to mean so many different objects. The polysemantic nature of a large number of words can be similarly explained. It would be a service, indeed, if any lexicographer could arrange the words in our Hindi dictionary in the order of their semantic development on the following lines.

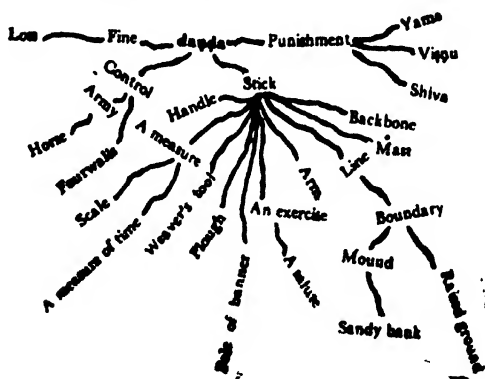


Figure 13.



# **VII**

## **USAGE AND IDIOM**



# VII

## USAGE AND IDIOM

### 1. GROWTH AND IMPORTANCE.

- ( i ) GROWTH OF IDIOTISM.
- ( ii ) DEFINITION OF AN IDIOM.
- ( iii ) IDIOMS IN SANSKRIT.
- ( iv ) NIA IDIOMS.
- ( v ) INFLUENCES — A CASE FOR PERSIAN.
- ( vi ) INCIDENCE OF IDIOMS IN HINDI.

#### 1. 1. Growth of Idiotism.

At its early stage, a language is made up of words with simple and concrete meanings. It has been noted that whenever a word is taken in a particular language it has but one meaning, concrete and fixed. The words first have expressive power (*Abhidhā Shakti*). They attain suggestive or implied power as their usage develops. An idiom of a language is the result of this implied power (*Vyañjana Shakti*) of words and consequent maturity of language which it achieves through economy, clearness and force.

The growth of idioms also depends on the culture of a people. Words acquire suggestive power and extension of meanings with the extension of the activities, experiences, associations and feelings of that people.



### 1. ii. Definition of an Idiom.

The Hindi word *muhāv'rá*, for idiom, means in Arabic a 'dialogue' or 'conversation', which is not quite significant. Nor is the Skt. *vágdhárá*. The word 'idiom' is technically appropriate. 'Idioma', in Greek, means 'peculiar phraseology', from 'idios' (peculiar to one's self). It denotes expressions that are characteristic of a particular language whereby it is distinguished from another language or family of languages.

### 1. iii. Idioms in Sanskrit.

Idioms in every country are national. It is wrong to suppose, as does Pt. Gaya Prasad Shukla, M.A. in his foreword to Pt. Dinkar Sharma's Hindi Dictionary of Idioms, that Greek, Latin and Sanskrit have been too literary, too grammatical, too artificial and too remote from the common people to contain idiomatic expressions. There is no doubt that popular literature, including fiction and drama, contains more idioms than learned literature. But idioms, in the purely literary writings, are not wanting. We are generally unable to recognise them, because their structure is quite different from that of the Hindi idioms. Sanskrit idiom is mainly prepositional. By prefixing various prepositions to roots, Sanskrit managed to form a large number of words with peculiar meanings.

Compare—

**anukarṇa**, imitation, **pratikāra**, remedy, **śaśkāra**, refinement, **vikāra**, change, **adhikāra**, right, **up'kāra**, good, **ap'kāra**, evil, **prakāra**, method, **ākāra**, shape, from √ **kr**, to do.

or, **amuyoga**, inquiry, **abhiyoga**, accusation, **up'yoga**, use, service, **niyoga**, command, **viyoga**, separation, **udyoga**, effort, **prayoga**, employment, **pratiyoga**, opposition, **sadyoga**, union, chance, etc. from √ **yuj**, to unite.

Also see section 2 on prefixes in Chapter II.

The reason that has led several critics to remark that Sanskrit lacks idiom\* lies in the synthetic structure of classical Sanskrit, in

---

\*Dinkar : *Introduction to Hindi Muhāv'rá Kosh*.

which analytical phrases are used very sparingly. Many an idiom lies embedded in the lengthy compounds of Sanskrit.

Compare—

**devánám priyah** (dear to the gods), a fool, **dhartavastrah**, one who is wearing (lit. holding), clothes, **pañcagav** (five...cows), something bought for five cows, **dhānyārtha** (grain-wealth), wealth obtained by means of grain, **kūpamaṇḍūke** (lit. a well-dwelling frog), one who knows nothing of the world outside the limits of his own village, **kaṭāka** (lit. a little glance), a sidelong look or a frown of displeasure, **dīrghasūtrī** (lit. one with a long rope), a dilatory person, **nirmama** (lit. without mine), one without love of worldly gains, **pratīkashah**, (for the whip), a disobedient servant.

Phrasal idioms are rarely available in Sanskrit. The following phrases have become idiomatic by the extension of the meaning of verbs. **kṣetram karoti** (ploughs), **padam karoti** (commands respect), **shabdām karoti** (sounds), **udakam karoti** (gives offerings), **pitā nāma karoti** (names), **bhasma karoti** (reduces to ashes), **mūtra purīṣam karoti** (casts), **dārām karoti** (marries), **samayā karoti** (passes time), **nakhān karoti** (clips nails).

Also note the idiomatic use of √ **varṣa**, √ **pal**, √ **dhr**, and √ **avalamba** in **sharān varṣati**, showers arrows, **ājāyām pālayati**, obeys the order, **vastram dhāryati**, wears clothes, **dhairyamavalambate**, takes courage, etc.

In Vedic Sanskrit the number of idiomatic phrases is quite large.

#### 1. iv. NIA Idioms.

NIA idiom, on the other hand, is exclusively and profusely phrasal. We have noted in a previous chapter how grammatical forms of Sanskrit have become handy instruments by specialization, achieved through the analytical nature of NIA languages. The same analytical specialization is responsible for the rise and growth of phrasal idioms in modern Indo-Aryan languages.

Compare—

H. **kūṛī ke taṅg honā** (lit. to be narrow for a shell), to be steeped in poverty.

**kūṛā urān** (lit. crow-flier), a woman set to menial service.

**ṭhikāne lagānā** (lit. to settle at the proper place), to establish,

VII

to end well, to kill.

**paṭ khol'ná** (lit. to open the door), to take off a covering or veil.

**cakkar kháná** (to eat a circuit), to make a round.

**dímáḡ khálí'kar'ná** (to empty the brain), to tax one's brain.

**dabe páńv** (with pressed feet), gently.

Punj. **jhaḡ suṭ'ná** (to give out foam), to be enraged.

**ṭhúḡá mār'ná** (to strike the thumb as in weighing), to weigh less.

**ḡake ḡole kháṇá** (to eat jerks and staggerings), to go astray.

**tráh kaḡh deṇá** (to turn out fear), to frighten.

**vadh ke pāl mār'ne** (to strike steps increasingly), to show off.

Guj. **ghauṇ bhar'vá javuṇ** (lit. to go to bring wheat from a distance), to die.

**gol cakkar levuṇ** (lit. to take a circle), to sing and dance, to revolve.

**gothuṇ khávuṇ** (lit. to eat a trick), to make a mistake.

1. v. Influences—a Case for Persian.

There is, of course, no lack of idioms in Sanskrit. But we are generally unable to recognize them because their nature is different from that of the Hindi idioms. The idioms of classical Sanskrit are of such a peculiar nature that they do not arrest the modern readers' attention, accustomed as they are to phrasal analytical idioms. Sanskrit is certainly rich in turns of expression peculiar in use and meaning to itself. It is difficult, in the absence of collections of phrasal idioms from Sanskrit, to say what various tendencies have been inherited by the modern Indian languages. So far as historical data permit us to believe, Hindi parallels from Sanskrit are not many. Compared with Hindi idioms, Sanskrit expressions seem to be direct, plain and unequivocal. On the other hand, there is strange agreement between the Hindi and the Persian idioms.

Compare—

Per. **ri'e didan**, **mauṭh ták'ná**, to expect favour.

Per. **cashma-i-xún álud**, **śákhoshmeṇ laḡá utar'ná**, to be angry.

Per. **cashma ba-ráh dáshtan**, **śákhosh ráh par laḡaná**, to expect, to wait.

Per. *cashma poshí namúdan, áákh curáná*, to wink at, to avoid.

Per. *do cashma cár shudan, áákhá (do) cár honá*, to meet.

Per. *cashma zadan, áákh már'ná*, to blush, to sign.

Per. *cashma namúdan, áákh díkháná*, to rebuke.

Per. *bar sar-o-cashma, sir áákhá par*, respectfully.

Per. *cashma dáshtan, áákh rakh'ná*, to watch.

Per. *ráh girístan, rástá pakar'ná, ráh lená*, to proceed.

Per. *ráh qata' kardan, ráh kát'ná*, to travel.

Per. *fareb xwurdan, dhokhá kháná*, to be deceived.

Per. *dáman dar rextan, pag'ri uchál'ná*, to disgrace.

The number of such idioms is very large. The similarity in the phraseology, literal signification and metaphorical sense of Persian and Hindi idioms is strikingly remarkable.

Idiomatic usage is one of the elements which have made Persian such a sweet and flowery language. This usage was naturally adopted by the cultured and educated classes who wanted to say things beautifully, pithily and pointedly. Once the practice of expressing ideas in idioms had started it was easily extended. Persian was the language of the court, of the state and the society for a number of centuries. The influence of Persian on Hindi idioms cannot be denied. The nature of idioms in both these languages is exclusively phrasal. Quite a good number of Hindi idioms contain Persian words, which, it is now difficult, to replace.

The following thirty words, for example, occur in about 200 idioms in Hindi—

<i>magaz</i> , brain	<i>dimág</i> , brain	<i>pañjá</i> , paw
<i>dil</i> , heart	<i>ján</i> , life	<i>rag</i> , vein
<i>pah'lá</i> , side	<i>bagal</i> , armpit	<i>zabán</i> , tongue
<i>dam</i> , life, breath	<i>gardan</i> , neck	<i>áváz</i> , voice
<i>palak</i> , eyelash	<i>zakhm</i> , wound	<i>khún</i> , blood
<i>kamar</i> , waist	<i>akla</i> , brains	<i>múj</i> , wave, joy
<i>nishán</i> , mark	<i>gul</i> , flower	<i>khayál</i> , idea
<i>imat</i> , honour	<i>kissá</i> , story	<i>hál</i> , condition
<i>tság</i> , narrow	<i>tájá</i> , fresh	<i>mál</i> , property
<i>ad'mí</i> , man	<i>garam</i> , hot	<i>kalam</i> , pen, etc.

It is a remarkable fact that *tauama*, scholarly and dialectical I.-A. words seldom occur in Hindi idioms.

Then, many Hindi idioms, it may be noted, are nothing but

## VII

translations from Persian. For example, take idioms containing the word **hāth**, Per. *dasta*, hand.

*dasta az jān shustan*, **jān se hāth dhonā**, to despair.

*dasta-o-pā zadan*, **hāth pāñv mār'nā**, to strive.

*ba-dasta āwurdan*, **hāth ānā**, to procure.

*dasta uftādan*, **hāth lag'nā**, to find out.

*dasta afshāndan*, **hāth jhāf'nā**, to abandon.

*dasta bar dasta nishastan*, **hāth par hāth rakh kar bāṭh'nā**, to sit idle.

*dasta bar dīl nihādan*, **dīl par hāth rakh'nā**, to have courage.

*dasta pesh dāshtan*, **hāth pasār'nā**, to beg.

*dasta dādan*, **hāth denā**, to assist.

*dasta dāshtan*, **hāth rakh'nā**, to encourage.

*dasta kashīdan*, **hāth khīnc'nā**, to withdraw oneself.

*dasta gazīdan*, **hāth mal'nā**, to regret.

*dast yāftan*, **hāth lag'nā**, to possess.

Translated adaptation of idioms from a cultivated language is very natural, too. The following translations and adaptations from English in modern times may be noted.

**āhat garva**, wounded vanity.

**pr̥ṭhabhūmi**, background.

**pālron tale ghās na ug'ne denā**, not to let grass grow under the feet.

**nayā parat badal'nā**, to turn over a new leaf.

**ap'nā dhol bajānā**, to blow one's own trumpet.

**cal'te ghoṛe ko āf mār'nā**, to spur a willing horse.

It would be an interesting hobby to note such idioms in modern journals.

It may, however, be noted that whereas Persian idioms adopted in Hindi have been naturalized and assimilated, translations from English are still foreign, clumsy and out of place. It appears that idioms of phrasal type were already common in Hindi, and a few additions of agreeable nature from Persian were most welcome. Persian and Sanskrit are allied languages. Both are eastern Aryan languages and represent almost similar ideas, emotions and cultures. Persian thought found easy and congenial acceptance in India. Moreover, Urdu has always drawn upon Persian resources never feeling that they were foreign. There is no doubt that hundreds of our Hindi idioms go back to Persian.

### 1. vi. Incidence of Idioms in Hindi.

The number of idioms in Hindi is very large. Their natures, origins and types are varied. Their use has increased since the rise of prose literature which is written in popular language and for the general people. In poetry they are less used on account of its too much artificiality and profoundness. Similarly, scientific, technical, classical, philosophic and scholarly language is devoid of idioms for the same reasons. Babu Shyamsundar Das, or poet Pant, for example, needed no idioms. Idioms are the life and spirit of popular literature as produced by Prem Chand, Hariaadh, Guleri or Kaushik. It has, however, to be noted, though with regret, that the use of idioms in literary and urban language is fast declining. Hindi has started on its way to becoming a classical language. It is losing its contact with dialects and relying too much on Sanskrit which has given it depth, richness and elasticity. It has lent Hindi a variety of style, but has, certainly, deprived it of its unsophisticated simplicity, vividness, vigour and catholic appeal. Literary Hindi, like Sanskrit, is becoming a 'devabhāṣā' and gradually losing its character as a 'janabhāṣā'. The case of English may be compared. Idiomatic expressions abound in the daily speech of the English people as well as in the elaborate, serious and polished compositions of English writers. English has found for itself a better way of compromise between colloquialism and classicism. After all, idioms have a charm of their own. They are the vitamins—little sparks of life and energy—in our speech. They are popular ... and national, and made of durable and homespun material. A Nation's history and character are undoubtedly mirrored in its idioms and proverbs, and it can be said with certainty, of some typical idioms, that they could only be the expression of thought or feeling of one particular nation. Some idioms may be translations or adaptations but all of them come from the people and are accepted by them. Semantically, they are extremely important. They have a vivid, picturesque and effective meaning. They prefer images to abstractions, terseness to grammar and energy to logic. They make a direct appeal to the sense, and they exhort. They are a sign of the youthful vigour and versatility of a language. It is the idiomatic part of Hindi which, of course, is semantically most amusing and enlightening.

## 2. THE NATURE OF HINDI IDIOMS

### (i) USAGES.

THE NATURE OF USAGES — USES OF COLLOCATIONS — USAGE  
 IN COMPARISONS — COMPOUND VERBS — USAGE IN  
 VERBS.

### (ii) IDIOMS.

TRANSLATABILITY — ELLIPTICAL FORMATIONS — VERBAL  
 IDIOMS — SUBSTANTIVAL IDIOMS — MORE THAN HALF-  
 IDIOMS — FULL IDIOMS.

The term 'idiom' is used in two senses. First, it denotes the general structure of a language *vis-à-vis* its grammar and syntax, whereby it is distinguished from another language or family of languages and which give it a special character of its own.

Compare, for example—

H. *aisā jān paṛ'tā hāī*, but Eng. 'It appears'.

H. *mujhe malūm hāī*, to me it is known, but Eng. 'I know'.

H. *stri-puruṣ*, woman and man, but Eng., 'man and wife'.

H. *uth bāithā*, lit. stood sat, but Eng. 'got up'.

or H. *mujhe jānā hāī*, but Punj. *malān ne jānā hāī*, and Eng. 'I have to go'.

H. *merī pustakān*, but Punj. *meriyān pustakān*, my books.

H. *vah nahin ātā*, but Beng. *o ābe na*.

Secondly, the 'idiom' denotes those combinations of words or phrases which have a metaphorical, marginal or suggestive rather than literal or prosaic meaning. They do have some connection with their original literal sense, but they are now understood, mainly in their secondary meaning.

Example—

*galī kamānā* means 'to clean latrines', but the words *galī*, street, and *kamānā*, to earn, have their literal significance, too, as the latrines are generally found in streets and cleaning is the work (livelihood) of a scavenger. Moreover, cleaning of streets and latrines is done by the same persons. *galē bāndh'nā*, to thrust, does not imply that something is literally tied to the neck of a person.

It is important to note the difference between these two significations of 'idiom'. In one case, there is peculiarity of structure

and use, the meaning being understood practically literally, though it may sometimes be untranslatable into a foreign language. We propose to designate such expressions as 'usages' (H. *roj marrá*). In the other case, there is peculiarity of use as well as meaning. We shall restrict the term 'idiom' (H. *muháv'rá*) to this class of phrases. Unfortunately, the terms 'usage' and 'idiom' are generally confused; as, for instance, Webster, the famous lexicographer, defines idiom as "an expression sanctioned by usage, having a sense peculiar to itself and not agreeing with the logical sense of its structural form", and usage as the "customary employment of a word or phrase in a particular sense."

Usage and idiom, as defined by us, are distinctive terms.

## 2. i. Usages.

**THE NATURE OF USAGES.** The word 'usage' relates to the customary employment of a word or phrase as established by master speakers and writers and as recognized by the nation.\* We shall discuss at length the grammatical and syntactical usage in Hindi in the last two chapters. But it is not essential that a usage must conform to the principles of grammar and logic. Usages are, sometimes, arbitrary and it is impossible to give any law regarding their construction and order. No reason can be given why we say *rát ko* (at night) but *dín meá* (in the day), *khoj kháj* (search, etc.) but *mej vej* (table, etc.) or Punj. *páqí páqí* (water, etc.); *bís tís* (between 20 and 30) but *sú pacás* (between fifty and hundred), *ás pás* (all about) and *ál gál* (way, street, etc.), but not *pás ás* and *gál ál*; *dhan-dmát*, (wealth and prosperity) but not *dmát-dhan*, and *kap'rá-lattá* (clothes, etc.) but not *lattá-kap'rá*.

It may be said that in a majority of phrases, the most important or obtrusive element demands the first position, as in *svarga-narak* (heaven and hell), *roj-pání* (bread and water) and *khán-pán* (eating and drinking), *bhái-bahan* (brother and sister).

Or, that what precedes in the natural order of things comes first, as in *jívan-marag* (life and death), *bhái-vrddha* (old and young).

Or, that the ear prefers that the longer word should be put last,

\*See Sri Ranchandra Verna's *Acchi Hindí, Benares*.



as in *dhan-dmālat*, wealth, *pān-tamākhā*, betel and tobacco, or *mel-milāp*, sociability, etc.

Or, that there is a system in echo-words, etc., etc.

But the number of irregularities is quite sufficient to show that usage is arbitrary. It is a remarkable fact that the order is reversed in utter disregard of these rules of grammar and logic.

Compare with the above, *jal'vāya*, climate, *dāl-bhāt*, pulse and rice, *mar'nā-mar'nā*, dying and killing, *bhūkhā-pyāsā*, hungry and thirsty, etc.

Then there are phrases which must be used as compounds, and phrases which cannot form compounds.

Compare—

*kal'munhā*, black face, ominous person, *diyāsālā*, matches, *kām'cor*, shirker, *munh'phaṭ*, outspoken, *man'mānā*, self-willed.

but *rel kī paṭṭī*, rail road, *laṭṭhe kā thān*, a piece of long cloth, *rāt kā khānā*, evening meal, etc.

Compare Punj. *sir'saryā*, a drudge, but *akhōā anhā*, blind by eyes.

The peculiar expressions telling time are interesting.

Compare—

*rāt ke das bajē* (lit. ten strokes of night), 10 p.m.

*das baj'kar das minaṭ* (lit. ten minutes after striking ten), 10:10.

*phūn bajā hāl* (lit. it is three-quarter of a stroke), quarter to one.

*sāṭhe tīn bajē hālā* (lit. it is three and a half), half past three.

Their literal translation into any language would be absurd.

**USES OF COLLOCATIONS.** The semantic effects of certain phrasal collocations may be studied in the next chapters. Emphasis on totality or *et cetera* may be expressed sometimes by duplex phrases as *mām' dhām*, name, address, *mār'pāt*, beating, etc.; sometimes by repetitions as *dhārādhar*, plentifully, *bhōā bhō*, through and through; sometimes by alliteration as in *bhāt bhāt*, crowd, etc. *ās'pās*, all about; sometimes by assonance or rhyme as in *reṭī veṭī*, bread, etc., *mithāī siphāī*, sweets, etc.; sometimes by the contact of two alternatives as *sukh-dukh*, joy and sorrow, etc., *svarga-narak*, heaven and hell; sometimes by synonymous words as *sevā-saṅgrāṭ*, service,

etc., *kām-kāṁ*, work, etc. ; and sometimes by the collocation of related words as *dāl-roṭī*, bread, etc., *rupayā paīsā*, rupee, pice, etc.

**USAGE IN COMPARISONS.** A number of habitual comparisons are used to enhance the nature of the qualifier.

Compare—

*nīm ki tarah kaṛ'vā*, bitter like *nēm* (very bitter).

*hiraṇ ki tarah cañcal*, fickle like a deer (very fickle).

*samudra ki tarah gambhīr*, profound like the ocean (very profound).

*shahad ki tarah miṭhā*, sweet like honey (very sweet).

*yakṣa ki bhānti krpaṣ*, miserly like Yakṣa.

*shishu ki bhānti saral*, simple like a child.

*sānp ke samān krūr*, villainous like a snake.

*svapna ke samān mithyā*, false like a dream.

*karṇa ki tarah dānī*, liberal like Karna, etc.

**COMPOUND VERBS.** The occurrence and meanings of compound verbs is another peculiarity of the Hindi language, so much so that their translation into any other language is a problem.

Compare—

*māñā ne khāñā khā ḡalā* showing a sense of haste, abruptness and completion.

*māñā ā gayā* showing suddenness and definiteness.

*vah ā pahūñcā* showing effort and expectation.

*calo bāṭho* for 'go and sit', showing resolve.

*lo suno* invites first attention and then audience.

Also note the distinction between *ve bol uṭhe*, he spoke up, implying alertness, expectation and suddenness, and *ve bol paye*, he spoke up unexpectedly and abruptly.

**USAGE IN VERBS.** The use of particular forms of concrete verbs with particular nouns is notable.

Compare—

*tāñā mār'nā*, to strike a taunt, but *ḡalī denā*, to give an abuse.

*pol bāñdh'nā*, to tie a bridge, but *ṣaṛak banāñā*, to make a road.

*nakal mār'nā*, to beat copy, but *hañḍal uṛāñā*, to fly a joke.

**cahkar mār'nā**, to beat a round, but **gherā dāl'nā**, to put a siege.

Compare H. **ve mere cācā hote hān**, and Punj. **oh merā cācā lag'dā hā**, he is my uncle.

For the peculiar uses of other parts of speech, see the following chapter on Sematology of Grammar.

## 2. ii. Idioms.

The field of idioms in Hindi is altogether unexplored. A semantic evaluation of idioms would be very useful. The most important caution is needed against the confusion of idiom with usage. Thus **idhar kā udhar honā**, to go from this side to that, **ijjat kar'nā**, to respect, **ārām meñ honā**, to be in rest, **koī na koī**, someone or the other, **kīmat ṭhah'rānā**, to fix price, **kahīñ sūr**, somewhere else, **ochā honā**, to be mean, and a host of other phrases which have no peculiarity of sense are usages rather than idioms. A foreigner, or an Indian with a foreign trend of thinking, might find by-meanings in them. But they have a literal meaning for the speakers. They have been erroneously included by Sarhindi in his Dictionary of Hindi Idioms.

**TRANSLATABILITY.** It is important to note that words composing an idiom do not separately imply that meaning. **mīṭhī** means 'sweet', and **churī** means 'knife.' **ṭeṭhī** means 'crooked', and **khīr**, boiled rice. When associated, they imply a new meaning, **mīṭhī churī** being 'a cheat', and **ṭeṭhī khīr**, a difficult matter. In fact every word that changes meaning passes into an idiom.

Some idioms are universal and easily translatable, as **āg par tel dāl'nā**, to pour oil on fire, i.e. to add to excitement.

**khūn kā pyāsā**, blood-thirsty, i. e. ready to take life.

**kutte kī maut mar'nā**, to die dog's death, i. e. uncared for.

**sir lenā**, lit, to take head, to behead, to kill.

**taṅg hāl**, narrow circumstances, poverty.

Some do not give clear explanation. A large majority of our idioms are such that it is difficult to translate them literally. If we attempt to do so, they have a different signification, or are often obscure or meaningless or absurd, as the following—

**nāt pās kar'ná** (lit. to do seven-five), to be in doubt.  
**sādh bādh'ná** (lit. to limit straightness), to aim at.  
**ul'pī mālā pher'ná** (lit. to move beads wrong side), to wish evil.  
**sir khānā** (lit. to eat head), to make noise, to tease.  
**havā lag'ná** (lit. to have air), to be affected; etc., etc.

**ELLIPTICAL FORMATIONS.** A large number of idioms are simply elliptical expressions. They suggest what is unexpressed. The meaning becomes clear when the word understood is supplied. Thus—

**dūr kī kah'ná** (lit. to talk of a distance), refers to talk.  
**din paṛ'ná** (befalling of a...day), i.e. the foul day.  
**din pūrē honā** (completion of...days), i.e. the period of pregnancy.  
**din anā** (coming of the...day), i.e. the last day.  
**jī meṁ rah'ná** (to keep in mind), i.e. to intend.  
**jī kī nikāl'ná** (to turn out...of the heart), i.e. emotion.  
**jān par ā ban'ná** (befalling...on life), i.e. misery.  
**gat honā** (coming of...fate), i.e. the last fate (death).  
**kyā paṛī hāī** (what...is there), i.e. need.  
**ap'nī ap'nī paṛ'ná** (to be in one's own...), i.e. care.  
**in'kī camak'tī hāī** (his...shines), i.e. fame.  
**cuṭ'kī māng'ná** (to beg handful...), i.e. alms.

Similarly shoe-beating is implied in **tol tol ke paṛ'ná**, (to get...in balance), time in **gāṛhe ká sāthī**, (companion in hard...), method in **ek bhī na cal'ná**, (not even one...is effective), pity in **jī bhar anā**, (filling...in heart), resolve in **ṭhan jānā**, (fixing...), abuses in **gīn gīn kar sunānā**, (to give...in succession); etc. Thus the words by themselves have no semantic change. But as they imply an extra meaning, their idiomatic nature is unquestionable. In fact, all metaphor is elliptical.

**VERBAL IDIOMS.** Then there are idioms in which the verb alone implies a metaphorical meaning without affecting the substantive. The majority of Hindi idioms are of this nature. Note that **kāṭ'ná** (to cut) in **dīn kāṭ'ná**, to pass the day and **kāld kāṭ'ná** (to complete imprisonment); **bādh'ná** (to bind) in **pāl bādh'ná** (to build a bridge) and **ās bādh'ná** (to entertain hope); **uṛānā**, to fly, in **dhūp uṛānā**, to bask the sun, **dhan uṛānā**, to spend money, **khabar**

## VII

**uráná** (to start a rumour); and **kháná**, to eat, in **ghín kháná**, (to hate) and **ṭakkar kháná**, to collide, have distinctive meanings.

Compare Punj. **daliddar kaṭ'ná**, to end a misery, **dá kháṇá**, to be deceived.

**SUBSTANTIVAL IDIOMS.** Then there are idioms in which the substantive is transferred in meaning, without a change in the meanings of the verb.

Examples—

**andherá** (darkness), grief, in **andherá cháná**.

**cháñh** (shade), protection, in **cháñh meñ honá**.

**gín'tí** (counting), importance, in **gín'tí meñ honá**.

**ág** (fire), strife, in **ág uṭháná**.

**ghaṭ** (a water jar), heart, in **ghaṭ meñ bas'ná**.

**kissá** (story), dispute, in **kissá khatam karo**.

**MORE THAN HALF-IDIOMS.** Idioms consisting of an adjective and a noun may have one or the other used to denote a secondary meaning.

Examples of adjectives alone with changed signification—

**andhí sar'kár**, unjust (blind) government.

**uṭh'tí javání**, blooming (rising) youth.

**ṭaká sá javáb**, refusal (copper-coin-like) in reply.

**khálí dín**, unoccupied (empty) day.

**ṭhaṇḍí már**, invisible (cold) hurt.

**tañg hál**, wretched (narrow) condition.

**gah'rí níñd**, sound (deep) sleep.

**tir'chí bát**, uncandid (crooked) view.

Examples of nouns alone changing meaning—

**rám** (Rama), person, in **akele rám**, lonely person, **khál** (skin condition, in **ap'ní khál meñ masta**, satisfied with one's own lot.

**FULL IDIOMS.** Examples of the whole group (adjective with noun) used metaphorically are given below—

**ṭerhí khír** (crooked rice pudding), hard task.

**ḍháí dín kí hukúmat**, govt. for 2.1/2 days, temporary pleasure.

**ṭhaṇḍí gar'mí** (cold heat), showy friendship.

**khushám'dí ṭaṭṭá** (flattering pony), a flatterer.

**rái ká gálá** (a ball of cotton), white.

**cik'ná ghará** (greasy jar), a shameless person.

**hāth kā khilānā** (hand's toy), a favourite person.

**andhe kī lak'ri** (blind man's staff), support.

**mom kī nāk** (waxen nose), fickle-minded.

**dhobi kā kuttā** (a washerman's dog), vagabond; etc., etc.

The number of idioms of the last type are quite common. Pt. B. S. Dinkar Sharma, whose compilation of idioms is yet considered to be the best\*, refuses to take such expressions among idioms, as he says, they have no verb. He simply calls them idiomatic phrases. Similarly when verbs alone imply a suggestive meaning, they are called idiomatic verbs and he says that they are not idioms in the true sense of the word.† This is ridiculous. Idiomatic phrases and idiomatic verbs are only forms of idioms. They may not be 'whole idioms', but their idiomatic nature is undoubted.

Again, idioms in which all the words including the verbs change meanings are not many. As illustrated above, an idiomatic phrase may have ten percent, twenty five percent, fifty percent, seventy five percent or a hundred percent metaphorical meaning, according as one, two, three, or all words of the phrase develop an unusual meaning and according as that meaning travels further in the field of suggestion. An evaluation of idioms on semantic considerations would be useful.

### 3. BASES OF IDIOMS.

#### (i) THE HUMAN BODY.

THE EYE — THE HEART — THE NOSE — THE EAR — THE  
ARM — THE HAND — THE MOUTH — THE FACE — THE  
BELLY — THE HEAD, ETC.

#### (ii) IMMEDIATE SURROUNDINGS.

NATIONAL DRESS — THE DIET — PROFESSIONS — MILITARY  
LIFE — THE FAIR SEX.

#### (iii) ORGANIC LIFE.

#### (iv) INORGANIC LIFE.

#### (v) HABITS, CUSTOMS AND SUPERSTITIONS.

#### (vi) HISTORY, MYTH AND TRADITION.

\* *A Dictionary of Idioms*, by Dr. Bhola Nath Tewari, is a very recent publication.

† Hindi Muhāv'rā kosḥ, paricay.

### 3. 1. The Human Body.

The earliest language is somatic, as it issues from, so it centres about the body. It is not only concrete, it is physical, egocentric and even, it may be said, soma-centric. That is, it uses the self, the body, as the central point of reference. A very large number of our idioms are somatic in origin. Some remind us of gesture language.

The following may be semantically compared with examples given under Metonymy [VI. 4. vi (a and b)].

**sir hiláná** (to shake head), to refuse.

**áúkh carháná, áúkh dikháná** (to raise or show eyes), to be angry.

**áúkh már'ná** (to beat or wink eyes), to make a sign.

**háth mal'ná** (to rub hands), to repent.

**dántón tale uúg'li dabáná** (to press a finger under teeth), to be astonished.

**muúh pher lená** (to turn face), to dislike.

**muúh banda kar'ná** (to shut the mouth), to be silent.

**háth báúdh'ná** (to bind or fold hands), to request.

**kánon par háth rakh'ná** (to put hands on ears), to be surprised.

**háth par háth már'ná** (to strike another's hand with one's hand), to promise.

**háth phálláná** (to stretch hands), to beg.

**ángúthá dikháná** (to show the thumb), to refuse.

**chátí thoúk'ná** (to pat the breast), to venture.

**muúh tephá kar'ná** (to distort the face), to be displeased.

**THE EYE.** Generally the names of the parts of our body represent the action for which they are capable or the attributes which they are imagined to possess. The idioms reveal the conceptions of our ancestors regarding the various parts of our body. For example, the eye is considered to be the seat of personal shame and respect. Compare **áúkh nící honá**, lowering of the eye, to feel a sense of shame, **áúkh na útháná**, not to raise the eye, to feel ashamed, **áúkhon par báútháná**, to seat on eyes=to respect. It is the inlet for love. Compare **áúkh lar'ná**, fighting of eyes=falling in love, **áúkh lagáná**, to set eyes on=to love, **áúkhon kí ráh dil meá**, through the eyes into the heart=feeling love in the heart. It is an instrument

of attention. Compare **áákh cák'ná**, miss the eyes = to lose attention, **áákh báñd kar'ná**, to close eyes = to remain inattentive. It is the outlet for anger, wish or any other emotion. Compare **áákh cápháná**, to raise eyes = to be angry, **áákh díkháná**, to show eyes = to frighten, **áákh dekh'ná**, to see eyes = to await orders. It attracts (**áákhon meñ mohiní honá**, mesmerism in eyes, **áákh miláná**, meeting of eyes = attracting one another). It sees (**áákh uñháná**, to raise eye, to see, **áákh dāl'ná**, to put in eyes, to look at, **áákh phú'ná**, to be blind), and it sees through for knowledge (**áákhon ká par'dá hañáná**, to find insight or knowledge, **áákh khol'ná**, to open the eye, to impart knowledge). It is the abode of sleep (compare **áákh cápháná**, raising of eyes, to be drowsy, **áákh khol'ná**, opening of eyes, to wake), etc., etc.

**THE HEART.** **dil**, heart, is the organ of feeling. It is the seat of love and affection, hatred, joy, sorrow, courage, secret and in fact all life.

Compare—

<b>dil dukháná</b> , to hurt feelings	<b>dil lagáná</b> , to be attached to, to fall in love
<b>dil phir'ná</b> , to be disgusted	<b>dil áñá</b> , to fall in love
<b>dil bah'láná</b> , to amuse	<b>dil meñ samáná</b> , to like
<b>dil meñ rakh'ná</b> , to keep secret	<b>dil rakh'ná</b> , to console, to please
<b>dil toñ'ná</b> , to disappoint	<b>dil hí dil meñ</b> , secretly, in mind.

It is the heart, the mind and the brain—all in one.

Compare—

<b>dil meñ bas'ná</b> , to live in the heart, to be liked.
<b>dil meñ phir'ná</b> , to move in the mind, to think.
<b>dil se utár'ná</b> , to forget.
<b>dil se</b> , whole-heartedly.
<b>dil meñ</b> , in mind.

It is remarkable that **chátí**, chest, **dil**, heart, and **kalejá**, liver, sometimes, represent similar ideas. This further shows the simplicity of the common people who do not bother much about the physiology of human body. **dil chal'ní honá**, **chátí chal'ní honá**, **kalejá chal'ní honá**, have the same meaning i.e. to suffer heavy shocks. **chátí par** (**dil par** or **kalejo par**) **ráñp loñ'ná**, to



VII

feel jealous, to be distressed at another's success, **chāṭī** (**kalejā** or **dīl**) **phaṭ'nā**, to be disturbed with grief or jealousy, **chāṭī** (**kalejā** or **dīl**) **dharak'nā**, to be frightened, **chāṭī** (**kalejā** or **dīl**) **patthar kar'nā**, to have patience, may also be noted.

**jī** or **dīl** is conceived as a living organ having various feelings and activities. It moves, comes in, goes out, runs, and runs fast, it may wander about, but it can be arrested. It grows, throbs, jumps and becomes ambitious. It has its likings and dislikings. It feels pain and sickness. Sometimes it behaves like a child and like a lovely babe as it is a plaything itself. Like a flower it may bloom or wither. Like a fruit, it may be sour or tasteless, raw or ripe. Like glass it may be soiled, cleaned, broken and never repaired. Like a house, it can accommodate persons and things. It is a valuable property as the resort of love. It can be set on fire, it gives out smoke and it may be reduced to ashes. It can be occupied by some one else, stolen or robbed, given up or shared with some one. It may be filled in or emptied like a vessel.

**THE NOSE.** **nāk**, the nose, as the most prominent part of the face, stands for respect in the society.

Compare—

**nāk āncī honā** (to have a higher nose), to have more social appreciation.

**nāk kaṭ'nā** (cutting of the nose), to lose respect and status.

**nāk rakh'nā** (to keep the nose), to preserve one's honour.

It is used especially to express hatred or disapproval.

Compare—

**nāk caṭhānā** (to raise the nose), to show hatred.

**nāk sikoṭ'nā** (to squeeze the nose), to dislike.

**nāk phaṭ'ne lag'nā** (bursting of the nose), to feel stinking smell.

**nāk par gussaḥ rah'nā** (to have anger on the nose), to be readily angry.

An animal's nose is also used to control it. Hence we have **nāk meḥ sut'hī pironā** (to string the nose), **nāk meḥ tīr dāl'nā** (to put an arrow in the nose), to guide, to control.

**THE EAR.** The faculty of hearing and attention belongs to the ear, **kān kā kacā** (with immature ear), credulous; **kān dhar'nā**

(to put ears), or **kán dená** (to give ears), to listen; **kán khol kar sun'ná** (to listen with open ears), to be attentive; **kán meñ tel or rái dái bal'ñá** (to sit with oil or cotton in ears), to be inattentive or negligent; **kán meñ uñ'li dená** (to put finger in the ears), to be deaf to what is said; and many other idioms refer to this signification. Animals use their ears to give warning and we have **kán khaye honá** (raising of ears), to be alarmed; **chukanná honá** (to have four ears), to be very alert; **kán na hiláná** (not to move ears), to remain heedless; **kán púñch phat'kár'ná** (to thrash ears and tail), to give warning; etc.

**THE ARM.** The arm is used for protection and support.  
Compare—

- báñh pakar'ná** (to hold the arm), to support.
- báñh bapháná** (to extend the arm), to come to help.
- báñh dená** (to give an arm), to help.
- báñh çat'ná** (breaking of the arm), to be without helpers or friends.

**THE HAND.** The hand is used to give and take, to hold and to do various deeds. Giving and taking is implied in—

- báñh khol'ná** (to open hands), to spend.
- báñh tak'ná** (to look at others' hands), to depend on others.
- báñh dho bal'ñá** (to wash off hands), to lose.
- báñh báñdh'ná** (to bind or fold hands), to beg.
- báñh áná** (to come into hands), to procure.
- báñh sameñ'ná** (to withdraw hands), to stop giving money, etc.

The activity of the hand is referred to in—

- báñh khiñc'ná** (to pull in the hands), to remain aloof.
- báñh par báñh dhare bañh'ná** (to sit with one hand on the other), to sit idle.
- báñh balháná** (to settle hands), to practise.
- báñh páñv hiláná** (to move hands and feet), to work hard.

**THE MOUTH.** **muñh**, the mouth, represents speech in a large number of idioms, as—

- muñh khol'ná** (to open the mouth), to speak.
- muñh ká kará** (hard-mouthed), outspoken.
- muñh thak'ná** (tiring of the mouth), to talk much.

VII

**muñh pakar'ná** (to catch the mouth), to gag.

**muñh par láná** (to bring on to the mouth), to be about to speak.

**muñh so lál jhar'ná** (showering of diamonds from the mouth), to utter pleasing words.

Compare Punj. **muñh náI muñh joṛ'ná** (to join mouth with another's month), to talk in whispers.

It is used to eat food, as referred to in the meanings of—

**muñh dāl'ná** (to put the mouth, as an animal does), to eat.

**muñh caláná** (to use the mouth), to chew the cud, to eat.

**muñh mār'ná** (to strike the mouth), to feed oneself.

Compare Punj. **muñh jūthá kar'ná**, to eat something, **muñh suk'pá**, to feel thirsty.

H. **muñh mīchá kar'ná** (to sweeten the mouth), to give a bribe, to eat sweets.

**muñh bhar áná** (to have a filling sensation in the mouth), to feel greedy.

**THE FACE.** **muñh**, the face, is the index of feelings, as—

**muñh utar'ná** (falling down of the face), to feel ashamed.

**muñh par basanta phúl'ná** (spring flowering on the face), to be confounded or pale.

**muñh pher'ná** (to turn the face), to abstain from.

**muñh dekh'ná** (to see the face), to expect, to be astonished.

**muñh phuláná** (to have the face swollen), (Punj. **muñh vaṭ'pá**, to twist the face), to frown.

It also represents honour, as in—

**muñh uj'lá honá** (to have a clean face), to come off with honours.

**muñh kálá kar'ná** (to blacken the face), to disgrace.

**muñh kí kháná** (to be beaten on the face), to be defeated.

**muñh par thúk'ná** (to spit on the face), to defame.

**THE BELLY.** **peṭ**, the belly, represents livelihood, as in—

**peṭ ká dhandhá** (the work for the belly), employment.

**peṭ káṭ'ná** (to cut the belly), to live wretchedly.

**peṭ ká kuttá** (dog of the belly), a drudge.

**peṭ**, the stomach, refers to hunger and thirst, as in—

**peṭ kí ág** (fire of the stomach), hunger.

**peṭ jal'ná** (burning of the stomach), to be very hungry.

**peṭ bhar'ná** (to fill in the stomach), to eat fully.

**peṭ meṭ ḡál'ná** (to put into the stomach), to eat or drink.

**peṭ baṇdh'ná** (binding the stomach), to eat less than one's appetite.

**peṭ baṛháná** (to grow the stomach), to eat voraciously.

It is understood as womb and seat of progeny in—

**peṭ kí coṭṭí** (thief of the womb), a woman whose pregnancy cannot be easily known to others.

**peṭ gir'ná** (falling of the womb), to miscarry.

**peṭ rah'ná** (to have womb), to be pregnant.

It stores even ideas and we say **peṭ ká hal'ká** (light-bellied), one who cannot keep secrets, **peṭ kí bát**, a secret, **peṭ meṭ rakh'ná** (to keep in the belly), to keep secret.

**THE HEAD.** **sir** is the head, meaning skull as well as the whole part of the body above the neck. Compare **sir utár'ná**, **sir káṭ'ná**, to behead, to kill. It is also the brain, as in **sir kháná**, (lit. to eat the head), to harass, **sir khapáná** (lit. to consume the head), to tax the brain.

It is used to show respect and obedience to others.

Compare—

**sir caṛháná** (lit. to raise one on the head), to exalt.

**sir toṛ'ná** (to break another's head), to subdue.

**sir uṭháná** (to raise the head), to revolt, to disobey.

**sir niváná** (to bend the head), to be humble.

**sir áákhoná par honá** (to be on the head and eyes), to be respected.

As the foremost part of the body, it is expected to endure all troubles and sorrows.

Compare—

**sir par par'ná** (to fall on the head), to befall.

**sir ukh'ís meṭ dená** (to put the head in a mortar), to be in trouble.

**sir se pání guzar'ná** (crossing of water over the head), to bear no longer.

**sir par áná** (to come on the head), befalling of calamity.

**sir ká bojhá** (burden of the head), responsibility.

etc., etc.

The idioms on other important parts of the body or similarly conceived. We shall have occasions to refer to them again in the next sections.

### 3. II. Immediate Surroundings.

The idioms in Hindi represent the whole life of our common folk, who interpreted their ideas in concrete terms. Their experiences in the home, in the shop, in the field and in the narrow world which was theirs, are fully recorded in these memorials of their rustic, simple and unsophisticated life. It is a remarkable fact that modern life does not so much contribute to the formation of our idioms.

**NATIONAL DRESS.** It is the simple dress consisting of **coli** (jacket), **dhoti**, (loin cloth), **colá** (shirt), **pag'ri** (turban), **kap'rá** (cloth), **júta** (shoe), **jámá** (garment), **cádar** (sheet) which represents various ideas.

Compare—

**ap'ni cádar meñ** (in one's own sheet), within one's means.

**colí dáman ká sáth** (companionship of jacket and scarf), close relationship.

**dhotí dhiñ honá** (loosening of the loin cloth), to be afraid.

**kap'ron meñ honá** (to be in clothes), to menstruate.

**jáme na samáná** (not to be contained in one's garment), to be overjoyed.

**colá badal'ná** (to change the shirt), to transmigrate.

**pag'ri saubhál'ná** (to recover the turban), to revive honour.

**játe kháná** (to eat shoes), to be beaten.

**colá choṛ'ná** (to give up the shirt), to die.

**THE DIET.** The simple diet consisting of **ghí**, butter, **dál**, pulses, **áṭa**, flour, **rotí**, bread, **dúdh** (milk), **khic'ri** (cooked rice), **khír** (milk and rice), **mithái** (sweets), and **ladḍú** (a sweetmeat), **mamak** (salt), have inspired a number of ideas, as in—

**áṭe dál ká bháv** (the rate of flour and pulse), experience.

**áṭa dhiñ honá** (loosening of flour), to get into trouble.

**ghí ká huppá lūṭ'háná** (to upset a jar of ghee), to be ruined.

**gup cup kī mīṭhāī** (silent sweetmeat), indescribable thing.

**ṭeṛhī khīr** (crooked milk rice pudding), hard task.

**bār ke laḍḍū** (sweetmeat of saw-dust), ostentation.

**pāncōṅ uṅ'liyāṅ ghī meṅ** (all the five fingers in butter), good days.

**dūdh kī sā ubāl** (boiling like milk), temporary excitement.

**caṭ'ni kar'nā** (to make sauce), to crush.

**cup'fī sar do do** (two breads and those, too, greased), over-indulgence.

**guṛ goḅar kar denā** (turn sugar into dung), spoil the work.

**namak mirca milānā** (to mix salt and pepper), to exaggerate.

**PROFESSIONS.** The native village professions are responsible for a number of concepts related to them in some idioms.

Compare—

**kolhū kī bālī** (the bull on the oil-press), a drudge.

**ḍāṇṛī mār'nā** (to strike at the balance bar), to weigh less.

**gālī kamānā** (to earn the street), to clean latrines.

**kulhiyōṅ meṅ guṛ phoṛ'nā** (to break sugar balls in the earthen vessel), to work stealthily.

The following idioms, for example, are derived from agriculture and the field.

**ek lāṭhī se hāṅk'nā**, to treat alike (lit. to drive with one stick).

**khet kamānā** (lit. to earn at the field), to till. Compare the sweeper's **gālī kamānā**, to clean latrines.

**bathelī par sar'sōṅ** (lit. mustard on the palm of the hand), clear proof.

**kuāṅ jhāṅk'nā** (to peep into the well), to be perplexed.

Compare—

Punj. **ukh'lī chaṭ'nā** (to beat the mortar), to beat hard, **un lāh'vapa** (to shear wool), to cheat, i.e. to deprive the man (sheep) of his money (wool), **alḍaī sil caṭ'ṇī** (to lick a slab without salt), to do a useless job.

**MILITARY LIFE.** The Indians have always been famous for their valour and warlike pursuits, which gave them a number of idioms, such as—

**māddā mār'ná** (to beat the field), to win.  
**khet rah'ná** (to remain in the field), to die in battlefield.  
**raṣ caṣ'ná** (to go up the field), to start for fighting.  
**hallā bol'ná** (to shout a raid), to attack.  
**rañjak cá'ná** (to lick the powder), to get fused.  
**golā ugal'ná** (to turn out shells), to throw bombs.  
**tal'vár ke ghāt utár'ná** (to bring down on the platform of sword), to kill.  
**tal'váron kí chánh men** (in the shade of swords), in the battlefield.  
**cillā caṣháná** (to raise the string), to throw an arrow.  
**kām áná** (to be used), to be killed.  
 etc., etc.

**THE FAIR SEX.** It has been accepted that ladies have played a great part in the formation of our idiomatic language. In fact, idioms and proverbs are a special feature of women's style.

Compare—

**cálhá ṭhapdā honá** (cooling of the stove), to be poor.  
**jal'ti ág men páni dāl'ná** (to pour water over burning fire, to appease.  
**jhāṛ pher'ná** (to use the broom), to ruin.  
**chán dāl'ná** (to sieve), to search hard.  
**chal'ni kar dāl'ná** (to make like a sieve), to tear.  
**kap'ron men honá** (to be in clothes), to menstruate.  
**ágá bhāri honá** (to have the front heavy), to be with young.  
**cuṭiyá háth men honá** (to have the lock of hair in hand), to control.  
**roṭi kí khāk jhāṛ'ná** (to duster the bread), to flatter.

### 3. iii. Organic Life.

The observations of our village folk about the nature of animals, birds, trees, vegetables and fruits are contained in quite a large number of idioms. They show close communion between man and animal life. The habits of the animals and birds have been analogically applied to men for special effects.

Compare the following idioms from animal-life—

**dam dabā kar bhāg'nā** (to run with the tail pressed in), to run away beaten.

**bandar bhab'ki** (shouts of a monkey), mere threat.

**bag'ṭaṭ honā** (to have the reins broken), to be uncontrolled.

**zabān ko lagām denā** (to bridle the tongue), to control the tongue.

**kān khaṛe kar'nā** (to raise ears), to be alert, alarmed.

**dam hilānā** (to move the tail), to flatter.

**kān pūnch phaṭ'kar'nā** (to shake up ears and tail), to be cautious.

**ūṭṭ kī sui kī nāk se jānā** (passing of the camel through the eye of a needle), to be impossible.

**bheṛ cāl** (the way of the sheep), blind following.

**chuk'ṛī bhāl'nā** (to forget the bounce or jump), to be at a fix.

**ṭaṭṭā par honā** (crossing over by the pony), to have the work done.

**sīng samānā** (to push the horns in), to find shelter.

The following idioms contain lessons from birds—

**ullā kī paṭṭhā** (the young of an owl), an idiot.

**ullū phasānā** (to ensnare an owl), to beguile.

**tote kī sī ākheṣ pher lenā** (to turn away eyes like a parrot), to be faithless.

**hāth ke tote uṛ'nā** (flying away of the parrots of the hand), to be perplexed.

**do do coṣceṣ honā** (to come to two beaks), to squabble.

**maakkhiyā mār'nā** (to kill flies), to be idle.

**ṭṛ'tī cīṛiyā pakar'nā** (to catch the flying bird), to rely on uncertainty.

**cyāṭṭī ke par nikāl'nā** (coming of wings on an ant), to be near death.

**purānā caṅṅāl** (the old bird), experienced.

It has been seen that these idioms relate generally to domestic animals and birds with the habits of which the people are quite familiar. Names of other animals and birds also occur but such idioms signify nothing very particular or intimate about those animals and birds. On the other hand, they have a bearing on human life in relation to wild life.

**śher ke kām katar'nā** (to cut the ears of a lion), to do the impossible.



VII

**gidaṭ bol'ná** (barking of a jackal), to be desolate (a superstition).

The application of lessons from vegetable life may be noted in the following—

**khajūrī coṭī** (the tuft of a palm tree), single.

**turaī ke phúl sá** (like the flower of Tori vegetable), short-lived.

**sákhe dhānā pání paṛ'ná** (watering the drying rice field), to change for a better condition.

**gúlar ká peṭ khol'ná** (to open the stomach of a Gúlar fruit), to disclose a secret.

**dhák ke tīn pát** (like the only three leaves of a Dhák tree), poor.

### 3. iv. Inorganic life.

The idioms containing observations on inorganic life, though not many, are quite numerous. The characteristics of air have been recorded in—

**havá ho jánā** (to become wind), to run fast, to disappear.

**havá ká raṅg dekh'ná** (to see the way of the wind), to seek opportunity (as the farmer does at the threshing field.)

**havá meṁ gāṅṭh bāndh'ná** (to tie a knot in the air), to attempt the impossible.

**havá lag'ná** (to be touched by air or climate), to be affected.

Fire has more activities than air and these have been represented in the following idioms. It denotes strife, which has the same effect as fire. It refers to anger which is the fire of our emotions.

Compare—

**ág pání ká vāṛ** (the enmity between fire and water), natural enmity.

**ág paṛ'ná** (falling of fire on), to be dear in price.

**ág hoṁá** (to become fire), to be angry.

**ág har'sáṁá** (to shower fire), to be very hot.

**ág uṭhānā** (to pick up fire), to create disturbance.

**ág boṁá** (to sow fire), to create trouble.

**ág meṁ ghí paṛ'ná** (pouring of ghee or oil in fire), to be excited.

ág lag'ná (to be set on fire), to take ill, to get excited.

ág bhahhuká honá (to be a blaze of fire), to be red with anger.

ág ká put'lá (an idol of fire), angry person.

ág tal'vo se nikal'ná (coming out of fire from the sole of the feet), to be very angry.

In old times it was a precious thing and was not easily obtainable, as it is evident from—

ág paṛ'ná (falling of fire on an article), to become dear in price.

ág ke mol (at the price of fire), expensive.

Fire is also conceived to be ever burning in our stomach, and that fire consumes all food, as shown in—

peṭ kī ág (fire of the stomach), hunger.

ág bujháná (to put out fire), to satisfy hunger.

The uses, characteristics and semantic conceptions of other things are recorded in the following examples—

Water in—

pání lag'ná (to be touched by water), to be affected by climate.

pání honá (to become water), to melt.

pání par náiv dāl'ná (to lay the foundation on water), to have a weak foundation.

pání meṭ ág lagáná (to set fire to the water), to do the impossible.

pání pher'ná (to wash with water), to destroy.

pání dená (to give water), to offer libations as the Hindus do.

pání bhar'ná (to carry water), to confess inferiority.

pání na máng'ná (not even to ask for water), to die at once.

Rains and clouds in—

chājón baras'ná, to rain basketfuls, to rain in cats and dogs.

baras paṛ'ná (to rain), to weep, to shower abuses.

River and Sea in—

sát samundar pâr (across the seven seas), very distant.

lagar dāl'ná (to put the anchor), to stop.

ul'pī gangā baháná (to make the Ganges flow upwards), to do an irregular or reverse act.

nadī náv sanyog (the union between the current and the boat), chance.

náv meṭ khák upáná (to talk of raising dust in the boat), to

censure in vain, to talk nonsense.

páp kī nāv (the boat of sin), sinful life.

darda kī lahar (the wave of pain), pain.

Dew in—

os paṛ'ná (falling of dew), to wither, to get disappointed.

os ke motī (pearls of dew), transitory things.

os se pyās bujháná (to quench thirst with dew), an improbability.

Planets in—

samín par á rah'ná (to come down to the ground), to decline, repent.

samín meñ gaṛ'ná (to be set into the ground), to be ashamed.

cáñd par thúk'ná (to spit on the moon), to blame an innocent person.

cáñd ká ŷuk'rá (a piece of the moon), beautiful.

tará honá (to be a star), to be high, to be away.

sitará camak'ná (shining of the star), to have good fortune.

sanīcar áná (coming of the Saturn), to be unlucky.

mín mekh kar'ná (to count planets), to find fault with.

etc., etc.

### 3. v. Habits, Customs and Superstitions.

Many Hindi idioms refer to the human habits in general.

Compare—

lál pílá honá (to be red and pale), to be angry.

uṅg chúná (to touch a limb, say the ear), to swear.

agar magar honá (to say 'if' and 'but'), to argue.

dáṛhī phaṭ'hár'ná (to pat the beard), to be pleased.

uṅg'lí káṭ'ná (to bite the finger), to show wonder.

munh pher lená (to turn away the face), in indifference.

chátī ŷhoṅk'ná (to pat the chest), to show courage.

uṅg'ráhí cún'ná (to kiss the thumb of a person), to flatter.

uṅg'ráhí dīháná (to show the thumb), to disappoint.

dáñdō tāle uṅg'lí dābáná (to press a finger under the teeth), to wonder.

gín gín kar dīn káṭ'ná (to pass days by counting them), to pass hard times.

**bāṣṣ dekh'ná** (to look at the way), to wait.

More numerous than these are the idioms which are based on national manners, customs, and ceremonies.

The following list, though big, would be an interesting study. Each of the idioms refers to a detailed account of a ceremony. A comparison of the literal and the implied meanings in the following will, however, explain the implication of Indian conditions.

**pag'fí uchál'ná** (to toss up another's turban), to disgrace.

**cádar utár'ná** (to remove a person's sheet), to disgrace.

**carap chúná** (to touch the feet), to greet.

**ghuṣ'ne ṭek'ná** (to bend knees), to make a humble request, to accept superiority.

**úñce carh'kar kah'ná** (to shout from a high place), to proclaim.

**chátí se lagáná** (to take a person to the chest), to meet.

**páñv par'ná** (to fall on another's feet), to be humble.

**thorí pakar'ná** (to touch another's chin or beard), to beseech.

**dupattá badal'ná** (to change scarf with another girl), to be friends.

**ṭiñg tale se nikal'ná** (to go under the legs), to confess defeat.

**khúñṭá gáy'ná** (to fix a pole), to show boundary line.

**gadhe par carháná** (to mount a person on an ass and take him about the city), to defame.

No further explanation of the connection between the literal and the metaphorical meanings of these idioms is required. It is evident that **dupattá badal'ná**, for example, has come to mean 'to make friends' as in India interchange of the head-dress is considered to be a sign of intimacy. Also compare Punj. **pag vaṭṭá** (to change turbans), to make friends. Similarly by taking a person on the back of a donkey and make him go about the city is a sign of proclaiming him to be a bad character. Hence **gadhe par carháná** means 'to defame'.

The following refer to Hindu customs and ceremonies—

**janmanghṭí meñ píñá** (to drink with the first medicine during childhood), to be habitual.

**god bhar'ná** (to fill the lap with something), to give presents to bride.

**ṭhíñ bhaṭ'ná** (to send a mark), to betrothe.

**ghí ke díye jaláná** (to burn ghee in lamps), to rejoice.

VII

- cehā mūh'ná** (to shave a disciple), to win over a person.  
**phūl uṭhāná** (to pick up burnt bones of a dead person), to finish obsequial rites.  
**tin'ká tor'ná** (to break a blade of grass), to show disconnection.  
**ṭāṭ ulaṭ'ná** (to upset the mat), to be insolvent.  
**khaṭ se utārā jāná** (to be taken down from the bed and laid on the ground), to be dying.  
**kalaṅk lagāná** (to set a black mark on the forehead of a person), to disgrace.  
**chaphī ká dūdh** (milk from the sixth day of birth), happy days.  
**donā caṭhāná** (to place a cupful of sweets), to give offerings.  
**cār ke kandhe par jāná** (to go on the shoulders of four persons), to die.  
**kapāl kriyā** (the end of the skull in cremation), burning of a dead body.  
**kaṭṭhā uṭhāná** (to pick up a neck rosary), to swear.  
**cāṛiyāṅ ṭhaṇḍī kar'ná** (to break bangles), to become widow.  
**gāṅgā nahāná** (to bathe in the Ganges), to finish a duty.  
**gāṇṭh bāndh'ná** (to tie the knots), to marry.  
 etc., etc.

Also compare Punj, **phere deṇe** (to take round the fire), to marry, **chuhārā deṇā** (to give dried dates), to betrothe, **matthā cīttar'ná** (to decorate the forehead), to adorn the bride, **tel coṇā** (to spill oil), to welcome the bride and the bridegroom after marriage, **pag banhāṇī** (to tie a new turban), to take the place of the dead father.

The following idioms depict *Muslim life*—

- kafan sir se bāndh'ná** (to tie the funeral cloth with one's head), to be ready to sacrifice life.  
**kafan ke liye khamī na honā** (not to have a shell for funeral cloth), to be very poor.  
**bismillā kar'ná** (to say Bismillah i.e. 'in the name of God'), to start.  
**īmān chor'ná** (to give up faith or religion), to be dishonest.  
**ṭāṭ ke liye masjid dhaṭhāná** (to destroy the mosque for the sake of a brickbat), to do a great harm for the sake of a trifle.  
**ṭā ká cāḍā** (Id moon), rare but most desired.

**yāsīn paṭh'ná** (to recite the Yasin chapter from the Qoran), to proclaim a man's death.

**kurān uṭhānā** (to take up the Qoran), to swear.

**kabra ke mur'de ukhāṭ'ná** (to take out dead bodies from the grave), to revive past things.

**ap'ne háthoñ kabra khod'ná** (to dig one's own grave), to harm oneself.

There are idioms depicting the life of Brahmans, Rajputs, shopkeepers, bankers, physicians, servants, barbers, goldsmiths, boatmen, mendicants and, in fact, all walks of social life.

Compare—

**shrī gaṇesh kar'ná** (to say Sri Gaṇesh), to start.

**māldān mār'ná** (to beat the field), to win.

**dukān uṭhānā** (to raise the shop), to close the business.

**dukān lagānā** (to open a shop), to arrange things all about.

**tarāṭṭ ho jānā** (to be a balance), to be equalled in power.

**masmūdā bāndh'ná** (to bind the manuscript), to plan things.

**śāsmī banānā** (to make a client), to win a person over.

**chāḍī kar ḍāl'ná** (to turn into silver), to reduce to ashes.

**bhāṭ jhoñk'ná** (to poke an oven), to do menial work, to waste time.

**bhāṭ meñ jhoñk'ná** (to throw into an oven), to destroy.

**bhaṭṭhī dahak'ná** (burning of a kiln or hearth), to earn much.

**kāñcī lagānā** (to use the scissors), to cut hair.

**sir māṭ'ná** (to cut hair), to rob.

**mañjh'dhār meñ choṭ'ná** (to leave in the whirlpool), to leave in trouble.

**sona par sohāge ká kām** (the action of zinc on gold), glorifying or doubling effect.

**kaṭṭhī bāndh'ná** (to tie a neck rosary), to become a mendicant.

**alakh jagānā** (to call in the name of God), to beg.

It is particularly to be noted that although one may understand meanings of all words, he cannot know the meanings of such idioms without an historical knowledge of the people and their language. The relationship between semantics and culture is close, indeed.

There is quite a good number of idioms which contain relics of customs which have long disappeared. Language is, indeed, a useful record of national history, past and present.

**kambal ophā kar lā'ná** (to plunder after winding a person in a blanket), to hoodwink, as Pindaris did.

**bīrá uṭhāná** (to pick up the betel leaf), to take up a challenge, as the Rajputs did in the presence of elderly people.

**tlāhā'lí dená** (to give just a handful of sesamum seeds), to dispossess, to give up, as in Hindu civil law.

**kalam cūm'ná** (to kiss the pen), to praise a writing, as done by-Káyastha writers.

**gajar dam** (at the time of the gong), 4 o'clock in the early morning, as was the custom in Mughal times.

The following punishments were at one time prevalent.

**karāhī meñ háth dāl'ná** (to put hands in an iron boiler), to swear.

**nākoñ cane cab'váná** (to oblige a person to take in gram through the nose), to harass.

**nāk coṭī kā'ná** (to cut off the nose and braids of hair, as of a woman), to humiliate, to defeat.

**kāth meñ páñv dená** (to put the feet in a wooden frame), to give trouble, to punish.

**kān katar'ná** (to cut off ears), to beat a person in a fight.

**tavá sir se bāñdh'ná** (to tie a pan on one's head), to safeguard oneself.

**tal'voñ se áñkheñ mal'ná** (to rub one's eyes with a big person's soles), to flatter.

**khāl udha'ná** (to be fleeced), to be severely beaten.

**gadhe par caṭhāná** (to mount a person on an ass), to disgrace.

**jūtīyāñ sir par rakh'ná** (to put another's shoes on one's head), to flatter.

**tal've cá'ná** (to lick the soles of a person's feet), to flatter.

**lāsh galiyoñ meñ khic'váná** (to drag the dead body in public streets), to proclaim a criminal.

Compare Punj. **jhāte tel pápá** (to put oil in the hair of a woman), to disgrace in public, **sir svāh pápá** (to put ash on the head), to condemn, **tel dí karāhī vic pápá** (to be put into a cauldron of oil), to suffer an ordeal. **jūtīyāñ khāṭīyāñ** (to be beaten with shoes), to be disgraced in public.

It appears from the following that these idioms were founded during the Mughal revolutionary period, when the coins, more particularly the copper coins, of one government were rejected in

the time of another—

**ṭakā sā javāb**, refusal.

**ṭakā sā muvāh lekar**, disappointed.

Compare Punj. **ṭake cāl**, slow movement.

The beliefs and superstitions of the Hindi people and their significance may be studied in the following—

**chātī par hāl honā** (to have hair on the chest), to be generous.

**guddī kī māgī** (coil on the nape of the neck), inauspicious.

**billī ulāgh'na** (meeting a cat across the way), to become ominous.

**dīgh utār'na**, to remove the evil eye (by charms).

**ullā bol'na** (crying of an owl), to be desolate.

**cumhā kā cānd honā** (to be the moon of the 4th day), to be the cause of infamy.

**gadhe kā hāl calānā** (to yoke an ass in the plough), to fall into ruins.

**cumrāsī meḥ paṛ'na** (to be in 84 births), to transmigrate.

**ās'mān meḥ ched honā** (to have a hole in the sky), to rain heavily.

**dāhine honā** (to be on the right hand), to be auspicious.

**muharram kī pāldāish** (to be born in the Muharram days), to be unlucky.

**āākh pharāk'na** (throbbing of the eye), to show sign of a coming event.

**khūn sapheḥ honā** (to have white blood), to be merciless.

**dāūt tālā meḥ jam'na** (to have first teeth in the jaw), to die young.

**āākhē se jān nikāl'na** (losing life, as it were, through eyes), to be waiting.

**āācal phar'na** (to tear a cloth), to practise magic.

**āācal lenā** (to take up the end of a person's scarf), to welcome.

**ul'ṭī mālā pher'na** (tell beads wrong side), to invite calamity.

**kīlī jar'na** (to set a nail), to ward off evil.

**tal'vā khuj'lānā** (an itching sensation in the sole), to be about to travel.

**cāḍrāmā bāl'vā honā** (to have the moon strong), to have good luck.

etc., etc.



### 3. vi. History, Myth and Tradition.

Connected with the above are a number of idioms describing historical, mythical or fabulous events. History is represented in the following—

**rām'rājya** (lit. government of Rama), pleasure and peace.

**nādar'shāhī** (lit. rule of Nadir shah), tyranny.

**cām ke dām** (lit. leather token money), forced government, as by the water-carrier who reigned at Delhi for a couple of days.

**rāvaṇ ki senā** (lit. Ravana's army), black people.

**bibhīṣaṇ honā** (lit. to be Bibhisana) to disclose secrets.

Bibhisana was Ravana's brother who had joined Rāma, the enemy.

**karpadān** (lit. charity of Karna), liberal, selfless charity.

**hammīr haṭh** (lit. fortitude of Hammira, the Rajput), ideal fortitude.

**harishcandra honā** (lit. to be Harishcandra), to be truthful.

**shab'ri ke ber** (lit. fruits of Shabari), affection and devotion.

Shabari was a Bhil woman, who devotedly presented fruits to Rama in the forest.

**biṛā uṭhānā** (lit. to take up a betel leaf), to take up a challenge.

**minā bājār** (lit. a jewellery market), a show of ladies etc., as is said to have been arranged by Akbar.

Punj. **sikhā shāhī**, (lit. the rule of the Sikhs after Ranjit's death), anarchy and disorder.

Mythological beliefs may be noted below—

**aṅ'hin**, Cupid (lit. without body). It is said that cupid was burnt to ashes by God Shiva whom he disturbed in his penance. Rati, the wife of Cupid, entreated Shiva and persuaded him to revive his life. Shiva restored his life but not his body. Cupid lives without the physical body.

**varuṇālay**, the sea (lit. the abode of Varuṇa, the god of waters).

**kapālī**, Shiva (lit. one who wears skulls about his neck). Shiva, the god of death, is fond of dancing in this dress.

**nārād bhraman**, homelessness. It is said that Nārada, a semi-god, wanders about from one region to another, generally on missions of friendship or enmity, and never stays at one place.

**sarvagrās**, full eclipse (lit. full morsel). It is believed that eclipse takes place when **rāhu** or **ketu**, the typhon, devours the sun or the moon, partially or fully.

**parvatāri**, Indra (the enemy of mountains). It is supposed that mountains used to fly about at one time. Indra cut off their wings and since then they are stationary.

There are a few idioms containing references to the folk-lore which had become popular throughout the country.

**lāl bujhakkay**, a wisacre. There are many stories depicting the foolish wisdom of an imaginary **lāl bujhakkay**.

**shekh'cillī**, a dreamer, one who makes castles in the air.

**pāncōh savārōh meh hōnā**, to count oneself among big persons. It is said that four royal horsemen were going to Delhi. A villager on pony also joined them. When asked by some passersby as to where these four riders were going, the villager replied, "We, the five riders, are going to Delhi."

**nīlāb nīcōf**, a miser (lit. a lemon-presser). A person used to go to a hotel with a lemon which he would offer to another customer. Courtesies exchanged and he was also offered a meal. He lived on his lemons like that for several days.

**tis'mār khān**, a man who thinks himself to be very brave. A person once killed thirty flies. He thought he could kill men as well, and he joined the service of his king.

The following remind us of Arabo-Persian legends and history—

**lailā maj'nūh kā prem**, great love. Laila and Majnu have been two lovers from Arabia.

**yūsaf kā husna**, ideal beauty. Yusuf was a boy of Egypt. He attracted a large number of ladies.

**kārūh kā kharānā**, the immense wealth of a miser. Qārūn was a Jew in the time of Moses.

#### 4. SEMANTIC CATEGORIES OF IDIOMS.

##### (i) GENERAL.

RESTRICTION — GENERALIZATION — PEJORATION AND AMELIORATION — SYNECDOCHE — METONYMY.

##### (ii) CONCRETION.

##### (iii) IDIOMATIC VERBS.

#### 4. 1. General.

**RESTRICTION.** It is a distinguished fact that, although in general the tendency is towards specialization of meaning, idioms implying restricted meaning are few and far between. Elliptical idioms are, of course, many, but other types of restriction are uncommon. The following are due to euphemism—

ágá bhárá honá, to be pregnant.

na honá, to be dead.

párv bhárá honá, to be pregnant.

adhúra jáná, to miscarry.

ghar ábád kar'ná (to set up a house), to bring a bride.

etc., etc.

av'tár honá, to incarnate, shráddha kar'ná, to perform obsequies, are restricted due to their use in religion, but they are not idioms, as some of the Hindi compilers would like us to believe.

**GENERALIZATION** is comparatively common. Thus—

ámé ká khel (lit. a play of fire), hard task.

ákdsh pátál ká antar (lit. difference between the nether regions and the sky), great difference.

ág phús ká válr (enmity of fire and straw), natural enmity.

shankh bajáná (lit. to blow conchshells), to rejoice.

motí píroná (lit. to wreath pearls), to write beautifully.

koy'lóh par mohar (scal on coals), pennywise pound foolish.

ek dái par rah'ná (lit. to live on one branch), to be resolute.

ápe meá namak (lit. salt in flour), little.

ápe ke sáth ghun pís'ná (lit. grinding of weevil with flour), hardship on small people along with big ones.

ápe dái ká bháv málám honá (lit. to know the rate of flour and pulses), to get an experience.

áddhí ke ám (lit. mangoes from storm), cheap articles.

agárá pichárá lagáná (lit. to fix ropes in front and behind) to control.

myán se báhar honá (to be out of sheath), to lose patience.  
etc., etc.

Compare Punj. berá banne láqá (to take the boat to the bank to come out of a difficulty, pahár nái takkar láqá (to strike against a mountain), to fight against a big personality, gal páqá (to

jump at the throat), to quarrel.

Idioms, as a rule, originate from a particular person of authority in a particular class or society. When they are disseminated by travellers, monks, merchants, laymen, and scholars, they become a national property. Therefore, the movement of idiomatic meaning is from the special to the general.

**PEJORATION AND AMELIORATION.** Pejoration appears to be more common than amelioration. Idioms are usually employed to deride, to ridicule, or to direct. Praise is direct, elaborate, and consists in literal phraseology. Censure or criticism needs pithy, ironical and suggestive idioms. The following denote a good sense.—

**pásá par'ná** (falling of the dice), to have a good luck.

**anta ban'ná**, to end well.

**áákhed meá khubh'ná** (to prick in the eyes), to be attractive.

**gin'ti honá**, to be counted among big persons.

**dháng há honá**, to be of good style.

The following are the examples of pejorative idioms—

**áákh uṭháná**, to look with an evil eye.

**khel khel'ná**, to play tricks.

**gul khiláná** (blooming of a flower), to do a bad act.

**gat banáná** (to deal with), to beat.

**cahát're caṭh'ná** (to go up to the balcony), to become a prostitute.

**manáh nikal áná** (having a face out), to become weak.

**javáb dená** (to give a reply), to refuse.

**ṣhapṣe par caṭháná** (to raise on a pole), to disrepute.

**ṣhárá pher'ná** (to broom), to destroy.

Compare Punj. **nán lag'pá**, to have a *bad* name, but **nán piche mar'ná**, to die after *good* name.

**SYNECDOCHE.** Just as the majority of phrases are specific in form and general in meaning, so also in many idioms the part is used to denote the whole.

**paláng lagáná**, to spread a bedding, etc.

**manáṅ paṭṭi meá rah'ná** (to remain in combing the hair), to be busy in toilets.

**gar'dan pharásáná** (to get the neck entangled), to be in trouble.

VII

**ṭak'rá māṅ'ná** (lit. to beg a piece of bread), to beg.  
**galá chupáná** (to free the neck), to be free.  
**ṭāṅg toṛ'ná** (to break the leg), to beat.

**METONYMY.** Some idioms are based on irony.

Examples—

**gāṅṭh kā pūrā**, selfish (lit. having a firm knot).  
**acche mīle** i. e. we could not meet (lit. we met well).  
**barā ghar**, jail (lit. the big house).

Not a few are hyperbolic. Compare the literal and implied meanings of the following—

**lahū pīnā** (lit. to drink another person's blood), to harass.  
**aṅgār baras'ná** (raining coals), to be hot.  
**ākāśh chūnā** (to touch the sky), to be high.  
**jāme meṅ na samānā** (not to be contained in the garment), to rejoice.  
**nāk par makkhī na bālṭh'ne denā** (not to let the fly sit on the nose), to be under no obligation.  
**āg babūlā honā** (to be a ball of fire), to be angry.  
**gū khānā** (to eat dung), to err.  
**tīl dhar'ne kī jagah na honā** (to have no room even for a grain of sesamum), to be full.

The other forms of transference of meaning are also obtainable. The sign may denote the signified, as in—

**kāmbal uṛhānā**, to send to jail (lit. to make one wear a blanket).  
**kaṇṭhā denā**, to make a Sādhu (lit. to give neck rosary).  
 The function of one limb may be attributed to another, as in—  
**āṅkhoṅ meṅ kah'nā**, to make a sign (to say in the eyes, to sign with eyes).  
**āṅkhoṅ meṅ samānā**, to be liked (to fit in the eyes, i.e. the heart).

The place may denote the product or the receptacle may signify the contents, as in—

**god lenā** (to take into the lap), to adopt a son.  
**god bharī rah'nā** (to have the lap full), to have children.  
**ghar jānā** (going of the house), going out of the wife and children.  
**ḍālī denā** (to give a basket), to give presents.

**ḡolā lānā** (to bring a palanquin), to bring a bride.

**āḡḡh baḡḡh jānā** (collapsing of the eye), to lose eyesight.

#### 4. II. Concretion.

Concretion of form and abstraction of meaning is, however, the most prominent feature of Hindi idioms and deserves to be treated in a separate section. We have already noted how various parts of the body are conceived to denote a number of metaphorical attributes, actions or ideas. Man has measured most things, abstract as well as concrete, according to his own self. Besides himself, he has compared the abstract life to the concrete life about him.

It is a special characteristic of Hindi idioms that of the two elements, substantive and verb, one must be concrete. Often, both are concrete and the whole concrete idiom denotes an abstract sense.

Examples—

**cār cānd lag'nā** (having four moons), to grow in grandeur.

**gar'dan jhukānā**, to bow, to submit, (lit. to bend the neck).

**kān khaye kar'nā** (to raise ears), to be alarmed.

**ṭakkar khānā** (to bear a collision), to suffer loss.

An abstract attribute may be conceived as a concrete thing.

Examples—

'Eyesight' (**dīḡḡh** or **drṡṡṡṡ**) can be stolen, thrown away, tied, applied, burnt or killed. It is considered as a fighter, as an animal, as a nail and even as a carpet.

Compare—

**dīḡḡh curānā** (to steal eyes), not to face boldly.

**drṡṡṡṡ pherāḡ'nā** (to throw eyesight), to see from afar.

**drṡṡṡṡ bāndh'nā** (to bind the sight), to hypnotise.

**dīḡḡh lag'nā**, to have an evil eye.

**dīḡḡh gāḡ'nā** (to fix or pitch eyesight), to stare.

**dīḡḡh jalānā** (to burn the sight), to remove evil eye.

**dīḡḡh mār'nā** (to strike with the sight), to make a sign.

**dīḡḡh laḡ'nā** (to fight with the sight), to stare.

**dīḡḡh bacānā** (to avoid the sight), to shirk.

**dīḡḡh bichānā** (to spread eyes), to receive devotedly.

'Honour' (**ijāz**) can go up and come down. It can be sold and its price may increase or decrease. It may be lost. It may be hurt

VII

and sometimes thrown into the dust.

Compare—

mán ghaṭ'ná (decreasing of honour), to have less honour.

ijjat bec'ná (to sell honour), to lose honour.

ijjat do koṛí kī rah'ná (to make honour worth a cowrie shell), to disgrace.

ijjat khoná, to lose honour.

ijjat mená baṭṭá lagáná (to strike honour with a stone), to defame.

ijjat mīṭṭí kar'ná (to turn honour into dust), to defame.

'Work' (kám) may walk or stop. It can be seen and divided.

It grows and is at last dead.

Compare—

kám caláná (to drive work), to start work.

kám ruk'ná, stopping of work.

kám dekh'ná (to see work), to find work.

kám baṭṭ'ná, to divide work.

kám baṭh'ná, increasing of work.

kám bhugat'ná, finishing of work.

'Anger' (krodh or gussa) behaves like an evil spirit, fire or poison. Similarly, 'Fate' (bhāgya) shines like a star. It may be straight (favourable) or crooked (unfavourable). It may keep waking or go to sleep. It can break into pieces.

Attributes are things that can be given and taken and handled.

Compare—

bhed lená, to take secret      gussa láná, to bring anger

daṇḍa dená, give punishment      murád páná, to obtain a desire

vacan dená, to give a      ijjat mená háth dāl'ná, to put  
promise      hands into another's honour.

They can be made and unmade like other substantial articles.

Compare—

bát banáná, to make a plan      mán banáná, to build respect

mám banáná, to make name      kám bigá'ná, spoiling of work

bát bigá'ná, unmaking of plan.

Some are considered as eatable.

phokar kháná (to eat a stroke), to collide.

dhokhá kháná (to eat fraud), to be deceived.

ghām kháná (to eat hatred), to hate.

As a rule, concrete verbs are preferred to abstract ones. They

make the expressions definite and direct.

Connected with this form of concretion is what may be called animalization of inanimate objects, or even abstract things.

Compare—

**kām ke sir honā** (to be over the head of work), to be busy.

**kathā baṭhānā** (to seat recitation), to have the scriptures recited.

**gap urānā (hāṅk'nā)** (to fly or drive a gossip), to gossip.

**ghar baṭh'nā** (sitting of the house), falling of the house.

**vyāpār cal'nā** (going on of trade), to have good business.

**dil ur jānā** (flying away of the heart), to be perturbed.

**khabar urānā** (to fly a news), to issue a news.

**akal car'ne jānā** (going away of the sense for grazing), lose sense.

**kap'ṛe bhī kāṭe khāte hālā** (even clothes bite), to be hot.

**pāñv so jānā** (sleeping of the foot), to be benumbed.

**zabān ko lagām denā** (to bridle the tongue), to control it.

**bāt āī gāī honā** (coming and going away of a talk), passing away of something.

**bāt kā sir pāñv na honā** (a talk without head and feet), to be meaningless.

**kāl ke gāl meñ jānā** (to go into the jaws of death), to die.

**bāt hāṅk'nā** (to drive a talk), to talk.

**peṭ pāl'nā** (to nourish the belly), to earn.

**pāñv meñ par lag'nā** (to have wings on the feet), to run.  
etc., etc.

This tendency for concretion is also responsible for metonymy in idioms where cause is used to denote effect and *vice versa*. For examples see p. 264.

#### 4. III. Idiomatic Verbs.

Ellipsis, we have seen (pp. 188-189 & 261), is responsible for idiomatic signification of several verbs.

The following are the examples of verbs that have developed abstract meanings, although they are still used in their concrete sense as well.

**jhāṭ'nā** (to dust), to warn.



baras'ná (to rain), to say harsh words.  
 ubhar'ná (to rise), to be excited.  
 khul'ná (to open), to be free.  
 saṛ'ná (to burn), stink.  
 akaṛ'ná (to be stiff), to be proud.  
 tul'ná (to be balanced), to be ready.  
 jāg'ná (to wake up), to be alert.  
 dhun'ná (to card as cotton), to beat.  
 gāṭh'ná (to put a knot), to make friends.  
 phul'ná (to bloom), to be happy.  
 ulajh'ná (to be entangled), to quarrel.  
 bhun'ná (to be parched), to fret.  
 jal'ná (to burn), to be jealous.  
 phisal'ná (to slip), to be tempted.  
 jam'ná (to freeze), to become firm.  
 nāc'ná (to dance), to rejoice.  
 tor'ná (to break), to dissuade.  
 thuk'rānā (to kick), to disregard.  
 mudh'ná (to shave), to plunder.

The use of concrete verbs in various associations has led to a large variety of meanings.

Compare—

khānā, to eat, and pīnā, to drink, in dhūp khānā, to enjoy the sun, cug'li khānā (backbiting), to sneak, dhakkā (blow), thokar (kick) or coṭ (hurt) khānā, to bear a hurt. jān (life) khānā, to worry, krodh (anger) pīnā, to suppress anger.

ānā, to come, and jānā, to go, in dil (heart) ānā, to love, kām (use) ānā, to be useful, khel (play) ānā, to know playing, āñh (eye) or muñh (mouth) ānā, to have bad eye or mouth. kuch (something) jānā, to lose something.

denā, to give, and lenā, to take, in dil (heart) denā, to fall in love, kām lenā, to take work, to use, zabān (tongue, word) denā, to promise, khabar (news) lenā, to attend.

paṛ'nā (to lie) and uṭhānā (to raise, to bear) in raṇ paṛ'nā, to have a fight, jhūṭhā (untrue) paṛ'nā, to be belied, galā (throat) paṛ'nā, to have bad throat, garmī (heat) paṛ'nā, to be hot, dām uṭhānā, to set price, kharca (expense) uṭhānā, to spend, ghaṭā (loss) uṭhānā, to suffer loss, dharma (faith) uṭhānā, to swear.

lag'nā (to be attached, to be obtained) in āñh (eye) lag'nā, to

sleep, **hāth** (hand) **lag'ná**, to obtain, **jí** (heart) **lag'ná**, to like, **pēth** **lag'ná**, to have a bad back, **kán** (ear) **lag'ná**, to listen, **havá** (air) **lag'ná**, to be affected by climate, **ág** (fire) **lag'ná**, to burn, **thikāne** (abode) **lag'ná**, to rest.

**cal'ná** (to walk) in **galá** (throat) **cal'ná**, to sing, **sabán** (tongue) **cal'ná**, to talk, **churá cal'ná**, to use a dagger.

**khol'ná** (to open) and **bāndh'ná** (to tie) in **jí** (heart) **khol'ná**, to be frank, **pul** (bridge) **bāndh'ná**, to make a bridge, **ṣak** (stare) **bāndh'ná**, to stare, **rozá** (fast) **khol'ná**, to break fast, **namín** **bāndh'ná**, to prepare a plan.

**laṣ'ná** (to fight) and **laṣáná** (to cause to fight) in **ján** (life) **laṣáná**, to work hard, **gap laṣáná**, to gossip, **śákh** (eye) **laṣáná**, to see, **sabán** (tongue) **laṣáná**, to talk.

**ḍál'ná** (to put in) and **nikál'ná** (to take out) in **jí** (heart, life) **ḍál'ná**, to revive, **śákh** (eye) **ḍál'ná**, to see, **hāth** (hand) **ḍál'ná**, to handle, **ādat** (habit) **ḍál'ná**, to become habituated, **gálí** (abuse) **nikál'ná**, to abuse.

**curáná** (to steal) in **dīth** (eye) **curáná**, to avoid, **dam curáná**, to hold breath, **jí** (heart) **curáná**, to shirk work.

**uráná** (to fly) in **gap uráná**, to gossip, **cān** (enjoyment) **uráná**, to enjoy oneself.

**káṭ'ná** (to cut) in **dīn káṭ'ná**, to pass the day, **kāld káṭ'ná**, to finish imprisonment, **cakkar káṭ'ná**, to make a round, **kaloḷá káṭ'ná**, to hurt feelings.

**már'ná** (to kill) in **man már'ná**, to control the mind, **cíkh** **már'ná**, to shriek, **chaláḡ** **már'ná**, to jump, **mál már'ná** to embezzle money, **táná már'ná**, to taunt.

**ṣáṭ'ná** (to break) in **dīl ṣáṭ'ná**, heart break, **ḡor ṣáṭ'ná**, to lose strength, **zulam toṭ'ná**, to do injustice, **ghamaḡḡa toṭ'ná**, to curb one's pride, **pání toṭ'ná**, to let water pass into other channels.

**bhar'ná** (to fill) in **chástí** (chest, heart) **bhar'ná**, to melt with pity, **ḡag** (steps) **bhar'ná**, to walk, **gháv** (wound), **bhar'ná**, to heal, **gháṭá bhar'ná**, to make up the loss, **peṭ** (belly) **bhar'ná**, to feed oneself.

Why a particular verb should have been used with a particular noun for a particular meaning is a subject for further study, to which helps will be found in previous chapters. But it will be seen that the concrete literal meaning is in the centre of all the various idiomatic by-meanings.

## 5. PROVERBS.

- (i) THE COMMON ATTRIBUTES OF A PROVERB AND AN IDIOM.
- (ii) THE DEGREE OF METAPHORICAL MEANING IN A PROVERB.
  - GROUP A — LITERAL PROVERBS.
  - GROUP B — METAPHORICAL OR ALLEGORICAL PROVERBS.
  - GROUP C — METAPHORICO-LITERAL PROVERBS.

### 5. i. The common Attributes of a Proverb and an Idiom.

A proverb shares several characteristics of an idiom. It is short and terse. It comes from the people and is actually used by them; like an idiom it results from the common, everyday, experiences of our village folk and particularly ladies. Its subject-matter is also the same. The genesis of an idiom and a proverb is common. Some person, endowed with imagination, puts a thought into fanciful or apt words. He does not do it purposely, but probably feels himself compelled to utter certain words instinctively. The occasion, whatever it may have been, inspires him to use a certain ornamentation of speech. We find a variety of ornamentations serving the purpose either of emphasizing the meaning or of making the idiom or proverb terse by some omission, or of enlivening it by way of animating lifeless things or by giving concrete forms to abstract attributes or by implying metaphorical sense. An apt and concrete combination of ideas, or a profound truth, naturally makes a lasting impression on the listeners, who repeat it when a similar occasion arises. If the utterance is capable of application to events and situations other than the one which originally evoked it, then its chances of preservation become much greater.

Concretion and generalization are, then, the most prominent characteristics of a proverb as well as of an idiom. **akelā camā bhāṭ nabhā phoṛ'tā** (a single gram cannot break the furnace), is the concrete expression of the experience of a parcher. When generalized **camā** (gram) denotes a man and **bhāṭ** (furnace), the world full of the struggle for existence; and the whole proverb means: A single person does not count against odds. Compare English: One swallow does not make a summer. **kar mas'dārī khā cārī**, literally means "do labour and eat buttered bread", or "no sweet without sweat", but the generalized meaning is "If you work hard, you must get a good

reward". *ap'ne ghar meñ kutta bhī sher hotā hai* (even a dog is a lion in its own kennel) started as the statement of a single and restricted event as also its equivalent "every cock is proud of his own dung hill". Or Punj. *ap'pe ghar har koī bād'shāh*, everyone is a king in his own house. Here *kutta bhī* suggests any living being, and *sher honā* is the metaphorical way of saying 'to be bold and heroic'. In *kāth kī hanḍiyā ek bār cap'h'tī hai* (a wooden kettle can be used on fire only once), *kāth kī hanḍiyā* denotes the abstract and general 'trick or frailty' and, therefore, the whole comes to imply a general principle of behaviour. In *kutte ko ghī hajam mahīn hotā* (a dog cannot digest butter), *kutta* is 'a mean person' and *ghī hajam honā* is 'to have wealth or honour assimilated and glorified', and the whole means: A low born man feels too proud of his honours. *koy'lā kī dalālī* (brokerage in coals) is one form of wretched work, and *muñh kalā honā* (to have the face blackened) is one form of evil or disgrace resulting from such a wretched work. The generalization of the proverb *koy'lā kī dalālī meñ muñh kalā* has come to mean that a wretched business results in evil or that evil communications corrupt good manners. Compare Eng. "He who toucheth pitch is defiled therewith". *cor cor mamsere bhāī*, two thieves are cousins. 'The 'thieves' represents all evil-doers and 'cousins' denotes the idea of intimacy, association or relation. The proverb, generalized, means "Evil doers are intimate friends". Compare Punj. *cor dā yār gap'dhakap* or Eng. "They agree like pickpockets in a fair."

Thus each of the above proverbs records one particular event or concrete idea. As a matter of fact, every proverb is based on an event in someone's experience. Sometimes, a proverb may contain the gist of a long event in life. Some proverbs may remind us of a legend, fable or historical fact. But in each case the meaning has been extended to general spheres of life.

Examples—

*śākhon kī sāiyān rah galā* (lit. only the needles in the eyes were left), the success was nearly achieved. A prince once happened to fall into the hands of a witch, who left him tranced with needles pricked into his body. One day a princess came to that garden and saw the prince in such a condition. She took pity on him and started taking out needles from the body. At last the day came when the needles in the eyes only were left. She asked her

maidservant to sit by the side of the prince, while she herself went to the tank for a bath. The maid-servant picked out the remaining needles from his eyes. When the princess, who had fallen in love with the prince, returned, she found that the prince had risen from his trance and taken the servant to be his wife.

We leave the whole subject to paraemeologists. Here it is desired only to note that a proverb, like an idiom, may refer to one event in a life or a series of events in fiction or history. It is impossible to understand the significance of the following idioms without a knowledge of the folk-lore and history of the Hindi speaking people.

**hazúr ká nūkar hūn balāgan ká nahīn** (lit. I am your servant and not a servant of the brinjal) reminds us of a servant who said "yes", "yes" according to the wishes of his master although he proved himself to be self-contradictory.

**cor kī dāḥī meñ tin'ká** (lit. there is a straw in the thief's beard), a guilty conscience accuses itself.

**aṅgúr khaṭṭe hain** (lit. grapes are sour) is a well-known proverb.

**andher nag'ri cūpaṭ rājā, ṭake ser bhājī, ṭake ser khājā** is the subject of a drama by Bhāratendu Harishcandra describing what is injustice and indiscreetness.

**kahān rājā bhoj kahān gaṅgā telī** contains an episode of the life of Rājā Bhoj of Dhār and means "There is all the difference between a king and a beggar."

## 5. ii. The Degree of Metaphorical Meaning in a Proverb.

**A. LITERAL PROVERBS.** Proverbs have one important peculiarity, namely, that they may have a purely literal meaning, whereas there can be no literal idioms. The following are quite clear in meaning and yet they are proverbs all the same.

**jab tak sās tab tak ās**, Hope lasts with life.

**ap'nī izzat ap'ne hāth**, Honour yourself and you will be honoured.

**kām pyārā hā cām pyārā nahīn**, Handsome is that handsome does.

**na hone se thoṛā acchā**, Something is better than nothing.

**āp burā jag burā**, He who is bad thinks that the whole world is bad.

**párab yá paccchim ghar sab'se uttam**, East or west home is the best.

**turat dán mahá kalyán**, He doubles the value of his gift who gives in time.

It appears that the survival of literal proverbs is due to their force, subtlety and exactness. Some literal proverbs are so absolutely literal that any attempt to widen their meaning would be utterly useless. They are bound up too closely with their particular subject-matter.

**B. METAPHORICAL OR ALLEGORICAL PROVERBS.** The allegorical proverb has a longer life on account of its suggestive power than the literal expression. The number of such proverbs is very large in Hindi. Regarding fully allegorical proverbs, it may be said that some of them have never been and never could have been used literally. Some did have had a literal meaning at one time, but on account of change in beliefs and superstitions, their literal sense is now lost.

Examples—

**dhobí ká kuttá na ghar ká na gháṭ ká** (lit. The dog of the washerman could be neither at the river nor at his house).  
No man can serve two masters.

**naam sam cúhe kháke billí haj ko** (lit. The cat becomes a pilgrim after taking the life of 900 rats). A young whore, an old saint.

**súp bole to bole chal'ní kyá bole jis meá hazár ched** (lit. The winnowing basket may boast, but how can the sieve which has a thousand holes).

**pane kahan billí to billí hí sahí** (lit. When the leaders say, it is a cat, it is a cat, indeed). Compare Eng. When all men say, you are an ass, it is time to bray.

**divár ke bhí kán hote háná**. Even the walls have ears.

**koyal hoy na uj'íl, nam man sabun láye** (lit. The black cuckoo cannot turn white even if nine maunds of soap may be used). Can the Ethiopian change his skin?

**ráí ká paháṭ banáná** or Eng. to make a mountain of a mole hill.

**hathelí par sar'soh jamáná** (lit. to grow mustard on the palm of the hand), to produce a thing at once.

**C. METAPHORICO-LITERAL PROVERBS.** The *differentia specifica* of the last group are not always distinguishable from the corresponding attributes of the other two groups. Anyhow, when a proverb derived from one particular sphere of life is extended to a wide field of circumstances, national or even common to mankind in general, it does not interfere in any way with the stability of literal meaning in the limited circle of its usage.

The majority of our proverbs can be readily interpreted in either the literal or the figurative sense.

Examples—

**talrák hí dúb'te hālā,** Good swimmers are oftenest drowned.

**jít'ná guṛ ít'ná hí mīthā,** or Eng. The deeper the well, the colder the water.

**jahān guṛ vahān makkhiyān,** Bees haunt the honey pot.

**diye tale andherā,** (darkness under the lamp), The nearer the church the farther from God.

**jaldī pakká so jaldī saṛā,** Soon ripe is soon rotten.

**andhe ke āge hīrá kaṅkaṛ sab barābar,** a pebble and a diamond are alike to a blind man.

**dūdḥ ká jalā chāch phūnk phūnk kar pitā hāl,** or Eng. A burnt child dreads the fire.

It may be noted that the movement is always from the literal to the figurative and not in the opposite direction.

The metaphorico-literal proverbs may have a varying degree of allegorical meanings. They may imply ten percent, twenty five percent, fifty percent or even seventy five percent, metaphorical meaning.

The element of metaphor in the following is very small—

**saccā jāye rotā āye, jhūthā jāye hañs'tā āye** (The truthful come back weeping and the liars return happy) is used in its literal sense but with reference to the law-courts. **jab tak jīnā tab tak snā** (So long as you live, you have to sew some cloth or the other). Here sewing, a particular form of activity, represents work in general. The meaning of other words is clear. In **akal baṛī ki bhālās** (lit. Wisdom is bigger than a buffalo). Here buffalo stands for physical power. In **āj kidhar ká cānd nik'lā hāl, cānd,** the moon, refers to a dear person who is seen rarely or only occasionally.

The following contain a higher percentage of allegorical sense.—

**adhelā na de adhelī de** (He gives half a rupee and not half

a pice), penny wise, pound foolish.

**na kuttá dekhagá na bhamákegá** (The dog will neither see nor bark), what the eye sees not, the heart rules not.

**ap'ní chách ko koi khaṭṭá nahín kah'tá** or Eng. Every man thinks his own geese swans.

**syáná kauvá dām meñ nahín phaṇs'tá**, or Eng. Old birds are not caught with chaff.

Except for the implied meanings of a couple of words in each case, the meaning and use of the proverb is clear and expressive.

The following proverbs have more than half allegorical element—

**úncí dukán phiká pak'ván** (High shop, tasteless roast) cf. much cry, little wool; or great boast, little roast.

**dekhiye úñṭ kis kar'vaṭ badal'tá hā** (See what side the camel turns), cf. See which way the wind blows.

**khar'búze ko dekh'kar khar'búzá rañg pakar'tá hā**, i. e. Society moulds men

**ṭhaṇḍá lohá garma lohe ko káṭ'tá hā** (Cold steel will cut through hot iron), A soft answer turneth away wrath.

It stands to reason that the allegorical sense is much more latent than the literal in any proverb. The same applies to fables and fairy tales. The literal sense is immediately obvious and can be readily understood. It, therefore, follows that when the allegorical interpretation of a proverb is more obvious than the literal one, then that particular proverb must be regarded as primarily figurative.





# **VIII**

## **FIGURATIVE USE OF LANGUAGE**



# VIII

## FIGURATIVE USE OF LANGUAGE

### 1. AN OUTLINE OF THE STUDY.

- ( i ) POETIC LANGUAGE.
- ( ii ) VALUE OF IMAGINATION.
- ( iii ) NATIONAL CONCEPTION OF FIGURES
- ( iv ) SUGGESTIVENESS.
- ( v ) FIGURES AS MODES OF SEMANTIC APPEAL.

#### 1. i. Poetic Language.

Hindi is a spoken as well as a literary language. It is the speech alike of the layman, scientist and the poet. As the speech of the scientist and the philosopher, it is dominated by specific terms for the description of which a layman would require many round-about phrases. The thoughts of the uneducated man are not all crystallised and his terminology is, consequently, usually non-specific. We have noted how differentiation of synonyms, specialization of meaning, retrenchment of ambiguous terms and definition of vocabulary form the characteristic tendencies of the scientific Hindi. The scientist, the lawyer, the logician and the philosopher must say things in perspicuous and unequivocal terms. The layman is concerned about expressing his ideas in terms that do not involve labour or affectation on his part.

Poetic expression, however, depends not so much upon what is said but upon how beautifully a thing is said. Poetic expression is "the best expression of the best thought of a people".\* It is in the way of putting ideas charmingly that literature or Kāvya lies. Literature means a unification (Sāhitya, from sahita-, literally 'togetherness') of sound and sense,—a poetic harmony, the beautiful appropriateness, the perfect mutual understanding, the well-adjusted and harmonized combination, of sound and sense. In literature, written or unwritten, dialectical or standard, we reach the finest stage of language.

It is understood that the main object of literature is to stimulate, edify or entertain. This stimulation, edification or entertainment arises from poetic beauty which consists in expressing not boldly and in a humdrum manner but imaginatively, giving the idea a hiding and a revelation through deft suggestion. Imagination and expressional deviation from the chief characteristics of poetic language.

### 1. ii. Value of Imagination.

Figurative expression, though characteristic of literature, is a quality of all language. Every man has poetic faculty and literary moods. In all languages, even the most uncultured, the figurative use of words is one of the most natural efforts towards expression.

A term, the use of which is based on imagery, contributes to clearness especially when the language lacks a literal word for the idea, as when we speak of *tez dhūp* (lit. sharp sun), *karā jāfā* (hard cold) or *ūhā vicār* (high thought). We have seen in Chapter V that the figurative use of words is an important cause of semantic change. Such a use is necessary for linguistic development. Without this aid, language would have remained a starkly limited process. Without it there would have been meaning but not the evolution of meaning. But for this, language could never have developed into the formidable instrument that now enslaves, endangers, and yet exalts and magnifies humanity.†

Figures of speech as images vividly present sound and sense.

\**Encyclopaedia Britannica*—under 'Literature'.

†Goldberg, p. 70.

They attract attention and directly impress the mind. They give a brilliant and fascinating aspect to literature. They are used for the sake of vividness, emphasis and effect. We call a man 'an ass', or call him **mīṭhā**, sweet, or **karā**, hard, for emphasis and also to call up emotions associated with the literal meaning of the words.

Language is to express our thoughts to others. They can, of course, be expressed even in the plain language. But the addition of illustrative images would put extra force into our language.

Compare—

**yah āsān kām nahīn**, it is not an easy task, and **khālā jī kē ghar nahīn**, it is not the aunt's house, or **yah to pahār sā mālūm hotā hā**, it looks like a mountain.

**tul'sī kī hindī sāhitya meṁ baṛā nām hā**, Tulsi is famous in Hindi literature and **tul'sī hindī sāhitya gagan ke candramā hā**, Tulsi is the moon of the sky of Hindi literature, or even **tul'sī hindī sāhitya meṁ camak'te hā**, Tulsi shines in Hindi literature.

The expression **rakkho melī kapūr meṁ hīng na hot sugandha**, even if you keep asafoetida mixed in camphor, it will not become fragrant, is certainly more forceful than **hīng kabhī ap'nī durgandha nahīn chor'tī**, does not give up its bad smell at all.

### 1. iii. National Conception of Figures.

Figurative language is national. While all languages employ beautiful and imaginative expressions, they, by no means, employ the same terms or the same figures.

Compare—

H. **sūī kī nāk**, nose of a needle, and Eng. 'eye of a needle'.

H. **ā'kal to ap'kī pāncōḥ ghī meṁ hālā**, and Eng. 'Your bread is buttered on both sides.'

H. **ānāī āvāj**, high voice, Eng. 'loud voice', also 'high notes'.

H. **yah rupayā nahīn bol'tā**, Eng. 'This rupee has no ring'.

H. **khaṭiyā kī pāyā**, foot of a bed, Eng. 'leg of a bed'.

In Sanskrit there are some strange metaphors at which some English critics evince surprise, e. g. **asīlatā**, the creeper-like sword, **citācakra**, the wheel of the funeral pyre.

Some similarities of expression are interesting.

Compare—

**mithe vacan**, Eng. 'sweet words',  
**āre ke dānt**, Eng. 'teeth of the saw',  
**ūnce vicār**, high thoughts.  
**pānī kī caddar**, sheet of water.  
**bhed khol'nā**, to open a secret, etc.

It is a vast subject by itself and we leave it to the comparativist. In this chapter we shall define the scope of imaginative language in Hindi.

#### 1. iv. Suggestiveness.

Another important characteristic of poetic language, we have said, is its suggestiveness or expressional deviation. In **gulāb kī pañkhurī se sharīr par kharoñc lag jāy'gī**, your body may be bruised by a rose-petal, it is suggested that the person addressed is extremely delicate. In these words of Rāvaṇa to Rāma, **nahīñ khar dūṣaṇ, bālī māñh, rāvaṇa tribhuvan vīr**, it is not Khara, Dūṣaṇa or Bālī: It is Rāvaṇa, the brave, it is suggested that Rāma could easily defeat those ordinary people, but it would not be so in the case of Rāvaṇa who claims to be invincible.

This does not mean that semantic deviation or turn of expression is the essential quality of a figure of speech as Mahimabhaṭṭa would lead us to believe. Certain types of direct style are as beautiful as any of the 'turns'. The Shabdas of Sūr, a number of Tulsī's *Campās* and Dohās, some Kuṇḍalīs of Giridhara, Dohās of Rahīm and Kabīr and the poetry of Prasād, Pant or Nirālā contain some masterpieces of the terse style in Hindi. So also the prose of Dwivedī, Varmā, Nāgar or Agyeya. Figures of speech are meant to be used, not for their own sake, but for the sake of force, clarity and emotional appeal. The one and the only purpose of style is to convey a desired meaning in the most befitting way. And who can deny that sometimes more meaning is understood from plain speech than from figurative language? The relative goodness of any two modes of expressing an idea may be determined by observing which requires the shortest process of thought for the delineation and comprehension of an emotion.

**piyā bini sūāpīñī kālī rāt** (without the dear one, the dark

night is a snake) is certainly more forceful than any plain statement could be. On the other hand, the following sentence contains figures but no meaning—

**us nar'siñh ne desh kī nūnkā ko kandhoñ par uṭháyā  
mūr tyág ká pūrṇa paricay diyā.** (That lion-man lifted the ship  
of the country on his shoulders and gave a full proof of his sacrifice).

### 1. v. Figures as modes of Semantic Appeal.

It is in the light of semantic importance that figures of speech must be evaluated. Semantics deals with figures in so far as they contribute to the formation of meaning, and in this connection the borders of Rhetorics and Semantics meet. Much work has been done on figures of speech from the point of view of a rhetorician. Here we shall take up only broad features and describe the semantological aspects of some of the typical figures with reference to the questions raised above. Figures as various modes of semantic impressiveness may be classified under two headings :

(1) Those in which phonetic euphony is predominant, i.e., the *Shabdālāṅkāras* or Figures of Sound. They are characterized by a musical attraction, and by this quality they impress even children. They will be discussed in the following section.

(2) Those in which sense is predominant, i.e., the *Arthālāṅkāras* or Figures of Sense. These may further be divided into two categories—

(a) Those in which imagery has the chief roll, and

(b) Those which are dominated by suggestiveness or expressional deviation.

Each of these classes may be further assessed according to its semantic appeal. Some figures, we shall see, give rise to delicate suggestions, some thrill and persuade by appealing to emotions, and some are characterized by a literary jugglery which primarily entertains the poet himself and secondarily the audiences of his own type.

It will be noticed in the following sections that the same figures may be employed effectively for emotional appeal as well as to demonstrate literary feats. It has, however, to be remembered that the relative emotionalism of a figure depends largely upon the intellectual capacity of the listener. The poetry in Braj is certainly



## VIII

richer in figures of speech than modern poetry in Standard Hindi, and it cannot be denied that our poetry had been gradually losing in pathos and passion until the times of the poet Prasad in the second quarterly of the present century when mystic poetry evolved new figures and symbolic expressions. In recent years experimentalist writers, called New Writers, have given a large number of original figures, but they are either too artful or too obscure to be effective. It is really regrettable that we cannot find in modern literature the stimulating and powerful verses of the type of Bihari's couplets, or Toṣanidhi's stanzas, or Sur's songs, or Mira's lyrics. Our prose is comparatively poor in figures. That has made poetry the leader of prose. For effectiveness, clearness and force, we always find poetry quoted in prose.

## 2. PHONETIC MODES OF SEMANTIC IMPRESSIVENESS

- (i) ALLITERATION.
- (ii) REPETITION.
- (iii) ANALOGUE.
- (iv) PARONOMASIA.

## 2. i. Alliteration.

We have discussed in the chapter on "Sound and Meaning" that the structure of a word as relying on particular sounds or letters has a purpose. The sound-effects of an expression also help in the realization of meaning. The first impression produced by the sounds on hearing or reading stands to the last. We know how in poetry or prose the recitation of sounds creates various emotions. ALLITERATION (*anuprās*) produces harmony of word and meaning, sweetness, effect, emphasis and vividness. Note the delicate feelings expressed in *lah'rat lahar lahariyā aḥab bahār* (The waves move and the wavy season is wonderful).

The repetition of [t] intensifies hard feelings in—

*tm̐ lagi yā man-sadan meḥ hari āvāḥ kehi bāt.  
vikat̐ jūtāl̐ j̐m̐ lagi nipaṭ̐ khuṭāl̐ na kapaṭ̐ kapāt̐.*

(God will not enter the temple of heart until the portals of treachery are not removed).

The brave sentiments are emphasized in the repetition of aspirated sounds in—

**āyā juddhabbhūmi meṁ sannaddha bar-bīr kruddha  
ruddhabuddhi hvaī hvaī rahāī viruddha dal'vāre hālā.**

(The angry warrior came to the battlefield. And the enemies began losing their wits.)

In the following, the alliteration of sweet sounds helps in arousing the sentiment of love and the musical combination of sounds enhances the effect intended—

**prem vibas manu, kampa pulak tanu, nīra j nayan nīr  
bhare piy ke.**

(The heart is subjected to love, the body is trembling with horripilation, and the lotus-eyes of the dear one are filled with tears).

The same emotional effects may be noted in the following from some Hindi Folk-songs—

**jhil'mil bahelā bayār pavan bhal ḍolī rahī  
ḍole nūrangiyā ke ḍār kolliyā kuhuk rahī.**

(The bracing breeze is blowing, the branch of the mango tree is waving and the Koel bird is singing.)

**botal barāṇḍī tū mat pī pyāre.**

(Do not drink brandy wine, O Dear.)

Often, Alliteration is simply a poetical jugglery and mere verbosity.

Compare—

**param puṣya kā puñj ṭūṭ'ne hī valā hāl.**

(The mass of high merits is going to break.)

**kyōṁ kṣudratā kī chāp chātī par chapī,**

(Why is there the stamp of meanness on heart?)

**kṣmṁ guṇ gūṛav ko laṅgar lagāvāī jab.**

(Who will put anchor to our glory?)

The element of emotional appeal in such alliterations is very meagre, indeed.

## 2. ii. Repetition.

Repetition of words,\* we have noted in the second chapter, adds

---

\*punarukti-prakāśh (*Elucidation by Repetition*).

an extra meaning, some special force or intensity, as *mīṭhe mīṭhe*, very sweet, *ṭhēr ṭhēr*, everywhere, *bār bār*, several times, *jā jā kar*, having gone continuously.

Sometimes, the repetition suggests particular emotions and conveys a new meaning,\* as *chī chī* means 'get away' or 'I hate it', *háy háy* means 'alas', *re re rávaṇ* means 'O, you hateful Ravana', *rám rám* denotes 'greetings', and in *prabhuvar, yah há há kījiye kop shānta* (O lord, your anger, please, assuage), the repetition of words suggests a passionate feeling.

Sometimes, repetition is more apparent than real as in SEEMING TAUTOLOGY (*punaruktavadābhās*).

In *puni phiri rám nikaṭ so áí* and *alí bhāmār guńjan lage hon lage dal'pát*, the synonymous words *puni* and *phiri* (again), *bhāmār* and *alí* (bee), and *dal* and *pát* (leaves) suggest that the same meanings have, perhaps, been repeated, but on a closer analysis and realization of the polysemic nature of *phiri*, *alí* and *pát*, the expressions become clear. Here they mean 'returning', 'O friend', 'fall' respectively. *punaruktavadābhās* is a figure of literary jugglery based on synonymy and polysemy.

In another figure called EXPRESSIVE TAUTOLOGY (*lātānu-prās*) for its being a peculiar type of expression of the people in Lāṭa (Gujrat), though the repetition of words is essentially a show of literary jugglery, it suggests additional feelings. Compare *manuṣya hāl vahi ki jo manuṣya ke liye mare* (Man is he who dies for a man), where the first *manuṣya* means 'an ideal man' or 'a true man'.

*parádhín jo jan, nahín svarga narak tá hetu*  
*parádhín jo jan nahíñ, svarga narak tá hetu.*

(He who is a slave, heaven is *not* for him : It is hell.

He who is *not* a slave, hell is heaven for him.)

Here note that a slight difference in punctuation implies such a vast difference in meaning. Also note the suggestiveness of meaning in—

*pút sapút káhe dhan sańcay ?*

*pút kapút káhe dhan sańcay ?*

The repetition of sounds or words is, certainly, not without semantic excellence. There is no use of amassing wealth if the son

---

\**vípadāńkár* (*Successive Repetition*).

is good, because, he would never be lacking money. His merits would make him rich. There is no use hoarding money if the son is bad because he would waste it away in no time.

RHETORIC REPLY (*citrottar*) is similarly effected by repetition, as in—

Skt. *kam balavantam shīto na vādhate? kambalavantam shīto na vādhate*. Whom does winter not affect? It does not affect a man with blanket.

and H. *tāt kahān te pātī āī? tāt ke hān te pātī āī*. (Darling, from whom is this letter? It is from a dear one.)

It may also be noted that such a repetition also forms an amusing source of ambiguity. Semantic impression becomes vivid only when the repetition is differentiated by intonation.

### 2. iii. Analogue.

The figure of speech called ANALOGUE (*yamak*) is also a case of literary jugglery based on polysemy, including homonymy. Examples—

*vah nit kal'pātā hāi mujhe kānta hoke.*

*jis bin kal'pātā hāi nahīn prāp merā.*

Here *kal'pātā* (torments) is broken into *kal'pātā* (takes rest) in the second line and made a homonym.

In *jān'kī dehu to jān kī khāl* (Return Janaki if you want the welfare of your life), the Analogue is based on the homonymy of *jān'kī* (Sita) and *jān kī* (of life).

*lothani pāl lothani kī bhīti uṭhi jāy'gī*

*bhūp dur'jodhan kī bhīti uṭhi jāy'gī*

contains *bhīti* meaning 'wall' or 'heap' in the first line and 'terror' in the second.

*kanak* = gold and thorn-apple in *kanak kanak te sungunī mādak'tā adhikāy*.

In *aākh lag'tī hāi tab aākh lag'tī hī nahīn* (When the eye is enamoured it has no sleep), note how the two meanings of the idiom *aākh lag'nā*, to love, and to sleep, have been used with effect.

It may be noticed from the above examples that the basic polysemy in each case rouses two images, though only so when the homonymy, at the surface, is intelligible. The semantic effectiveness

is consummated only when this double imagery is awakened. The surface homonymy is a clever play on words which borders on amusement, and the roll of imagination in this semantic effectiveness depends upon a penetration into homonymy.

It may also be pointed out that the repetition of words or groups of words in 2. ii. above gives an identical meaning obviously but a different meaning by suggestion only. In Analogue, on the other hand, the repeated words are intentionally and obviously used polysemantically.

## 2. iv. Paronomasia.

PARONOMASIA or Pun is a polysemantic expression which gives two ideas in one form. It is a favourite and learned type of literary play on words, though instances of puns in common speech are not lacking for which vide the section on Ambiguity in Chapter III.

Examples—

**vipul dhan anekon ratna ho sáth láye.  
priy'tam bat'lá do lál merá kahán hāī?**

**lál**, in the above, means 'a ruby' as well as 'a son'. See how appropriate the use is: "Considering that you have brought so many precious stones (things), you must have brought my ruby or my diamond (i.e., my son) as well."

**jo rahīm gati dīp kī, kul kapūt gati soi.  
bāre ujyāro kare, baṛhe aūdhero hoi.**

The nature of a lamp is identical with that of a bad son. The one gives light when burnt (**bāre**), and the other gives light in childhood (**bāre**) (Skt. **bālyakāle**). It is darkness when the one is extinguished and it is darkness when the other grows.

By Paronomasia the poet attempts to set up similarity between two ideas. The imagination makes them identical in general and yet diversified in finer details. This identity in diversity is expressed in the form of a pun which, when clearly understood, leads to the realization of Meaning or Rasa.

In common speech, pun is frequently employed in light talk. There are people who have a special knack of deriving pun where none is intended by the speaker. Scientific and technical language usually avoids paronomatrical forms.

### 3. METAPHOR AS A FACTOR OF SEMANTIC IMPRESSIVENESS.

- ( i ) ANALOGY.
- ( ii ) METAPHORS.
- ( iii ) ABSTRACTION IN METAPHOR.
- ( iv ) LIVE AND DEAD METAPHOR.
- ( v ) THE FORCE OF METAPHOR.
- ( vi ) ADDITIONAL MODES OF ANALOGY.
- ( vii ) CONTRAST.

#### 3. 1. Analogy.

There are three important means of explaining the meaning of a given word, namely, translation, demonstration and illustration. Suppose we were to tell a person what 'cream' is. We could translate the word into another language in the manner of our bilingual dictionaries and say that cream is *maldá*. But as it is not possible to translate all words, and meanings being national in character, we may resort to demonstration (showing face-cream or dental cream, for which it may be difficult to give an exact equivalent). But we can only thus indicate or represent objects or actions that can be perceived by the senses and which are easily available to the interpreter and the listener. There are certain concepts or ideas that are incapable of indication or representation. Suppose, we were to explain the difference between *dhár'ṇā*, concentration, and *dhyān*, meditation. We may, either, employ analogy or, as mathematicians call it, proportion, from sensible things to things which cannot be seen. Again, we may describe a scene in plain language or an object in descriptive and analytical terms, but if we feel we are not understood, we have to bring in illustrative images and multiply our comparisons.

If imagination implies the power to bring things before our mind that are not before us, or to see them differently from others or from ourselves at times, Simile and Metaphor would constitute the best products of imagination and the best means of technical explanation. There is no wonder that they should be considered as the most important figures especially in literature. They have a direct effect and intellectual and emotional appeal.

### 3. ii. Metaphors.

It may be pointed out at once that there is no fundamental difference between simile and metaphor; their difference is only formal. Metaphor is nothing but the finest type of incomplete simile. It is a simile without the comparative word (*jaisā, sā,* like) and the common attribute, and denotes identification rather than comparison of two objects. It is born from the instantaneous glimpse of similarity between two objects or two acts. Metaphor, says Aristotle, "is the special mark of genius, for the power of making a good metaphor is the power of recognising likeness. It involves the transference of a name from one object to another which strikes the mind as in some way or other participating in the peculiarities of that object.

We have already noted in the fifth chapter the part played by metaphors in the variation of meaning. A review of their sematology may be given here.

The following categories of application have been noted :

A. Words from animate beings may be transferred to inanimate objects and even abstract things, as—

*galā* in *gharē kā galā*, neck of the jar

*coṭī* in *pahār kī coṭī*, top of the hill

*āñkh* in *ūñh kī āñkh*, eye of the sugarcane

*dāñt* in *āre ke dāñt*, teeth of the saw

*kāñ* in *sitar ke kāñ*, ears of the guitar

*andha* in *andhakūp*, blind well. Compare Eng. 'blind alley.'

*andhā prem*, blind love, *bāt kī pāñg*, leg of a talk, *bāt kā*

*sir na pāñr*, this matter has neither head nor feet.

In such cases the word comes to be polynymous. The metaphorical sense of a word is generally intelligible by the context, especially and chiefly by the addition of a determinant.

B. Names of limbs of human body may be transferred to mean measures, as—

*pāñc hāth*, five hands (a hand = 1/2 yd.).

*cār unḡlī*, four fingers (finger = 1/2 inch).

Compare 'foot' from Eng. in *tin phūṭ*, three feet.

It may be noted that in discovering identities and similarities

man measures things by himself. Man is the known, the familiar, by which the unknown and the unfamiliar begin to receive definition. That is why we have so many somatic metaphors.

C. Besides somatic metaphors, we borrow metaphors from trades, professions, animal life and, particularly, nature. Compare words in—

**patāṅ kī dūm**, tail of a kite, **jātiratna**, jewel of the nation, **nadī kī shākhā**, branch of a river, **saṁsār sāgar**, the ocean-world, **bāt tol'nā**, to weigh a saying, **pānī kī caddar**, a sheet of water.

D. Metaphors may be due to similarity of

(1) Form, as in **mīṭhāī ká pahār**, a mountain of sweetmeat, **bandūk ká ghorā**, the horse of a gun, **kur'sī kī pāṅg**, leg of a chair.

(2) Quality, as in **gambhīr svar**, deep voice, **tikṣṇa buddhi**, sharp intellect, **úncā shabda**, high sound.

(3) Action, as in **tol'kar bolo**, weigh and speak, **jī jal'nā**, burning of the heart.

### 3. iii. Abstraction in Metaphor.

We have already noted (under Important Variations, Idioms and Usages) that abstract words had originally a material meaning. More examples of transference of material to abstract concepts are—

**gyān ká ālok**, light of knowledge

**kāl ká srot**, the stream of time

**lah'rā**, shower of rain, tune, enjoyment

**shūl**, thorn, pain

**khari bolī**, standing (standard) language

**kaṛī coṭ**, hard hit

**kaṛī samasyā**, hard problem

**tikhi bolī**, sharp speech

**mīṭhī bāteṁ**, sweet words

**gaṇḍī bāt**, dirty word

**sac'nā** (lit. to clean), to think

**būjh'nā** (lit. to wake up), to know

**khānā** (to eat), to embezzle

**gir'nā** (to fall), to deteriorate.



### 3. iv. Live and Dead Metaphors.

W. B. Fowler and H. W. Fowler (S. P. E. Tract 21) divide metaphors into two classes—live and dead—dead because the speaker and hearer have ceased to be aware that the words are not literal. When a metaphor is used very commonly, its figurative nature is lost and it is understood directly in its secondary sense. The radical metaphors of Max Muller (Lectures on the Science of Language) are all of this type.

Examples—

**gokh'rá** (lit. cow's hoof), a medicine  
**gobhí** (lit. cow's tongue), cauliflower  
**kan'kauá** (a crow with ears), kite  
**kukur'muttá** (dog's urine), mushroom.

Also note **soc'ná** and **bújh'ná** above.

Live metaphors are more distinct in their metaphorical signification, as—

<b>til</b> (sesamum seed), mole	<b>put'lí</b> (puppet), apple of eye
<b>mukh'candra</b> , moon-face	<b>práp-pakherú</b> , life-bird
<b>jivan kí nadi</b> , the stream of life	<b>dukh ká samudra</b> , ocean of misery
<b>ahimsá ká shastra</b> , the weapon of non-violence.	

Some of these metaphors are a living memorial of the quick perception, the deep insight and poetic imagination of our common folk as well as of the poets.

### 3. v. The Force of Metaphor.

Metaphors are the effect of economy of speech, and as they are picturesque, accurate and impressive they may be employed for (a) irony, as in **bag'lá bhakta**, a heron-like devotee, **sasurál** (the house of father-in-law), jail, (b) endearment as in **merá cánd**, my moon, **merá lál**, my gem, or (c) abuse as in **suar**, swine, **gadhdá**, ass, **kuttá**, dog, etc.

Thus we find that metaphor is an important force of meaning-change. It is also an important cause of polysemy and synonymy. It is one of the most powerful engines in the construction of human speech and without it we can hardly imagine how any language

could have progressed beyond the simplest rudiments. No advance was possible in the intellectual life of man without metaphors, the coining of metaphors being a means to our stock of words. Metaphor is the chief instrument of invention in Semantics.

Generally a metaphor is used for clearness and emotional effect. That is why it is so popular and pervasive. Varied, indeed, are the sentiments depicted by means of metaphorical imagery. There is close relationship between imagery and sentiment. The stronger the feeling, the richer the imageries. Examples, in abundance, will be found in the poetry of Śūr, Tulsī, Bihari, Dev, Hariāudh, Prasad, Pant, Nirālā, Mahādevī, or any other Hindi poet.

### 3. vi. Additional Modes of Analogy.

A large number of figures mentioned by our Indian Poeticians are based on analogy. They are various forms of metaphor and evince fine shades of meaning. In these, the emotional appeal lies in the quality of the metaphor itself rather than in the kind of expression. These forms have arisen as various juggleries of the poetic mind.

In some, however, there is very little semantic peculiarity, and they are used for poetic rather than semantic effect. For example—

(a) REVERSED METAPHOR (*pariṇām*) differs from Metaphor only in form. There is no difference in the meaning of *caraj kamal* (feet lotus) or *kamal caraj* (lotus-feet), lotus-like feet, *locan kañj* (eye-lotus) or *kamal nayan* (lotus-eyes).

(b) The formal difference between THE UNRELATED (*anan-vay*) and REVERSED SIMILE (*pratīp*) is great, but the semantic effect is the same. In *rām rām ke samān hālā* (Rāma is like Rāma) or *rām rām hī hālā* (Rāma is Rāma), the idea suggested is that we cannot find any person or object similar to Rāma. The effect of the figure is to place Rāma at a very high level, while analogy would have lowered him. Reversed Simile serves the same purpose. When we say that Rāma is firm like the Himalayas (using Simile), we feel suggestively that the mountain has ideal firmness. On the other hand, we give Rāma a higher degree of firmness by using the Reversed Simile, i.e. the mountain looks glorified like Rāma, or as in—

**avani! himádri! samudra! jani karahu vrthá  
abhimán.**

**shánta dhír gambhír hālū tum sam rām suján.**

(O Earth, O Himalayas, O Ocean! Do not boast in vain.  
Rama is as forbearing, as firm and as deep as you are).

Although grammatically Rāma and the earth are equally calm, Rāma and the Himalayas are equally firm, Rāma and the ocean are equally deep, semantically the earth, the Himalayas and the ocean lose their position because they are not matchless.

(c) RHETORIC DOUBT (*sandeh*), POETIC MISTAKE (*bhrānti*), CERTAINTY (*nishcay*), FIGURE OF MEMORY (*smaraṇ*), and POETIC FANCY (*utprekṣā*), are related figures. The difference between them lies in the form of analogy rather than in the meaning. (1) When we say; **is bālak ko dekh'kar mujhe ap'nā svargiya beṭā yād ā gaya** (on seeing this boy, I am reminded of my dead son, we actually compare the two boys and mean that they have similar qualities. Memory may, of course, be revived not only by seeing or experiencing similar but also dissimilar objects. **chaṭhī ká dūdh yād ānā** (to remember happy days of babyhood) is generally used in times of difficulty. An old man may be reminded of his youth which he regretfully compares with his present age. Memory may also revive any other associated ideas, as in—

**jo pātī hūn kuṅvar var ke jog malā bhog pyārā  
to hotī hālū hrday tal meṅ ved'nāyēn anekōn.**

"Whenever I get a dainty fit for my dear son, many a pain arises in my heart," says Yashodhā.

The suggestive power of the figure is due to comparison or contrast which is another form of analogy, as we shall see in the next item.

(2) The same kind of analogy is suggested in the figure of Doubt. Note also that it manages to give more than one metaphor at a time.

**kajjal ke kūt par dīp shikhā sotī hāī—ki shyām ghan-  
maṇḍal meṅ dāmini kī dhārā hāī.**

The parting of the beloved's hair is suspected to be either a flame of light on a mound of collyrium or a streak of lightning in the dark clouds. The poet, in fact, accepts both these similarities. The doubt is only assumed.

(3) Rhetoric Mistake is another figure of poetic jugglery. In

fact, all metaphor is a mistake, but a *bhrāntikār* expresses that mistake and means the metaphor.

Example—

**ghan-rav hari-rav jān ke mat'vāro mrg'raī**

**laṛaṇ calyāṁ pāche phiryāṁ nahīn jab koi lakhāī.**

The lion mistakes the rumbling of a cloud as the roar of another lion and is thereby excited. Here the rumbling of a cloud is, in fact, compared to the roar of a lion. For the 'lord of beasts' it is a lion's roar.

(4) Ascertainment simply removes the mistake. But it suggests a metaphor all the same. In **hālā garaj'te ghan nahīn baj'te nagāre**, it is ascertained that it was rumbling of clouds and not the sound of drums. Anyhow, it is suggested that clouds did sound like drums.

(5) Poetic Fancy is nearer to the form of metaphor than any of the above.

**kaṇṭha jab ruñdh'tā hāī tab kuch rotī hūn**

**hoñge gat janma ke hī māī unheñ dhotī hūn.**

(By tears I wash the dirt of my past lives, as it were). The relieving power of tears is described metaphorically.

(d) Sometimes a composite idea may be compared to another idea, as by ILLUSTRATION (*nidarshanā*), EXEMPLIFICATION (*udāharan*), PARALLEL (*dr̥ṣṭānta*), PARALLEL SIMILE (*prativastūpamā*) and EXPANSION (*arthāntarnyās*). The purpose of all these figures is to substantiate a given proposition by comparison. There is no material difference in the semantic effect of these modes of expression.

Compare—

**nidarshanā in jo mūrkhon ko sam'jhātā hāī vah bālā se tel nikāl'ne kī prayatna kar'tā hāī** (He who makes a fool understand things, tries to extract oil from sand), which means nothing more than suggesting the impossibility of the two identical propositions.

**udāharan in nīkī pāī phīkī lagāī bin av'sar kī bāt**

**jaise bar'mat yuddha meñ ras shrīgār na suhāt.**

(Even a good talk is not relished when it is out of place, just as a sentiment of love is not appreciated in war.)

**dr̥ṣṭānta in pāpī mamuj bhī bhāī muñh se rām nām nikāl'te**

## VIII

**dekho bhayañkar bheñye bhí áj ánsú dhál'te.**

Here the behaviour of sinful persons has been described as similar to that of dreadful wolves.

**prativastúpamá in shañh sudh'rahiñ satsañgati pái,  
páras parasi kudhátu suháí.**

(The effect of good society on a wicked person is the same as that of the philosopher's stone on a bad metal.)

**arthántarnyás in hari giri dháryo satpuruñ bhár sahe jyot  
sheñ** (Kṛṣṇa carried the mountain as the good men carry the burden of responsibility and as the Sheṣa serpent bears the burden of the earth.)

We leave the technicalities of these figures to the poetician. To a student of Semantics, anyhow, their emotional appeal does not present any variety or distinctive quality.

## 3. vii. Contrast.

Contrast is only another phase of comparison. The figures in which contrast occurs as logical factor may be classified under two headings—(A) Figures which contrast two contradictory attributes, objects or ideas, and (B) Figures of paradox in which contradiction is only apparent and not real.

A. The figures of contradiction are, generally, predominated by emphasis and emotional appeal.

Compare—

(a) INCOMPATIBILITY (*viṣam*) in **kahāñ ráñ ke komal  
kar hāñ kahāñ kañhor sharáñ shiv ká.** By creating this contrast, the writer intends to heighten the effect of Ráma's brave deed. It suggests that it was difficult for Ráma with such delicate hands to wield that bow, and if he could do it, it must be due to some superhuman power in him.

**práp'priye tú nikañ teñ áñanda det apár  
par tere hí virah kí táp karat tan chár.**

The truth of one statement is borne out by the other by contrast. It suggests that the presence of the beloved must be really pleasant because her absence is so killing, and separation from her must be unbearable on account of the extreme happiness derived from her

very presence.

(b) NON-CONFORMITY (*atadgun*) in *rākham meli kapūr meñ hīng na hot sugandha* (Even if you mix asafoetida with camphor, it will not be fragrant) is certainly more forceful than the simple statement *hīng meñ bahut durgandha hotī hāi*.

(c) ANTITHESIS (*virodh*) in *mohi nipaṭ miṭhī lage, vah terī kaṭu bāt*. Though it is impossible to expect bitter words to be 'sweet', the emotional effect of such an expression is great.

*candramukhī tum bin bhāi jvalāmukhī samān*, The moon-faced beloved, without you, is like a volcano. The suggestive meaning is clear.

*vā vir'hin ko cānd'nī, lāgati hāi janu ghām*, To the lady separated from her lover, the moonlight looks like the sunshine (on account of its scorchingly painful effect).

(d) DISCARDMENT (*tiraskār*) in—

*binā mām taj dījiye, svargahūn sukrī samet.*

*rahāi mām tū kījiye, narak'hūn nitya niket.*

Heaven without respect is contrasted against hell with respect and the former is discarded. The suggestion is clear and impressive.

B. The *paradoxical figures* are figures of jugglery. They do suggest a feeling and an effect, but the veil of mystery over them qualifies the emotional appeal.

Examples—

(a) PARADOX (*virodhābhās*) in—

*rāj'ghaṭ par pul bañdhat jahan kulīn kī dherī  
āj gaye kal dekhikāl ājahīn lāṅte pherī.*

Here *kal* at first produces confusion and obscurity. But on a closer thought it is discovered, as suggested by the incompatibility of meaning, that *kal* means 'a machine' and not 'to-morrow'.

(b) INCONGRUITY (*asaṅgati*) in—

*tum'ne pairoñ par lagāi mehañdī, merī āñkhoñ meñ  
samāñ mehañdī.*

Apparently, it is absurd to talk of applying henna in eyes. But when we consider the implied sense of the words, the absurdity is at once removed. *āñkhoñ meñ samāñā* is an idiom meaning 'to like'.

(c) STRANGE PARADOX (*viśeṣokti*) in—

*rūp sudhāpān se na nek'hū huī hāi kam,*

**pratyut hui hai tīvra kalsi yah pyās hai.**

Nectar must quench thirst, but the nectar of beauty keeps the lover's thirst ever fresh.

**dekho do do nālīn baras'te māñ pyāsī kī pyāsī.**

Clouds must shower water which quenches thirst. But, here two clouds (eyes) are showering water, and even then it is not possible to quench thirst.

Note that emotional appeal in **viśeṣokti** is more direct than in the other figures of paradox.

(d) **CONCEPTION (vibhāv'nā)** in **bin pad calāī sunāī bin kāñā** (He walks without feet and listens without ears). Although experience shows that it is not possible for any being to walk without legs and hear without ears, the incompatibility of the expression is removed when we understand the conception of God and His omnipotence.

Also compare—

**kām kusum dhanu sáyak līñheñ  
sakal bhuvan ap'ne bas kīñheñ.**

(Cupid, with his arrows of flowers, has subdued the whole universe).

#### 4. SUGGESTIVENESS AS A FACTOR OF SEMANTIC IMPRESSIVENESS

(i) **EMOTIONALISM.**

(ii) **LITERARY JUGGLERY**

We have discussed at length the force of circumlocution in changing the meaning of words. Here we shall deal with the general form of suggestiveness as a means of semantic effectiveness in literature. Suggestiveness by itself is an excellence of style. The best stylist selects just a few particulars which imply the rest. Suggestiveness is an effective means of economy. That is why Synecdoche, Metonymy, Metaphor and turns of expression are considered to be the best of figures of speech. Metaphor is most important because men find more interest in catching the resemblance for themselves than in having it pointed out to them as in Simile. Kuntala recognises suggestiveness as the only quality of a figure. Every figure is, indeed, a turn of expression.

## 4.1. Emotionalism.

Suggestiveness is the real force, the emotional quality of style. Compare **malā sukumāri nāth ban jogū** (I am delicate, Oh, and my lord is fit for forest !), by which **Sītā** suggests that **Rāma** is as delicate as she is. If he is going to the forest, she must not remain behind.

The suggestion of extra emotion may be conveyed by means of a large variety of figures. Compare—

(a) **IRONY** (**vyāj'nindā**) in—

**hāl ghūm'tā phir'tā samay tum kintū jyon ke tyon khare  
phir bhī abhī tak jī rahe ho vīr ho nishcay bare.**

"You are brave on account of your stand-stillness" suggests that your attitude to life is extremely damnable. This kind of irony is more impressive than plain statement.

(b) **ALLEGORY** (**aprastut prashānsā**) in—

**ab ap'ne logoñ ko bas ek bār dekh lo** (See your people for the last time) which at once suggests, besides the literal meaning, that 'your death is near'. The suggested sense is implied from the context.

**cāhe sūkhā pare vishva meñ hañs na pītā gad'dhoñ ká jal** (Even if there is dearth of water, the royal swan will not drink out of a pond), the express sense of which is this : A great man should not stoop down to humility even in calamity. Here it may be noted that suggestiveness is strengthened by imagery.

(c) **RHETORIC QUESTION** (**gūñh prashna**) in **kyā andhe ho gaye ho?** which means that your conduct is like that of a blind person. By asking **kahāñ gaye the?** the father may simply suggest to his son that his absence from the house has been noted.

(d) **DENIAL** (concealment or **apahnuti**) in **durgavati sādha-  
rañ strī nahīñ sākṣāt durgā thī** i. e., Durgavati was not a woman but the goddess Durga incarnate. Here the real fact is denied and expressed metaphorically in order to enhance its effect and add on to the meaning.

(e) **PERIPHRAISIS** (**paryāyokti**) is one of the common figures of speech. It is employed to avoid sentimental shocks. Many of our terms for 'death', 'disease', 'copulation', 'latrine', 'madness', and other undesirable ideas and objects, as we have already noted in a previous chapter, are euphemistic. Also note how different are the



terms applicable to bigger people from those used for persons of lower status, e. g., is *āsan ko alākṛt kījiye* (adorn this seat), which simply means 'take this seat', or *tash'rif le jāiye* (take away your goodness) for 'go'.

(f) THE EXALTED (*udātta*) in *ham ve log hain jinhon ne yav'non, hunon, shakon adi anek jatiyon ko ap'ne andar khapa liya*, i. e., We are those people who absorbed Greeks, Huns, Sakas and many other races. This suggests the missionary grandeur and racial superiority of the Aryans.

(g) The various hyperbolic figures are employed for their suggestive meaning, as in *jacak tere dan te bhaye kalpataru bhup*. Although it may not be possible for the beggars to become desire-giving trees, the suggestion that the king is very generous is clear, indeed.

*cale tumhare ban dhanus se ripu sena ke prap cale* (Here start your arrows, and there goes the life of the enemy) may not be literally true, yet the suggestion that the effect of his arrows is immediate, infallible and dreadful, is emphatic.

#### 4. ii. Literary jugglery.

Such emphatic and emotional expressions are not very uncommon in colloquial and literary Hindi. Often, however, figures of suggestiveness are employed in literature to demonstrate feats of poetic jugglery rather than to depict or suggest any emotions. They are the result of too much emphasis on imagination and poetic frenzy which is far removed from realism.

Compare—

(a) EQUIVOQUE (*vakrokti*) in *ko tum? madhav hum priye! nahin vasanta son kam*.

Rādhā : Who are you ? (knocking at the gate outside)

Kṛṣṇa : It is Mādhava (name of Kṛṣṇa).

Rādhā : Then be away. I have nothing to do with spring (Mādhava).

This kind of play on words can amuse just a few intellectual persons. Otherwise, it is but a source of confusion and obscurity of meaning.

(b) CACOPHEMISM (*vyaj'suti*) in *kashipurī ki karīṭī barī*

**jahañ deh diye puni deh na páiye**, i.e., If one loses his body at Káshí, it cannot be recovered, at all. Káshí, then, must be a bad place, where things lost are lost forever. But the juggler poet has, in fact, shown that Káshí is praiseworthy because a man attains salvation there.

(c) RHETORIC REPLY (*gúrhottar*) in **kah dash'kaṭṭha, kavan talā bandar ? māñ raghubír-dūt dash'kandhar**, Hanumān is addressed as a 'monkey' and asked who he is. He replies: I am a messenger from Rāma. The suggestion, that Hanumān is a worthy representative of Rāma and able to accomplish a lot in spite of his being a monkey, is there but it is intelligible only to those who understand such tricks of jugglery in poetics.

(d) OPEN SPEECH (*vivrtokti*) in—

**mere goras sadraś kahūñ, anāt na paihñ shyām.**

**bihañś kahyo yōñ catur sakhi, lehu calñ mam dhām.**

One of the Gopis says to Kṛṣṇa: Nowhere will you obtain butter of the quality obtainable in my house. She wants to tempt Kṛṣṇa. Her friend, however, discloses the real motive of the Gopi by saying, "O yes, come to my house" and also suggests that she also loves Kṛṣṇa.

All this is intelligible only to a person of highly critical sense.

(e) DENIAL (*apahnuti*) in **ye grah yah nakṣatra kuch nahñ nabh meñ hañs'tī hāñ kuch dhūñ**, i.e., There are no planets here in the sky: These are particles of dust smiling, which is all nonsense to a man in the street.

(f) PERSONIFICATION (*samāsokti*) in—

**vah ap'ñ āñkhōñ ke mad se śīñc rahī hāñ jag phul'várī  
us'ke kabhī muskurāte hī hañs ūñ'tī hāñ kyārī kyārī.**

Such a description of Nature acting like a gardener who waters the garden of life, exists in literature only.

(g) RHETORIC ENUMERATION (*gaṇ'nā*) is exclusively a figure of jugglery without any practical suggestion or poetic excellence. The figure is uncommon in literary writing but it is used in astronomy to conceal a fact which has a deep and untoward effect on the person concerned. Thus **us'kī āyū īṣṣāstra varṇa hogī** (his life is *astro-philosophy* years) means that he would be 63 years of age.

In fact, the forms of literary jugglery mentioned by Indian rhetoricians are many. But they are just islets in the vast sea of Hindi language and literature.

## 5. VARIOUS MODES OF EXAGGERATION.

### 5. Various Modes of Exaggeration.

Dandin believes that hyperbole is the basis of all figures of speech. In fact, all imaginative literature, all imaginative art—poetry, painting, music, sculpture—seems to be a process of veiling reality, a softening of the harshness and asperity of the phenomena of life, a suffusing the bare trunk with the light that never was on sea or land,—an exaggeration.

To imagine that a face is the moon (or even that it is like the moon), or that a foot is a lotus, whether this imagination is expressed as a doubt, mistake, confusion or certainty, is exaggeration, indeed. All simile or metaphor is, indeed, a hyperbolic expression.

The figures of Circumlocution are all hyperbolic. To call a bad person good (*vyáj'nindá*) and a good person bad (*vyáj'stuti*), to conceal the truth (Euphemism and *vyájokti*), to deny a fact (*apah-nuti*), to personify or animalize objects (*samásokti*), etc., are just so many modes of exaggeration.

The figures of Contrast are generally based on hyperbole and false imagination. To imagine things that are contrary to experience (*vilbháv'ná*), to think of contradictions where there are none (Paradox), to find similarity in diversity or agreeability in incompatibility (*virodh*), etc., are various types of exaggeration.

It is interesting to note the various levels of hyperbole in the above categories. Hyperbole is more prominent in metaphor than in circumlocution, and much more still in contrast. Besides these, there are figures of speech *mithyádhivasati*, *atishayokti* (Exaggeration) and *atyukti*, in which hyperbole is most striking. It may be noticed that the quality of hyperbole varies with the quality of sentiment and meaning. It is more effective in depicting a sentiment of bravery or a hard feeling than any delicate idea. Compare—

is bhavan ke shikhar akásh ko chúte hain (The tops of this building touch the sky);

or, prán chutai prath'mai ripu ka raghunýak sáyak chutí na páye (Before the arrows of Ráma could shoot, the life of the enemy was out);

or, jásu trás dar kahan dar hoí (Even Fear is afraid of him).

A hackneyed hyperbole always loses its effect, as *atyanta sunder* (lit. limitlessly beautiful), means only very beautiful; *lākhon ād'mī* (millions of men) may just come to imply hundreds of men; *mārā gayā* (lit. I am killed), I am in trouble.

## 6. MODES OF IMPRESSIVENESS IN FOLK LANGUAGE.

### 6. Modes of Impressiveness in Folk Language.

Rhetoricians have tried to analyse all types of expression from the simplest statement to the most exaggerated and circumlocutory form of imagination. A literary juggler employs 1001 modes of expressing his ideas, his constant worry being to present them in the most beautiful and meaningful form. That is why poetry is more figurative than prose and literature more figurative than colloquial language.

Much is known about the types of figures used in Hindi literature. It would be interesting to find the main trends of the figurative language in folk literature.

A study of the Hindi folk-songs shows that Analogy plays the most important part in popular poetry as well as in poetic literature. Compare—

**ab kī bār jo hari mor aihālā, hiy'rá ke khulihālā kapāt.**

If my lover comes this time, the *doors of my heart* would open.

**birah bithā tan lāgat bān.**

The arrows of separation strike my body.

**pūs mās ghan paṛe tuṣār, rān calāl jas khaṛag kī dhār.**

The December night is cold and biting sharp like a sword.

**binā prem ke manuj'vā jas andhiyārī rāt.**

The heart without love is like dark night.

**ī dehiyān taruvar kī chahiyān.**

This body is the shade of a tree.

Metaphor, Simile and Poetic Fancy are common. Instances of Poetic Mistake, Rhetoric Certainty, Illustration, Parallel, Exemplification are, however, rare. Contrast is used to create emotional effect and pathos, as in—

**cārī mandil cārī dīp barā ham'rá akel barā.**

In each of the houses all around are burning four lamps. But in mine there is only one.

**ghar div'lá lesahín nar nári, merí ayodhyá pa'í aúdhya'í.**

People light lamps in their houses (on Diwali), but my Ayodhya is all dark.

Of the figures of suggestiveness, Euphemism is used but sparingly. Compare—

**sír ke senukhá dáiv har le jáy.**

God has removed the mark of vermilion from her head, i.e., she has become widow.

**ham're karam'ván máh iháí líkhat háí sejaríyá má soúh akeli.**

I am doomed to sleep alone, which suggests that 'my husband is impotent'.

Exaggeration, Personification and Concretion are also employed. Examples—

**ek karālī ham bová, are karālī pas'ri babāiyá jiu ke des.**

I grew a creeper which spread to the land of my father.

**í dukh bāndhū bhāiyá ap'ní gāthariyá.**

Pack this calamity in your bundle.

**már dārālā kaṭlī tor aúkhiyá.**

Your sharp eyes kill me.

In this connection also note that exactly the same important figures have determined the formation and values of popular idioms.

The roll of euphony in folk-songs is negligible.

The employment of a figure is a question of propriety. A figure by itself has no virtue. It has to be relevant, helpful to develop a sentiment, and never an overgrowth hindering or making hideous the composition. Figures must agree with the mood and atmosphere of the sentiment. Even Metaphor would be appreciated only at times. Sometimes circumlocution would be most appropriate as in satire. A good figure of speech must lie consistent, and a good writer must select such figures as appeal to the emotional experience of everybody. If they demonstrate mere poetic jugglery and no emotion, it is better to discard them in favour of a simple, plain and direct composition. A pearl-garland can beautify only a full bosom, otherwise it cannot be a beautifying factor. Figures of speech without emotional appeal or suggestiveness and figures of speech in places which do not need them, are bad.

# **IX**

## **SEMATOLOGY OF GRAMMAR**



# IX

## SEMATOLOGY OF GRAMMAR

### 1. FORM AND MEANING.

#### 1. Form and Meaning.

It is a well-known fact that Grammar is mainly concerned with the formal aspect of language. But we must note that the form of a word, in a semi-grammatical and analytical language like Hindi, does not help to distinguish its function or meaning in the sentence. No word has a fixed meaning independent of the context. If we attempt to distinguish the parts of speech on the basis of form, we meet immediately with serious difficulties. This is true in all old languages in which there has been a large-scale phonetic decay, Chinese being an extreme case. Hindi shows no distinction of form between a large number of substantives and verbs, or between certain substantives and adjectives. Only the context can determine which is which.

Examples—

**khel**, play, **bol**, speak, speech, **bhul**, forget, mistake.

**bare**, big, big people, **dalit**, depressed, depressed classes.

**markha**, fool, foolish.

**acchá** may be an adjective, meaning 'good', an adverb meaning 'well', or an interjection meaning 'very well, all right'. It may



## IX

express delight, approval, surprise or disappointment. There is nothing in the form of **aur** to show that it is a noun, pronoun, adjective or conjunction. It may mean 'others', 'another', 'more', 'else' or 'and', according as it functions in the context. Similarly, it is not the form but the meaning of **age** as determined by the connected words in the following examples which makes it noun, adverb or postposition—

**rájá ne bráhmaṇ ko age se liyá** (The king received the priest from the advance); **age calo** (Go forward), and **makán ke age** (Before the house).

That grammatical form alone is not the meaningful element of a word or sentence may be further explained by the following instances :

- (i) **laṭ'kiyáñ** and **laṭ'kiyeñ** (girls) have the same meaning.
- (ii) **ṭhaṇḍí ág** (cold fire) and **garam barfa** (hot ice) are correct in form but absurd in meaning.
- (iii) **kyon nahín** (why not) is negative and interrogative in form but it means a positive 'yes'.
- (iv) **mem sáhib**, lady, **choṭá strí** (the little woman), **ham játé hā** (I go) and **mere ko** (to me) are grammatically wrong but semantically quite sound and correct and popular, too.

The classification of words into parts of speech has a semantic rather than a grammatical importance. Parts of speech, as such, are not forms but values of the words. Compare the definitions below—

Noun is the name of a person, place, thing or quality. Adjective is a word that describes a noun. A verb denotes doing, being or happening, or as the Danish term "Udsagnsord" or the Sanskrit ákhyát suggests, it describes the state (of a noun) fully. An adverb is an additional word that describes. Conjunctions join two consecutive periods—words, clauses or sentences—and so on.

The sub-classes of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs and other parts of speech are also named not after their form, but according to their signification in a sentence.

Though particular words tend to be particular parts of speech such as nouns, adjectives, adverbs, verbs and so on, there is no rigid classification in practice. The same word may be a noun, an adjective, an adverb, a postposition or a verb according as it stands in semantic relation to other words in the sentence.

The use of a word, originally belonging to one part of speech, as a different part of speech is an important cause of semantic change. This would be illustrated at length in the following pages.

## 2. THE NOUN.

- (i) SUBSTANTIVIZATIONS.
- (ii) CHANGE OF SEMANTIC FUNCTION.
- (iii) KINDS OF NOUNS.

### 2. I. Substantivizations.

It is very well known that the noun may also be signified by any other parts of speech. Here it is desired to bring out the semantic aspects of these substantivizations. Compare the change of meaning in the following—

#### (a) Pronouns—

**mālā** (I), ego, pride, in **is 'mālā' ko māro**.

**tū** (thou), an address of inferiority, in **'tū' se dūs'ronā kā jī dukh'tā hāl**.

**tū tū mālā mālā** (thou and I) = bickering.

#### (b) Adjectives—

**bhūkḥā** (hungry), a hungry person, in **bhūkḥe ko anna do**.

**mar'tā** (dying), a dying man, in **mar'tā kyā na kar'tā**.

#### (c) Adverbs—

**vahān** (there), that place, in **vahān kā kyā kah'nā!**

**bāhar bhītar**, exterior and interior self, in **jis'kā bāhar bhītar ek sā hāl**.

#### (d) Interjections—

**hāy-hāy**, cry of pain, in **yah hāy-hāy kyā lagā rakhī hāl?**

**vāh vāh**, appreciation, in **tum to vāh vāh ke bhūkḥe ho**.

#### (e) Verbs—

**khel**, game, fun, in **āj kā khel samāpta ho gayā**.

**ronā**, cries, in **tumhēnā ronā hī acchā lag'tā hāl**.

#### (f) Quotation—

**phir**, the word 'phir', in **tumhāre lekh meñ kāī bār phir āyā hāl**.

## 2. ii. Change of Semantic Function.

Conversely, the noun itself may semantically function as any other part of speech and thus change its original meaning.

(a) As a pronoun in—

**log** *kah'te hālā*, **log** means they.

**ghar ke log** stands for women.

**shrīmān**, **mahārāj**, **sar'kār** mean 'he' or 'you'.

(b) As an adjective—

**bhālā mānas ād'mī** (lit. a gentleman person), a good man.

**gad'hā**, foolish, and **suar**, wicked.

**jeb** in **jeb gharī**, pocket watch.

**kāth** in **kāth ghar**, woodhouse, and **kaṭah'rá**, a palisade (Skt. *kāṭhagrham*).

Nouns like **joṛā** (couple) and **koṛī** (cowrie) are used as numeral adjectives 'two' and 'twenty'. Compare **gaṇḍā** (in Bihar and the Punjab) = 4, and **dar'jan** (Eng. dozen) in NIA = 12.

(c) As a Verb—

**jāne valā**, goer, but **rām jāne valā thā** means Rāma was about to go.

(d) As an adverb—

In **tum merī madad patthar karoge?** and **vah ap'nā sir paṅh'tā hāl**, **patthar**, stone, and **sir**, head, mean 'not', 'at all'.

(e) As Postpositions—

Skt. **pārshva**, side, > **pās**, near, **ghar ke pās**, near the house, cf. Beng. **pāshe**, Punj. **pāse**; Skt. **tale**, on the surface, in **ghar ke tale**, below the house; Per. **taraf**, side, in **us'kī taraf** towards him; Skt. **antar**, duration, in **atrāntar**, after that. Compare Beng. **tare**, for, from Skt. **antare**; also Beng. **bhīte**, towards, from Skt. **bhitti**, wall.

## 2. iii. Kinds of Nouns.

A noun of one class may change into a noun of another class. Rāma is the name of a god. But persons named Rām'prasād, Rām'lāl, Rāmānand, Rām'sahāy, Rām'nāth, Rām'dās and Rām-bharose and even Nand'rām, Shāntārām are called simply Rām.

Kāshi, Jamunā, and Gangā can be the names of places, ladies, cows and even men. Similarly names of persons may be used for places, as **badrīnāth**, (Badrinath), **kedār'nāth** (Kedarnath), both in Garhwal, **amar'nāth**, (Amarnath in Kashmir), etc.

A proper noun, however, is least significant and, therefore, least liable to change. A common noun is more meaningful than a proper noun. **nagar** (city) and **nārī** (woman) have a greater difference in signification than Prayag and Varanasi. Semantic change in common nouns is common. They may become proper nouns (as **puri**, town, for Jagannath Puri, **gaṅgā**, river, for the Ganges), they may change into collective nouns (as Skt. **lokaḥ**, world, > **log**, men)\* or they may become abstract nouns (as **dharā** 'current', section, clause).

Similarly the concretion of abstract nouns makes them common (as **dev'tā**, god, **jan'tā**, public), they may become material nouns (as Skt. **suvarṇa**, good colour, > **sonā**, gold, Skt. **candrikā**, moonlight, > **cāndī**, silver), or they may signify proper names (as **kāl**, time, for death), **bhāṣā**, language, for Hindi, **lajjā**, shyness, for Lajjawati).

For more details and examples see the chapter on Important Variations.

### 3. THE PRONOUN.

- (i) PERSONAL PRONOUNS.
- (ii) INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.
- (iii) INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

#### 3. i. Personal Pronoun.

The number of pronouns is not large. Of the personal pronouns we have **vah**, **yah**, he, **ve**, **ye**, they, **māī**, I, **ham**, we, **tū**, thou, **tum**, you, and **ap**, you (honorific). **vah** and **yah** are also demonstrative pronouns. **ap** is also a reflexive pronoun.

**koi**, any, is an Indefinite Pronoun. Hindi has a semantic

---

\*Also note *mrg'log* in the Ram'carit Manas. Cf. Skt. *varga* and Beng. *sakal*, *guli*.

advantage over English in possessing a separate Interrogative Pronoun **kūn** and a Relative **jo**, whereas English "who" has to answer for both.

On the other hand, Hindi possesses no personal pronouns for the third person. **vah** is simply 'that (one)' and **yah**, 'this (one)'. They are, in fact, remote and near demonstrative pronouns changed into personal. The loss of **so**, **tūn**, **tis** for the third person is regrettable semantically. Compare Skt. **tat** side by side with **etat**, this, **idam**, this, and **adas**, that. There is also ambiguity attached to the signification of **vah** and **yah**. They may mean he, she or it. It is only literary Hindi which has evolved the plural forms **ye** and **ve** for 'they.' Colloquial Hindi has **yih** and **voh** which mean this, these, he, she, it, they, that, those.

Another semantic peculiarity of Hindi pronouns is that plural may also signify singular. Examples—

**hamārī samajh meñ**, in my judgment.

**ham jāyā'ge**, I will go.

**āp'kā ghar**, thy house.

**tum kahāñ the ?**, Where wast thou ?

**ve car baje milē'ge**, he (honorific) will be available at four.

**ye mere mitra hāñ**, he (honorific) is a friend of mine.

This incidence also creates confusion, so much so that at times the pronouns have to be supplemented with the word **log** to indicate the plural, as in **ham log**, we people, **āp logōñ ko**, to you people, **tum log**, you, especially when even the context fails to show whether the singular or the plural is meant.

**māñ**, I, and **ham**, we, are pronouns of the first person. **ham** used for singular, shows authority, as in **ham kah'te hāñ** (we say—I order), pride, as in **ham leke hatē'ge** (we shall not move without taking it—I can take it), or authorship, as in **ham ne likhā hāñ**, the author has said it before.

In the *Prem-sāgar* and the *Rām'carit'mānas*, for instance, **māñ** and **ham**, are indiscriminately used, sometimes both in the same context. Literary or puritan Hindi does make distinction, but the force of usage is great.

Even in modern literature we find such constructions as—

**vah thah'rá take kā maj'dūr**, **māñ ek barā af'sar**, **hamārā ūr ūr'kā kyā jo?** (Premchand in "gullī dandā"); or **abhi tak māñ ap'ne ko bhāñ se alag samajh'tā thā lekin ab māñ**

**huá ki bhái ham se alag na the** (Shivrání Devi in "vimatá").

The first person is also denoted by nouns in the third person as in **ab ap'ne ráam jáne vále hān**, Now I am about to go, **dev datta it'ná mārkhā nahīn jo...** Deva Dutta (I) is not such a fool as..., **dās kī vinay**, the request of your servant (mine).

For the second person, Hindi has three pronouns, **tú**, **tum** and **áp** (honorific). **tú**, on the one hand, shows contempt, and on the other hand kindness, affection and even devotion. **tum** also indicates the latter meanings. Compare **tú kartavyahīn hā**, **besharam hā** (Shivrání) and **tum gadhe nāláyak** (Premchand), or **he prabhu, terí dayá**, and **he prabhu, tum hī bacá lo**. Generally speaking, **tú** and **tum** are both slipshod and lacking in reverence. **tum** indicates greater equality and familiarity. It is used to mean a singular as well as a plural.

**áp** shows equality, subordination or superiority, but always respect for the person addressed. It may denote a single person or many persons like **tum**. Besides its principal meaning, **áp** also refers to a third person (already mentioned or present) or to another person not present. Thus it causes ambiguity as in **áp'ká kah'ná** would more commonly mean: What you say. But it also may mean: What he says. In **ráam'náth Dillí ke rah'ne vále the**, **áp'ká janma 1905 meñ huá**, **áp** means 'he'.

But it has four meanings in **log áp'ká visheṣ ádar kar'te hān**—

- (1) People render special respect to you (many).
- (2) People render special respect to you (one).
- (3) People render special respect to him.
- (4) People render special respect to them.

Note that the Skt. **bhavat**, **atrabhavat**, **tatrabhavat** are semantically more distinct and serviceable. And they have distinct plural forms, too.

It may also be noted that **áp** is originally reflexive in Sanskrit **átman**. The change of meaning in Hindi is remarkable.

**áp** is not available in dialectical Hindi.

Some nouns in third person also denote **tum** or **áp** as in **mujhe haṣṭr (shríman sar'kár) ke darshanon kī kál'sá thī**, I had a wish to see you, or **sar'kár to pah'le hī sahīn the**, i.e. you were even then intelligent (Premchand's "gullí dandá").

The pronouns in third person may mean—

- (a) an adjective, as in **vah ghar gir'tá hā**, *that* house falls;

## IX

- (b) a pronoun, as in *vah ghar giratā hāī*, *He fell the house*;  
 (c) an adverb, as in *lījīe, yah māīn calā*, *Lo, here or now I go*,  
     or *so kyā huā ?* *What happened then ?*  
 (d) a conjunction, as in *mālā bimār hūn so yah kām tumhīn*  
     *kar dāīe*, *I am ill, therefore you do this work.*

3. ii. Interrogative Pronouns *kūn* and *kyā*.

*kūn* (who, which) may be applied both to persons and to things. When used substantively (as a pronoun), it refers to persons only, as in—

*kūn jān'tā hāī*, Who knows ?

*yah kis'kā laī'kā hāī*, Whose son is it ?

Note the contemptuous sense in *rek'ne vāīe tum kūn ho ?*  
 Who are you to stop me ?

When used adjectively it means what, which, what sort of person or thing. Examples—

*kūn manuṣya alā kar'tā hāī*. What man does so ?

*kūn kām kar'ne sur kūn na kar'ne योग्या hāī* = which  
 work is fit to be done and which is not ?

*yah kūn strī hāī ?* = What sort of woman is this ?

'What sort of' is usually expressed by *kūn sē* as in—

*vah kūn sē bhāṣā bol'tā hāī ?* What sort of language does  
 he speak ?

The word has also the force of adverbial negativization, when the interrogative sense is absent, as in—

*kūn jāne ?* No one knows ?

*āp'ko satsaṅg kūn dūr hāī ?* Good company is not away  
 from you.

*kūn* has also the meaning of the Relative *jo*, as in—

*kūn gayā ho sur kin-kin logōā ke pās gayā ho, yah*  
*koī nahīn jān'tā*, who may have gone and to what persons,  
 is known to nobody.

*kyā* is more indefinite and groups things while *kūn* individualizes. Compare *kūn* as an adjective in—

*yah kūn pustak hāī ?* What book is this ?

*yah kyā pustak hāī*, rather suggests : What class of literature  
 does this book belong to ?

As a pronoun, it usually denotes things and animals, as **yah kuan hāi**? Who is this? and, **yah kyā hāi**? What is this?

The following changes in the meaning of the word are due to its use as a different part of speech—

Adv. **ghorā kyā dūṛā havā ho gayā**, **kyā**=how well.

**hiāsak jiv mujhe kyā māreṅge**, **kyā**=why.

**sipāhī vahān kyā jā rahā hāi**, **kyā**=really!

Conj. **kyā strī**, **kyā puruṣ**=whether men or women.

**kyā** also denotes several moods, as—

Question, in **kyā ve āveṅge**? Will they come?

Negation, in **kyā mālūm**? We don't know.

Surprise, in **vāh, kyā kah'nā**, Bravo.

Threat, in **tum kyā sam'jhe bālṭhe ho**, lit. What do you think of yourself?

Confirmation, in **āp kyā vahān jāeṅge**? Will you really go there?

### 3. iii. Indefinite Pronouns **koī** and **kuch**.

**koī** (any) < Skt. **koapi** has the sense of 'indescribable'.

When used as a pronoun, it refers generally to persons and occasionally to things. Examples—

**koī hāi**? Is there any one? **koī kaise jān sak'tā hāi**, how can any one know? **koī nahīn**, none, as **koī kuch nahīn kah'tā**, no one says anything, lit. anyone does not say something.

**koī** originally means 'any'. But compare **sab koī ap'nī baṛāī cāh'te hālā**, all (persons) or every one, **koī jā rahā hāi**, some one is going. In **koī ap'ne desh meṅ rahe koī par'desh**, **koī** = one, mere **ghar koī āye hālā**, **koī** = some people.

**kuch** < Skt. **kashcit** originally means "a certain", "some", or "a part", as in **kuch karo**, bring some (thing) or a part.

Compare the other meanings of the pronominal **kuch**. In **ham sab kuch jān'te hālā**, **sab kuch** = everything.

**kuch** always conveys, more or less distinctly, a partitive sense.

Followed by a negative, **koī** means 'no one' and **kuch** 'nothing', as in **kisī ne use dekhā nahīn**, no one saw him, but **kuch bhī nahīn**, nothing at all.

When used adjectively, either may denote both persons and things



and retain its original meaning.

**koī laṛ'kā**, any boy, **koī ghar**, any house.

**kuch laṛ'ke**, some boys, **kuch jal**, some water.

As an adverb **koī** as well as **kuch** undergoes various semantic changes. Examples—

**koī** = about, in **is meñ koī 400 prṣṭha hālā**, it has about 400 pages.

**kuch** = slightly, in **tāp kuch ghaṭā yā nahīñ**, is the temperature slightly low or not?

**kuch choṭī hāl**, is a bit small, **kuch burā lagā**, felt a little ill; etc.

In **merā hāl kuch na pūch**, **kuch** = at all; and in **laṛ'kā bahut kuch dūr'tā hāl**, **kuch** = sufficiently.

#### 4. THE ADJECTIVE.

- (i) ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.
- (ii) PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVES.
- (iii) ADJECTIVE EQUIVALENTS.
- (iv) SUBSTANTIVIZATION OF ADJECTIVES.
- (v) CONTEXTUAL CHANGE.
- (vi) PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES OF QUALITY.
- (vii) PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES OF QUANTITY.
- (viii) NUMERALS.

##### 4.1. Attributive Adjectives.

Used attributively adjectives have fourfold effect on the nouns.

(a) They distinguish one person or thing or one group of persons or things from others of the same class, as—

**lāl ghorā**, red horse, **mīṭhā pānī**, sweet water, **choṭe sak-senā sāhab**, younger Saxena.

(b) They restrict the meaning of nouns, as in **merā ghar**, my house, **kr̥ṣṇa sarpa**, cobra, **havāī jahāz**, air-ship.

(c) They are classifying, as in **pahāṛī log**, hill people, **uttarī bhārat**, northern India, **tīs'rī shreṇī**, third class.

(d) They give some secondary information as in **dayālu īshvar**, merciful God, **satī sītā**, the chaste Sita, **pratāpī bhoj**, the glorious

Bhoja, pavitra gangá, the holy Ganges, múk pashu, mute animals, abodh bálak, innocent child, kálá kauvá, black crow. In such cases the adjectives are used for suggestiveness and emphasis.

Note that the above meanings are available even when adjectives qualify proper nouns.

#### 4. ii. Predicative Adjectives.

Used predicatively, they express a quality or state of persons or things.

mālā ne sam'jhā vah mūrkhā hāl, I thought he is foolish.

vah sabhā mrt'práy hāl, that society is practically dead.

In effect, the predicative adjective is an adverb. It appears like an adjective only with the auxiliary verb honā, to be.

#### 4. iii. Adjective Equivalents.

Sometimes, other parts of speech have the same adjectival meaning as we have considered above.

1. Nouns (in apposition), as in vakíl rām'nāth, Vakil Ram-nath, us'kí mātā vidh'vá hāl, his mother is widow.

2. Pronouns, as in merā ghar, my house, vah rájá, that king, koí strí, some woman, kham log, what people.

3. Verbs, rarely, as bhar, fill, in ser bhar, about a secret, rát bhar, the whole night.

4. Adverbs, quite rarely, as keval, only, in keval striyān, only women, keval ham, only we.

#### 4. iv. Substantivization of Adjectives.

Substantivization of adjectives is an important cause of meaning-change (see "Concretion" p. 227).

As a rule this substantivization is due to ellipsis.

sacce=sacce manuṣya, the truthful, burā buroā se valr na hare, a bad person should do no evil to bad men.

sab kah'te hālā, all say, sab = sab log, all people, cároā, the

## IX

four, *lákhoṅ yā saik'roṅ*, hundreds and thousands of men.

*ṭhaṇḍe ṭhaṇḍe* (*māṣam meṅ*), in cold (season).

Substantivization is the sign of more specific classification as *acchoṅ*, the good (oblique), *baṛoṅ*, the elderly people, *dīn*, wretched, *patit*, the depressed, *abhiyukta*, the accused, are restricted to persons, showing their social position or state. So also *būṛhā*, an old man, *buṛhiyā*, an old lady, *paṇḍit*, a learned person, *bhag'vān*, the fortunate personality, *sundarī*, a beautiful woman.

*gore*, whites, *kāle*, blacks, denote race.

*cīnī*, Chinese, *hindustānī*, Indian, *desī*, native, etc. refer to race as well as language.

*saṅsakrt*, *aṅ'rejī* are limited to languages.

*bah'rá* (deaf), *gūṅgá* (dumb), *gañjā* (bald), *laṅg'rá* (lame) show physical deformity of persons and animals.

*priya* (*pī*) (dear), *mah'tar* (chief), *pītam* (lover) denote personal relations.

## 4. v. Contextual Change.

Adjectives may take other meanings according as their settings change. Examples—

As pronouns, in *ek bālṭhā thā dūs'rá khaṛā thā*, one was sitting, the other was standing, *ek* = one man, *dūs'rá* = the other person; *jāśā karoge vāśā bharoge*, as you sow, so shall you reap, *jāśā* = *jāśā kām*, and *vāśā* = *vāśā kām*.

As adverbs, in *ham thoṛe laṭ'te hālā*, we do not quarrel; *vah udās bālṭhā hāl*, *udās* = in a sad mood; *mrg'chāṁne kālse nidhāṛak car-rahe hālā*, *nidhāṛak* = fearlessly; *shatru barābar baṛh'tā calā ā rahā hāl*, *barābar* = continuously.

Punjabi is especially fond of such a usage. Punj. *uccā uṭh*, rise up, but H. *ūnce uṭho*, Punj. *jhikkā ho*, but H. *nīce ho*, bend down.

As Postpositions—

*ul'tā*, opposite, in *ṭāpā kā ul'tā jhīl hāl*, the opposite of island is lake.

*pah'le*, first, in *jāne se pah'le*, before going.

*yogya*, fit, in *mere yogya koī sevā*, any service for me.

*barābar*, equal, in *laṭ'kā ād'mī ke barābar dūṛā*, the boy ran with the man.

## 4. vi. Pronominal Adjectives of Quality.

**ālsā, jālsā, vālsā, kālsā**, as adjectives of quality, denote likeness, as in—

**kālsā ād'mī**, what sort of a man.

**jālsā kām vālsā dām**, Like work, like money.

**ālsī bāt**, such a thing, **vālsā ghar**, that kind of house.

Note how **ālsā** and **jālsā** become identical in meaning in **yah āp jālse (ālse) ād'miyon kā kām hāl**, this is the job of people like you.

The same meaning is found in their use as pronouns.

**ālsā kab ho sak'tā hāl?** How is this (lit. this like) possible?

**jālsā karoge vālsā bharoge**, as like you do, so like you gain.

They have special signification in **ālsī vālsī strī**, a common-place woman, **ālsā vālsā**, ordinary, **ālsī vālsī bāt**, such an unmentionable thing, **ālsā bhī kyā hāl**, there is nothing extra-ordinary about it.

When these words are used as adverbs, the idea of manner or method is more prominent than that of resemblance. Compare—

**kālsā kām kiyā jāy** (adj.), **kām kālse kiyā jāy** (adv.)

**jālse ko tālsā** (pron.), **jālse kaho vālse kiyā jāy/gā** (adv.)

Note also the signification of **ālsā** (or **ālse**) **bālthā hūh**, I am doing nothing particular.

**sā** is the abridged form of **ālsā**. Compare **tumhāre ālsā manuṣya** and **tum sā manuṣya** = lit. you like man (a person like you).

The variety of meanings in **sā** is remarkable. It converts nouns to the meaning of adjectives showing likeness, as in **citra sī nārī** = a picture-like woman, **āp se pavitra**, holy as you (lit. you-like holy), **tāp sā**, feverish, **dhuān sā**, something like smoke.

It also denotes a shade of indefiniteness.

With adjectives, it has an accessory idea of 'a lesser degree of quality' as in English '-ish', as, **jvar-sā**, feverish, **nīlī sī cīṭiyā**, a bluish bird.

It adds intensity to adjectives which already denote 'a lesser degree of quality'.

**thorī sī roṭī**, a very small quantity of bread.

**chorī sī laṛ'kī**, a very small girl.

With verbs, it shows indefiniteness of action, as in **raṅg miṭ sā gayā hāl**, the colour is almost gone, **haṁs'tā sā lagā**, looked

## IX

almost smiling.

Note that in these usages *sá* cannot be replaced by *ālsá*.

## 4. vii. Pronominal adjectives of Quantity.

There is nothing semantically peculiar about pronominal adjectives of quantity. But note the difference of meaning in the following usages :

(a) As adjectives, they denote quantity when used in singular and number when used in plural—*it'ná dúdh*, so much milk, but *it'ne ád'mí*, so many men; *it'ní bát*, so much matter, or so important, as in *it'ní bát na thí*, it was not such an important thing, but *it'ní bátēn*, so many things.

(b) As pronouns, they have elliptical meaning-suggestion, as in *it'ne meñ*, in the meanwhile (time), *kit'ne meñ*, at how much (price), *ve it'ne se the*, he was only so much (in size).

(c) As adverbs, they denote 'excess' and add an idea of quantity to quality—*kit'ná acchā laṛ'ká hāl*, how good the boy is, *it'ní choṭī laṛ'kī*, so little a girl !

## 4. viii. Numerals.

Of the numerals, *ek* (one) has quite a large number of meanings, as in—

*ek dīn ālsá āyegá* (some such day will come).

*ek sáth* (all at once, together).

*ek áye, ek gaye* (several people came and several have gone).

*kāī ek* (many, of various kinds).

*ek tumhāre hī dukh se dukhī hālā* (only by your trouble are we miserable).

*das ek, sūn ek* (about ten, about a hundred).

*donoñ kā ek rūp hāl* (both are alike).

The other numerals have no peculiar semantics.

The indefiniteness of number is denoted in the combinations of numerals, as—

*ek ádh*, a few, *do cār*, two or four (a few), *das ek* (about ten), etc.

**dō-dō, tīn-tīn**, two each, three each, **dō-dō kar'ke, tīn-tīn kar'ke**, two by two, three by three, etc. are idiomatic usages in Hindi.

Compare the difference in the meaning of **dūs'rá dīn** (second day) and **dūs're dīn** (next day). **dūs're dīn, tīs're dīn**, etc. also make adverbs meaning 'on the second day', 'on the third day', etc.

## 5. THE ADVERB.

(i) ADVERBIALIZATION.

(ii) CONTEXTUAL CHANGES OF MEANING.

The adverb as used in Hindi covers more than its name signifies. **hān**, yes, and **nahīn**, no, **yahān**, here, **vahān**, there, **ab**, now, **kab**, when, for example, do not appear in any special manner to qualify the verb. Yet these and many other adverbs do furnish information closely connected with that which the verb conveys.

### 5. 1. Adverbialization.

Adverbial meaning may be derived from several parts of speech :

(a) Nouns, as in—

**pās**, near, derived from Skt. **pārashva**, side, in **gāv pās hā**, the village is near, **mere pās āo**, come towards me (adverb of place), **dīvālī pās ā gā**, the Dewali came up (adverb of time).

**nishcay** (belief), certainly, in **māin is kām ko nishcay nahīn kar sak'tā**, I cannot, of course, do it..

**sac**, truth = truly, in **sac kaho**.

**patthar**, stone = never, in **tum patthar jān'te ho**, you do not know at all.

In this connection may also be noted adverbial phrases which are simple nouns in some case. Nouns in instrumental and ablative cases are most common, as **krodh se**, angrily, **kis prakār se**, how, **namratā se**, gently, **ānanda se**, well, happily. Nouns in locative case are also available, as **anta meñ**, finally, **vāstav meñ**, truly, **āge**, in front, **piche**, behind, **pah'le**, first, etc. There are many adverbs which have come down from such Sanskrit forms as **tañ**,

## IX

down, **akālē**, early. Compare Sindhi **mathe**, upon ; Beng. **ekhane** (this moment), now ; Punj. **ethe** (at this place), here, etc. Nouns in accusative, used as adverbs, are comparatively few, as **ek din**, on a certain day, **us samay**, at that time.

(b) Adjectives, as in—

**acchā**, well, **vah acchā gātī hāl**, she sings well.

**tez**, rapid, **vah tez dūrā**, he ran fast.

**thīk**, right, **ap'ne thīk kahā**, you said rightly.

**barā**, big, **barā acchā ād'mī hāl**, he is a very good man.

**nissandeh**, doubtless, **vah nissandeh soyā huā hāl**, he is doubtlessly asleep.

(c) Pronouns, as in—

**kuch**, some, **vah kuch acchā hāl**, he is slightly better.

**kyā** (what) how, **mālū use kyā sam'jhāū**, how should I tell him !

(d) Verbs (rarely), as in—

**phir**, move, **phir kyā huā ?** What happened then ?

**cāhe**, wished, **cāhe jo ho**, whatsoever may happen.

**bhar**, fill, **pyārī ne ānkhen bhar kar kahā**, the beloved said with eyes full of tears.

**ap'ke āne bhar kī der hāl**, waiting just for your arrival.

Participles and conjunctive verbs also mean adverbs, as **rote-rote so gayā**, the child went to sleep, weeping ; **khā kar so gayā**, went to sleep after taking meals, etc.

(e) Note how postpositions and adverbs exchange meaning. In **is ke nīce kyā hāl ?** **nīce** = under, **vah nīce girā**, **nīce** = down ; **āge calo**, **āge** = forward, **ghar ke āge**, **āge** = in front of.

## 5. ii. Contextual Changes of Meaning.

The semantic changes in the various uses of adverbs may be noted in the following examples—

(1) **yahān** in **nūkar yahān rah'tā hāl** means 'here' or 'this place' ; **yahān tak ho sake**, so far as possible ; **kahān tak (gīnāū)** how far ; **nūkar bhāī ke yahān rah'tā hāl**, **yahān** means 'at' (postposition) ; **yahān tak kī**, so much so that (conjunction).

(2) The changes in the meaning of **kahān** are interesting. It generally means 'anywhere', or 'somewhere'. But in **mujh se vah**

**kahín sukhlī hāl**, **kahín** means 'much more', **kahín hañsī na ho**, **kahín** means 'I fear', and **patthar bhī kahín pasī'te hālā ?** **kahín** means 'ever'.

In the last example it becomes an adverb of time.

Note the suggestiveness of **kahín** in **kahín rájā bhoj kahín gaṅgā telī**, there is a great difference between Bhoja, the King, and Gangu, the oil-presser; **mañ kahín jā sak'tā huñ**, I cannot go.

(3) **kab** is an adverb of time and means 'when', as in **nañkar kab áyegá**, when will the servant come? **kab tak** = how long.

**jab** and **tab** are identical in meaning in **áp yah karen tab (jab) mañ bhī jānūñ**, do this then I may also realize.

**to** is derived from **tab** and has the same meaning as in **to kyá huñ**, what happened then? But it specializes in such expressions as in **yah to kisi ne dekhá hī nahīñ**, to means 'of course' and in **khá to lo**, **to** has the sense of 'just'.

(4) The postpositional adverbs are used for time as well as place. Examples—

**gáñv pás hāl**, the village is near (in distance), **dīvālī pás hāl**, the Diwali is near (in time).

**úpar bāñho**, sit up (above or on), **ek mahīñá úpar ho gayá**, it is over a month, **úpar se us'ká patra áyá**, after that came his letter.

**áge calo**, go forward, **áge dekhá jáy'gá**, it will be seen in the future, **áge dekh**, see in front, **áge bhī áp ko kahá thá**, I had told you even before.

Note how **áge** and **píche** become identical in meaning in—

**áge dekhá jáy'gá**, **píche dekhá jáy'gá**, we shall see to it afterwards.

(5) **hī** is an intensive adverbial particle, added to many, if not all, words of all parts of speech. It has the meaning of 'just' or 'definitely', or 'even'.

**rám hī á jāye**, just Ráma may come up.

**jātá hī thá**, I was just going.

**mujhī se púch lete**, you could ask even me.

**abhi (ab hī)**, just now, **kahín (kahín hī)**, anywhere.

**acchá hī huñ**, it was, of course, good.

**ghar ke pás hī**, definitely close to the house.

**cáhe rám hī ho**, even if it be Ráma.

It singles out and restricts the word which it qualifies, as—



## IX

**rām hī ā jāye**, it suggests exclusion of other persons.

**acchā hī huā** at once suggests that it was anyhow not bad.

**mujhī se pūch lete** i.e. if you could not ask anybody else, you could at least ask me.

At times it only emphasizes the meaning of the previous words, as **vah hāī hī nahīn**, he is not here.

**mujhī ko māroge?** Will you strike *me*.

The meanings of the following adverbial phrases are noteworthy :

**vāise hī**, in the same manner, in **vāise hī kar lo**.

**vāise hī**, by chance, in **ye kitāben vāise hī mil gāin**.

**yon hī**, uselessly, **yon hī pheñk diyā**.

**kyon nahīn**, yes, certainly.

## 6. POSTPOSITIONS.

( i ) SEMANTIC VARIATIONS.

( ii ) NOUNS AND VERBS AS POSTPOSITIONS.

( iii ) ADVERBIAL POSTPOSITIONS.

( iv ) POSTPOSITIONS UNDERSTOOD.

Dr. Kellogg has pointed out that many of the Hindi postpositions were originally nouns. It is not our concern here to trace the origin of each of these forms. Semantically, postpositions are the result of the law of specialization. They have now rid themselves of their original meaning in order to become suggestive rather than significative. They are not mere grammatical instruments : They have a strong effect on the relation of words and their meanings.

## 6. i. Semantic Variations.

We shall take some of the most important postpositions the meanings of which have changed violently and covered a large variety of relationships.

**ko** shows the accusative case in **yah patra us'ko bhej do**, send this letter to him. It relates to the object proper. It is used for the accusative of place in **vah ghar ko gayā**, he went towards his house, and for the accusative of time in **rāt ko**, at night, **shām**

**ko**, in the evening. It signifies the dative of purpose in *vah nahāne ko gayā*, he went for bathing, the dative of recipient in *bacce ko ām do*, give mangoes to the child, and the dative of possession or acquisition in *vidvānoḥ ko itihās kā prem thā*, the scholars had love for history.

In *Braj*, **ko** stands for the possessive **kā**, of. The same meaning is implied in the adverbial phrases *un'ko gaye hue das dīn bīt gaye*, ten days have passed since *his* departure, *becāre ko sārī rāt tarāp'te bītī*, the poor man *had* the whole night passed in distress, in standard Hindi.

The following are the peculiar usages of **ko** in Hindi—*tum ko ciṭṭhī milī*, you received the letter; *bālak ko yah pustak paṛh'nī cāhiye*, the boy should read this book; *mujhe khānā khānā hāl*, I have to take meals; *pustak paṛh'ne ko man kar'tā hāl*, lit. the mind likes to read the book; *rām ko krodh ā gayā*, Rāma got angry, *tum ko kyā cintā hāl*, what worry have you? *mujh ko gānā ātā hāl*, I know singing.

**se** is another (adverbial) postposition which has a variety of meanings, as distance in *āṭak se kaṭak* (from Attock to Cuttack), instrument in *hrday se dayālu* (tender by heart), difference in *yah kap'ṛā us se alag hāl* (this cloth is different from that), object in *rām se pūchá* (asked Rāma), source in *khān se cāndī nikal'tī hāl* (silver is obtained out of a mine), agent in *guru se shikṣā pāī* (received education from a teacher), accompaniment in *sab se mel rakho*, (keep friendship with all), continuance in *bahut dīnoḥ se* (since many days), duration in *tīn dīn se* (for three days), cause in *āp'ke darshanon se* (on account of seeing you), relationship in *us'ko bulāne se kyā kām* (what is the use of calling him), comparison in *mujh se baṛh'kar* (better than me), etc.

On account of certain verbs, **se** is used accusatively, as in *rām ne mujh'se kahā* or *pūchá*, Rāma said to, asked, me.

It has the adverbial sense as denoted by Eng. -ly in *dhyān se*, (attentively), *shraddhā se* (devotedly), *man se* (heartily), etc.

**se** is pleonastic in *dhīre se* (slowly).

This **se** is different from -**se** 'like' in *rām-se putra* (a son like Rāma), the latter having been derived from **āse**.

**meḥ** = in (place), in *ghar meḥ*; through, in *ban meḥ*; inside,

## IX

in *skúl meñ*, *ghar meñ*; among, in *striyon meñ padminí*; by, in *báton meñ aśanā*; between, in *bháí bháí meñ*; for, in *do áne meñ*; within, in *ek ghañṭe meñ*.

*par* = on, in *khát par*; above, in *chat par*; at, in *dúrí par*; in, in *ghar par*; towards, in *is prashna par dhyán do*; on the bank of, in *táláb par*; for, in *do rupaye par ímán kho diyá*; on account of, in *mere bol'ne par*; after, in *báp par gayá hā*; in spite of, in *sam'jhāne par bhī*.

*tak* = upto (distance), in *banáras tak*; to, in *bálak se vrddha tak*; upto (limit), in *das rupaye tak*; at all (adverbial), in *us'ne dekhá tak nahín*; even, in *hindí tak nahín ján'tá*.

*ká, ke, kí* have the largest variety of meanings. They make adjectival relationship in a number of cases when, for example—

(i) used with materials they describe their 'make', as in *lak'ṭí ká ghoṛá*, wooden horse, *soné ke gah'ne*, golden ornaments, *káñh ká hanḍiyá*, wooden kettle, *lohe kí zanjír*, an iron chain.

(ii) used with proper names of places they express origin or habitat, as in *prayág ke am'rúd*, guavas of Prayag, or *láhmr ká 'mí*, a man from Lahore.

(iii) used with names of living beings, they denote possession in *rám'ká ghar*, Ráma's house; connection of responsibility, in *kis ke hastákṣar*, whose signature; relation of kinship, in *gáy ká baccá*, cow's young; relation of office, in *rám'pur ká kot'vái*, Kotwal of Rampur; relation of price or quality, in *do pāise ká dahí*, curd for two pice; relation of time, in *do din ká melá*, a fair for two days.

(iv) used figuratively as in *káñh ká ullú*, an arrant fool, *mittí ká piñjar*, the human body.

Besides, they add the following significations—

Objective, as in *pakṣí ke lāne kí áñhíyá*, permission to bring the bird, *laṭ'ke ke capat lagá dí*, he gave a slap to the boy.

Genitive, as in *pitá ká pyár*, father's love, *ashok ká rájya*, Ashoka's government, *áp ká makán*, your house.

Instrumental, as in *bhúkh ká mārā*, starved by hunger, *dúdh ká jalá*, burnt by milk, *janma ká daridrí*, pauper by birth.

Ablative, as in *bambái ká calá*, started from Bombay.

Dative, as in **pāise kī cīnī**, sugar for a pice, **savārī ká únī**, a camel for riding.

In a number of idiomatic phrases **ká** has special meanings which are, in fact, due to ellipsis. Examples—

**ká** denotes age in **cār mahīne ká bacchá**, a child of four months; measure, in **das bīghe ká khet**, a field of 10 acres; place or possession, in **un'ke ek lar'ká hāl**, they have a son or lit. there is a boy in their house; and so on.

**ká** and **ke** not only signify the difference of singular and plural, they also suggest a great difference in meaning. Compare—

**sab ká sab**, the whole, and **sab ke sab**, all (severally).

**jhuṇḍa ká jhuṇḍa**, whole of the (one) group, and **jhuṇḍa ke jhuṇḍa**, many groups.

**rājá ká mukuṭ páte hī**, as soon as he obtained the king's crown, and **rājá ke mukuṭ páte hī**, when the king obtained his crown.

## 6. II. Nouns and Verbs as Postpositions.

Certain nouns, adjectives used as nouns, and verbs in Hindi make typically NIA postpositions, generally with **ke**, **kī** (of) and sometimes with **se** (from) or (by). They present an interesting semantic incidence. Compare—

**saṅg**, company, **áp ke saṅg**, along with you (lit. in your company).

**sáth**, company, **báp ke sáth**, with his father.

**háth**, hand, **amīkar ke háth**, through (by hand of) his servant.

**pás**, side, **ghar ke pás**, near the house.

**bal**, force, **sir ke bal**, head downwards.

**artha**, purpose, **áp ke artha yah sampatti hāl**, this property is for you.

**kāraṇ**, reason, **áp ke kāraṇ**, due to you.

**hetu**, cause (now obsolete), same as **ke kāraṇ** above.

**jagah**, place, **cap'rásī kī jagah**, in place of the peon.

**bhītar**, inside, **ghar ke bhītar**, in the house.

**bāhar**, outside, **ghar ke bāhar**, out of the house.

**apekṣá**, regard, **us'kī apekṣá yah chōṭá hāl**, this is smaller than (lit. in regard to) that.

## IX

**dvārā**, means, **rām ke dvārā**, *by Rāma or through Rāma.*

**or, side, uttar kī or**, *towards the north.*

**khātir**, sake, **beṭe kī khātir**, for (the sake of) his son.

**bhāntī**, manner, **kal kī bhāntī**, *like yesterday.*

The following are adjectives, but as the genitive **ke** or **kī** shows, they are used as nouns in the examples below—

**atirikta**, excessive, **is ke atirikta**, *besides this.*

**anurūp**, similar, **samay ke anurūp**, *in accordance with times.*

**anukūl**, favourable, **āp ke anukūl**, *in favour of.*

**adhīn**, subordinate, **rājā ke adhīn**, *under the king.*

**ul'tā**, reverse, **is se ul'tā kām**, *work contrary to this.*

**pūrva**, former, **samay se pūrva**, *before time.*

**barābar**, equal, **āp ke barābar**, *like you.*

**vip'rit**, opposite, **is ke vip'rit**, *contrary to this.*

**viruddha**, opposite, **vāyu ke viruddha**, *against wind.*

**yogya**, able, fit, **kul ke yogya**, *worthy of the family.*

**samān**, equal, same as 'barābar' above.

**sarīkhā**, equal, (now obsolete) same as 'barābar' above.

We can now endorse with authority the opinion of Dr. Kellogg that most of the postpositions are originally nouns some of which have been truncated beyond recognition. If morphologists could retrace original nouns of such postpositions, their sematological study would be very interesting.

Of the verbs, **liye**, taking, means 'for' and **māre**, beating, **kar'ke**, having done, mean 'on account of', when used postpositionally, as in **āp ke liye**, for you, **cūhoṅ ke māre**, on account of the mice, **is kar'ke**, on account of this.

## 6. III. Adverbial Postpositions.

In OIA and MIA, the locative case was commonly used to form adverbs. In the cases noted above, the locative case-ending in the Hindi words has dropped, but the locative sense is in tact. In the following adverbs, the locative affix is reminiscent of the OIA usage. **bharose**, relying on, **lekhe**, in account, **pal'te**, **had'le**, in exchange, **sāma'ne**, in front, **talē**, or **nīche**, lit. in the low place (below), **āge**, in front, **pīche**, lit. in back (behind), and such other words are nouns in locative case with -e ending, but they are

semantically used as adverbs. When used as postpositions, they change meaning. As a matter of fact, such a postposition is a modifier of the verb. But the difference in the meaning of forms with and without *ke* is important in the following—

*áge calo*, go forward, *viváh ke áge*, before the marriage.

*píche haṭe*, move back, *ghar ke píche*, behind the house.

*báhar jáo*, go out, *shakti ke báhar*, beyond power.

*tum níce gire*, you fell down, *us'ke níce kyá paṛá hā?*

What is lying under it?

*pás áo*, come near, *un'ke pás rabaṛ hā*, he has a rubber.

*pah'le khá lo*, first eat, *kháne ke pah'le*, before meals.

*sám'ne áo*, come forward, *rájá ke sám'ne*, in front of the king.

In some cases, *se* and *meñ* distinguish fine shades of meanings, as in—

*ghar ke áge*, in front of the house, and *ghar se áge*, farther from the house.

*áne ke pah'le*, just before coming, and *áne se pah'le*, before coming.

*nagar ke báhar*, outside (near) the city, and *nagar se báhar*, away from the city.

*is ke níce*, under it, and *is se níce*, still below it.

*is ke úpar*, on it, and *is se úpar*, upper.

*ke*, in the above examples, denotes simple postpositional relationship and *se* denotes the comparative degree.

#### 6. iv. Postpositions understood.

In a large number of expressions, usage has elided postpositions which are just implied. Examples—

*vah tin sál baṛá hā*, he is older *by* three years.

*sári rāt kám kar'tá rahá*, he kept working (*during*) the whole night.

*vah cir kál jag'tá rahá*, he kept waking *for* long time.

*vah kal rāt mar gayá*, he died (*at*) last night.

*sab ap'ne ghar gaye*, all went *to* their respective homes.

*áp ap'ní áúkhon dekh lete*, you could see *with* your own eyes.

*ek vidh'vá hā jo ap'ne hī ghar rah'tí hā*, there is a widow who lives *in* her own house.

## 7. CONJUNCTIONS.

- (i) THE COPULATIVE.
- (ii) THE DISJUNCTIVE.
- (iii) THE ADVERSATIVE.
- (iv) THE HYPOTACTICAL.
- (v) CONJUNCTIONS UNDERSTOOD.

The term 'conjunction' does not explain or cover the scope of the words included under the name. Indian Grammarians extend the scope by using two names, *sañyojak* (Conjunction) and *vibhājak* (Disjunction). But even this does not fully meet the whole range of meanings conveyed by them. The classification of Dr. Kellogg is semantically and syntactically more important. The following study is based on the lines indicated in his Grammar of Hindi Language.

### 7. i. The Copulative.

**aur** is the simple copula used paratactically, as in *tin aur car sat*, three and four make seven, *ram aur lakshman*, Rāma and Lakshmana, *ghar do aur kam karo*, come home and do your work.

It has a special syntactical meaning in certain uses.

As a pronoun in *kuch aur*, anything else, *ko aur*, any other, *aur ka aur*, different.

As an adjective in *aur am lae*, bring more mangoes, *aur kam kar lo*, do some different or other work.

As a pronominal adjective in *lallu a gaye*, *aur kuan ayege* (Lallu has come, who else is expected).

As an adverb in *yah aur bhi accha hai*, it is still better.

Sometimes ambiguity is caused as in such expressions as *main aata aur kuan jaye* may be understood to mean: "If I come, who will go?" or "May I come? Who else will go?"

With verbs, it denotes sequence of actions, one following another. Examples—

*vah a gaye hai aur rahega bhi*, he has come and he will stay here, too.

*khao aur aale do*, eat and come on.

In such expressions it does not have the cumulative meaning.

## 7. ii. The Disjunctive.

The disjunctive conjunctions present a variety of meanings. Ordinarily they involve the question of choice, as in *rām yā* (or) (*vā*, *ath'vā*) *shyām*; *merī bātēn acchī lag'tī hālā vā nahīn*? Do you like my talk or not? *log cāh'te hālā kī nahīn*? Do the people wish it or not?

The same meanings are expressed by repeating the conjunction with every alternative.

*yā.....yā*, either.....or, in *yā gaṅgā meṅ kūd marūṅgī yā viṣ khā lūṅgī*.

*na.....na*, neither.....nor, in *na hindū hāl na musal'mān.*

*cāhe.....cāhe*, whether.....or, in *cāhe āve cāhe na āve.*

S., also Punj. *bhāvēn* (lit. one may wish).

*kyā.....kyā*, whether.....or, *kyā strī kyā puruṣ.*

In some expressions there is only one disjunction between two alternatives, and it is more emphatic. Compare *hindū se laṣeṅ na gabra se vāl kareṅ*, we neither quarrel with the Hindu nor have enmity with the fire-worshipper, or *kare cāhe na kare*, he may do it or not.

These conjunctions also denote other meanings in special syntaxes. In *banāras yā kāshī* (Benares or Kashi), it is used in apposition. In *yā banāras thī yā sun'sān hāl* (It was then Benares, now it is all desolate), it shows contrast. In *na tum āte na yah upadrav khāṛā .hotā* (Neither you had come, nor would have this calamity happened), it shows condition.

## 7. iii. The Adversative.

The adversative 'but' is expressed by *par*, *magar*, *parantu*, *varan* and *kintu*. *magar* (from Persian) and *par* have the force of exceptive, as in *cār phal kāṭe magar (par) keval ek acchā nik'lā*, Four fruits were cut but only one turned out to be good. *parantu* is a strong adversative, meaning 'but' with a capital B.

*parantu yadi vicār kar dekhā jāye*...But if we think deeply. *varan* has often more of a cumulative than adversative force. *na keval rupaye hī diye varan vastra bhī dān kiye*, he gave not only money but also clothes. *kintu* is often equal to *parantu*.



Occasionally it approximates in meaning to *varan* (Skt. *varam*), as in *malā keval saṅperā nahīn hūn kintu bhāṣā kī kavi bhī hūn*, I am not only a snake-charmer but also a poet.

Punjabi also distinguishes between *par* or *epar*, but, and *hatthōn*, but rather. The latter involves a greater contrast. Compare *oh ā tān geyā par (epar) caṅgā nahīn hoyā*, he has, of course, come, but it is not good, and *oh nahīn āyā, hatthōn caṅgā hoyā*, he has not come, but it is rather good.

#### 7. iv. The Hypotactical.

Of the hypotactical conjunctions, which show subordination we have four semantic categories: (a) the hypothetical or conditional *yadī* or *jo* (*agar*), if, (b) the concessive *yadyapi* (*jo..... bhī*), although, (c) the explanative or causal *ki* and *kyonki*, because, and (d) the illative *to*, therefore. Of these *jo*, *to* and *ki* have important semantic variations.

(a) The various meanings of *jo* may be noted.

*jo tū man kī saccī hāī... if you are truthful by heart...*

*jo yah bāt na thī to... when this was not the matter, then...*

*yah kisī kī sāmārthya nahīn jo us'kā sām'nā kare*, It is not in the power of anybody that he should face him.

*mujhe mar'nā nahīn jo tumhārā pakṣa karūn?* Have I not to die for which I should favour you?

*vah jo bulatā hāī to mujhe jānā hī paṛegā*, Because he call me, I shall have to go.

*jo mujhe āp tyāg bhī deṅ*, (Even) though you foresake me.

(b) *ki* is the Persian equivalent for *jo*. In Hindi it is commonly used as an explanative, the original sense being altogether suppressed e.g. *malā ne kahā ki yah thīk hāī*, I said that it was right.

It has a variety of special meanings, as in *jāoge ki nahīn* will you go or not?; *malā nahīn uṭh sak'tā ki mere sir mei pīṛā hāī*, I cannot rise for I have headache. *ham tumheṅ bhej'te hāin ki tum kām kar do*, We send you so that (or, in order that) you may do this work. Often *ki* would be rendered by the word 'saying' as in *vah manātā rahā ki kal khānā na khā sakeṅge*.

*ki* is used pleonastically in *vah jo ki baithā hāī*, he who is sitting.

- (c) **to** < **tau** < **tao** < **tado** < **tatah** indicates result, as in—  
**yadi vah á gayá to māh jāhāgá**, If he turns up *then* I shall go, or **to kahā jān chūpī**, then, after all, we were freed.

The pronoun **so** or **so to** and the conjunction **to** are equivalent in meaning when used as illative conjunctions, as in **vah jo á gayá, so (to) mujhe jānā hī paṛegá**, As he has come up, so I shall have to go.

**to** also has the sense of 'indeed', when it is not a conjunction, as in **áo to sahī**, do come, or in **jagat kā kartá to vah hā**, He, indeed, is the creator or **thīk to hā**, it is, of course, right.

### 7. v. Conjunctions Understood.

Sometimes conjunctions are omitted in expression but readily understood in meaning, as in—

**bhale bure kī pah'cān**, distinction between good *and* evil.

**jay siyārām**, victory to *Sitá and Rāma*.

**dukh sukh kā dene valā**, the giver of sorrow *and* joy.

**áye áye, na áye na hī áye**, he may *or* may not come.

**garam hī nahīn kaṭ'vá bhī hā**, it is not only hot *but* also bitter.

Modern Hindi rests semantically on a sounder basis for having a distinctive set of conjunctions. Punjabi **je** may mean 'if' or 'that', **kadī** may mean 'if' or 'whatever', **jān** may mean 'when' or 'or'.

## 8. INTERJECTIONS.

### 8. Interjections.

There is nothing particular in the meaning of interjections except that some of them may be used to express various kinds of feelings, as are may express address, surprise, contempt or anger, as in **are, idhar áo**, O, come here, **are yah kyá ?** O, What is this? **are haṭ re**, O you, get away, **are tú kēn hotá hā alā**, O, Who are you like that?

**oh** expresses surprise mingled with sorrow or it is a self-reminder,

or it may signify joy. As a rule, the significations of several interjections depend upon intonation, including pitch.

Similar variety of meaning is found in *ah'há* which may express sorrow, admiration, surprise or joy, or *rám rám*, or *váh*, which may indicate nearly any emotion.

Some of the interjections have fixed meanings as *dhik*, *fic*, *dhanya*, bravo, *chih*, *chí chí*, away, away, etc.

## 9. THE VERB.

### (i) SEMANTIC FUNCTION OF THE VERB.

THE SENSE AND MOOD OF THE VERB — THE INTRANSITIVE —  
THE TRANSITIVE FORCE.

### (ii) COMPOUND VERBS.

THE ANCILLARIES — CLOSE AND LOOSE COMPOUNDS.

### (iii) TENSES AND MOODS.

MODAL AND TEMPORAL CONDITIONS — SEMANTIC TENSE —  
FUTURITY DEFINED.

### (iv) THE VOICE.

THE PRAYOGAS — THE TWO VOICES.

### (v) THE INFINITIVE.

AS A NOUN — FUTURITY.

### (vi) PARTICIPLES.

AS ADVERBS — AS VERBS — ACTIVE AND PASSIVE — FURTHER  
SEMANTIC CHANGES.

## 9. i. Semantic Function of the Verb.

The verb is a very important part of speech syntactically. It is the basis of all expression.\* Although there are verbless sentences and the verb may be expressed by other words or gestures, the verbal idea is always present in every sentence.

**THE SENSE AND MOOD OF A VERB.** It is believed by all grammarians that a verb is expressive of action or it denotes being. This 'doing' or 'being' may signify—

---

\*bhāvaprādhānamākhyātam.

- (a) positiveness as in *laṛ'ká jātá hāl*, the boy goes, *gayá thá*, had gone.
- (b) probability, as in *laṛ'ká uṭháyē*, the boy may lift; *terí jay ho*, may you win.
- (c) order, as in *jáo*, go; *vaháá mat bālṭhiyē*, do not sit there.
- (d) doubt, as in *vah jātá hogá*, he may be going; *gayá hogá*, he might have gone.
- (e) condition, as in *mere pás hotá to de detá*, if I had it, I would have given it.

We may further classify the verb in two ways according to the general scope of its meaning and usage. First, a verb denotes a single action or happening, or it involves the compounded idea of two actions. Examples—

Simple verb *mālā gayá*, I went, *já rahá hāl*, he is going.

Compound verb *mālā ne rakh diyá*, I placed it away, *vah udhar já bālṭhá*, he went and sat there.

The verb may be further classified into transitive and intransitive according as it involves the object or the subject for the completion of its meaning. There are verbs which must be transitive, such as causals, and verbs which must be intransitive. Yet there is a large number of verbs which may be either transitive or intransitive according to their relationship or function in the sentence. Compare—

*mālā shabda sun'tá hún*, I hear a sound, and, *mālā sun sak'tá hún*, I can hear.

*mālā vākya bol'tá hún*, I utter a sentence, and, *gúngá bol'tá hāl*, the dumb man speaks.

*mālā páṭh paṭh'tá hún*, I read the 'lesson, and, *mālā paṭh'tá hún*, I read.

*mālā ne use la'l'cáyá*, I tempted him, and, *merá jī la'l'cáyá*, my heart was tempted.

**THE INTRANSITIVE.** The intransitive verb has four semantic varieties, namely (a) the Active Intransitive, (b) the Neutral, (c) the Incomplete and (d) the Impersonal.

The active intransitive verb refers only to the subject for the completion of its meaning, as in *rám uṭhá*, Ráma woke up, *mālā bhojéngá*, I shall send, *ve dūṛyē*, they ran.

A neuter verb implies a state for which the subject is not responsible on account of any activity of his or its, e.g. *us'ká sir dukh'tá hāl*, his head aches, *caḡkī cal'tī hāl*, the mill works. Compare also *deh'lī á gayī*, Delhi has come.

By incomplete verbs we mean to imply such intransitive verbs as do not convey full meaning, without an adjunct in apposition, as *vah diván ban gayá*, he made (became) a Diwan, *vah cor dikh'tá hāl*, he looks a thief, *vah bímár rahá*, he remained ill, *ghoṛá cāpáyá hāl*, the horse is a quadruped, etc.

In form, the impersonal verb is passive, but there is no grammatical nominative or psychological accusative governed by it. It is, in fact, the passive use of the intransitive verb. Compare—

*us se kháyá nahín jātá*, but Eng. 'He cannot eat'.

*kyá mujh se jāgá jāy'gá ?* Eng. 'Can I keep waking' ?

*ham se cup nahín rahá gayá*, We could not keep silent.

Note that this form involves the idea of practicability or possibility and obligation, and it has specific signification, too.

**THE TRANSITIVE FORCE.** The transitive force does not limit itself to the establishment of a link between the verb and the object or complement; it restricts the meaning of the verb itself. Compare—

*mālā dekh'tá hūn*, I see, and, *mālā use dekh'ne jā rahá hūn*, I am going to see him.

*mālā khátá hūn*, I eat, and, *mālā cával khátá hūn*, I eat rice.

*mālā pítá hūn*, I drink, and, *mālā pání pítá hūn*, I drink water.

In this connection it may be noted that most of the verbs were first intransitive to which transitive meaning and often transitive form for the sake of semantic distinction and clarity were given later. *toṛ'ná* (< *ṭúṭ'ná*), to break, *phoṛ'ná* (< *phúṭ'ná*), to dash into pieces, *hiláná* (< *hil'ná*), to move, *chil'ná*, (< *chil'ná*), to peel, and a host of other transitive verbs are derived from intransitive forms.

The causals are also transitive forms, but they are distinguished semantically. The true causal verb indicates the causing of another to do something instead of doing it oneself, e.g. *kar'ná*, to do, *karáná*, to cause another to do. Hindi has only two kinds of causals: First causals infixed with -á- and second causals infixed

with -avá- as *karáná*, *kar'váná*, < *kar'ná*, to do.

But there are transitive verbs in Hindi which are causal in form but active in meaning, such as *ḍaboná* (from *ḍób'ná*), to drown, *ukhár'ná* (from *ukhar'ná*), to uproot, *sudhár'ná* (from *sudhar'ná*), to reform, *uṭháná* (from *uṭh'ná*), to raise, *rok'ná* (from *ruk'ná*), to stop, *chil'ná* (from *chil'ná*), to peel, *bacáná* (from *bac'ná*), to save, *ghol'ná* (from *ghul'ná*), to mix.

There are, however, two distinctive causal meanings in some forms, as—

*bacce ko nah'láná*, to cause the baby to bathe.

*bacce ko nahal'váná*, to cause another to cause the baby to bathe.

*bacce ko khiláná*, to cause the boy to play or eat.

*bacce ko khil'váná*, to cause another to cause the boy to play or eat.

So also *piláná*, *pil'váná* from *píná*, to drink, *suláná*, *sul'váná* from *soná*, to sleep, *bīṭháná*, *bīṭh'váná* from *baīṭh'ná*, to sit, *sīláná*, *sīl'váná* from *síná*, to sew, *dhuláná*, *dhul'váná* from *dhoná*, to wash, *diláná*, *dil'váná* from *dená*, to give, etc.

Compare S. *ghá*, wound, *ghárá*, cause to wound, *ghárará*, cause another to cause to wound, *dháiqu*, to suck the breast, *dháráiqu*, to cause the child to suck, *dháraráiqu*, to cause another to cause the child to suck.

In not a few cases the original causal meaning is now forgotten and replaced by a transitive meaning. Examples—

*paṛháná*, to teach, actually meant 'to cause another to read'.

*jagáná*, to awaken, meant 'to cause another to wake up'.

*uṭháná*, to lift, meant 'to cause another (thing or person) to rise'.

*sam'jháná*, to explain, once meant 'to cause another to understand'.

### 9. II. Compound Verbs.

Hindi as well as other Modern IA languages has a remarkably important set of verbs which, when compounded with other verbs, give up their own character or signification and serve to tone the force of the preceding verb or somewhat modify its sense.

**THE ANCILLARIES.** The compound verbs are the result of the law of specialization. In Sanskrit we had desiderative, frequentative, repetitive and other forms. Like postpositions, these ancillary verbs are more independent and handy instruments than the modal and temporal terminations or root-modifying prefixes. Dr. S. K. Chatterji thinks (ODBL. p. 1050) that they are, perhaps, a contribution of Dravidian in the formation of Modern Indo-Aryan speeches. It may be pointed out that compound verbs are very regular in Persian, too, for which see the chapter on Idioms.

It may be difficult to find a term which would exactly express the idea added by the secondary verb, but approximately—

(a) **dená** adds intensity, completeness, permission or benefaction to another, thus retaining in the last two senses the idea of 'giving', e.g. **phenk dená**, to throw away, **nikál dená**, to turn out forcibly, **hatá dená**, to remove completely, **jáne dená**, to let go, **cal diyá**, died, **darshan dená**, to show oneself. Compare **rakh'ná**, to put, and **rakh dená**, to lay by. Compare Guj. **nár'ví deo**, throw (it) away, Mar. **ṭákún de**, throw it away, Punj. **suṭ de**, throw away, Beng. **bheṅge deusá**, to break fully.

(b) **lená** adds reflection, appropriation, and completeness of action affecting oneself. Compare **oṛh lo**, wrap yourself up, and **ḍhaák lo**, cover (this thing) up; **píná**, to drink, **pí lená**, to drink up (completely), **nám le lená**, to repeat the name (of God).

(c) **áná** implies doing a thing and coming back after having done, and thus has a certain sense of completing an action, as in **dekh áo**, go and see and come back. In Guj. it has the sense of 'becoming' **vagaḍ'tuá ávuá**, to become spoilt. Also compare H. **mujhe paṛh'ná áta hā**, I know reading, and Mar. **mí jātān yeto**, I can go.

(d) **jáná** adds finality and continuation, and also retains the sense of 'going'. Compare **kháná**, to eat, and **khá jáná**, to eat up, **kám ho gayá**, the work is done, **vah likh'tá jātá hā** may mean 'he goes on writing', or 'he writes on while going.' **vah rotá jātá hā**, he goes weeping. Compare S. **vañhí vañ'ṇuá**, to take off, **caṛ'thí vañ'ṇuá**, to go ascending; Beng. **boke jáná**, to go on chattering.

It also shows passive action, as in H. **kháyá gayá**, was eaten.

(e) **uṭh'ná** shows suddenness, as in **bol uṭh'ná**, to speak up, **kánp uṭh'ná**, to tremble by alarm, **caṇák uṭh'ná**, to be startled.

(f) *bāl̥h'ná* suggests suddenness of completion with a shade of irrevocability, and undesirability, as in *már bāl̥h'ná*, to beat unintentionally, *māl̥h kah bāl̥h'ná*, I was obliged to say but I was sorry, *kho bāl̥h'ná*, to lose for good, etc.

(g) *ḍál'ná* adds force as in *phoṛ ḍál'ná*, to smash into pieces, *már ḍál'ná*, to beat to death, *phár ḍál'ná*, to tear away, *kar ḍál'ná*, to finish at once. The idea of *ḍál'ná*, to place, is still felt. *kar ḍál'ná* really means 'to do it and place it away' i.e. 'to do away with a thing.' Compare Beng. *phelá* in *muchhe phelá*, to rub off.

(h) *paṛ'ná* implies, generally, suddenness or chance, as in *sun paṛ'ná*, to listen unawares, *sújh paṛ'ná*, to realize suddenly. It implies urgency in *tumheṛ kar'ná paṛegá*, you will have to do it.

(i) *cuk'ná* is a completive, as in *vah khá cuká hāl*, he has done eating. Compare S. *kare cuk'vaṇ*, to have finished doing; O. *diyá cukiyaḥi*, I have done giving. Oriya uses *sár* as *khái sárilī*, I have done eating. Bengali also uses *phelá* for intensity and completeness, as *boliye phelá*, to finish speaking.

(j) *kar'ná* suggests frequency of an action, as in *vah áyá kar'tá hāl*, he frequently comes, *tum ālá kyoná kiya kar'te ho?* why do you do it again and again. Compare Guj. *karyá kar'vaṇ*, to keep on doing.

(k) *cáh'ná* denotes desire—*māl̥h jāná cáh'tá hūb*, I want to go, *māl̥h ne tapasvī kī kanyá ko rok'ná cáhá*, I wished to stop the ascetic's daughter. It denotes future tense in *jāná cáh'tá hāl*, he is about to go.

(l) *lag'ná* is an inceptive, as in *áp kah'ne lage*, he began to say, *vah paṛh'ne lagá* also means 'he became occupied in reading.' Compare S. *ruaṇ lagio*, he began to cry; Mar. *máruṇ lág'lá*, he began to strike; Beng. *karite lágil*, he began to do. It implies futurity in *jāne lagá hāl*, is about to go.

(m) *sak'ná* adds practicability or potentiality, as in *bol sak'ná*, to be able to speak.

(n) *már'ná*, to strike, adds a sense of undesirability, as in *vah á mará*, he came up (was not wanted), *do rupaye le mará*, took away (though not willingly on my part) two rupees.

(o) *rah'ná* implies continuance in a state, while *jāna*, *kar'ná*, as detailed above, imply continuance of an action—*vah likh'tá rah'tá hāl*, he keeps writing, *nadī bah'tí rah'tí hāl*, the river flows on continually. Compare *us'ká sab mál jāná rahá hāl*, all his



property is gone.

(p) **páná** is an acquisitive ancillary. Compare **maīnā bāṭh'ne nahīn pāyā thā**, I was not yet allowed to sit, **tum vahān jāne na pāoge**, you will not be allowed to go there. It is equivalent in meaning to the potential **sak'nā**, can.

Note 1. Almost all of these ancillaries imply intensity. Compare **pheñk denā**, to throw away, **khā jānā**, to eat up, **kāṭ dāl'nā**, to cut off, **le lenā**, to take away, **gir paṛ'nā**, to fall down, **bāṭh rah'nā**, to sit still, etc. Compare Beng. **keṛe neudā**, to snatch away, **eshe paṛā**, to come along, **diye denā**, to give away, **keṛe phelā**, to cut down, **boshe jānā**, to sit down, etc.

Note 2. Sometimes compounding does not add much meaning, as in **sam'jhā denā** = **sam'jhānā**; **dikhā denā** = **dikhānā**.

Note 3. Sometimes the signification of the second member is so much intensified that the first loses much of its meaning; e.g. **caṛh** simply adds the idea of hostility and the meaning of the second element prevails in **caṛh dhānā**, **caṛh ānā**, **caṛh dūr'nā**.

**CLOSE AND LOOSE COMPOUNDS.** So far as compounding of verbal meaning is concerned, these compounds are of two kinds—

(i) close compound verbs and (ii) loose compound verbs.

When **khā jāo** means 'eat up', it is a close compound and when it means 'having eaten, go', it is a loose compound. In the former case the compound gives one verbal concept. The first verb in a close compound makes the main contribution to that idea, but the second simply modifies its force in some way. More examples—

**ro bāṭh'nā**, to give way to grief, and **ro uṭh'nā**, to break out crying; **lūṭā denā**, to return (a thing), **lūṭā lenā**, to receive it back; **phoṛ dāl'nā**, to smash, **jān būjh'kar**, knowingly, **sikhānā paṛhānā**, to instruct well, **kar karā ke**, having done away, etc.

Hindi also has a special device of forming verbs by adding the same formative verbs, as enumerated above, to nouns, participles, adjectives, and gerunds. Such nominal verbs may be considered along with idiomatic usages for which see VII. 4. and also p. 259. More examples—

**lāt mār'nā**, lit. to beat leg, to kick; **āvāj mār'nā**, lit. to beat a call, to call; **pañkhā kar'nā**, lit. to do fan, to fan; **bhojan kar'nā**, to do food, to eat; **dikhāī denā**, to appear; **mol lenā**, lit. to take on price, to buy; **samāpta kar'nā**, to finish; **khara**

**honá**, to stand ; **varpan kar'ná**, to describe ; **gat honá**, to become gone, to die. **kar'ná** and **honá** are profusely used for such formations. Doing and being, we noted earlier, make up the spirit of a verb.

Nominal and conjugated verbs (**átá hāl**, comes, **á rahá hāl**, is coming, **áyá hogá**, may have come, etc.) are also close compounds so far as their meaning is concerned.

In the case of loose compounds each member retains, more or less fully, its own proper meaning. Examples—

**já sak'ná**, to be able to go, **kahá kar'tá thá**, went on saying (used to say), **khá cuk'ná**, to finish eating, **par'h'te rah'ná**, to keep reading, **kar dekho**, do and see (experiment), **par'h'ne lag'ná**, to commence reading, **cilláte jáná**, to go crying, **jáne dená**, to let go, **sun'ná cáh'ná**, to be about to listen or to wish to listen, **jáne páyá**, was allowed to go.

**dená**, **kar'ná**, **jána** are thus used to make close as well as loose compounds.

### 9. iii. Tenses and Moods.

**MODAL AND TEMPORAL CONDITIONS.** Moods may be separate categories from tenses for grammarians but a semantician notes that tenses and moods are co-existent.

Moods are simply dispositions of the soul and they may relate to the present, the past or the future time. Thus condition, order, wish, request, concession, doubt, presumption, possibility or contingency, definite statement, indefiniteness, completion or imperfection of action may be expressed in relation to any tense. Examples—

(a) Condition—**jo terá guru yah ján'tá hāl**.....(present), if your preceptor knows it ; **yadi vah bímár páre**.....(present or future), if he may fall sick ; **yadi vah játá**.....(past), if he went or had gone ; **yadi vah gayá hotá**.....(past), if he had gone ; **yadi vah gayá**.....(future), if he would go.

(b) Order, wish and request may be expressed in the subjunctive form. In fact, order, wish and request are shades of the same meaning. The idea of action in each case has more or less a tinge of the will of the speaker, which, if strongly expressed, is order, and if humbly indicated is request. Compare—

**par'mátma bacáye** (wish), may God protect ; **bacá sukhí**

**rahe** (blessing), may the child be happy; **vah uṭh'kar muṁh dhoye**, (order) he may wash his mouth.

This form refers to the near future or the immediate present. The other forms which express the same moods are—

**baīṭh** (present), shows the seniority of the speaker; **baīṭho** (present) shows affection; **baīṭhiye** (present) is more polite; **baīṭhi-yegá** (present or future) is politer still; **baīṭh'ná** (future) shows the authority of the speaker and signifies direction.

Sometimes these moods may be expressed by the concessive forms noted above. There is a little difference between wish and condition, both being the expressions of the same mood of the mind.

Command or request, with reference to the past tense, is meaningless in that it is simply a wishful condition, as in (a) above.

(c) Presumption and contingency are allied in meaning.

Examples—

**játe hoṅge, játá ho**, might be going (present and future),

**gayá ho, gaye hoṅge**, might have gone (past),

**jáyén**, might go (future).

(d) Definiteness—**vah játá hāī** (present), he goes; **vah gayá** (past), he went; **vah jáy'gá** (future), he will go; **vah gayá hāī** (present perfect), he has gone; **vah játá thá** (past imperfect), he was going; **vah já rahá hāī, vah já rahá thá, vah játá rahegá, vah já rahá hogá** are progressive forms of all tenses.

(e) Perfection of action, meaning 'already'—**vah gayá hāī** (present), he has gone; **ve gaye hoṅge** (presumptive), he would have gone; **vah gayá ho** (contingent), he might have gone; **vah gayá hotá** (conditional), if he had gone.

(f) Imperfection of action—**vah játá hāī** (present), he goes; **ve játe hoṅge** (presumptive), they might be going. **vah játá thá** (past), he used to go; **vah játá** (conditional), if he had been going; **vah játá ho** (contingent), he might be going.

The progressive forms also denote imperfection of action. We have already said and shown in these pages that the grammatical forms are not always the same as the semantical forms. The tenses also show that the form of the tense does not necessarily give the meaning of the tense.

**SEMANTIC TENSE.** Besides the present form itself, the present tense may be expressed by the past tense, as in **malá ne kháná khá**

liyá, I have finished my meal, or even by the future tense, as in **baithiyegá**, please sit down.

The past tense may also be expressed by the present form, as in historical or vivid narrative, e. g. **vyás válmíki ke bád hue hálá** means 'Vyása lived after Válmiki', **rání mar játi hál**, to **rájá sur viváh kar letá hál**, when the queen died, the king was remarried. The future tense is used to imply the past tense in reported speech, e. g. **us'ne kahá thá ki mālā áúgá**, **parantu vah na áyá**, he said that he *would* come but he did not.

The future tense, besides its own form, may be denoted by the present form, as in **vah jáne lagá hál**, he is about to go, **mālā ag'le saptáh á rahá hún**, I am coming in the next week, **kyá málum vah áta hál ki nahín**, who knows whether he comes or not? or by the past tense, as in **yadi mālā vardhá gayá to gáúdhí ji ke darshan karúgá**, lit. if I went to Wardhá, I shall see Gándhijí.

**FUTURITY DEFINED.** In this connection, we may also note the shade of future meaning expressed in the following forms—

(a) **yah sam'jho ki mālā gayá to som'vár ko calá gayá**, take it that if I went, I would have gone on Monday, shows indefinite intention.

(b) **mālā kal dillí jáne válá hún**, I am about to go to Delhi tomorrow, shows mere intention.

(c) **mujhe kal jáná hál**, I have to go tomorrow, shows that the speaker is obliged to go.

(d) **isí dín to mālā ek sabhá kar'ne ko hún**, I am to convene a meeting on the same day, shows definite intention.

(e) **mālā yah kám nahín kar'ne ká**, I am not to do that work, shows firm resolve and also points out to the characteristic assertiveness of the speaker.

#### 9. iv. The Voice.

**THE PRAYOGAS.** Indian grammarians have enumerated three verbal constructions or Prayogas, namely Subjective (**kartari prayog**), Objective (**karmañi prayog**) and Impersonal (**bhāve prayog**). From the definitions and illustrations, it is doubtful whether we have

actually three or seven constructions or Prayogas. Semantically we have only two voices (*vācya*), the word Prayoga referring only to the formal aspect of the verb. *māñ bolā*, I said, and *māñ ne kahā*, I said, are subjective and objective only in construction and do not involve semantic variation. On the other hand, *māñ ne khāyā*, I ate, and *māñ ne khāñā khāyā*, I ate meal, have the same Prayoga but there is great semantic difference. The one has a general meaning and the other a restricted sense. *vah lāyā* and *us'ne lā diyā* are different in meaning, not on account of the force of the construction, but on account of the single and the compound verbs. Again, semantically, the object is not at all the important element in the objective construction. The verb refers to the activity of the subject.

**THE TWO VOICES.** The active voice makes our sentences more easily and rapidly understood. It connects the action with the doer directly. The passive voice, although indispensable, is sometimes clumsy and sluggish. Compare—

*rāñī ne saheliyon ko bulāyā*, the queen called her friends, and *saheliyāñ rāñī se bulāī gayāñ*, the friends were called by the queen.

The passive voice shows that the object is all important. It is a grammatical device to bring the object into prominence by making it a subject, as in *cor piṭā gayā*, the thief was thrashed. It, sometimes, denotes that the subject governed by the verb is unknown, as in *āj hukum sunāyā gayā*, the order was given today. The form in such cases also implies authority as in *ap'ko yah cetā'ñī dī gayā thī*, you were given such a warning, *tum'ko yah batāyā jātā hāī kī...*, you are hereby informed that..., *yah phir dekhā jāy'gā*, it shall be seen again.

The active voice for such sentences would not be so emphatic. Sometimes the two forms suggest a great difference in meaning. Examples—

*māñ shānta hokar nahīñ bāṭh'tā*, I do not sit quietly, but *mujh se shānta hokar nahīñ bāṭh'tā jātā*, I cannot sit quietly; or *laṛ'ke ne roṭī nahīñ khāī*, the boy did not (himself) take food, though he could, but *laṛ'ke se roṭī nahīñ khāī gayā*, the boy could not eat food, because he had, perhaps, acute toothache; etc., etc.

The active use of passive action in the following is remarkable

**anāj bik'tā hāl**, corn is sold. **khānā pak'tā hāl**, food is cooked.

The passive meaning may also be expressed in some other forms, as—

- (a) **ālsā kah'te hāl**, it is said. **sūt kā'te mūr us se kap'ṛā bun'te hāl**, cotton is spun and cloth is made of it.
- (b) **sarāk sīnc rahī hāl**, the road is being sprinkled with water.  
**ghar ban'tā hāl**, the house is made.
- (c) **sun'ne meñ āyā hāl**, it has been heard.
- (d) **jān paṛ'tā hāl**, it is known.
- (e) **yah rīti pracalit huī**, the practice was started.
- (f) **yah bāt merī jānī huī hāl**, It is known to me.  
etc., etc.

### 9. v. The Infinitive.

**AS A NOUN.** The infinitive is called by Hindi grammarians **kriyārthak sañjīyā**, i.e. a noun giving the meaning of a verb. In fact, it is a verb giving the meaning of a noun. Anyhow, it is a noun in its derivation as well as application, e.g. as a subject in **vahāñ jānā tumhāre liye acchā nahīñ**, to go there is not advisable for you, or as object in **us ne tujhe talr'nā sikhāyā**, he taught you to swim, **mālā paṛh'nā jān'tā huā**, I know reading, etc. It serves the purpose of a gerund, too. More examples of its use as a noun, regularly declined, are—

**jab pāñc baras bīt'ne par āye**, when five years came about (were about) to pass.

**corī kar'ne se kyā milegā?** What will you gain by stealing?

**vah dene kā nahīñ**, he is not willing to give.

**prārth'nā kar'ne par vah mán gayā**, he agreed on making a request.

**FUTURITY.** The use of the infinitive as an imperative has been noted. Whether as a substantive or as a verb, the idea of futurity is markedly present in infinitives. Compare—

**vah jānā cāh'tā hāl**, he wants to go, **ek dīn sab kī yah gati honī hāl**, one day this has to be the fate of all, **tum ko jānā cāhiye**, you should go, **mujhe jāne do**, let me go,

## IX

**dúdh ubal'ne válá hāl**, milk is about to boil, **chuṭṭí meā ap'ná páṭh paṭh'ná**, do read the lesson on a holiday.

## 9. vi. Participles.

Hindi has three kinds of participles—Imperfect, Perfect and Conjunctive. The following observations are important regarding their meaning.

**AS ADVERBS.** As derived from and qualifying verbs, they are, in effect, adverbs. Compare—

**vah patra likh'te hue soc rahá hāl**, he is thinking while writing the letter.

**mālā páñv dhoe bālṭhí hūā**, I am sitting with my feet washed.

**mantrí ko sam'jhá kar kahá**, having explained, he said to the minister.

**AS VERBS.** The names Imperfect, Perfect and Conjunctive are meaningful words. The imperfect participle represents an act or state as in the process of being done or experienced, i.e. not yet concluded. e. g. **háthí jhúm'tá huá cal'tá hāl**, the elephant goes waving, **vah mar'te mar'te bacá**, i. e. he was saved while dying.

The perfect participle represents an act completed, e.g. **rājá ko mare do varṣa bít gaye**, two years have passed since the king died. The conjunctive participle manages to express jointly two verbs at a time, one preceding the other, as **us'ne vahān jákar kahá**, he went there and said.

The conjunctive participle governs two actions, one done before the other. The conjunctive participle also expresses the cause of the main verb, as in **vah tír khákar bhágá**, he ran away having been shot by an arrow. It further expresses various other circumstances accompanying the action of the main verb, as **kálindí ne hari ko páñv dabákar jagáyá**, Kálindi awakened Hari by pressing his feet, **mālā ne uṭh'kar púchá**, I asked having stood up (showing manner).

Thus participles also function, semantically though not grammatically, as verbs.

**ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.** The imperfect and conjunctive participles are active, while the perfect participle is generally passive, when used with its verbal force. *merā sukh dekh'te tumheñ burā lag'tā hāī*, you see me happy and at the same time you become unhappy. *us'ne khānā khākar patra paṛhā*, he first took his meals and then read the letter, but *gale meñ phānsī dāle hue*, with a halter thrown round the neck. There are, however, instances in which the meaning of the perfect participle is also active, as in *rājā ne brāhmaṇ ko āyā dekhā*, the king saw the priest come.

There is, at times greater force and clarity in the participial form than in the absolute form of the verb. Compare—

*jāte hue us'ne bacce ko dhakkā de diyā*, he pushed the boy while going, and *vah jā rahā thā to us'ne bacce ko dhakkā de diyā*, while he was going, he pushed the boy.

*rājā ne brāhmaṇ ko āyā dekhā*, the king saw the Brāhmaṇa come, and *rājā ne dekhā to brāhmaṇ āyā huā hāī*, when the king saw the Brāhmaṇa had come.

*tīr caṛhākar mārā*, hit him aiming an arrow, and *tīr caṛhāyā sur mārā*, aimed an arrow and hit him.

Here it may be noted that the semantic variety of Hindi constructions is not available in English.

**FURTHER SEMANTIC CHANGES.** The perfect and imperfect participles may also represent adjectives and nouns. Examples—

(a) Adjectives, attributive as well as predicative, as in—

*stri jāti huī bolī*, the woman, who was going, said.

*paṛhā likhā ād'mī*, an educated man.

*bāt gāī bitī ho gāī*, the matter was past and gone.

(b) Nouns, mainly by ellipsis, as in—

*sote in māñ abhī sote se bhī nahīñ uṭhā* = sleep.

*kahī in merī kahī nahīñ sun'tā* = words.

*mar'tā in mar'tā kyā na kar'tā* = the dying man.

*kaṭī chapī in dīl kī kaṭī chapī* = bitter feelings.

The conjunctive participle has the following meanings besides its verbal and adverbial forces—

(a) Comparison—*vah mujh se kahīñ baṛh'kar hāī*, he is better than myself. Compare *Braj bach'rā kari ham jānyo tāhī*, I took him as a calf.

(b) Instrument—*man, vacan, karma kar'ke*, by heart, by word



and by deed.

(c) noun in opposition—**paṇḍit jī śāstrī kar'ke prasiddha hai**, Panditji is known by the name of Shastri.

## 10. GENDER

### 10. Gender.

In Hindi, besides nouns, adjectives and verbs also have forms of grammatical gender. Semantically, however, there is very negligible advantage of this device, as, for instance, in **māī jāī hū** (I, female, go), **tū jāī hai** (you, female, go), there is no ambiguity as it does exist in English. Verbal gender, is, especially, significant when a personal pronoun is governed, because Hindi pronouns have no distinctive forms even in the third person.

In nouns, masculine and feminine forms distinguish meanings.

(a) Some forms denote simply opposite sexes, as **munnā**, boy, **munni**, girl; **betā**, son, **betī**, daughter; **sālā**, brother-in-law, **sālī**, sister-in-law. The relationship indicated is that of brother and sister.

(b) In some forms, the feminine gender denotes the wife of the male, as **dādā**, grandfather, **dādī**, grandmother; **sālā**, brother-in-law, **sāl'haj**, brother-in-law's wife.

(c) In some forms, the meanings of (a) and (b) above are combined, as **dhobī**, washerman, **dhobīn**, washerwoman; **bak'rā**, he-goat, **bak'rī**, she goat. Such forms are quite numerous.

Note the masculine forms of **bahīn**, sister, i.e. **bhai**, brother, and **bah'noi**, sister's husband.

(d) Some feminine forms, especially of names of inanimate objects, show diminution. Compare **loṭā**, jar, **luṭiyā**, a small jar; **pattā**, leaf, **pattī**, leaflet; **golā**, ball, **golī**, pill.

(e) Some forms denote different objects or concepts, as Skt. **vyāñjana**, consonant, **vyāñjanā**, suggestiveness; or H. **chātā**, umbrella, **chāṭī**, chest; **aṅgūṭhā**, thumb, **aṅgūṭhī**, ring; **gunḍā**, villain, **gunḍī**, a ball of thread; **gharā**, pitcher, **gharī**, watch or clock. Also see page 112.

(f) Some gender-forms distinguish shades of meanings, as **gharā** and **gharī** above; or **gag'rā**, a metal-pitcher, **gag'rī**, an earthen pitcher; **ḍorā**, thread, **ḍor**, rope, etc.



**SYNTACTICAL MEANING**



# X

## SYNTACTICAL MEANING

### 1. SYNTAX AND CONTEXT.

#### 1. Syntax and Context.

The word syntax, derived from two Greek words ('Syn' together and 'taxis', arranging), means arranging together of words (H. pad'vinyás). As a subject in Semantics, Syntax has to answer two questions :

1. How are meanings expressed in sentences and parts of sentences ?
2. What are the various meanings of words and their forms in varied contexts ?

The second question has been answered in the foregoing pages. Here we shall discuss the first question.

The knowledge of words is not an end by itself. It should help us to know the meaning of connected speech which is real language. "Anyone who, in compiling the history of the variation of meanings, took the words only into consideration would run the risk of losing a portion of the facts, or be in danger of explaining them wrongly".\* A language is not formed solely of words, it is composed

---

\* *Breal* : p. 294.

of groups of words and phrases and sentences. A sentence is rightly called the unit of significant speech. Verbal cognition is derivable from a sentence only.\*

It is only when words are put together and 'modified', and when they are expounded by the context that we can get their meaning with some accuracy. Words, commonly, take meaning through the influence of other words.

It has already been shown at length in the previous chapter that there are, strictly speaking, no parts of speech in Hindi independently. Their function as nouns, adjectives, etc., is determined by the other connected words in the sentence, i.e. it is the syntactical meaning of the group of words, or of a whole sentence, sometimes, which determines the grammatical value of individual words in a Hindi sentence.

It may also be noted that the sentence has the effect of restricting the meaning of all its members. In **rām'candra ne sītā ko van meñ bhej diyā**, Rāmacandra sent Sītā into the forest, the images presented by the words, **rām'candra**, **sītā** and **van** are restricted to one circumstance. Rāmacandra, here, does not appear as a warrior, as an obedient son, or as an incarnation of God, but as a stern ruler. Sītā is not a bride, a prisoner or a queen, but as a pitiable exile. The forest does not present itself with all its beauties or its wild beasts, but as a place containing the exiled Sītā. Compare also **ād'mī**, man, or men, or men and women, **ād'mī mar rahe hain**, men are dying, and **ād'mī jail meñ mar rahe hain**, men are dying in jail. Consider the pictures presented to the mind at the mention of the following—

(i) **yātrī**, a traveller, a pilgrim ; (ii) **jahāj**, a ship ; (iii) **jahāj par yātrī**, a traveller on a ship ; (iv) **jahāj par yātrī baithā hai**, a traveller is sitting on the ship .

The meaning of the subject, the object and the verb is further restricted by various kinds of adjuncts, and the sentence presents a particularly specialized idea. Compare with the above **ayodhyā ke rājā rām'candra ne satī sītā ko bhayānak ban meñ bhej'te samay kahā**, Rāma, the king of Ayodhyā said to the chaste Sītā at the time of sending her to the dreadful forest. **do bimār ād'mī lāhmūr kī sentral jail meñ mar rahe hain**, two sick persons are

\* Jagadīsh in "shabdashakti" : 12.

dying in the Lahore Central jail. **kināre par khare us jahā) par koī bārhā sā yātrī kur'āī par bālchā hāl**, some old traveller is sitting on that ship which is standing by the coast.

Thus the meaning of an individual word is defined by other words connected with it.

The exact meaning of the speaker can be understood in a context. Truly speaking it is not the sentence which constitutes the linguistic unit, it is the whole context, the whole setting, in which words are placed. The several words of a child are each a sentence, but they convey a definite meaning only in a context. Its **'khā'** may mean 'I have eaten', 'you may eat', 'I want to eat', or 'he has eaten', etc. Compare also the language of telegrams, e.g. **amrt'sar pah'li vāp'sī** (lit. Amritsar first return), which may mean "I shall return to Amritsar on the 1st" or "he shall return to Amritsar by the first train" and so on. The sender and the addressee fully and unmistakably follow each other on account of the community of their context. The phraseology of a talk at one end of a telephone affords interesting examples. Even in common talk, curt expressions have to be used and construed simply by the help of the context. **hāh, yah to hāl**, (Yes, it is, indeed), **ho āye?** (Have you been?), **cale calo** (go on) are fully understood in a context only.

Even regular sentences need the prop of a context. **ve āye hālā** is a complete sentence, but it is the context which can determine whether it means 'he has come', 'she has come' or 'they have come'.

The context makes the meaning precise and understandable. Homonyms, polysemantic words or words used in and changed into a different sense are easily understood in different contexts. Sometimes we say one thing and mean another, yet we are understood on account of the context, as when telling the cycle-repairer **pampa meh havā bhar do** (fill air in the pump) when we have to say **pampa se havā bhar do**, or when sending for our daughter, Indira, by saying to the servant **sarojinī ko bulā jā** (call Sarojini).

Though illogical, these sentences do convey a meaning and semantically constitute a unit thought each. We do not seem to agree with Jespersen when he says that 'a sentence is a (relatively) complete and independent human utterance.\*' Rather, a sentence is a unit of thought.

---

\**Philosophy of Grammar*, p. 307.

In reading, we go on skipping over words and sometimes even sentences and yet we are able to understand the meaning. At times we are enabled to know the meaning of unfamiliar words from the context.

Finally, it may be noted that a sentence does not always denote the meaning of its component parts. Sometimes it is expressive of the sense that is virtually different from that which is expressed by its constituents, either individually or collectively. Vishvanāth asserts that there can be no *arthabodha* without *tātparyajñāna*, i.e., understanding of the meaning the speaker wishes to convey by a sentence. We have to read between lines, and that is possible only with reference to the context. Further, it has been noted that our idioms, proverbs, abuses, curses and blessings do not generally convey the meaning of the component words.

It may be added that the above discussion, does not mean to suggest that words have no meaning apart from the context. If that were true, dictionaries would be useless. In common parlance, too, words have their significant place. But there is no doubt that context helps us to *specify* and *define* the meaning.

## 2. FORMS OF SENTENCES.

### (i) SIMPLE, COMPOUND AND COMPLEX.

THE SIMPLE VS. THE COMPLEX SENTENCE — THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE — SEMANTIC APPROPRIATENESS OF A COMPLEX SENTENCE — COMPOUND SENTENCES — PARATACTICAL SENTENCES.

### (ii) ELLIPTICAL AND TAUTOLOGICAL SENTENCES.

#### (a) ELLIPSIS.

GESTURE LANGUAGE — ONE-WORD SENTENCE — JUXTAPOSED WORDS — INCIDENCE OF ELLIPSIS : GRAMMATICAL AND CONTEXTUAL.

#### (b) TAUTOLOGY.

THE USE OF TAUTOLOGY — A BAD STYLE.

### (iii) COHERENT AND ANACOLUTHIC SENTENCES.

COHERENCE — ANACOLUTHON — SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

### (iv) STATEMENTS, WISHES, QUESTIONS, EXCLAMATIONS.

### (v) AFFIRMATIVE AND NEGATIVE SENTENCES.

AFFIRMATION — NEGATION.

## 2. 1. Simple, Compound and Complex.

The relation between the nature of a sentence and its signification is intimate. Almost every kind of idea can be expressed in a simple sentence or sentences. Generally, the simple sentence is the best means of expressing a simple idea. If the ideas are interdependent and co-ordinate, their connection and meaning may be better shown in a compound sentence. If the ideas are complicated, one depending on the other, they are sub-divided and elucidated by making clauses subordinate to the principal idea. A complex idea would not be readily understood in such a sentence with all kinds of adjuncts added to the subject, the object and the verb, as the following—

**kyá níc ath'vá pápí sūr krtaghna manuṣya kabhī ap'ne bac'pan se bane áye mitroñ ke prati bhaláí tathá sevá ká koí choṭá moṭá kám kar'ne kí icchá kar sak'te hālā?** (Can low or sinful and ungrateful persons ever wish to do an act of kindness or service of any sort towards their friends associated since boyhood?)

**THE SIMPLE VS. THE COMPLEX SENTENCE.** Such a thought is easily comprehended if subdivided into clauses and arranged systematically to help understanding. But it may be pointed out that the complex sentence is, as a rule, the literary man's expedient. The device in colloquial vernacular, as we shall discuss later, is generally different. The main object of splitting a simple sentence into clauses is to call special attention to one or another of a fact and its causes. Compare—

**tum ko van meñ bas'ná kab yogya hāl** (To live in the jungle, does it behove you) *and* **tum ko yah kab yogya hāl kí van meñ baso** (Does it behove you that you should live in the forest?)

**dús'roñ kí cintá kar'ne vále yahan kái hālā** (Here there are many people mindful about others) *and* **yahan áise kái log hālā jo dús'roñ kí cintá kar'te hālā** (There are many such people here who care about others).

In the complex sentences the noun, the adjective and the adverb have been reduced to clauses and thus made prominent. We can grammatically reduce a complex sentence to a simple one and *vice versa*. But the difference of meaning between the two devices is



clear. For example, **savere ham log báhar gaye** may imply emphasis on **savere** (in the morning), **ham log** (we), or **báhar gaye** (went out). The complex sentence, on the other hand, restricts the meaning by making the adverb prominent as a clause in **jab saverá huá to ham log báhar gaye** (When it was morning, then we went out). If the speaker wants to stress **ham log** (we people), he would say : **ham hālā ve log jo savere báhar gaye**, we are the people who went out in the morning ; and so on.

**THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE.** This, in fact, is the main semantic function of a subordinate clause. By making it dependent, we invite greater attention to it, the principal clause serving to arouse expectation. Compare—

**mālā vahān khānā khāne ke liye gayā**, (I went there to take meals), and **mālā vahān gayā ki khānā khā āūn**, (I went there in order that I might take meals).

**sone valā sab kuch kho detā hāl** (The sleeper loses everything), and **jo sotā hāl vah sab kuch kho detā hāl** (He who sleeps loses everything).

Whether subjective or predicative, a noun clause is a useful device to call attention to a statement, order, wish and so on. Examples—

**mālā kah'tā hūn ki vah ā rahā hāl**, I say that he is coming.

**mālā cāh'tā hūn ki jāūn**, I wish that I may go.

An adjectival clause is more helpful in limiting or defining the antecedent noun or pronoun than its equivalent adjective in a simple sentence. Compare—

**unhoñ ne jo kuch diyā usī se mujhe param santoṣ hāl** (I am satisfied with what he gave me), and **us'ki dī hūī ciz par mujhe param santoṣ hāl** (I am satisfied with his gift).

**jis'ki lāṭhī usī ki bhālās** (He who has the stick has the buffalo), and **lāṭhī valē ki bhālās** (The man with the stick has the buffalo).

The complex sentences above are certainly more distinct in meaning than their simple equivalents. The examples of adverbial clauses may also be considered.

**Temporal—jab āp cāheñge mālā pahūñc jāūngā**, I shall reach when you desire.

**Local—jahan samati tahan sampati nānā**, Where there is

good will, there is prosperity, too.

Modal—*jaise ap bol'te hain vaise main nahin bol sak'ta*, I cannot speak as you do.

Causal—*mujhe mar'na nahin jo tera paksa karun* ? Have I not to die that I should take your side ?

Conditional—*yadi vah na aya to dekhai jay'ga*, It will be seen if he does not come.

Frankly speaking, it is not possible to give a meaningful equivalent for the above in simple sentences and that is a clear proof of the superiority of the complex sentences in certain expressions. Their semantic value cannot be ignored.

**SEMANTIC APPROPRIATENESS OF A COMPLEX SENTENCE.** It is not only the degree of emphasis or the clarity of the prominent idea that is effected by a complex sentence, the difference between a complex and a simple sentence also lies in semantic appropriateness. A clause would, sometimes, help to define an idea that could not be exactly expressed in a simple sentence, which may either make no sense or mean differently. Compare—

*jaisa desh vaisa veg*, Do in Rome as the Romans do.

*gari it'ni dhire chali ki shahar ke bahar din nikal aya*, the train went so slowly that it was sunrise before it reached the town.

*badal phate to kahan tak thig'li*, when the cloud bursts, how can you patch it ?

Many of our proverbs owe their semantic superiority to this way of expression.

Conversely, a complex sentence would, sometimes, be non-sense or vague as compared to its simple parallel. Compare—

*take ka sab khel hai* (It is all a play of money) but *yah jit'na khel hai vah sab take ka hai* (The play that it is, it is of money).

*is ke bad kya hua*, what happened after this ?

**COMPOUND SENTENCES.** Similarly a compound sentence has its place in the realm of meaning in so far as it is the best device for expressing copulative, disjunctive or adversative ideas which are semantically interdependent as such. Compare—

*main pahuncha aur vah cal para*, I reached and he started.

*main baithun ya joun* ? May I sit or go ?

**mālā to ā gayā hūn parantu vah nahīn pahuñcā**, I have come but he nas not.

If these sentences are converted into simple or complex ones, the meaning will certainly change. Compare with the above **jab mālā pahuñcā to vah cal parā**, When I reached, he started, or **mere pahuñc'ne par vah cal parā**, He started on my reaching there.

Again, it is not always possible to express in a simple or a complex sentence an idea which can be adequately and effectively expressed in a compound sentence. It would not be safe to convert the disjunctive and adversative sentences above without violating their meaning.

**PARATACTICAL SENTENCES.** In colloquial Hindi the simple sentence is most predominant and the compound sentence more prevalent than the complex. This is semantically very important. Propositions arise in the mind in their simple form. Their relationship with one another is suggested rather than expressed. Parataxis, therefore, is the spontaneous expression of the common man. **van meñ bas'nā, yah tum ko kab yogya hāī** (to live in the forest, is it befitting you ?) is not only the more popular but also the more forceful form. Similarly **mālā āp'ko bhūl jāūn, yah kaise ho sak'tā hāī ?** (I should forget you, how is it possible ?). A form in parataxis is more prevalent than its hypotactical equivalent.

Parataxis manages to draw the attention of the hearer by other means, e.g. intonation or word-order, which we shall consider in a later section.

## 2. ii. Elliptical and Tautological Sentences.

### 2. ii(a). Ellipsis.

Ellipsis, we have already seen, plays a great part in language. In poetical and rhetorical expressions it often lends dignity and impressiveness, with something of an archaic flavour; and to colloquial speech it gives precision and brevity and saves time and trouble. Most of our idiomatic phrases and proverbs are elliptical. Ellipsis is a semantic challenge to grammar. It is a syntactic figure of speech.

**GESTURE LANGUAGE.** The simplest and briefest form of elliptical expression is available in a gesticulation which supplies the place of a sentence, a frown, a smile or a nod, which speaks as plainly as words.

**ONE WORD SENTENCES.** Then, there are words which, when accompanied by gestures or tones, make sentences—*le jáo*, take away; *pare*, away; or, *jáoge*? (will you go?) *jáoge!* (will you go!)

The shortest linguistic unit of elliptical type is the one word sentence—

*cup* (silence) = *cup ho jáo* (keep silence).

*sur!* (more) = *sur kuch cáhiye?* Do you want more?

*háh* (yes) = *háh yah bát thík hál* (yes, it is right).

*sac?* (true) = *kyá yah sac hál?* (Is it true?)

Also note *badháí* (congratulations), *dhanyavád* (thanks), *cor!* (thief!), *ág* (fire)!! *andar* (in) = I would not go in, etc.

**JUXTAPOSED WORDS.** Elliptical sentences may be formed just by the juxtaposition of subject and predicate without a verb, as when children express themselves, *máh ... roṭí* (mother, bread) = *máh ne mujhe roṭí dí* (mother gave me a piece of bread), or *máh jé, mujhe bhí roṭí cáhiye*, (mother, I also want a piece of bread), or when a foreigner or Non-Hindi speaker says: *peshávar ..... ṭikaṭ*—(Peshawar ..... ticket) = *bábú sáhab, peshávar ke liye ṭikaṭ dijiye* (Babu Sahib, please give one ticket for Peshawar), or when we utter an emotional sentence *máh cor!* (I, thief!) = *kyá máh cor háh*, (am I a thief?), etc.

Such forms are fairly common in general conversation.

#### INCIDENCE OF ELLIPSIS—GRAMMATICAL AND CONTEXTUAL

Ellipsis is permissible only when it assures clear understanding of meaning inspite of it. This is possible only when the omitted word or group of words is understood, *either* (a) by the most common consent which forms the idiom or grammatical usage of a particular language, or (b) from the given context. Hindi prefers to omit the use of various grammatical forms in particular phrases and idiomatic expressions. Examples—

(i) Subject (generally a pronoun which is denoted by the form of the verb), as in *sun'te háh ki áj á jáyáge*, We hear that he

## X

will come today, *áiye*, Please come, *jáo*, go ('you' being understood), *abhi áta hún*, I am just coming, *á gaye?* has *he* come? or, have you come?

The Indian woman, who does not mention the name of her husband, would say *á gaye* to mean "my husband has come".

(ii) The object of a transitive verb, as in—

*vah bahut pítá hál*, he drinks much (water or wine).

*mālā khátá hún*, I eat (an eatable).

*vah paṛh'tá hál*, he reads (lesson or book).

*viváh ke bád ján loge*, you will know (the condition) after marriage.

*merí bhí suno*, Listen mine (word) also.

(iii) Verb 'to be' or a verb of motion, as in—

*dúr ke dhol suháv'ne*, distant drums *are* attractive.

*áp'ká chátá*, This is your umbrella.

*kun?* Who = *kun áyá*, who *has come*?

*kidhar*, whither = *kidhar ko já rahe ho*, whither are you going?

(iv) A number of conjunctions, as in—

*naukar bolá*, *purohit jí áye hálá*, The servant said *that* the priest had come.

*áp burá na máneh to ek bát kahún*, *If* you don't mind, I may say something.

Paratactical sentences are generally of this type.

(v) Postpositions, as in—

*laṛ'ká kis dín áyegá*, *On* what day will the boy come?

*áj ráat varṣá hogí*, It will rain (*at*) this night.

*vah ap'ne ghar rah'tá hál*, He lives *in* his house.

(vi) Subordinate clauses may be omitted, as in—

*us'ne it'ná mārā ki bas*, he beat him so hard *that* alas (noun clause).

*kah'te to hálá*, they do say (noun clause).

*jo ho*, that may happen (adjectival clause).

*jo ájáiyá*, as it is ordered (adjectival clause).

*áp khá leá to*, You may eat, then (adverbial clause).

*agar mālā bád'sháh hotá*, *If* I had been a king (adverbial clause).

The following are examples of ellipsis, in which the context is provided by what precedes or what follows—

(i) Subject, in **vah áyá m̐r gayá**, he came and (he) went. **patte sákh rahe hālā is liye kálē dikhāí dete hālā**, leaves are drying, therefore (they) look pale.

(ii) Predicate, in **rám líkh sak'tá hāl m̐r kr̐ṣṇa nahín**, Rám can write, not Krishna (verb). **merá ghar láh̐m̐r hāl, áp'ká ?** my home is Lahore, yours? (object, adverb and verb).

(iii) Adjunct, in **mere bacce m̐r bhāí**, my children and (my) brothers.

(iv) Postpositions, in **dukānoh m̐r daftaroh meh**, in shops and (in) offices. **bacchoh m̐r búphoh ke liye**, for children and (for) old men. Etc. etc.,

It occurs frequently in a dialogue that words of one speaker are not repeated by another, as in **kal calége?** Will you go tomorrow? **acchá**, all right (I shall go tomorrow).

Ellipsis is very common in answers where the complete form of answer reflects that of question and is, therefore, sufficiently well-known not to require full expression.

**yah ghar kis'ká hāl** (Whose house is this)? **hamará**, (It is) our (house).

**vah kab áy'gá** (when will he come)? **abhi**, (he will come) just now.

## 2. ii(b). Tautology.

**THE USE OF TAUTOLOGY.** Tautology is the reverse of ellipsis. It occurs when the speaker is not quite sure of his hearer's capacity or willingness to apprehend what he says. He emphasizes his words by repeating them. It is a common form of colloquial speech. Examples—

**samudra ke kináre par bahut se sthanoh meh namak ke kár'kháne hālā**, namak samudra se nikal'tá hāl ná, to samudra ke kináre par kár'kháne hālā. bahut se sthanoh meh áise kár'kháne hālā. (There are salt factories at various places on the seacoast. Salt is obtained from the sea, so the factories are on the sea coast. Such factories are at many places).

**ek thá magar'maccha m̐r ek thá gídar, gídar jo thá us'kí magar'maccha se dosti thá.** donoñ ne ek bār kuch kám kar'ne kī thāñ. kám kar'ne kī jo thāñ to salāh kar'ne lage. salāh

**kar'te kar'te .....** (There was a crocodile and there was a jackal. That jackal had friendship with the crocodile. Both the friends once decided to start some business, they began to confer. After conferring.....)

There is another kind of tautology in Hindi, as in any other composite languages, that is, when the word is further translated into a periphrastic expression, or when some difficult word or idea is supplemented and explained by synonyms. Examples—

**is ká ullekḥ kar dene se sandigdhatá miṭ jātí hāī, phir shak nahīn rah'tá** (By mentioning this all uncertainty is removed, and then no doubt is left).

**yah krdanta sadá avikári rah'tá hāī arthāt is'ká rūp nahīn badal'tá**, (This derivative remains indeclinable, i.e. it does not change its form).

**A BAD STYLE.** Very often tautology makes the language clumsy and the meaning unhealthy. Compare—

**is ke bād ve vápas lañt áye**, After this they returned back.

**yah aīsī pahelī hāī jis'ká sul'jhā sak'nā sambhav nahīn ho sak'tá**, It is such a riddle that the possibility of its solution is not possible.

**prātaḥ kāl ke samay**, At the time of morning-time.

In some expressions tautology is the natural vehicle of emphatic speech. Examples—

**áp ap'ne man se socen**, Think in your own mind.

**jarā áñkh se dekho**, See with your eyes.

Also consider **laṭ'ke báhar na khare hoñ, bhítar á jāyen**, the boys should not stand outside, *they should come in*. **kyá tum jān'te ho ki cinī káise banáte hāñ, malúm hāī tumheñ?** Do you know how they make sugar? *Do you?*, **tumheñ vahan cār baje pahunec jānā cāhiye, pahuncoge ná cār baje?** You should reach there at four o'clock. *Will you? At four.*

## 2. III. Coherent and Anacoluthic Sentences.

**COHERENCE.** The words in a sentence must have natural proximity and compatibility. These characteristics form the mediate causes with regard to the comprehension of the meaning of a

sentence. Proximity or contiguity implies that words that are uttered at intervals cannot have an inter-relation amongst them so as to constitute a significant sentence. For instance, if the first word is pronounced now and the next half an hour afterwards, the succession of words would be interrupted. It also means that words must be placed in an order sanctioned by common usage. For instance, in Hindi a postposition must be placed immediately after the words it depends on and not after a word to which it does not refer, or that an attributive adjective must precede and not follow the noun.

Competency or consistency means that we cannot construct a sentence out of words which are not grammatically expectant or the meanings of which are mutually incompatible. A sentence like **tum kyonki hūngā vah kahā savere āo ko** fails to convey any meaning. Similarly **am'rikā kā ek jahāj cīn meñ makān banā rahā hāī** (An American ship is building a house in China), **vah āg se sīnc'tā hāī** (he irrigates with fire), though grammatically expectant, are logically inconsistent. They are not semantic units of thought.

A sentence is coherent when all its parts are mutually expectant and logically consistent. It helps the trend of understanding which becomes even and easy. The importance of coherent sentences is great especially in poetry where the poet disturbs the order or consistency of words for the sake of rhythm and rhyme.

**ANACOLUTHON.** An anacoluthic sentence is a sentence begun in one way and finished in another not syntactically accordant. It is comparatively common in spoken Hindi, where anaptaxis plays an important part, and also in complex sentences. Such sentences though grammatically incorrect, do not fail to convey the intended meaning. Examples—

**khayāl rahe ki tum jo āge āge cal rahe ho dūṛ mat lagāo,** Mind that you who are going ahead don't run.

**vah manuṣya jo yah pāp kar'tā hāī, aise manuṣya ko sarak parāpta hotā hāī,** He who commits sin, such a man is doomed to hell.

**jo shabda ve bol'te hāīn, ve un'kā artha nahīn samajh'te,** The words that they utter, they do not understand the meaning thereof.



## X

**SEQUENCE OF TENSES.** Sometimes a sentence is anacoluthic only in appearance, especially to a foreigner, but it is quite consistent in the logic of the Indian mind. Although a grammarian like Bábu Rámácandra Varmá would insist ("Acchí Hindí", Benares. p. 67) that clauses must observe sequence of tense, colloquial Hindí, as well as Bengali and Punjabi, have no regular sequence of tenses. Compare—

Jo log maráthon ká itihás jan'te hain unhen yah bhí  
málúm hogá ki shivá jī káun the, Those who *know* the  
history of the Marathas, *will* be knowing who Shiváji *was*.

shishe ke ek baṛe kaṛore se mom'batti ko dhák do,  
thorí der ke bád dekhoge ki batti bujh gaí, *Cover* the  
candle with a glass cylinder. After a short time you *will*  
*see* that the candle *was* extinguished.

mālā ne socá ki vah á gayá hā, I thought that he *has*  
come.

The semantic implication of such a sentence is clear. It describes the mood, the very import, of the sequent clause in its original; and, therefore, the impression on the hearer is direct and effective. Compare—

H. mālā ne púchá ki tum káun ho, and Eng. I asked  
him who he was. rām ne mohan ko batá diyá ki tum fel ho  
(Lit. Rāma told Mohan that you fail) and Eng. "Rāma told  
Mohan that he had failed".

The sequence of tense also involves the use of changed pronouns in the indirect form in English. The forms in Indian vernaculars, on the other hand, present a less amount of ambiguity.

#### 2. iv. Statements, Wishes, Questions, Exclamations.

The meanings of these forms of sentences are varied.

**STATEMENTS.** A statement may contain a universal truth, as—  
do ṁur do cār hote hain, two and two make four, par'me-  
shvar sarvavyāpak hā, God is omnipresent.

It may give information, as in—

durgandha ke máre vahān baithā [nahān] jātā, It is not  
possible to sit there on account of bad smell.

It may contain an advice in general, as e.g.

**vidvān ko sadā dharma kī cintā kar'ī cāhiye**, A learned man should always think about righteousness.

**mītra vah hāl jo sukh dukh meñ sāth de**, A friend in need is a friend indeed.

It may give a reminder or warning, as—

**kal tak sab māl pahūc jānā cāhiye**, all goods must reach by tomorrow.

It, generally, defines or describes a thing, as—

**kuttā bhūṁk'tā huā bhāṅā**, the dog ran barking.

The statement, it will be noted, is an even and unemotional form of speech. As such it may show greater politeness and less passion in expressing a request, advice, wish or command. Examples—

**mālā ne kahā thā khānā khā lījiye**, I had said that you might take your meals. **hamāre vicār meñ calē jānā hī acchā hāl**, In my opinion it is better to go away. **ham cāh'te hālā kī vah ā jāye**, We wish him to come.

Prayers, curses, commands, wishes and questions, expressed in this form, are indirect. More examples—

**mālā prārthanā kar'tā hūn kī vah svastha rahe**, I pray that he may remain healthy. **ham ājīyā dete hālā kī vah bālthā rahe**, We order that he may remain sitting. **ham pūch'te hālā kī vah kunn hāl**, We ask who he is.

Not only the intonation in such sentences is even, but the semantic appeal is also weak.

**WISHES.** Wish has a variety of shades. It may be—

(a) a command, as **jāo jā kar so raho**, Go and sleep. **yah kām kar'ke ānā**, Come after doing this work.

(b) an advice, as **dīnā ko mat satāo**, Do not oppress the poor. **tum burī bāteñ choṛ de**, You give up evil habits.

(c) a request, as **jārā bālthiyegā**, Please do sit down. **āo to, just come in.**

(d) a warning, as **rah jāo**, Leave it alone. **dekho, dekho, Mind.**

(e) a curse or a blessing, as **cal terā satyānāsh**, Get away and be damned, **par'mātmā tumheñ sukhī rakhe**, May god bless you.

(f) a prayer, as **ham bāl'vān hoā**, May we be strong? **he bālān tum vīr banō**, O child, may you be brave.

(g) a hope, as **āye m̄r kām bane**, He may come and the work be done. **shāyad vah kar le**, Perhaps he may do it.

(h) permission or resolve, as **mālā calūā**, May I go, or I may go.

(i) condition, as **mālā cal'tā**, had I gone.

Grammarians, sometimes, distinguish optative sentences from imperative ones. Semantically, however, an imperative sentence also expresses the wish of the speaker though in a strong and authoritative form.

**QUESTIONS.** Interrogation is a form of speech by which we, generally, express our desire for enlightenment. Questions may imply that the speaker is in ignorance and wants to know a fact, as **tum kēn ho?** (Who are you?), **kahān jā rahe ho?** (Where are you going?), **m̄r kab tak lūṭoge?** (and, when will you return?). These questions demand a more or less detailed information.

There are questions which ask whether a general supposition or proposition is true or false, as **kyā tum samajh gaye?** (Do you understand?), **ilāhābād jā rahe ho?** (Are you going to Allahabad?) **vah ā gayā hāī yā nahīn?** (Has he come or not?). They demand a 'yes', or 'no' in reply. Some questions demand confirmation only, as **yah thik hāī nā?** (Isn't it right?), **yah thik nahīn hāī kyā?** (Is it not really true?), **tumheñ bhī kyā gar'mī lag rahī hāī?** (Do you also feel hot?). Such questions are called disjunctive questions.

They also challenge or refute of a statement, as—

**kyā mālā koī cor hūā?** (Am I a thief).

Commentative types of disjunctive questions suggest that a statement has already been made by the first speaker.

**aachā ve yahān hāī?** (O, Is he here?).

Lastly a question may contain two alternatives of which one will constitute a reply—

**tum yah cāval āp khāoge yā māñ ko khilāoge?** (Will you take this rice yourself or give it to your mother?).

**mālā jāñū yā bāṭhā rahūā?** (May I go or remain sitting?).

So far we have seen how interrogative forms have various types of questions to ask. Questions may also be used to mean simply a statement, as **āp mere pās kab kab āte hāī** (How often do you come to me?) = You seldom come. **m̄r kyā?** (What else?) and **kyōñ nahīn?** (Why not?) mean "yes".

Sometimes interrogative sentences are tantamount to emphatic

statements, as **mālā us se prem kyoā na karūā?** (Why should I not love her?).

A Question may mean the opposite affirmation, as—

**kūna rām sā putra hogā,** (what son can be like Rāma?), i.e. no one.

**kyā āp na the?** (Were you not there?), i.e. you were.

A Question may also express (1) surprise or incredulity, as—

**tumhāre pitā kā svargavās ho gayā?** (Is your father dead?).

**kyā alsā hī likhā thā,** (Was it doomed like that?).

(2) determination or despair as **hāy mālā kahān jāūā?** (O, where may I go now?), **āp hī kahē, kyā karūā?** (You yourself may say: What should I do?).

(3) deliberation, as **mālā tum se kṣamā māṅgūā?** (May I apologize?).

Sometimes questions may be expressed in a form other than interrogation. But in such cases intonation will clearly indicate that they are questions. In fact, any statement can be employed to mean a question by giving it an interrogative pitch.

**EXCLAMATIONS.** Exclamatory sentences denote intellectual and emotional excitement, as **āhā! kit'nī acchī havā cal rahī hāi,** Aha! What a pleasant breeze! **hāy mālā marā,** Ha, I am dead!

Such expressions may also express a wish, as **yadī mālā yah bāt jān'tā,** Had I known it!

They may express indignant repudiation of an idea, as **mālā! I, mālā cor!** I, a thief!

Sometimes an exclamation is expressed in the form of a question, as we have noted above.

## 2. v. Affirmative and Negative Sentences.

Statements, questions, wishes, exclamations, elliptical sentences, tautological sentences and all other types of sentences may have an affirmative or a negative meaning.

**AFFIRMATION.** Affirmation in positive sentences may be (a) weak, (b) strong, or (c) emphatic.

(a) Affirmation is weak in general statements and unemotional

## X

utterances, as in **humáyún bábar ká beṭá thá, vah 1530 meṁ dillí ká bád'sháh baná**, (Humáyun was the son of Babur. He ascended the throne of Delhi in 1530), **cal ap'ná kám kar**, (Go and do your work).

(b) The same expressions become strong if they are uttered with a special emotional effect or pitch which suggests the meaning.

**cal haṭ ap'ná kám kar**, Get away and do your work, as a weak affirmation, suggests that the speaker simply means to avoid another person who disturbs him. The same, as a strong affirmation, would mean admonition or order. **rástá choṛ do**, leave the way, as a simple utterance, might mean a request or a wish, but as a strong affirmation it involves command or derision or contempt of authority.

(c) Affirmation is emphatic when uttered with a stress or intonation giving a particular force to important word or words.

**rástá choṛo**, Leave the way, or **rástá choṛo**, Leave the way.

Emphasis may be effected by inverting the usual order of words.

Compare—

**hāl koí yahán par sádhu**, Is there here any Sádhu ?

**bhojan kar leṁ ap**, Meals may you take.

Also see the following section on "Order of Words".

**NEGATION.** Negation may be applied to words, as in **an'parh**, illiterate, **aján**, uninitiated, **bekáy'dá**, irregular, **nádán**, injudicious, **nissandeh**, doubtlessly, **práp'rahit**, lifeless, **arthashúnya**, meaningless, **guṇ'hín**, without a quality, etc.

Negative words of independent character may also be applied to negative a word, as **na** and **nahín** in **us meṁ ján nahín rahí** (there is no life left in him), **na acchá hál na burá** (neither good nor bad), **gair-sar'kárí**, unofficial.

It is to be noted that it is usually the negation of the verb which negatives the whole utterance. This again explains the importance of the verb to the whole sentence. Examples—

**álsá mat kaho**, Do not say so, **vah kám kyon nahín kar'tá**, Why does he not work ? **yah sac nahín hál**, It is not true, **kýá vah nahín hál** ? Isn't he there ? **máin vahán kabhí na jātá**, I shall never go there. **pustak kahín nahín mil'tá**, The book is nowhere to be obtained.

Sometimes, word negation is used to mean sentence negation,

as in—*na koī jā sak'tā hāī* ....., *Neither* any one can go ..., or *us meñ jān nahīñ rahī* above.

If, however, any particular word preceding the negative word is emphasized, it is this word which gets the negated idea, although the same is also shared by the verb, as in—

*kyā vah nahīñ hāī* ? Is *he* not there ?

*rām roṭī nahīñ khātā*, *Rama* does not eat bread.

or *rām roṭī nahīñ khātā*, *Rāma* does not eat *bread*.

It has been remarked that a sentence negative in form may be affirmative in meaning or *vice versa*, as—

*kyon nahīñ* ?, why not = yes.

*yah thīk nahīñ hāī kyā* ? Isn't it right = It is right.

*ap mere pās kab kab āte hāīñ*, i.e. you seldom or never come to me.

*karo to jāneñ*, i.e. you cannot do.

On the other hand, negation may be expressed indirectly, as in the questions: *kyā māñ tumhārā nūkar hūñ*?, am I your servant? *kūñ hāī jo ise cheṛe*? Who is it (is there any one) that can tease him? *māñ kaise jā sak'tā hūñ*? How can I go?

There are idiomatic expressions in affirmative which suggest a semi-negative meaning, as—

*tum khāk paṛhe ho*. Lit. You have read *dust*.

*parīkṣā meñ ap'nā sir karoge*?, Lit. Will you achieve your *head* in the examination ?

Note how positive and negative expressions give identical meaning in *abhi māñ pahūncā hī thā ki* ..... I had hardly reached there when ..... and *abhi māñ pahūnc'ne na pāyā thā ki* ..... I had not reached there when .....

Although double negatives constitute an affirmation, semantically there is a vast difference. Compare—

*vah an'paṛh nahīñ hāī*, he is not illiterate, is not exactly *vah paṛhā hūñ hāī*, he is literate. The one strongly refutes a charge, the other is a weak statement. Sentences like *māñ nahīñ jān'tā ki vah kyon nahīñ ātā* (I do not know why he does not come) can never give the intended meaning in an affirmative construction.

In complex sentences, the negation of the principal or the subordinate clause makes a great difference in meaning. Compare—

*merā vicār nahīñ ki vah āyegā*, I don't think he'll come,

and *merā vicār hāī ki vah nahīñ āyegā*, I think he'll not come.

## 3. ORDER OF WORDS.

(i) SEMANTIC IMPLICATIONS.

(ii) GRAMMATICAL ORDER — THE VERB — THE NOUN AND THE ADJECTIVE — THE ADVERB — *na*, *hī*, *bhī* AND *to* — FIXED PLACE FOR CERTAIN PARTS OF SPEECH — VARIOUS CASES — THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.

Every word has syntactical possibilities and limitations. A word is unthinkable except as somehow ordered in the system of speech. It is a very large subject, its beginnings are in Grammar, and its full development in Rhetorics. Grammar fixes a certain order and style disturbs that order for the sake of semantic propriety or clear understanding. This is important in an analytical language like Hindi. Of course, every language determines its order according to the way of national thinking. Any breach against the usual order tends to unsettle the stability of both quality and meaning, and to increase the emotional intensity.

## 3. i. Semantic Implications.

The normal order of the parts of a simple sentence in Hindi is (1) subject (2) predicate, (3) copula, or (1) subject, (2) object, and (3) verb. But words in this order have an ordinary steady-going meaning as in unemotional and even type of prose. The inversion of this order suggests a particular meaning. It may be noted that Indian languages present more varieties of syntactical meanings by this means than English. It is extremely difficult to translate into English the following sentences, for example, in which the changed position of words effects important semantic differences. Compare *kunā karegā* and *karegā kunā*? The first enquires about the person who would do that work. The other sentence suggests that it is not an easy job to do, the stress falling on *karegā* (the doing) on account of its altered place.

Take *ek rājā thā* and *ek thā rājā* and *thā ek rājā*. The first is an ordinary, unemotional, even type of statement as in a narrative and means simply: "There was a king". The second sentence calls special attention to the word "*rājā*" and the third suggests confirmation of a previous statement which has been questioned. The

changed position of the verb is significant. It emphasizes the past existence of the king, who is not living now.

**jaldí calo** and **calo jaldí**. The first suggests that a person is walking but not quite fast, and is wanted to accelerate his speed. The second implies that the man is, perhaps, stationary. He is required to move and move quickly. The word **jaldí**, at once, receives greater emphasis in the first sentence.

**us'ne ráma ko gharí dī, ráma ko us'ne gharí dī, and gharí us'ne ráma ko dī**. The first is a normal statement that he gave Ráma a watch (nothing else). The changed position of '**ráma ko**' in the second sentence, implies that he gave to Ráma a watch and to others something else, or that he gave the watch to Ráma and not to anybody else. The third sentence brings **gharí** into prominence and replies an enquiry about the watch which, it is said, has been given to Ráma.

It may be noted that the most important words are placed either in the beginning or at the end of a sentence. That is why in ordinary talk the subject occupies the first position and the verb ends a sentence.

### 3. II. Grammatical Order.

**THE VERB.** The final position of the verb in Hindi sentences, including statements, questions, wishes, exclamations, is fully accounted for by the verb's importance to the whole, all the various preceding parts, the subject and their adjuncts, being either directly dependent upon, or else indirectly associated with it. Compare the position of verb in Hindi and English sentences—

**us'ne yah makán ban'váyá thá**, but Eng. "He *had* built this house."

**kyá yah makán us'ne ban'váyá thá?**, but Eng. "*Did* he build this house?"

**us'ne kyá ban'váyá?** Eng. "What *did* he build?"

**kyá vah laág'rá hā!** Eng. "*Is* he lame!"

**jaldí ghar jāo**, Eng. "Go home at once."

Not to speak of the effects of euphony, the verb, however, is dispossessed of its terminal position by individual words demanding special attention.



## X

jo uñhāyegā ise vah shatru hogā merā, (he who will take up *this*, will be an enemy of *mine*).

mere hāth meñ hāl ek pustak, (In my hand is a *book*).

Sometimes it is shifted from its normal position and given special emphasis by antithetical requirements. *detā kyōñ nahīñ*, (Gives why not he) suggests protest or determination on the part of the speaker to make the third person yield. *khā to lūñ mithāī par dāktar kā dār hāl*, (Eat I may sweets, but I am afraid of the doctor) suggests that there are special instructions about "eating".

The copula receives the greatest emphasis when placed in the beginning of a sentence, as *hāl to sahī*, (It) is there, of course.

This is particularly done to heighten the effect of a following adversative idea, as *hāl to garīb par barā buddhīmān hāl*. In English we will say "Poor he is, but he is wise."

**THE NOUN AND THE ADJECTIVE.** An adjective or an adjective-equivalent is a means of restricting the meaning of the noun, and, therefore, naturally stands first in the new compound phrase. Were it not so preceded, the noun would retain its ordinary sense. That explains the position of an adjective used attributively and of one used predicatively. Compare *acche ād'mī hālā*, they are good men, and *ād'mī acche hālā*, men are good.

The compound term *acchā ād'mī*, a good man, *pāpī manuṣya*, a sinful person, *kālā ghorā*, a black horse, *khoṭī cāl*, a wicked move, is considered as one idea referring to the noun. It is the compounded idea which can be expressed even by one of the compounds, as *cāl*, move, = *khoṭī cāl*, wicked move, *barē*, big, = *barē ād'mī*, big people. The inversion of order separates from the noun its quality which is made prominent by antithesis. Compare—

*vah nīc puruṣ hāl*, he is a mean fellow, and *vah puruṣ nīc hāl*, that fellow is mean.

*yah merā ghar hāl*, this is my house, and *yah ghar merā hāl*, this house is mine.

*sote hue laṛ'ke ne lāt māñī*, The sleeping boy kicked, and *laṛ'ke ne sote huye lāt māñī*, the boy kicked in sleep.

We have already remarked that the predicative use of an adjective makes it adverbial. In fact any change in the normal position of the adjective makes it more prominent than the noun itself. Compare—

**kal'yug meñ rájá up'je hālā abhimānī** (In Kaliyuga are kings born haughty), **kuttā hāl yah dhobī ká** (Dog it is the washerman's).

Sometimes the adjective may retain its dependent position but the noun may be separated from it and given a more emphatic meaning, as **rám'ká putra thá vah bhī** suggests that like the worthy son of a worthy father he was also Ráma's duteous son; but **putra thá rám'ká vah bhī** means that he was not an ordinary man's son, the prominence being given to 'Ráma' in this sentence.

When there are more than one qualificatives, their position in relation to the noun varies with the difference in meaning intended. Compare—

**do pah'le laṛ'ke** (the two first boys), and **pah'le do laṛ'ke**, (the first two boys).

**acchī kinárá kī dhotī**, (a Dhotī with a good border), and **kinárá kī acchī dhotī**, (a good Dhotī with a border).

**pání ká ek loṭá** (a jug of water), and **ek pání ká loṭá** (Jug of some water or any drink).

**THE ADVERB.** Like adjectives, adverbs, most normally, precede the qualified. In the English sentence, 'he ran fast', the hearer's mind conjures up some picture of a person running, which must be corrected by the next word. In Hindi expressions, the mental action is one. It is anomalous for English to recognise this principle in the case of adjectives but not to observe it tenaciously in adverbs. Compare—

H. **vah tez dhaṛ'tá hāl**, and Eng. "He runs fast."

H. **vah acchá laṛ'ká nahīn hāl**, and Eng. "He is not a good boy."

It is psychologically very important having a qualificative restriction *before* the general term.

The adverb is removed from its usual order when it is intended to be made rather independent and emphatic. Compare **tum jákar pūch lo** and **tum pūch lo jákar**. The first sentence has emphasis on **pūch lo** (ask), **jákar** (by approaching) serving only to qualify and restrict the method of asking. The second makes **jákar** prominent and suggests that 'approaching' would be necessary.

Take **áp ne yah khabar jarár sunī hogī** and **jarár áp'ne yah khabar sunī hogī**. The first is a mere statement. The speaker is

## X

more definite in the second about his having heard the news, *jarār* in the beginning of a sentence suggesting emphasis and certainty.

Compare also *tum kab āoge?* and *tum āoge kab?* The first sentence asks about the time of your coming. The second implies that you are, perhaps, not coming at all, and the speaker is particular primarily about your coming and secondarily about the time.

Sometimes the adverb retains its position while the verb is displaced for the sake of its own effect, or some word or words from other positions may intervene and change meaning. Compare—

- (a) *rām ne bālī ko chip'kar mār dālā,*
- (b) *rām ne chip'kar bālī ko mār dālā,*
- (c) *mār dālā rām ne chip'kar bālī ko,*
- (d) *bālī ko chip'kar rām ne mār dālā.*

The first is an ordinary statement—Rāma killed Bālī hidingly. The second may emphasize *chip'kar* (hiding) or *bālī*. The third lays stress on his *killing* Bālī. It arouses sensation over the act of killing. The fourth sentence brings Bālī into prominence.

The adverb also attains its prominence by taking the first position in a sentence, although it may still be followed by the verb, as *ānandapūrvak rah'tā thā vah*, delightedly did he live, *kahāñ ho tum*, suggests that the speaker is extremely keen about the place where you are.

Note how the position of the adverb affects the meaning of the sentences—*ab māñ kyā karūñ* and *māñ ab kyā karūñ?* The first sentence emphasizes the word “now” and suggests that so far it was all right but now the speaker does not know what to do. The second sentence shows that the speaker is worried about himself, other people having known what they should do.

**na-hī-bhī-to.** The adverbs *na* and *nahīñ* (not) and *hī* (even), *bhī* (also, too) and *to* (of course) can qualify compound verbs in two ways. They may precede the compound or may intervene between its parts and thus effect important semantic variations. Compare *māñ nahīñ jā sak'tā* and *māñ jā nahīñ sak'tā*. The first emphasizes the adverb *nahīñ*, the second lays stress on the verb and suggests that “I can do any other thing, but I am unable to go.” *vah na uṭh sakā* and *vah uṭh na sakā*. The first is a simple statement. The second makes *uṭh'nā*, to lift, prominent, and suggests that he could move it but not lift it up. *vah bhī ā gayā* and *vah ā*

**bhī gayā.** The one suggests that among others "he also had come". The other means that he had done some other action, say of going to some place, and had then come. **patra āg meṇ hī pheṅk diyā** and **patra āg meṇ pheṅk hī diyā**. The first implies that the letter was thrown into the fire and nowhere else. The second suggests that it was not expected but he did throw it into the fire. **kām to kar cukā** and **kām kar to cukā**. The one lays stress on the work which was finished and the other on the finishing itself of the work.

**bhī, to** and **hī** as enclitics emphasize the words which they follow. Their position greatly affects the syntactical meaning. Compare **merā bhī ek beṭā paṛh'tā thā, merā ek beṭā bhī paṛh'tā thā, merā ek beṭā paṛh'tā bhī thā**. The first suggests that sons of many persons were studying and mine was one of them. The second implies that my son, besides my daughter or daughters, was studying. The third means that the son was doing some other job also besides studying. Also compare—

**mālā to āp'kī ājāiyā binā nahīn jātā** suggests that others may go without your permission, but I don't.

**mālā āp'kī to ājāiyā binā nahīn jātā** suggests that I may go without anybody else's permission, but I must take yours before going.

**mālā āp'kī ājāiyā binā to nahīn jātā, I** may go but not without your permission.

**mālā āp'kī ājāiyā binā jātā to nahīn** implies that I may be playing about here but I am not going away without your permission.

**mālā hī yah kām nahīn kar'nā cāh'tā** suggests that there are none others, I alone do not want to do this work.

**mālā yah hī kām nahīn kar'nā cāh'tā, I** like any other work but not this one.

**mālā yah kām hī nahīn kar'nā cāh'tā** suggests that I am fed up with the work itself which I don't like.

**mālā yah kām kar'nā hī nahīn cāh'tā** lays great stress on 'not doing' the work.

**FIXED PLACE FOR CERTAIN PARTS OF SPEECH.** This discussion may suggest that there is no fixed order of words in Hindi. But postpositions and conjunctions have their fixed place, and any change of order would prove disastrous and make meaningless sentences.

Similarly the adverb qualifying the adjective is syntactically considered as an attribute of an adjective and it must precede it.

**bahut acchā laṛ'kā hāl**, he is a very good boy, may be **laṛ'kā bahut acchā hāl**, the boy is good, but not **acchā laṛ'kā bahut hāl**, or **acchā bahut laṛ'kā hāl**.

**VARIOUS CASES.** Some simple sentences may have two objects or two or more adverbials. As a rule, the primary (indirect) object (in dative) immediately precedes the secondary (or direct) object (in accusative), as in **rājā ne daridroṅ ko vastra diye**, but Eng. "The king gave clothes to the poor", though the construction: "I gave him a book" is also prevalent.

The order, however, can be changed for emphasis, as **daridroṅ ko rājā ne vastra diye**, to the poor the king gave clothes, or **rājā ne vastra daridroṅ ko diye**, for which an Englishman might say "The king gave clothes to the poor." The Semantic difference in the sentences above is clear.

There is no fixed order for the adverbial-nouns with postpositions denoting instrumental, ablative and locative. In smooth and ordinary speech we use, first locative, then ablative and then instrumental. When there are many words in locative, those denoting time come first. Examples—

**rāt ko cūdh'ri ne jaggū ko chure se mār dālā**, (At night the Chaudhri killed Jaggū with a dagger).

**ap'nī strī se kallū ne yah bāt kapaṭ se man'vā lī**, (From his wife Kallū got the confession by fraud).

**din meṅ kī bār ākāsh meṅ dhūlī sī dikhāī detī hāl**, (Many times in the day something like dust is seen in the sky).

We may, however, place these adverbials at any place for emphasis and prominence and for change of meaning, as in **ākāsh meṅ kī bār din meṅ dhūlī sī dikh paṛ'tī hāl**, it is suggested that the phenomenon is observable *in the sky*, while in the original construction above the attention is particularly drawn to the fact that the phenomenon occurs *several times in the day*.

**SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.** As regards the compound sentences, the general rule is that the principal clause should precede the qualifying or subordinate clause. But it is again a question of emphasis. If the emphasis is intended on the principal clause, it

comes first.

**us'ne páchá ki tum kaháá se áye ho,** He asked : where do you come from ?

**ham ne to yah tab sam'jhá jab áp log na á sake,** We knew it only then when you could not come.

If, on the other hand, the subordinate clause is made more prominent than the principal, it precedes the latter. In a sense, the subordinate clause is given a principal position, at least semantically.

**jo corí karegá vah dappá pávegá,** (Who steals, he will be punished).

**yadí áp cáheá to maín jáúú ?** (If you wish, I may go).

#### 4. INTONATION AS A MEANS OF SYNTACTIC CHANGE.

##### 4. Intonation as a means of Syntactic Change.

It has been noted under certain sections of discussion above that, intonation, which includes length, tone and stress, also plays an important part in conveying a desired variety of meanings. Intonation as a factor of syntactical meaning varies with variation in the word-order or in the form or mood of the sentence. Note the change in intonation with the change in the position of

- (a) the subject, in **áp bhojan kar leá** and **bhojan kar leá áp.**

— / — — — — — / — — — — —

- (b) the verb, in **kúun karegá** and **karegá kúun.**

— — — — — / — — — — — /

- (c) the copula, in **vah hál** and **hál to sahí.**

— / — — — — — / — — — — —

- (d) the adjective, in **acche ád'mí hálá** and **ád'mí acche hálá**

— — — — — / — — — — — /

## X

or **do pah'le laṛ'ke** and **pah'le do laṛ'ke**.

(e) the adverbs, in **vah hāi hī nahīn** and **vah hī nahīn hāi**.

**māin bhī khā bāṭhā** and **māin khā bhī bhāṭhā**.

The intonation of sentences containing command, request, question or exclamation is quite different. Compare—

Statement—**āj gar'mī hāi**      Question—**āj gar'mī hāi ?**

Exclamation—**āj gar'mī hāi !**      Request—**āiye**.

Admonition—**ullū ká paṭṭhā**.      Curse—**hat terā satyānās**.

Etc., etc.

Hindi has no tone of any semantic importance. It is the pitch which suggests moods and meanings. The pitch varies with varied senses of question, request, command, advice, warning, surprise, protest, admiration, astonishment, joy, sorrow, satisfaction, confirmation, contempt or any other mood. In fact any form of sentence may be so pitched as to convey the desired effect.

Pitched syllables or words are generally accompanied by stress-accent and length in Hindi. **tum kyā samajh'te ho**, what do you understand, may have stress on **tum**, or **kyā**, or **samajh'te**. The same syllable would be lengthened and receive musical pitch as well. Sometimes **hān**, **nān**, **hān**, **kyā**, etc. are affixed at the end of a sentence and pitched according to the sense to be conveyed.

For a more detailed treatment of intonation as a semantic factor, Hindi has yet to wait, for the findings of phoneticians who have not cared to supply any data on which any detailed principles could be evolved.

**APPENDIX**

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

**INDEX OF WORDS & ILLUSTRATIONS**

**INDEX OF MATTERS**





## APPENDIX

**A list of Synonyms from Arabic-Persian and Indo-Aryan  
parallelly existing in Hindi (vide page 128)**

'adavat	bār	bar'dāshta	sahan (kar'nā)
af'sar	adhikārī	b'ād	p'iche
agar	yadi	bād'shāh	mahārājā
'ajīb	vicitra	bāg	bāpī
aqh'bār	samācār-patra	bārish	varṣā, menh
'aqla	buddhi	bāshindā	nivāsī
'alāvā	atirikta	bū	becī
amīr	dhanī	be-adab	ashīṣṭa
āb'pāshī	siñcāī	beshak	nissandeh
āb'ru	mān	betāb	vyākul
āfat	vipatti	bīmār	rogī
'ām	sādhārāṇ	bimārī	rog
āsmān	ākāsh	buqhār	tāp
āstin	bāñh	buz'dil	ḍar'pok, kāyar
'āib	doṣ		
'āush	bhog-vilās	cañd	kuch
anqāt	sāmarthya	cākar	sevak
'anrat	strī, jorū	ciz	vastu
anzār	hathiyār, rāch		
badan	tan	dafā	bār
bad'hazmī	ajīṛṇa	daftar	kāryālay
badi	burā	dagā	chal
bad'nāmī	nindā	dalāl	bic'vai
bagair	binā	dalīl	tarka
bahādur	shūr'vir	dam	svāñs
bahār	vasanta rtu	darīgā	jhag'ṛā
bal'gam	kaph	dar'bār	(rāj) sabhā
bandobasta	prabandha	darda	pīṛā
banisbat	apekṣā	dar'jā	pad
barābar	samān	dastaqhat	hastākṣar
bar'bād	naṣṭa	davā	anqadh (oṣad)
		davāqhānā	anqadhālay

dākhil	praviṣṭa, pāṭhā huā	garīb	daridra, nirdhan
dām	mol	garūr	ghamaṇḍa
dāulat	dhan	gavāh	sākṣī, sākhi
daurā	pherā	gotā	qub'kī
dil	man, hṛday	gulām	dās
dillagī	ṭhaṭholī	gussā	krodh
dimāg	mastiṣka, bhejā	gustākh	ashiṣṭa
divānā	pāgal		
dosta	mitra	had, hadda	sīmā
dukān	hāṭ	hal	nip'tārā
dum	puñch	hameshā	sadā
duniyā	jagat, sarīsār	ham'lā	ākramaṇ, caṭhāī
durusta	ṭhik	haq'dār	adhikāri
dushman	shatru	haraj, harja	bādhā, akāj
		havā	vāyu
e't'raz	āpatti	hāus'lā	sāhas
e'vaz (meñ)	bad'le (meñ)	himmāt	sāhas
		hisāb	lekhā
fan	kalā	hissā	bhāg
faqīr	sādhu	hoshiyār	catur
farqa	antar	hujjat	tarka
fareb	chal		
fariyād	prārthanā	ikhtiyār	vash, adhikār
fasād	jhag'ṛā	il'zām	abhiyog
fasla	upaj, samay	ishārā	sān
fatūr	vikār	istaduā	bin'tī
fazul	vyartha, nirarthak	intizām	prabandha
fāqā	up'vās, chuṭṭī	intizār	
fāy'dā	lābh	(kar'nā)	parakh(nā)
fāus'lā	nirṇay	ittifāq	sañyog
fikra	cintā	'izzat	pratiṣṭhā, ādar
		imān	sacāī
gadar	upadrav		
galat	ashuddha	jagah	sthal
gam	dukh	jaldī	shighra
gandā	māilā	javāb	uttar
garam	tātā	jāhil	ujaddā
garaz	prayojan	jān	prāp
gar'dā	dhul	jān'var	pashu

jári	cáhi	málik	svámí
judá	alag	má'mulí	sádháran
jurma	ap'rádh	mátam	shok
		māṇqá'	samay
kam	thorá	me'dá	ámáshay
kamí	ghaṭí	meh'mán	atithi
kamíná	ochá	minár	láṭh
kamar'bañd	nálá	mirás	bapañtí
kam zyádá	thorá bahut	miy'ád	avadhi
káfúr	kapúr	mudarris	shikṣak
káhil	ál'sí	muddat	avadhi, kál
kám'yáb	saphal	muhar	ṭhappá
kár	kám	muj'ráí	kaṭṭu
káshta	khetí	muláyam	komal
kinára	chor	mulka	desh
kiráyá	bháṛá	mul'zim	abhiyukta
kitáb	pothí	munádí	ḍhindhora
kulí	moṭiyá	muqábilá	virodh
		musáfir	yátrí, pathik
lashkar	sená		
lál	rakta	nabza	ná'í
lásh	shav	na'á	lábh
liház	sañkoc	naqda	rokar
		namak	lon, non
madad	saháy'tá	namí	ádratá
madarisá	páṭh'shálá	naqla	pratilipi
magar	kintu	naqh'rá	háv-bháv
mah'sul	kar	naq'lí	jáli
maj'búr	vivash	naram,	
makán	ghar	narma	komal
mañzúr	svíkr	nashá	mad
mash'húr	prasiddha	nasla	vañsh
mas'lan	yathá	natíjá	phal
mat'lab	prayojan	nazákat	sukumár'tá
mazá	ánanda	námarda	napuñsak
mazáq	hañsí, ṭhaṭṭhá	náqhún	nakh
máfi	kṣamá	násamajh	nirbuddhi
máh	más	názuk	sukumár
mál'guzarí	lagán	nañjaván	nav'yuvak

nānkar	ṭahaluá	qāid	bandhan, káravās
nek	bhalá	qāidí	bandí
nigāh	cit'van	qhabar	samácār
nihāl	sukhí	qhabta	pāgal'pan
nihārí	jal'pān	qhazán'cí	rok'ṛí
nishān	cinha	qharca	vyay
nivalá	grás, kāūr	qhar'gosh	shashá
niyat	icchá	qhatma	purá
numáish	pradarshiní	qhális	shuddha
nuq'sán	hānī	qhālí	rítá
		qhán'dán	gharānā
'oh'dá	pad	qhátir	satkár
		qhí'd'mat	sevā
pahal'ván	malla	qhíláf	viruddha
pareshān	ghab'ráyá	qhítáb	pad'ví
par'hez	bacáv	qhud	áp, svayam
pākhānā	ṭaṭṭí	qhush	magan, prasanna
pāidá	utpanna	qhushámád	cáp'lúsi
pāidávár	upaj	qhush'bu	sugāndhi
pec	ghumáv	qhún	lahú
peśhā	vyav'sáy		
peśháb	múlt (mútra)	rañj	khed
peśh'gí	agáú	rasíd	pahuñc
peśh'vái	ag'vání	raván'gí	prasthān, calán
pushta	piṛhí	rāh'zaní	ḍáká
		rāstá	mārga, path
qad	ḍíl	registān	marusthal
qadam	ḍag	rihá	mukta
qahar	ápatti	rishṭedār	sambandhí, náu
qalam	lekh'ní	rosh'ní	prakásh
qarār	ṭhah'ráv	roz	din
qarīb	nikaṭ	rozi	jíviká
qarīb qarīb	lag'bhag		
qatla	hatyá	sabza	hará
qatár	pañkti	safed	gorá, ciṭṭá, uj'lá
qat'rá	búnd	saláh	parámarsha,
qasúr	ap'rādh		sammati
qábil	yogya	saqhta	kāthor, kará
qábu	vash	savál	prashna

sazá	daríq	umdá	baḥiyá
sáf	nirmal, shuddha	ummíd	áshá
sáya	cháyá	ustád	guru, ácárya
salláb	báḥ		
sharam	lajjá, láj	vajah	káran
sharíf	bhalá	vazífá	vrtti, chátravrtti
shádi	viváh, byáh	vazír	mantri
shanq	cáv	vadá	pratijñiyá
sheqhi	ahan-kár	vápas	lanqá
shikár	aher	vár'dat	ghaṭ'ná
shub'há	sandeh	vástá	lagáv
shukra	dhanyavád	váste	lie
shuri	árambha	viláyat	videsh
susti	álasya	virán	ujár
súrat	rúp	yatim	anáth
tab'dilí	parivartan	yá	vá, ath'vá
tah	parat	yání	arthát
tak'lif	kaṣṭa	yár	mitra
talásh	khoj	yári	mitratá
tar	gilá		
taraf	or	zubán	jibh
tarah	bháñti	zabradastí	atyácár
taraqqí	unnati	zahar	viṣ
tarázu	tulá, tak'ri	zakham	gháv
tariqá	qhañg	zamáná	samay
tar'kib	qhañg	zamin	bhulmi, dhar'ti
tar'úb	kram	zarda	pilá
tasallí	santoṣ	zarúrat	ávashyak'tá
tash'rif	padhár'ná	zá'i'a	naṣṭa
tas'vir	citra	zidda	haṭh
táid	anumodan	zor	bal, shakti
tákíd	anurodh	zulma	atyácár
t'ánif	prashañsá, lakṣaṇ	zyádá	adhik, bahut
umar, umra	áyu, avasthá		

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

▲

- Abel, C.** : Linguistic Essays (London, 1882).
- Adank, A.** : Essai sur les fondements psychologiques et linguistiques de la metaphore affective (Geneva, 1939).
- Beams, John** : Comparative Grammar of Modern Indian Languages, 3 Vols. (London, 1872-79).
- Bloomfield, L.** : Language (London, 1935).
- Bonfante, G.** : Semantics, under Language (Encyclopedia of Psychology, 1946).
- Breal, M.** : An Essay on Semantics (English Translation of the original work, London, 1900).
- Carnap, R.** : Introduction to Semantics (Cambridge, 1942).
- Carnoy, A.** : La science du mot Traite de semantique (Louvain, 1927).
- Cassirer, F.** : Philosophie der symbolischen Forman, 3 Vols. (Berlin, 1923-29).
- Chase, S.** : The Tyranny of Words (London, 1938).
- Chatterjee, S. K.** : Origin & Development of Bengali Language (London, 1927).  
: Indo-Aryan & Hindi (Ahmedabad, 1942).
- Collin, C. S. R.** : A Bibliographical Guide to Sematology (London, 1914).
- Darmesteter, A.** : Life of Words (English edition, London, 1886).
- Dauzat, A.** : La philosophie du Langage (Paris, 1917).
- De, S. K.** : Studies in the History of Sanskrit Poetics (London, 1923).
- Ditterich, O.** : Die Probleme der sprachpsychologie (Leipzig, 1913).
- Encyclopedia Britannica**, 14th edition.
- Erdmann, K. O.** : Die Bedeutung des Wortes (Leipzig, 1925).
- Farrar, Canon** : Language & Languages, (London, 1878).
- Farrar, F. W.** : An Essay on the Origin of Language (London, 1860).
- Fowler, E. B., and H. W.** : Metaphor (Oxford, S. P. E. Tract No. XI).
- Franz, W.** : Ellipse and Bedeutungswandel (Est, 1927-28).

- Furrel, J. W. : Hindustani Synonyms (Calcutta, 1873).  
Gardiner, A. H. : The Theory of Speech & Language (Oxford, 1932).  
Ghosh, Batakrisna : Linguistic Introduction to Sanskrit (Calcutta, 1937).  
Goldberg, Isaac : The Wonder of Words (New York).  
Goldstein, K. : Language & Language Disturbances (New York, 1948).  
Grasserie, R. de la : Essai d'une semantique integrale (Paris, 1908).  
Gray, L. H. : Foundations of Language (New York, 1939).  
Greaves, E. : Hindi Grammar, (Allahabad, 1921).  
Greenough, J. B., and Kittredge, G. L. : Words & their Ways in English Speech (New York, 1901).  
Grierson, Sir George : Bihar Peasant Life, (Patna, 1926).  
Hilmer, H. : Schallnachahmung (Halle, 1914).  
Humboldt, W. von : Über die Kawisprache (Berlin, 1836-39).  
Jespersen, Otto : Language, its Nature, Development & Origin (London & New York, 1934).  
                    : Linguistica (London, 1933).  
                    : Logic & Grammar, (Oxford, 1924).  
                    : Mankind, Nation & Individual from a linguistic point of view (Oslo, 1925).  
                    : Philosophy of Grammar (London & New York, 1924).  
                    : Progress in Language (London, 1894).  
Kale, M. R. : A Higher Sanskrit Grammar (Bombay, 1931).  
Kellogg, S. H. : Grammar of the Hindi Language (Calcutta, 1876).  
Laguna, G. A. de : Speech, its Formation & Development (New Haven, 1927).  
Leroy, M. : Sur le concept de'evolution en linguistique (Brussels, 1950).  
Liancott & Pincott : Primitive & Universal Laws of the Formation & Development of Languages.  
Locke, J. : Essay on Human Understanding, Book III (Oxford).  
Marsh, G. P. : Lectures on English Language (London, 1862).  
Max Muller, F. : Lectures on the Science of Language (Chicago, 1899).  
McDonnell, A. A. : Vedic Grammar (Strasburg, 1910).  
Mcknight, G. H. : English Words and their Background (New York and London, 1923).



- Meillet, A.** : Linguistique historique et linguistique generale, 2 Vols.  
(Paris, 1921-38).
- Monier-Williams, M.** : Sanskrit-English Dictionary (Oxford, 1899).
- Murry J. M.** : The Problem of Style (Oxford University Press,  
1942.)
- New English Dictionary** (Oxford, 1888-1928).
- Nyrop, K.** : Grammaire historique de la langue française, Vol. IV  
(Copenhagen, 1913).
- Oertel, H.** : Lectures on the Study of Language (New York, 1901).
- Ogden, C. K., and Richards, I. A.** : The Meaning of Meaning  
(London, 1927).
- Onions, C. T.** : Advanced English Syntax (London, 1924).
- Paget, R.** : Human Speech (London, 1930).
- Palmer, A. S.** : Folk-Etymology (London, 1882).
- Palmer, L. R.** : Introduction to Modern Linguistics (London,  
1936).
- Partridge, Eric** : Words, Words, Words (London, 1933).
- Paul, H.** : Principles of the History of Language (London, 1899).
- Pillsbury & Meader** : The Psychology of Language (New York &  
London, 1928).
- Postgate, J. P.** : The History of Meaning.
- Robertson** : Euphemism in 'Herbert Journal,' Vol. 37.
- Roget, P. Mark** : Thesaurus of English Words & Phrases (London,  
1883).
- Rosetti, A.** : Le Mot (Copenhagen, 1947).
- Sapir, Edward** : An Introduction to the Study of Speech (London,  
1921).  
                    : Language (New York, 1921).
- Sarkar, Hemant Kumar** : Bengali Semantics (A paper in Sir Ausu-  
tosh Mukerjee Silver Jubilee Volume, Orientalia, Calcutta).
- Saussure, F. de** : Course de linguistique generale (Paris, 1916, 1922,  
1949).
- Sayce, A. H.** : Introduction to the Science of Language, 2 Vols.  
(London, 1880).
- Saxena, B. R.** : Evolution of Awadhi (Allahabad, 1938).
- Schlauch, M.** : The Gift of Tongues (London, 1943).
- Skeat, W. W.** : Principles of English Etymology (Oxford, 1892).
- Smith, C. A.** : Studies in English Syntax (Boston, 1906).
- Smith, L. P.** : English Idioms (Oxford, S. P. E. Tract XII).



**B**

- Aitareya Brahman of the Rgveda (M. Haug).  
Amar Singh : Amar Kosh (Ramāshramī Vyākhyā).  
Appaya Dikṣit : Kuvalayanand (Nirṇaya Sāgar Press).  
: Vṛtti Vārtikam (Bombay, 1910).  
Azād : Sukhundānī-Pāras.  
Bhartrhari : Vākya Padiya (commentaries by Helārāj & Puṇyārāj).  
Bhaṭṭojī Dikṣit : Shabda Kaustubh.  
: Siddhānta Kaumudī (Bālaṃanoramā & Bhāvabodhinī commentaries).  
Bhoj : Sṛgār Prakāśh.  
Bholānāth Tiwārī : Hindī Muhāvarā Koṣ (Allahabad, 1951).  
Chārudev Shāstrī : Shabdāpashabda Viveka (Jullunder, 2011 V.)  
Chāndogya Upanishad.  
Dhīrendra Varmā : Hindī Bhashā kā Itihās (Prayāg, 1940)  
Dinkar Sharmā, B. S. : Hindī Muhāvarā koṣh.  
Gopath Brāhmaṇa.  
Jagadīsh : Shabda Shakti Prakāśhikā.  
Kamatāprasād Guru : Hindī Vyākaraṇa (Kāshi, 1978 V.)  
Kātyāyana : Kātyāyini Shikṣā.  
Kaundā Bhaṭṭa : Padārtha Dīpikā.  
: Vaiyākaraṇa Bhūṣaṇ.  
Mahim Bhaṭṭa : Vyakti Viveka (Chaukhambha Sanskrit Series).  
Mammat Bhaṭṭa : Kāvya Prakāśh (G. N. Jha).  
: Shabda Vyāpār Vicār (Nirṇaya Sāgar Press).  
Maunishrī kṛṣṇa Bhaṭṭa : Vṛtti Dīpikā (Benares, 1930).  
Nāgesh Bhaṭṭa : Vaiyākaraṇ Siddhānta Laghumanājūṣā (Benares, 1985 V.)  
: Shabdendu Shekhar.  
Nagojī Bhaṭṭa : Paribhāṣendu Shekhar.  
Pāṇini : Aṣṭādhyāyī Sūtrapāṭh (Gurukul Kangarī edition).  
: Pāṇini Shikṣā.  
Patanjali : Yoga sūtra.  
Patanjali : Mahābhāṣya (commentaries by Kaiyaṣ and Nāgesh).  
Raghunāth : Padārtharatnamalā (Kāshi, 1906).  
Rām Shāṅkar Shukla Rasmī : Alankār Pīyūṣ (Allahabad, 1929).  
Rām Candrar Varmā : Achhī Hindī (Benares, 2002 V.)  
: Shabda Sādhana (Benares, 2012 V.)



## INDEX OF WORDS & ILLUSTRATIONS

*[References from various languages have been indicated as such. When no language is mentioned after a reference, it is an example of Hindi, although the same may also be available in Sanskrit.]*

- a
- [a], 9, 10, 11, 26.  
a-, 10.  
-a, 59, 70  
ab, 343.  
ab ap'ne logoñ ko bas ek bār  
dekh lo, 321.  
ab ap'ne rām jāne vāle hāñ, 335.  
abbā, 39, 128.  
ab bure din hāñ, 114.  
abdhi, 130.  
aber, 52, 135.  
abhikhaṇḍan, 57.  
abhilopan, 57.  
abhimukha (Skt.), 53.  
abhinna, 135.  
abhiyoga (Skt.), 250.  
abhiyukta, 340.  
abhi, (ab hī), 345, 383.  
abhi-ātā huñ, 382.  
abhi kiye detā huñ, 214.  
abhi māñ pahūñcā hī thā ki, 391.  
abhi māñ pahūñc'ne na pāyā  
thā ki, 391.  
abhi tak māñ ap'ne ko bhāī se  
alag samajh'tā thā lekin ab  
mālūm huā ki bhāī ham se  
alag na the, 334-35.  
abhyās, 191.  
ab ki bār jo hari mor aihāñ,  
hiy'rā ke khulihāñ kapāṭ, 325.  
ab'lā, 145.  
ab māñ kyā karūñ, 396.  
abodh bālak, 339.  
ab un'ke darshan kahāñ se (kāise)  
hoñge, 132.  
-ac (Skt.), 70.  
ac(a)lā, 83.  
acchā, 102, 172, 213, 329, 344,  
383.  
acchā ād'mī, 394.  
acchā bahut laṛ'kā hāi, 398.  
acchā bhalā, 181.  
acchā hī hāi, 89.  
acchā hī huā, 345, 346.  
acchā laṛ'kā bahut hāi, 398.  
acchā rogī hāi, 149.  
acchā ve yahāñ hāñ ?, 388.  
acche acche kap'rē, 88.  
acche ād'mī hāñ, 394, 399.  
acche mile, 286.  
acche se acchā, 89.  
acchī kināri kī dhotī, 395.  
acchoñ, 340.  
achūt, 188.  
ac'nā, 237.  
adahai (Pkt.), 164.  
adas (Skt.), 334.  
adbhut, 133, 171, 224.  
aḍḍā, 75.  
adhahpatan, 56.  
adhar, 16, 174.

- adhas, 56.  
 adhelá, 149.  
 adhelá na de adhelí de, 296.  
 adhelí, 149.  
 adhikára (Skt.), 57, 250.  
 adhikarí (Skt.), 126.  
 adhirája (Skt.) 53.  
 adhivás, 57.  
 adhín, 16, 350.  
 adh'mará, 80.  
 adhogati, 56.  
 adhura jáná, 284.  
 adhyakṣa, 40.  
 adhyádesh, 57.  
 adhyápak, 126.  
 adri, 175.  
 adṛṣṭa, 135.  
 adúr, 10.  
 a'et'bár (Ar.), 107.  
 afím (ahipheña), 177.  
 af'sar (< Eng.), 126.  
 agar (Per.), 126.  
 agar magar honá, 276.  
 agar mairi bád'sháh hotá, 382.  
 agati, 10.  
 agahín (L.), 73.  
 agári, 63, 68, 73.  
 agári pichári lagáná, 284.  
 agául, 73.  
 agere (Punj.), 73.  
 agh, 16.  
 ag'han, 135.  
 aghoní, 223.  
 ag'lá, 66, 73.  
 agni, 137.  
 agni pracand hui, 143.  
 agoṇí, 73.  
 agrágam, 191.  
 agudá, 73.  
 ag'vái, 73.  
 ag'vání, 73.  
 -ahará, 42.  
 ah'há, 356.  
 ahínsá, 165.  
 ahínsá ká shastra, 314.  
 ahipheña (Skt.) 177.  
 ahiráná, 63.  
 [ai], 10.  
 -ai, 61.  
 ajahatsvārthá (Skt.), 80.  
 aján, 52, 390.  
 ajáyab'ghar, 83.  
 aj'dahá (Ar.), 126.  
 aj'gar, 126.  
 ajoká (L.), 63.  
 -akah (Skt.), 59, 70.  
 akal barí ki bháíns, 296.  
 akal car'ne jáná, 289.  
 akaṛ'ná, 290.  
 -áká, 59.  
 akálc, 344.  
 ak'bar, 210.  
 akda, 128.  
 akelá caná bhár nahín phoṛ'tá, 292.  
 akele rām, 262.  
 akháṛá, 16, 238.  
 -akkar, 59.  
 akla, 253, also see 'akal'.  
 a + k + r, 59.  
 akṣara (Skt.), 8, 202.  
 akṣat, 143, 144.  
 akṣaváṭakah (Skt.), 238.  
 alag, 52.  
 alag thalag, 90.  
 alakh jagáná, 279.  
 alankik, 224.  
 alí, 308.

- alí bhānūr guñjān lage hon lage  
 dal'pāt, 308.  
 aligarh, 135.  
 allāh, 128.  
 almārī, 50.  
 alpa (Skt.), 55.  
 alpajñya (Skt.), 55.  
 aluñī sil caṭ'ñī (Punj.), 271.  
 amal (Punj.), 225.  
 amar, 137.  
 amar'nāth, 137, 333.  
 amā, 56.  
 amāvasyī, 56.  
 ambar, 175.  
 ambara (Skt.), 129.  
 ambu (Skt.) 175.  
 amir, 126.  
 amir (Per.), 165.  
 amlasār, 83.  
 amma, 39, 128.  
 ammi, 128.  
 am'rikā kā ek jahāj cīn men  
 makān banā rahā hāi, 385.  
 amrt(a), 9, 205.  
 amrtabhāṇḍa, 222.  
 amrtam (Skt.), 129.  
 amrtī, 142.  
 amrt'sar pah'li vāp'sī, 375.  
 amuka (Skt.), 126.  
 amulya, 135.  
 an-, 10.  
 -ana, 61.  
 -anah (Skt.), 70.  
 anantar, 135.  
 ananvay(a), 315.  
 anādar, 135.  
 anāj, 201.  
 anāj bik'tā hāi, 367.  
 anānās, 176.  
 an'ban, 52, 140.  
 an'cav'nā, 145.  
 anḍā, 74.  
 anḍ baṇḍ, 131.  
 andar, 381.  
 andha (Skt.), 312.  
 andhakāra (Skt.), 86.  
 andhakūp, 312.  
 andhā prem, 312.  
 andhe ke āge hīrā kaṅkaṛ sab  
 barābar, 296.  
 andhe kī lak'ṭī, 263.  
 andherā, 134, 262.  
 andherā chānā, 262.  
 andher nag'rī cāmpaṭ rājā, ṭake  
 ser bhājī ṭake ser khājā, 294.  
 andhī sar'kār, 262.  
 anek, 135.  
 aṅg, 100.  
 -aṅgaṛ, 65.  
 an'gaṛh, 52.  
 aṅgār baras'nā, 286.  
 aṅg chūnā, 276.  
 aṅg'hīn, 282.  
 an'ginat, 52, 227.  
 aṅgochā, 125.  
 aṅg'rejī (zī), 340.  
 aṅg'rez, 218.  
 aṅguṣṭhiya (Skt.), 243.  
 aṅgūr (Per.), 150.  
 aṅgūr khaṭe hān, 294.  
 aṅgūṭhā, 370.  
 aṅgūṭhā cūm'nā, 276.  
 aṅgūṭhā dikhānā, 264, 276.  
 aṅgūṭhī, 63, 144, 243, 370.  
 anhi (Punj.), 142.  
 -aniya (Skt.), 70.  
 an'jān, 52.  
 an'kur, 150.

- añku, 59.  
 an'mol, 52, 227.  
 anna, 201.  
 anna-jal, 79, 80.  
 annādya, 201.  
 anokhá, 140.  
 an'parh, 52, 80, 390.  
 anta ban'ná, 285.  
 antahkaran, 146.  
 anta meñ, 343.  
 antar-, 56.  
 antar, 332.  
 antarañg, 56.  
 antare (Skt.), 332.  
 antariksa, 129.  
 antarrāṣṭriya, 56.  
 añt'kál, 103.  
 anugāmi, 53.  
 anukaran, 126, 250.  
 anukára (Skt.), 57.  
 anukúl, 350.  
 anumati, 127.  
 anuprás, 306.  
 anup'yog, 140.  
 anurodha (Skt.), 54.  
 anurip, 350.  
 anusandhán, 124.  
 anusvára (Skt.), 54.  
 anuyoga (Skt.), 250.  
 anuváda (Skt.), 54.  
 anúthá, 140.  
 in'varsipí, 107.  
 invartha (Skt.), 54.  
 invecan, 124.  
 inya (Skt.), 55.  
 inyadesha (Skt.), 55.  
 inya padārtha pradhána (Skt.),  
 79.  
 ipaharapa (Skt.), 53.  
 apahnuti (Skt.) 321, 323, 324.  
 apakaṣa (Skt.) 54.  
 apakára (Skt.), 54, 57.  
 apar, 170.  
 aparádha (Skt.), 54.  
 apavan, 106.  
 apckśá, 349.  
 aphar'ná, 16.  
 ap'kár, 250.  
 ap'khaṇḍan, 57.  
 ap'lopan, 57.  
 ap'mán, 135.  
 ap'ná ḍhol bajáná, 254.  
 ap'ne ap'ne, 87.  
 ap'ne ghar har koí bád'sháh  
 (Punj.), 293.  
 ap'ne ghar meñ kuttá bhí sher  
 hotá hā, 293.  
 ap'ne háthoñ kabra khod'ná, 279.  
 ap'ne upar jo bití, 81.  
 ap'ní ap'ní par'ná, 261.  
 ap'ní cádár meñ, 270.  
 ap'ní chách ko koí khaṭṭá nahín  
 kah'tá, 297.  
 ap'ní ij(z)at ap'ne háth, 294.  
 ap'ní khál meñ masta, 262.  
 ap'ní stri se kallú ne yah bát  
 kapaṭ se man'vá lí, 398.  
 ap'paláyan, 57.  
 aprastut prashañśá, 321.  
 apriya (Skt.), 81.  
 aputra (Skt.), 166, 221.  
 ar, 74.  
 arak'ná, 75.  
 arañgá, 75.  
 ará (Punj.), 75.  
 arāñc, 75.  
 ar'can, 145.  
 arcl (Punj.), 75.



- ares (Punj.), 75.  
 ariyal, 66, 74.  
 ari (Punj.), 75.  
 ar'ná, 74.  
 aros pa'ros, 39, 90.  
 ar'bi, 204.  
 ardhángini, 181.  
 are, 355.  
 are ha? re, 355.  
 are idhar áo, 355.  
 are tu káun hotá hai áisa, 355.  
 are yah kyá, 355.  
 arhatá, 140.  
 ari (Skt.), 115.  
 artha, 108, 240, 349.  
 artha shástra, 189.  
 arthashunya, 390.  
 arthavicár, 189.  
 arthántar'nyás, 317, 318.  
 ar'thi, 128.  
 asammat, 10.  
 asatgati, 319.  
 as'báb, 151.  
 asamb'li, 172.  
 ashnáti (Skt.), 7.  
 ashok ká rájya, 348.  
 ashva, 7.  
 asilatá, 178.  
 asilatá (Skt.), 303.  
 asoj, 135.  
 aṣṭamí, 204.  
 astra, 106.  
 astravarjan, 83.  
 astrí, 106.  
 asur, 221.  
 asura (Skt.), 115.  
 aṭak'ná, 74.  
 aṭak se kaṭak, 347.  
 aṭal, 52.  
 aṭh'várá, 83.  
 aṭṭahása (Skt.), 40.  
 atadgun, 319.  
 ati agádh ati aṭṭharaṇ nadi kulp  
 sar báí, 103.  
 atimátra, 224.  
 atirikta, 350.  
 atishay, 224.  
 atishayokti, 324.  
 ativ, 224.  
 atrabhavat (Skt.), 335.  
 atrántar, 332.  
 atyánt, 133, 171.  
 atyanta (Skt.), 53, 124.  
 atyanta acchá ád'mí, 211.  
 atyanta burá, 157.  
 atyanta sundar, 325.  
 atyukti (Skt.), 54, 324.  
 atyuttam, 224.  
 [au], 10.  
 -áu, 69.  
 aút, 10, 166, 221.  
 avadhi, 204.  
 avajúyá, 53.  
 avalamba (Skt.), 251.  
 avani ! himádrí ! samudra ! jani  
 karahu vrthá abhimán, 316.  
 avasthá, 54, 145, 193.  
 avashya (Skt.), 126.  
 avatára (Skt.), 54.  
 -avá, 359.  
 av'lamban, 134, 176.  
 av'tár honá, 284.  
 avyayi bháva (Skt.), 80.  
 ayas (Skt.), 129.  
 ayodhyá ke rájá rám'candra ne  
 satí sítá ko bhayának van meñ  
 bhej'te samay kahá, 374.

## A

- [ā], 10, 26, 21.  
 -ā, 59, 62, 65, 67, 71.  
 āb (Per.), 232.  
 ābāl-vrddha (Skt.), 257.  
 ābe na (Beng.) 256.  
 ābhā, 17.  
 ābhās, 17.  
 ācamati (Skt.), 237.  
 ācār, 111, 165.  
 ācārya, (Skt.) 162; 225.  
 ācār yā inurabbā, 111.  
 āc'man, 181.  
 ādhyatva (Skt.), 173.  
 ādadhāti (Skt.), 164.  
 ādat dāl'nā, 291.  
 ādesh, 57.  
 ādhā, 232.  
 ādhār, 16.  
 ād'mī, 127, 153, 211, 214, 253, 374.  
 ād'mī acche hāñ, 394, 399.  
 ād'mī jel meñ mar rahe hāñ, 374.  
 ād'mī mar rahe hāñ, 374.  
 ād'mī ud'mī, 90.  
 āg, 137, 231, 262, 381.  
 ā gaye, 382.  
 ā gaye lāt kahīñ ke, 132.  
 āgā, 73, 111, 181.  
 āgā bhārī honā, 272, 284.  
 āgā yā pichā, 111.  
 āg babulā, 286.  
 āg bar'sānā, 274.  
 āg bhabhukā honā, 275.  
 āg bonā, 274.  
 āg bujhānā, 274.  
 āge, 73, 104, 239, 330, 343, 344, 345, 350.  
 āge bhī āp ko kahā thā, 239, 345.  
 āge calo, 239, 330, 344, 345, 351.  
 āge dekh, 345.  
 āge dekhā jāy'gā, 345.  
 āg honā, 275.  
 āg jāh, 143.  
 āg jāl uñhi, 111.  
 āg kā put'lā, 275.  
 āg ke mol, 275.  
 āg lag'nā, 275, 291.  
 āg meñ ghi pañ'nā, 274.  
 āg pañ'nā, 275.  
 āg par tel dāl'nā, 260.  
 āg pāñī kā vāñ, 274.  
 āg phūs kā vāñ, 284.  
 āg tal've se nikal'nā, 275.  
 āg uñhānā, 262, 275.  
 āharañ, 148.  
 -āhat, 61.  
 āhat, 139.  
 āhat'garva, 254.  
 āhā kit'nī acchī havā cal rahī hāi, 389.  
 āhār, 148, 201.  
 āhāra (Skt.), 55.  
 āiye, 382, 400.  
 āiye āiye, 88.  
 ājā, 39, 40, 125.  
 āj cāthā hāi (Punj.), 104.  
 āj gar'mī hāi, 400.  
 āj gar'mī hāi l, 400.  
 āj gar'mī hāi ?, 400.  
 āj hukum sunāyā gayā, 366.  
 ājī (Mar.), 39.  
 ājivan, 10.  
 āj'kal to āp'kī pāñcon 'ghī meñ hāñ, 303.  
 āj kā khel samāpta ho gayā, 331.

- aj kidhar ká cánd nik'la hāi, 296.  
 aj mel do ghanṭe leṭ hāi, 111.  
 ajnyām pālayati (Skt.), 251.  
 aj rāt varṣā hogī, 382.  
 -āk, 59.  
 akāra (Skt.), 57, 250.  
 akāsha (Skt.), 10, 129.  
 akāsh chūná, 286.  
 akāsh meñ kai bār din meñ dhuli  
     si dikhāi deti hāi, 398.  
 akāsh pātāl ká antar, 284.  
 akhá, 16.  
 akhetak, 208.  
 -āl, 67, 139.  
 ālū, 72.  
 ām, 102, 112.  
 āmaran, 81.  
 āmarāṇa (Skt.), 53.  
 -āmi (Beng., O.), 69.  
 ām'ne sām'ne, 10.  
 ām par mor á gayá hāi, 113.  
 -ān, 211.  
 ānandapūrvak rah'tá thá vah,  
     396.  
 ānanda se, 343.  
 -āná, 63.  
 āná, 10, 169, 290, 360.  
 -ānām (Skt.), 63.  
 āncal, 132, 180.  
 āncal lená, 281.  
 āncal pasār'ná, 132.  
 āncal phāṛ'ná, 281.  
 ānc ká khel, 284.  
 ānd (Punj.), 74.  
 āndar (Punj.), 74.  
 āndhī ke ām, 284.  
 āne ke pah'le, 351.  
 āne se pah'le, 351.  
 āngan, 142.  
 -ānī, 63.  
 āñkh, 212, 237, 242, 312.  
 āñkh āná, 290.  
 āñkh bacáná, 242.  
 āñkh bañd kar'ná, 265.  
 āñkh bañh jāná, 287.  
 āñkh caṛháná, 264, 265.  
 āñkh curáná, 253.  
 āñkh cuk'ná, 265.  
 āñkh dāl'ná, 265, 291.  
 āñkh dāṛṇá, 242.  
 āñkh dekh'ná, 265.  
 āñkh dikháná, 264, 265.  
 āñkheñ do cár honá, 253.  
 āñkheñ ráh par lagáná, 252.  
 āñkh khol'ná, 265.  
 āñkh lagáná, 242, 264.  
 āñkh lag'ná, 242, 290, 309.  
 āñkh lag'ti hāi tab āñkh lag'ti hi  
     nahín, 309.  
 āñkh lar'ná, 264.  
 āñkh mār'ná, 236, 253, 264.  
 āñkh miláná, 265.  
 āñkh na uṭháná, 264.  
 āñkh níci honá, 264.  
 āñkhoñ ká pardá baṛáná, 265.  
 āñkhoñ kí ráh dil meñ, 264.  
 āñkhoñ kí súiyāñ rah gaín, 293.  
 āñkhoñ meñ cubh'ná, 132.  
 āñkhoñ meñ kah'ná, 286.  
 āñkhoñ meñ khubh'ná, 285.  
 āñkhoñ meñ labh utar'ná, 252.  
 āñkhoñ meñ mohiní honá, 265.  
 āñkhoñ meñ samáná, 286, 319.  
 āñkhoñ par bañháná, 264.  
 āñkhoñ se jāñ nikal'ná, 281.  
 āñkh pharāk'ná, 281.  
 āñkh phut'ná, 265.  
 āñkh rakh'ná, 242, 253.

- áńkh uḥáná, 265, 285.  
 ánná (Punj.), 74.  
 áo to, 387.  
 áo to sahí, 355.  
 áp (Skt.), 57; áp, 26, 56, 104, 140, 143, 180, 333, 335.  
 áp ap'ne man se socen, 384.  
 áp ap'ní áńkhon dekh lete, 351.  
 -ápá, 61.  
 áp bhojan kar len, 399.  
 áp-bítí, 81.  
 áp burá jag burá, 294.  
 áp burá na mánen to ek bát kahún, 382.  
 áp calen, 104.  
 áp'dáyen, 230.  
 áp hi áp, 89.  
 áp hi kahen, kyá karún, 389.  
 áp kab áe, 113.  
 áp kah'ne lage, 361.  
 áp'ká chátá, 382.  
 áp'ká ghar, 334.  
 áp'ká janma 1905 men huá, 335.  
 áp'ká kah'ná, 335.  
 áp ká makán, 348.  
 áp ke anukul, 350.  
 áp ke artha yah sampatti hai, 349.  
 áp'ke áne bhar ki der hai, 344.  
 áp ke barábar, 350.  
 áp'ke darshan, 233.  
 áp'ke darshanon se, 347.  
 áp ke káran, 349.  
 áp ke liye, 350.  
 áp ke sang, 349.  
 áp khá len to, 382.  
 áp ki sevá men, 180.  
 áp ko in báton se sarokár nahín, 104.  
 áp'ko satsang káan det hai, 336.  
 áp ko yah cetáv'ní dí gai thí, 366.  
 áp kyá vahán jettege, 337.  
 áp logon ko, 334.  
 áp mere pás kab kab áte hain, 388, 391.  
 áp'ne kálidás parhá hai, 235.  
 áp'ne thík kahá, 344.  
 áp ne yah khabar jarúr suni hogí, 395.  
 áp padharc, 143.  
 áp se pavitra, 341.  
 áp yah karen tab (jab) main bhi janún, 345.  
 ár, 74.  
 -árá, 42, 63.  
 ár'bańd, 142.  
 árhat, 16, 164, 173.  
 árhatiyá, 60.  
 árhati, 164.  
 -ári, 63.  
 árú, 72.  
 -ár (-er), 59, 60, 67.  
 á rahá hai, 363.  
 -ará, 60.  
 áram, 126, 230.  
 áram men honá, 260.  
 áre ke dánt, 304, 312.  
 -ári, 60.  
 ár pár, 90.  
 árya samáj, 187.  
 árya samáji, 223.  
 áryya (Skt.), 40.  
 -ás, 61.  
 ásan, 94.  
 ásami banána, 279.  
 ás bándh'ná, 261.  
 áshá, 10.  
 áshram, 139.  
 áshrama (Skt.), 55.

- āsin, 10.  
 ās'mān meñ ched honā, 281.  
 ās pās, 90, 257.  
 ās-pās, 90.  
 ās'pās, 258.  
 ātā, 142, 270.  
 ātā dhlā honā, 270.  
 āte dāl kā bhāv, 270.  
 āte dāl kā bhāv mālūm honā, 284.  
 āte ke sāth ghun pis'nā, 284.  
 āte meñ namak, 284.  
 ātā, 65.  
 ātā hāi, 363.  
 ātman (Skt.), 335.  
 ātmā, 203.  
 -āl, 66.  
 -āv, -āvā, 62.  
 āvardhan, 57.  
 -āvāṭ, 61.  
 āvāj mār'nā, 362.  
 -āvās, 57.  
 āvāz, 253.  
 āvāz bāṭh gāi, 227.  
 āvir-, 56.  
 āvirbhāv, 56.  
 āviṣkāra (Skt.), 56, 57.  
 āyā, 95.  
 āyā hogā, 363.  
 āyau juddhabhūmi meñ sannad-  
 dha bar'vīr kruddha ruddha  
 buddhi hvāi hvāi rahāi vīrud-  
 dha dāl'vāre hāin, 307.  
 āye āye na āye na hī āye, 355.  
 āye aur kām bane, 388.  
 āy'kar, 81.  
 āyu, 145.  
 [ā], 10.  
 -ālā, 67.  
 āil gāil, 257.  
 āilī gāilī, 36, 236.  
 āinak kā ghar, 172.  
 āinḍ bāinḍ, 37, 44.  
 āinḍ'vā, 74.  
 āinṭh'nā, 16.  
 āisā, 341, 342.  
 āisā (āis-) bāṭhā hūn, 341.  
 āisā bhī kyā hāi, 341.  
 āisā jān par'tā hāi, 256.  
 āisā kab ho sak'tā hāi, 341.  
 āisā kah'te hāin, 367.  
 āisā mat kaho, 390.  
 āisā tāp jis se, etc., 207.  
 āisā vāisā, 341.  
 āise, 347.  
 āisī bāt, 341.  
 āisī vāisī bāt, 341.  
 āisī vāisī strī, 341.  
 -āit, 59.  
 -āiyā, 60.  
 [au], 10.  
 au- < ava-, 52.  
 audasā, 52.  
 auḡhaṭ, 52.  
 auḡun, 52.  
 auṇḍā, 74.  
 auṇk'nā, 34.  
 aur, 170, 194, 239, 330, 352, 381.  
 aurāṅ'zebī, 174.  
 aurat, 129.  
 aur ām lāo, 352.  
 aur kab tak lāṅtoge, 388.  
 aur kā aur, 352.  
 aur kām kar lo, 352.  
 aur kām āyegā, 352.  
 aur koi, 81.  
 aur kuch cāhiye, 381.

mīr kyá?, 388.

mīr láo, 239.

mūs'ná, 52.

-mūtá, 63.

-mūtú, 63.

# b

[b], 21, 26.

babbar, 151.

babbul, 39.

bacat, 61.

bacá bacá kar, 88.

bacáná, 22, 359.

bacáv, 62.

bacāyá, 60.

baccan, 210.

baccá sukhí rahe, 363.

bacce ko ám do, 347.

bacce ko khiláná, 359.

bacce ko khil'váná, 359.

bacce ko nahal'váná, 359.

bacce ko nah'láná, 359.

baccon mīr búṛhon ke liye, 383.

bacherá, 148, 192.

bach'rá, 68, 148, 192.

bach'rá kari ham jányo táhi,

(Braj.), 369.

bachuá, 64.

bach'vá, 68.

bac'ná, 359.

badara (Skt.), 106.

badháí, 381.

badí, 107.

bad'le, 68, 350.

badrináth, 333.

bagal, 253.

agar, 142.

bag'lá bhakta, 314.

bag'tuṣ honá, 273.

bagulá, 137.

bagulá, 22, 86.

bahár, 186.

baháv, 62.

bahin, 370.

bahir, 55.

bahishtí, 131.

bahiṣkāra (Skt.), 55.

bahí, 115, 186.

bahí bahí, 115.

bahí bahí phiri' bahí citra m

gupitra kí, 115.

bah'láná, 145.

bah'ñi (Punj.), 61.

bah'noi, 86, 370.

bah'rá, 340.

bahumulya, 135.

bahut, 104, 124, 133, 135, 213.

bahut acchá, 214, 224.

bahut acchá laṛ'ká hāi, 398.

bahut ad'mí, 104.

bahut burá, 157.

bahut dinon se, 347.

bahut dudh, 104.

bahut sá rupayá cáhiye, 216.

bahuvrihi, 80.

bajāne vála, 133.

baj'bajáná, 131.

bakherá, 22.

bak'ná, 22, 35, 45.

bak'rá, 126, 370.

bak'ri, 45, 370.

bak'rotá (Punj), 64.

bal, 349.

bal'baláná, 34, 140.

bal'devá, 68.

ballam, 186.

ballam'ter, 186.

bal'ván, 68.

bambai' ká calá, 348.  
 baná, 108.  
 banáná, 72, 215.  
 banáras, 135.  
 banáras tak, 348.  
 banáras yá káshí, 353.  
 banár'si' thag, 223.  
 banāūlá, 67.  
 bañdí, 22, 144.  
 bañd (Per.), 116.  
 bandar, 182.  
 bandar bhab'ki, 273.  
 bandar ghorá láyá, 190.  
 bandariyá, 63.  
 bañdá (Per.), 216.  
 bandhana (Skt.), 116, 137.  
 bañdhe bañdhe, 88.  
 bañdi, 116, 123.  
 bandobasta, 207.  
 banduhá, 22.  
 bandúk ká ghorá, 313.  
 bañgali, 218.  
 bañg'lá, 22, 188.  
 banijárá, 60.  
 baniyán, 144.  
 ban meñ, 347.  
 ban'ná, 22, 72, 108.  
 bañt'ná, 71.  
 ban'vái, 229.  
 bapanti, 63.  
 bapurá, 145.  
 baṛ, 21.  
 baṛappan, 61.  
 baṛá, 106, 112, 124, 344.  
 baṛá acchá ad'mi' hāi, 344.  
 baṛá ghar, 286.  
 baṛáí, 61, 141, 142.  
 baṛá shahar, 182.  
 baṛ'baṛáná, 34, 45, 88.

(baṛ) bolá, 59.  
 baṛe, 188, 229, 310, 329, 394.  
 baṛe ad'mi, 394.  
 baṛe peṭ vále, 235.  
 baṛháná, 62, 179.  
 baṛhává, 62.  
 baṛh'ná, 22.  
 baṛh'ni, 166.  
 baṛh'ti, 61.  
 baṛi, 192.  
 baṛ'ká, 181.  
 baṛoñ, 340.  
 baras'ná, 290.  
 baras paṛ'ná, 275.  
 barábar, 340, 350.  
 barát, 130.  
 barbar, 151.  
 bar bar (Tur.), 222.  
 bar'chait, 59.  
 bar'chi, 59.  
 barfa (Per.), 51, 217.  
 barí, 192.  
 barotá (L. & Punj.), 64.  
 bar'si, 204, 208.  
 bas, 21.  
 bas ab ham cal paṛe, 113.  
 basan, 200.  
 basiṭh, 162.  
 bas'ná, 200.  
 baṭ, 106.  
 baṭan, 107.  
 baṭi, 72, 108.  
 baṭ'már, 145.  
 baṭ'ná, 21, 106, 108.  
 baṭohi, 22, 146.  
 baṭor'ná, 21.  
 baṭtan, 151, 194.  
 baṭ'vá, 22.  
 batāñgar, 65.

- batānā, 139.  
 batāsā, 22.  
 bathān, 202.  
 battī, 106, 233.  
 battisī, 62.  
 battisī dikhānā, 184.  
 bayār, 137.  
 bā, 39.  
 bābā, 125, 192.  
 bābo (Guj.), 39.  
 bābū, 224.  
 bābūji, 180.  
 bābū sāhab, peshāvar ke liye  
 tikaṭ dijiye, 381.  
 bādāl phatē to kahān tak thig'li,  
 379.  
 bād'shāh (Per.), 125, 208.  
 bāg, 107.  
 bāg (Ar.), 208.  
 bāgh, 128.  
 bāghin, 63.  
 bāhaj, 109.  
 bāhar, 224, 349.  
 bāhar blitar, 331.  
 bāhar gaye, 378.  
 bāhar jāo, 351.  
 bāhir, 183.  
 bāhu, 128, 212.  
 bāī, 103.  
 bāī (Guj.), 65.  
 bāin, 222.  
 bāj, 109.  
 bājā, 21.  
 bājār mandā hāī, 233.  
 bājārī, 67.  
 bājī (Tur.), 39, 126.  
 bājū, 50, 172.  
 bāl, 106, 139.  
 bālaka (Skt.), 119.
- bālak ko yah pustak parh'ni  
 cāhiye, 347.  
 bālak se vrddha tak, 348.  
 bālak tum vīr bano, 387.  
 bālā, 68.  
 bāl-baccā, 79.  
 bālī, 169, 396.  
 bālī ko chip'kar rām ne mār  
 dālā, 396.  
 bālōn kī paṭṭī, 111.  
 bālṭī, 50.  
 bālū, 109, 137.  
 bālyakāle (Skt.), 310.  
 bānībī, 139.  
 bānīdh būnīdh kar, 90.  
 bānīdh'nā, 22, 261, 291.  
 bānīh, 172.  
 bānīh bārhānā, 267.  
 bānīh denā, 267.  
 bānīh pakar'nā, 267.  
 bānīh pānā (Punj.), 232.  
 bānīh pū'nā, 267.  
 bānīkā, 139, 146.  
 bānīke, 218.  
 bānīk'rā, 65.  
 bānīs, 21, 128, 149.  
 bānīsuri, 68.  
 bānīt'nā, 71.  
 bāp, 127, 128.  
 bāp ke sāth, 349.  
 bāp par gayā hāī, 348.  
 bār, 190.  
 bārī, 199.  
 bārī, 50, 104, 190.  
 bār, 107.  
 bārah'singā, 82.  
 bārah sing ho jāte hān jē hiran  
 ke, 82.  
 bār bār, 114, 308.



- báre, 310.  
 bári, 106.  
 bás, 200.  
 básan, 200.  
 básā, 200.  
 bát, 21.  
 bát dekh'ná, 277.  
 bát, 151, 191.  
 bát áí gai' honá, 289.  
 bát banáná, 288.  
 bát bigá'ná, 288.  
 bát gai bití ho gai. 369.  
 bát háñk'ná, 289.  
 bát ká sir na pāir, 312.  
 bát ká sir pāir na honá, 289.  
 bát kí tǎng, 312.  
 bátoñ meñ aṛáná, 348.  
 bát tol'ná, 313.  
 bát uṛáná, 227.  
 bátuní, 225.  
 báu + golá, 86.  
 bávarci, 222.  
 bāv'lá, 66, 166.  
 báy'káṭ, 188.  
 báy'ṭi (Guj.), 65.  
 báz, 109.  
 bázár, 141.  
 bāñgan, 142.  
 bāñt (Punj.), 107.  
 bāis, 106.  
 bāñh, 364.  
 bāñhak, 63, 68, 229.  
 bāñhe bāñhe, 89.  
 bāñhiye, 364.  
 bāñhiyegá, 364, 365.  
 bāñh'ná, 359, 361, 364.  
 bāñho, 143, 364.  
 bāñh rah'ná, 362.  
 bāñt (Per.), 107.  
 bāñh'ṭi (Punj.), 141.  
 be, 56.  
 bebe (Punj.), 39.  
 becál (Beng.), 56.  
 becárá, 145.  
 becáre ko sári rāt tarap'te bití,  
 347.  
 becu, 66.  
 beḍmāl, 135.  
 beḍhañgá, 56.  
 bed (Per.), 107.  
 begár, 151.  
 behát (Beng.), 56.  
 bejoṛ, 56.  
 bekám, 56.  
 bekár, 151.  
 bekáy'dá, 390.  
 belan, 62.  
 be + láyak, 81.  
 bel'ná, 62.  
 bení, 205.  
 beṛá banne láṇá (Punj.), 284.  
 ber, 106.  
 besamajh, 56.  
 besharam hāi, 335.  
 besur, 56.  
 beṛá, 18, 370.  
 beṛe kí khátir, 350.  
 beṛí, 65, 370.  
 betár, 56, 83.  
 [bh], 15, 17, 26, [bha], 9.  
 bhabak, 33, 44.  
 bhabak'ná, 7.  
 bhabhút, 109, 150, 237.  
 bhacak, 15.  
 bhacak'ná, 42.  
 bhaḍ'bhaḍ'vuñ (Guj.), 34.  
 bhaddá, 15, 135.  
 bhadroñ, 174.

- bhag(a), 26.  
 bhagal, 15.  
 bhagges'rá, 135.  
 bhaginípati, 86.  
 bhagoṛá, 66.  
 bhag'ván, 15, 210, 340.  
 bhak'bhaká, 37.  
 bhakṣi, 15.  
 bhaktaji, 182, 224.  
 bhakti, 146.  
 bhakudá, 15, 37.  
 bhalámánaṣ, 79.  
 bhalá mánaṣ ád'mí, 332.  
 bhalūt 59.  
 bhal'bhal, 33.  
 bhale bure kí pah'cán, 355.  
 bhaleman'sau (Punj.), 69.  
 bhale mánaṣ, 182.  
 bhambhíní, 42.  
 bhaṇḍára, 169.  
 bhaṇḍiyá, 200.  
 bhaṅg(a), 15, 131.  
 bhaṅgi, 131.  
 bhaṇiyá (Punj.), 86.  
 bhannáná, 45.  
 bhañvar, 15, 150.  
 bhaṇak, 38, 42, 68.  
 bhaṇak'ná, 7, 42, 45, 124.  
 bhaṇ'bhaṇ, 33, 88.  
 bhaṇ'kílá, 15.  
 bhaṇuá, 59.  
 bhaṇuá (Punj.), 59.  
 bhar, 55, 339, 344.  
 bharaṭ, 217.  
 bharga, 9.  
 bhar'ná, 100, 291.  
 bharoc, 350.  
 bhar'pet, 55.  
 bhas, 72.  
 bhas'bhasá, 37, 88, 131.  
 bhasma karoti (Skt.) 251.  
 bhasmá, 178.  
 bhaṭ, 139.  
 bhaṭak'ná, 15.  
 bhaṭ'ner, 210.  
 bhaṭṭhí dahak'ná, 279.  
 bhaṭijá, 64.  
 bhattá, 15, 200.  
 bhavan, 200.  
 bhavat (Skt.), 335.  
 bhav'diy(a), 200.  
 bhaviṣya, 15.  
 bhavitavya, 200.  
 bhav'ságar, 178.  
 bhavya, 200.  
 bhay, 15.  
 bhay'vád, 107.  
 bhayyan, 236.  
 bhayyá, 65.  
 bhayyá log, 236.  
 bhádon ke kṛṇa pakṣa meñ, 111.  
 bhág, 126.  
 bhág'ná, 15.  
 bhágya, 288.  
 bhái, 128, 216, 217, 370.  
 bhái (Guj.), 65.  
 bhái bahan, 257.  
 bhái bhái ká prem, 88.  
 bhái bhái meñ, 348.  
 bháido (Guj.), 65.  
 bháivál (Punj.), 107.  
 bhálá, 59.  
 bhálu, 109, 181.  
 bhámini, 15.  
 bháñḍ, 15.  
 bháñḍá, 200, 226.  
 bháñḍágára (Skt.), 169.  
 bháñjá, 64.

- bhān'matī, 15, 101.  
 bhāntā, 142.  
 bhānti, 350.  
 bhānt'ri, 206.  
 bhāp, 128.  
 bhār, 292.  
 bhār jhoñk'ná, 279.  
 bhār meñ jhoñk'ná, 279.  
 bhār, 206, 214, 233.  
 bhāri, 67.  
 bhār'tendu, 210.  
 bhāśā, 103, 204, 333.  
 bhāśā śāstra, 189.  
 bhāśāvijñān, 83, 189.  
 bhāt, 200.  
 bhāv(a), 70, 200.  
 bhāvaj, 106.  
 bhāvak, 200.  
 bhāveñ (Punj.), 353.  
 bhāve prayog, 365.  
 bhāvik, 200.  
 bhāvī, 135, 200.  
 bhāv'ná, 200.  
 bhāvuk, 200.  
 bhāirav, 15.  
 bhānā bhānā, 33.  
 bhānāñk'ná, 41.  
 bhānār, 308.  
 bhānārā, 128, 176.  
 bhānārā aur kalī, 86.  
 bhānār'kalī, 86.  
 bhed khol'ná, 304.  
 bhed lená, 288.  
 bheḷā, 72.  
 bheṅge deṅā (Beng.), 360.  
 bheñt, 228.  
 bheṅṭa (Skt.), 55.  
 bher, 15, 19.  
 bher cāl, 273.  
 bheṛiye ká ghar, 172.  
 bheri, 35.  
 bhikhārī, 60.  
 bhikṣā, 128, 228.  
 bhilinga (Pkt.), 137.  
 bhinak'ná, 34.  
 bhin'bhinānā, 41.  
 bhir, 19, 72.  
 bhirānt, 140.  
 bhir'ná, 19.  
 bhisaddī, 42.  
 bhir'ni, 200.  
 bhitti, (Skt.), 126, 332.  
 bhi, 392, 396, 397.  
 bhikh, 128.  
 bhīm, 15.  
 bhini, 36.  
 bhir, 72, 139.  
 bhir bhār, 39, 90, 258.  
 bhiru, 123.  
 bhiṣma, 225.  
 bhiṭā, 18, 72, 200.  
 bhit, 126.  
 bhitar, 349.  
 bhitar jānā, 134.  
 bhite (Beng.), 332.  
 bhiti, 309.  
 bhiti, 126.  
 bhog, 72, 148, 183.  
 bhog lagānā, 181.  
 bhoj, 72, 128, 148.  
 bhojan, 148.  
 bhojan kar len āp, 390, 399.  
 bhojan kar lo, 134.  
 bhojan kar'ná, 362.  
 bholā, 182, 225.  
 bhoñḍā, 19.  
 bhoñḍū, 15.  
 bhoṇān, 63.

- bhram, 148, 201, 231.  
 bhraman, 148.  
 bhramar, 128, 201.  
 bhramara (Skt.), 150.  
 bhrānti, 316.  
 bhrubhaṅg, 234.  
 bhucca, 37, 151.  
 bhujāṅga (Skt.), 130.  
 bhulakkar, 59.  
 bhullaṛ, 183.  
 bhun'ga, 42, 130.  
 bhun'nā, 290.  
 bhus, 72.  
 bhuṭṭā, 72.  
 bhut'nā, 65, 151.  
 bhu, 26, 57, 70, 200, 201.  
 bhuḡgol, 205.  
 bhukh, 133.  
 bhukhā, 67, 331.  
 bhukhā-pyāsā, 258.  
 bhukhe ko anna do, 331.  
 bhukhī, 67.  
 bhukh kā mārā, 348.  
 bhul'nā, 15.  
 bhūmi, 121, 122, 210.  
 bhūmigah (Skt.), 130.  
 bhūmīkar lagāne aur ekatra  
     kar'ne kā bandobasta, 207.  
 bhūtājā, 68.  
 bhūśā, 72.  
 bhut, 15, 172, 221.  
 bhut'bād'hā, 172.  
 bhut'bhāṣā, 172.  
 bhutini, 172.  
 bhūtonmād, 172.  
 bibhīṣan, 217.  
 bibhīṣan honā, 282.  
 bidak'nā, 45.  
 bidar, 235.  
 bid'ri, 188, 204.  
 bigār, 140.  
 bil, 139.  
 bi-lāik (L.), 81.  
 bil'bilāhat, 45.  
 bil'bilānā, 42.  
 billi, 20, 217.  
 billi ulāṅgh'nā, 281.  
 billu, 176, 183.  
 bilorā (Punj.), 64.  
 bilor'nā, 201.  
 bilorā, 64.  
 bin, 55.  
 binā mān taj dījiye svargahūn  
     sukrt samet, rahā mān 100  
     kījiye narak'hūn nitya niket,  
     319.  
 binā prem ke manuj'vā jas anḍhi-  
     yārī rāt, 325.  
 bindī, 144.  
 bin'jān, 55.  
 bin'nā, 72.  
 bin pad calā sunā bin kānā, 320.  
 birah bithā tan lāgat bān, 325.  
 birād'ri, 228.  
 bis'bisānā, 36, 131.  
 bismillā kar'nā, 278.  
 biḡhānā, 359.  
 biḡh'vānā, 359.  
 biṭiyā, 65.  
 bithar'nā, 16.  
 bithā, 126.  
 bībī, 39.  
 bībī cāh'tī hā, 149.  
 bicoṅ bic, 258.  
 bī en ār, 185.  
 biḡhā, 202.  
 bīj, 203.  
 bikāner, 209.

- bikāner nagar, 209.  
 bīmār (Per.), 126.  
 bīṛa uṭhānā, 161, 280, 282.  
 bir, 103.  
 bisā, 205.  
 bisī, 62.  
 bis tīs, 257.  
 bis'vān, 66.  
 biṭh, 150.  
 bitā, 106.  
 bī'vī cāh'tī hāi, 149.  
 bobā, 39.  
 boke jāuā (Beng.), 360.  
 bol, 329.  
 boliye phelā (Beng.), 361.  
 bolī, 61, 68, 206.  
 bol'nā, 59, 139.  
 bol sak'nā, 361.  
 bol'tā hāi, 357.  
 bol uṭh'nā, 360.  
 boṇ kariyā caliyā gel (Beng.), 34.  
 boshe jāuā (Beng.), 362.  
 boṭī, 72.  
 botāl barāñḍī tū mat pī pyāre,  
 307.  
 botāl ká galā, 177.  
 botām, 151, 194.  
 brahmadoṣ, 188.  
 brahmā, 200.  
 brahmī, 200.  
 brahmo samāj, 187.  
 brat, 128, 208.  
 brata (Skt.), 169.  
 brāhma, 200.  
 brāhmaṇ, 200.  
 brāhmaṇeṭā, 65.  
 brāhmaṇī, 63.  
 brāhmī, 200.  
 brha (Skt.), 200.  
 brhaspati, 200.  
 brhat, 200.  
 budḡhā, 16, 128.  
 buddhū, 226.  
 bul'bul, 6, 32, 35, 41.  
 bun'nā, 72.  
 buṛhāpā, 61.  
 buṛhāutī, 63.  
 buṛhiyā, 63, 340.  
 buṛhiyā ká kātā, 176.  
 burā, 213.  
 burā buroñ se vāir na kare, 339.  
 burāī, 102.  
 burā vah jo buroñ se vāir kare,  
 239.  
 bure, 229, 239.  
 bū, 174, 221.  
 būjh'nā, 16, 314.  
 būñd, 128.  
 būṛhā, 340.  
 būṛhe miyāñ, 212.  
 būr ke laḡḡū, 271.  
 būṛ, 18, 107.  
 būṛā, 173.  
 byāh kāj, 204.  
 byoñt, 151.
- c
- [c], 7, 22, 26, 27.  
 -c, 41, 65.  
 cabūt'rā, 23.  
 cabūt're caṛh'nā, 285.  
 cacerā, 64, 74.  
 caciya, 74.  
 cacor'nā, 44.  
 caddar, 171.  
 cahak'nā, 134, 139.  
 cah'cahānā, 139.  
 cak, 73.

- cakai, 73.  
 cakar'dī (Guj.), 73.  
 cakā, 73.  
 cakācāndh, 36.  
 cakkar, 22, 73.  
 cakkar kā'ndā, 120, 291.  
 cakkar khānā, 120, 252.  
 cakkar mār'nā, 260.  
 cakkī, 73, 187.  
 cakkī cal'tī hāi, 358.  
 cak'lā, 73, 97, 98, 225.  
 cak'li, 73.  
 cak'mak, 32, 44.  
 cakra (Skt.), 73, 150; 193.  
 cak'rānā, 73, 120.  
 cakrita (Skt.), 73.  
 cakrī (Skt.), 73.  
 cak'ri, 73.  
 cak'tī (Punj.), 74.  
 cak'tī (Guj.), 73.  
 cal, 27, 221.  
 calan, 231.  
 cal ap'nā kām kar, 390.  
 calati (Skt.), 71.  
 calā, 68.  
 cal cal, 88.  
 cal'citra, 83.  
 cal diyā, 360.  
 cale calo, 375.  
 cale tumhāre bāp dhanuṣ se ripu  
     senā ke prāp cale, 322.  
 cal haṭ ap'nā kām kar, 390.  
 calittar (Punj.) 150, (L. Punj.)  
     221.  
 cal'nā, 71, 100, 120, 121, 241, 291.  
 calo bāṭho, 259.  
 calo jaldi, 393.  
 cal'tā, 151.  
 cal'te cal'te, 88.  
 cal'te ghoṛe ko āṛ mār'nā, 254.  
 cal terā satyānā, 387.  
 cal'tī kā nām gārī hāi, 239.  
 camak'nā, 22.  
 camār, 60.  
 camāri, 221.  
 cam'cā, 144.  
 cameli, 22.  
 camelo (S.), 67.  
 campā, 22.  
 campākali, 176.  
 cam'ri, 7, 23.  
 canā, 292.  
 cañcu, 128.  
 cañḍ(a), 22, 74.  
 cañḍāl, 22, 74, 220.  
 cañḍī, 74.  
 cañḍu, 74.  
 cañḍul, 74.  
 cand (Skt.), 7.  
 candan, 22.  
 candra, 7, 129.  
 candramā, 128.  
 cañdramā bal'vān honā, 281.  
 candramukha (Skt.), 85.  
 candramukhi, 82.  
 candramukhi tum bin bhaī jwālā-  
     mukhi samān, 319.  
 candrikā, 174, 333.  
 cañgiāī (Punj.), 61.  
 capat, 22, 45.  
 cap'li (Punj.), 148.  
 cappā, 22, 215.  
 cappu, 62.  
 cap'rāsī ki jagah, 349.  
 caṛ (Punj.), 215.  
 caṛh, 362.  
 caṛhānā, 62, 100.  
 caṛh ānā, 362.

- carhāv, 62.  
 carhāvā, 62.  
 carh dāṇ'na, 362.  
 carh dhāna, 362.  
 carh'na, 59.  
 carh'thi varj'ṇuṇi (S.), 360.  
 car, 26, (Skt.) 57 ; 199, 201.  
 caraṇ, 23, 61.  
 caraṇa (Skt.), 61.  
 caraṇ chūnā, 277.  
 caraṇ'dāsi, 183, 222.  
 caraṇ'kamal, 178, 315.  
 car'ca, 36.  
 caritra (Skt.), 150, 221.  
 carittar, 150.  
 carxa, 100.  
 carkhi, 101.  
 car'ṇāmṛta, 181.  
 carvaṇ, 237.  
 casak, 131.  
 caṣak'na, 6, 34.  
 caṣ'ni kar'na, 271.  
 caṣorā, 66.  
 caṣ'paṣ, 44.  
 caṣ'paṣā, 6.  
 caṣ'paṣi, 44.  
 catur, 22.  
 caturā, 61.  
 -cā (Guj., S.), 69.  
 cācā, 39, 40, 63, 74.  
 cāci, 63, 74.  
 cādar, 270.  
 cādar utār'na, 277.  
 cāhe, 344.  
 cāhe āve cāhe na āve, 353.  
 cāhe.....cāhe, 353.  
 cāhe jo ho, 344.  
 cāhe rām hi ho, 345.  
 cāhe nikhā paṣe viśva meṇ haṇs  
 na pītā gaḍḍhoṇ kā jal, 321.  
 cāh'na, 361.  
 cāh'ti bīvi hāi, 149.  
 cāin, 23.  
 cāk, 73, 193.  
 cākar, 23.  
 cāki (Punj.), 74.  
 cākū, 50, 124.  
 cāl, 71, 94, 124, 171, 174, 188, 231,  
 394.  
 cālayati (Skt.), 71.  
 cālāk, 222 ; (Per.) 133, 166, 174.  
 cāl calī, 221.  
 cālū (Guj.), 151.  
 cām, 23.  
 cām ke dām, 161, 282.  
 cāṇḍāl, 218.  
 cāṇḍ, 128, 131, 296.  
 cāṇḍi, 174, 333.  
 cāṇḍi kar dāl'na, 279.  
 cāṇḍ kā ṭuk'ṛā, 276.  
 cāṇḍ ke se mukh vālī, 82.  
 cāṇḍ par ṭhūk'na, 276.  
 cāṇjā (Punj.), 37.  
 cāṇpaṣ (Guj.), 215.  
 cāṇvelo (S.), 67.  
 cāp'ṛi (Punj.), 148.  
 cār cāṇḍ lag'na, 287.  
 cāri mandil cāri dīp barāi ham'ra  
 akel barāi, 325.  
 cār ke kandhe par jānā, 278.  
 cār kos tak, 104.  
 cār mahine kā baccā, 349.  
 cāron, 66, 339.  
 cār phal kāṭe magar (par) keval  
 ek acchā nik'la, 353.  
 cāru, 139, 201.  
 cār uṅ'li, 312.  
 carvāk, 223.

cátaḥ, 23.  
 cáur + pāthá, 86.  
 cával, 143.  
 cáy, 125.  
 cain, 107.  
 cain upáná, 291.  
 cābe, 221.  
 caṅgharā, 79.  
 caṅk, 62, 63, 97, 173, 211.  
 caṅkanná honá, 267.  
 caṅká, 62, 96.  
 caṅkí, 101, 124, 167, 173.  
 caṅkidār, 173.  
 caṅkí pah'rá, 173.  
 caṅk'ri bhul'ná, 273.  
 caṅk'ná, 45, 124.  
 caṅk uṣh'ná, 360.  
 caṅpaṭ, 169.  
 caṅráhá, 85.  
 caṅrásí meṇ paṛ'ná, 281.  
 caṅriṭhá, 86.  
 caṅth, 74.  
 caṅth (Guj.), 74; (Mar.), 74.  
 caṅthaiyá, 74.  
 caṅthá, 66, 74, 205.  
 caṅthá (Punj.), 74, 104.  
 caṅthá ghar (Punj.), 104.  
 caṅthái, 74.  
 caṅthápan, 74.  
 caṅthe, 74.  
 caṅthiyá, 74.  
 caṅthí, 74.  
 caṅth ká cánd honá, 281.  
 celá mūr'ná, 278.  
 cetí, 229.  
 [ch], 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 26.  
 chabílá, 139.  
 chachúndār, 30, 175, 236.  
 chaḍo (Guj.), 18.

chadma, 13, 75.  
 chajjá, 75.  
 chak'ná, 174, 225.  
 chaláṅg mār'ná, 291.  
 challá, 144.  
 chal'ni kar dāl'ná, 272.  
 cham, 43.  
 chamachamita (Skt.), 30.  
 cham'cham, 30, 33, 42, 43.  
 chanak'ná, 35, 45.  
 chaṇaṇeṇ (Mar.), 34.  
 chan'chan, 33, 42.  
 chan'chanáná, 34.  
 chaṇd, 167.  
 chanda (Skt.), 199.  
 chan'ná, 225.  
 chaṇṭ'ná, 12, 75.  
 chappar, 75.  
 char, 96.  
 chaṛá, 35, 75.  
 chaṛái (Punj.), 76.  
 chaṛáná, 75.  
 chaṛí, 75.  
 chaṛ'ná, 12, 42, 75.  
 chaṭáṅk, 164.  
 chaṭhá, 66.  
 chaṭhí ká dūdh, 278.  
 chaṭhí ká dūdh yád áná, 316.  
 chaṭ'ná, 42.  
 chaṭ'paṭáná, 12.  
 chat, 13, 75.  
 chat (Punj.), 75.  
 chat'nár, 75.  
 chat par, 348.  
 chatra, 75, 145.  
 chatrakah (Skt.), 75.  
 chatrá (Punj.), 75.  
 chat'ri, 75, 240.  
 chauar, 75, 225.



- chatta, 75.  
 chatte (Punj), 75.  
 chat'vái (Punj.), 75.  
 chág, 126.  
 cháí, 13, 75.  
 chájan, 62.  
 chá'já, 75.  
 chájon baras'ná, 275.  
 chái, 7, 13.  
 cháli, 142.  
 chán (Guj.), 18; (Pun.), 18.  
 cháná, 75.  
 cháná (Punj.), 17, 76.  
 chán dál'ná, 272.  
 chárid'vun (Guj.), 18.  
 cháth, 75, 123, 237, 262.  
 cháth meñ honá, 262.  
 chání (Beng.), 17.  
 chán'ná, 12, 102, 232.  
 chán'ní, 62, 142.  
 chán'ná, 75.  
 cháñt, 7.  
 chán'tan, 75.  
 chán'tná, 18, 75.  
 chánv, 7, 13.  
 chápa, 13, 167.  
 chár, 148.  
 chátá, 13, 75, 370.  
 cháú, 13, 75, 180, 231, 265, 370.  
 cháú bhar'ná, 291.  
 cháú chal'ni honá, 265.  
 cháú (kalejá or dil) dharak'ná, 266.  
 cháú par bál honá, 281.  
 cháú par (dil par or kaleje par) sáip lo'ná, 265.  
 cháú (kalejá or dil) patthar kar'ná, 266.  
 cháú (kalejá or dil) phat'ná, 266.  
 cháú se lagáná, 264, 277.  
 cháú thoñk'ná, 264, 276.  
 chátra, 145.  
 cháv'ní, 13, 199.  
 cháya, 123, 132.  
 chamúk'ná, 41.  
 chamr, 13.  
 ched, 7, 12.  
 chedana (Skt.), 202.  
 chejá (Punj.), 18.  
 chení, 12, 100, 202.  
 cher, 13.  
 cher'ná, 76.  
 chichorá, 37.  
 chich'rá, 13.  
 chidyate (Sk.), 151.  
 chih, 356.  
 chil'ká, 13.  
 chil'ná, 358.  
 chipi, 17.  
 chip'kar, 396.  
 chip'ná, 13.  
 chirak'ná, 13.  
 chirak'ná, 40.  
 chibun (Guj.), 18.  
 chí chí, 308, 356.  
 chidun (Guj.), 18.  
 chíj, 13.  
 chil'ná, 13, 151, 358, 359.  
 chinák, 33.  
 chináká, 101.  
 chint, 40, 75.  
 chin'tá, 75.  
 chocho, 39.  
 chok'rá, 220.  
 cholá, 13; (Beng.) 17.  
 chol'dári, 13.  
 chol'ni, 13.  
 chop, 13.

- choť'ná, 12, 71, 76.  
 choťá, 13, 18, 139.  
 choťá sur bará, 112.  
 choťá bará, 84.  
 choťá stri, 330.  
 choťe choťe bacce, 89.  
 choťe choťe lať'ke, 87.  
 choťe sakšená sáhab, 338.  
 choťe se choťá, 89.  
 choťí sí lať'kí, 341.  
 choťú, 218.  
 chucchi, 42.  
 chuchundara (Skt.), 30.  
 chuchulndar, 31.  
 chudrá, 220.  
 chuhára deňá (Punj.), 278.  
 चुई मुई, 51.  
 chul'chuláná, 36.  
 चुनहार, 31.  
 chup, 40.  
 churá cal'ná, 291.  
 churi, 13, 124, 260.  
 चुड़'kára, 75.  
 चुड़'ná, 71, 75.  
 चुड़ा, 75.  
 चुड़ी, 75.  
 चुड़ी मेन अप'ná páth parh'ná,  
 368.  
 चुचा, 13.  
 चुनá, 13, 40, 100.  
 चुनca (Beng.), 18.  
 चुनchá, 131.  
 चुपी (Punj.), 18.  
 चुड़'ná, 100.  
 cic'í, 42.  
 cikan, 23.  
 cikka, 43.  
 cikkan, 23.  
 cik'ná, 23, 37.  
 cik'ná ghará, 263.  
 cil-cil, 36.  
 cillať, 238.  
 cillaťah (Skt.), 238.  
 cillá cařháná, 272.  
 cilláťe jáná, 363.  
 cim'ťá, 62, 65.  
 cim'í, 62, 68.  
 cin'cin (Beng.), 37.  
 cinđh'dí (Mar.), 64.  
 cinoti (Skt.), 151.  
 cintá na vighnoń kí karo páñi-  
 grahañ kar níti ká, 134.  
 ciñmár, 87.  
 ciřiyá, 19, 22.  
 ciřiyon ke pakša, 111.  
 cira (Skt.), 55.  
 cirañjiva (Skt.), 55.  
 ciráí, 229.  
 ciť'sirá (Punj.), 86.  
 ciťá sir (Punj.), 86.  
 ciťhí-iťhí, 90.  
 citácakra, 303.  
 cith'ťá, 23, 133.  
 citra, 23, 73, 216.  
 citra sí náń, 341.  
 citrottat, 309.  
 citta, 23, 146.  
 cittí, 73.  
 -cí, 65.  
 cíc'ká (L.), 65.  
 cíco (Punj.), 39.  
 cíkh, 33, 45.  
 cíkh mār'ná, 291.  
 cíl, 217.  
 cíńi, 67, 141, 174, 340.  
 círá, 23.  
 cíťá, 73.  
 cíťkára (Skt.), 33.

- codate (Skt.), 115.  
 cod'ná, 73, 115, 183, 220.  
 colá, 215, 270.  
 colá badal'ná, 270.  
 colá choṛ'ná, 270.  
 colí, 270.  
 colí dāman ká sáth, 270.  
 coñc, 128.  
 coñc'lá, 38.  
 cor, 186, 381.  
 corayati (Skt.), 71.  
 cor cor. 89.  
 cor cor mānsere bhái, 293.  
 cor dá yár gaṇḍhakap (Punj.), 293.  
 corí kar'ne se kyá milega ?, 367.  
 cor kí dāṛhí meñ tin'ká, 294.  
 cor piṭá gayá, 366.  
 coṭ, 18.  
 coṭí, 235, 312.  
 coṭí mūr dāṛhí ká mel na hogá, 235.  
 coṭ kháná, 290.  
 cubh'ná, 17, 73.  
 cug'li kháná, 290.  
 cuhiyá, 63.  
 cuk'ná, 361.  
 cumbana (Skt.), 61.  
 cun'cuní, 38.  
 cun'gí, 23.  
 cun'ná, 151.  
 cunni, 23.  
 cuṇṭati (Skt.), 151.  
 cun'ván, 66.  
 cup, 23, 146, 381.  
 cupar'ná, 73.  
 cup'cáp, 90.  
 cup ho jóo, 381.  
 cup'ṛí mūr do do, 277.  
 cur (Skt.), 71.  
 curáná, 291.  
 cuṭiyá háth meñ honá, 272.  
 cuṭ'kí, 23.  
 cuṭ'kí máng'ná, 261.  
 cúci, 39.  
 cuḍá (Skt.), 151.  
 cūhá, 36, 126.  
 cūhon ke máre, 350.  
 cūlá (Skt.), 139.  
 cūlhá ṭhaṇḍá honá, 272.  
 cūm'ná, 34, 73.  
 cūn, 149, 192, 202.  
 cūná, 73, 149, 192, 202.  
 cūṛāmañi, 215.  
 cūṛiyán ṭhaṇḍí kar'ná, 278.  
 cūṛi baṛháná, 179.  
 cūran, 192.  
 cūr honá, 102, 175.  
 cūrṇa (Skt.), 149, 192, 202.  
 cūs'ná, 34, 73, 102.  
 cūs'ní, 62.  
 cūt, 73.  
 cūta (phal, Skt.), 115.  
 cvi (Skt.), 70.  
 cyulñṭí, 18, 126.  
 cyulñṭí ke par nikal'ná, 273.  
 ḍ  
 [ḍ], 19, 25, 26.  
 ḍab, 96.  
 ḍab'ri, 19.  
 ḍag bhar'ná, 291.  
 ḍaggá, 16.  
 ḍag'mag, 44.  
 ḍakár, 19, 40.  
 ḍakāit, 59.  
 ḍake ḍole kháná (Punj.), 252.  
 ḍalá, 73.

- ðali, 75.  
 ðanðá, 19, 73, 193, 245.  
 ðanði, 245.  
 ðańk, 19, 176.  
 ðanka, 19, 35, 40.  
 ðapaɽ'ná, 19.  
 ðaph, 35.  
 ðaph'li, 16.  
 ðaɽhiyál, 67.  
 ðar, 120, 137.  
 ðarálú, 67.  
 ðaráńá, 131.  
 ðaráv'ná, 120.  
 ðaráv'ni, 68.  
 ðar'ná, 19, 120.  
 ðar'pok, 120, 123.  
 ðaru (Punj.), 64.  
 ðaɽ'ná, 19.  
 -ðá, 42.  
 ðábh, 19.  
 ðáh, 232.  
 ðáh'ná, 19.  
 ðáká, 19, 59.  
 ðák'ná, 19.  
 ðákɽar, 141.  
 ðákuyá (Beng.), 59.  
 ðáli, 235.  
 ðáli dená, 286.  
 ðál'ná, 134, 291, 361.  
 ðáńci bábul, 236.  
 ðańð tít gayá, 113.  
 ðáńɽ, 73, 100, 108, 238, 245.  
 ðáńɽi, 245.  
 ðáńɽi má'r'ná, 271.  
 ðáńs, 19; (Guj.), 122.  
 ðáńt, 19, 45.  
 ðáɽh, 19.  
 ðáɽhi, 235.  
 ðolá, 73.  
 ðere ere, 39.  
 ðereváli, 67.  
 [ðh], 14, 19, 26.  
 ðhabbu (Guj.), 18.  
 ðhacar (Guj.), 37.  
 ðhaððho (Guj.), 37.  
 ðhaððo (Guj.), 18.  
 ðhaðh (Punj.), 35.  
 ðhah'ná, 7, 40.  
 ðhake'l'ná, 14.  
 ðhakká (Skt.), 31, 40.  
 ðhalak'ná, 14, 36.  
 ðhal'ván, 66.  
 ðhamakká (Punj.), 33.  
 ðhan (Punj.) 18.  
 ðhańðhorá, 14.  
 ðhańg, 72.  
 ðhańgi, 221.  
 ðhańg ká honá, 285.  
 ðhańk lo, 360.  
 ðhas'luń (Guj.), 18.  
 ðhaɽá (Punj.), 37.  
 ðháðhuń (Guj.), 18.  
 ðhá' din kí hukumat, 262.  
 ðhák ke tin páť, 274.  
 ðhál, 14.  
 ðháɽas, 14.  
 ðhámKate (Skt.), 40.  
 ðhelá, 14, 73.  
 ðheńkuli, 14.  
 ðher, 14.  
 ðhilámi (O.), 69.  
 ðhilá, 14.  
 ðhiṭh, 14.  
 ðhok (Beng.), 18.  
 ðholak, 65, 68.  
 ðholá, 217.  
 ðhoná, 14.  
 ðhońg, 72.

dhor, 14.  
 dhuk'ná, 36, 40.  
 dhulá (Beng.), 18.  
 dhunḡh'ná, 30, 134.  
 dhunḡh'ná, 30.  
 ḡig'ná, 19.  
 ḡinḡ'ri modak, 83.  
 -ḡi, 42.  
 ḡolá láná, 287.  
 ḡom'rá (Punj.), 64.  
 ḡonḡi, 73.  
 ḡor, 370.  
 ḡorá, 370.  
 ḡuboná, 359.  
 ḡug'ḡugí, 35.  
 ḡub'ná, 19, 359.

## d

[d], 23, 26.  
 dabbu, 64, 225.  
 dab'dabá, 24.  
 dabe párv, 252.  
 daftar, 126, 186.  
 dag'dagá, 40.  
 dag'dage (Beng.), 37.  
 dag-dagi, 38, 40.  
 dahak'ná, 45.  
 dahan, 24.  
 dahi, 24.  
 dahi-bará, 82.  
 dahi men ḡubá huá bará, 82.  
 dai, 24.  
 dakkhan, 209.  
 dakkhin, 148, 167.  
 dakṣa, 24, 166.  
 dakṣin, 111, 128, 212.  
 dakṣiná, 24; (Skt.), 167.  
 dal, 73, 106, 139, 308.  
 dal (Punj.), 205.  
 dalál, 222.  
 dal'dal, 6, 35.  
 daliddar kaṭ'ná (Punj.), 262.  
 dalit, 329.  
 dal'pati, 105.  
 dam, 96, 253.  
 damak'ná, 24.  
 dam curáná, 291.  
 danḡ, 108, 180, 244.  
 danḡa, 73, 193, 231.  
 danḡa dená, 288.  
 danḡ'lá (Punj.), 66.  
 danḡá, 59.  
 danḡait, 59.  
 dantamanjan, 204.  
 danṭail, 67.  
 danṭelá, 67.  
 danti, 60.  
 darda, 126.  
 darda kí lahar, 276.  
 dar'gáh (Per.), 165.  
 daridra, 145, 220.  
 daridron ko rájá ne vastra diye,  
 398.  
 darjan, 332.  
 darokhá (L.), 86.  
 dar'páká (Beng.), 81.  
 darshan, 24, 150, 175.  
 darshan dená, 360.  
 darshan dijiye, 180.  
 darví, 144.  
 das baje, 167.  
 das baj'kar das minat, 258.  
 das bighe ká khet, 349.  
 das ek, 84, 342.  
 dashah'rá, 208.  
 dash'rath ke putra ráam ne pitá  
 kí ájníá máni, 204.  
 dash'rath ke putra ráam ne

- prasannatā pūrvak pitā ki van dārām karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 jāne ki ājñā mānī, 204.  
 das rupaye tak, 348.  
 dasyu, 220.  
 dattak, 133.  
 davāt, 184.  
 davātā, 65.  
 dayā, 24, 124.  
 dayāl, 67.  
 dayālu ūhvar, 338.  
 dādā, 125, 192, 370.  
 dādī, 39, 370.  
 dādū pañth, 172.  
 dāhinā, 128, 148.  
 dāhine honā, 281.  
 dā khānā (Punj.), 262.  
 dākṣiṇātya, 69.  
 dāl, 73, 270.  
 dāl-bhāt, 258.  
 dāl'rotī, 179, 259.  
 dām, 24, 216.  
 dāmāshāh, 218.  
 dāmini, 24.  
 dām uṭhānā, 290.  
 dān, 231.  
 dānā, 102, 109, 172, 203.  
 dānā (Per.), 203.  
 dāndūpur, 135.  
 dānṛā, 245.  
 dānt, 24, 312.  
 dānt kan'kan karā (Beng.), 237.  
 dāntoñ tale ung'li dabānā, 264,  
 276.  
 dānt tālu meñ jam'nā, 281.  
 dānt'vālā, 67.  
 dānv, 171, 173.  
 dānv'ni, 175.  
 dāṛhī phar'kār'nā, 276.  
 -dār, 60.  
 dāroḡā, 222.  
 dās, 137, 179, 208, 216.  
 dās ki vinay, 335.  
 dās'tā, 220.  
 dāyāñ, 24.  
 dāitya, 24.  
 dāmlat-dhan, 257.  
 dehal'vi, 67.  
 dehānt, 133, 182.  
 dehāt, 216.  
 dehātī, 221.  
 deh'li ā gai, 358.  
 deh'livālā, 67.  
 dekhā jāy'gā, 184.  
 dekh āo, 360.  
 dekhā tak nahīñ, 104.  
 dekh bhāl lo, 90.  
 dekhīye unṛ kis kar'vaṭ badal'tā  
 hā, 297.  
 dekh'nā, 24, 71, 139, 150, 241.  
 dekh'nā (Punj.), 61.  
 dekho, dekho, 387.  
 dekho do do nān baras'te māñ  
 pyāsī kī pyāsī, 320.  
 den, 61.  
 denā, 24, 108, 290, 359, 360, 363.  
 deah, 189.  
 desh-bhakti, 81.  
 desh desh ke rājā, 88.  
 deshī, 67.  
 desh'nikālā, 81, 131.  
 denī, 68, 340.  
 detā kyon nahīñ, 394.  
 dev, 24, 136.  
 devan'hār, 66.  
 devar, 243.  
 devānām priyah (Skt.), 251.  
 dev'datta it'nā mūrkhā nahīñ jo

- ....., 995.  
 dev'dāsī, 157, 174, 221.  
 deviyo Mr. sajjano, 224.  
 devī, 181, 212, 214, 224.  
 dev'lok, 136.  
 dev'mandir, 187.  
 dev'rānī, 63.  
 dev'tā, 136, 228, 333.  
 [dh], 14, 16, 18, 26.  
 dha (Skt.), 14.  
 dhadhak, 131.  
 dhadhak'nā, 44, 45.  
 dhairyamavalambate (Skt.), 251.  
 dhaj, 14.  
 dhakel'nā, 140.  
 dhakkā, 15, 38, 140, 290.  
 dham, 43.  
 dhamak, 43.  
 dhamakā, 15, 33.  
 dham'kānā, 131.  
 dham'kī, 15.  
 dhan, 14, 132, 201.  
 dhana (Skt.), 168.  
 dhan-dmīlat, 257, 258.  
 dhandhā, 14.  
 dhanī, 126.  
 dhannī, 14.  
 dhan urānā, 261.  
 dhan'valā, 126.  
 dhan'vān, 126.  
 dhanya, 201, 356.  
 dhanyavād, 381.  
 dhap, 15, 33, 41, 43.  
 dha phar (Punj.), 38.  
 dhap kar'ke jānā, 34.  
 dhappar, 41.  
 dhappā, 15.  
 dhar, 14.  
 dhapak, 33.  
 dhapak'nā, 43.  
 dharā, 14.  
 dharādhara, 43, 131, 258.  
 dharām, 43.  
 dhar'dhar, 43.  
 dhar'kā, 15.  
 dharan, 62.  
 dharma, 165, 167, 227, 232.  
 dharma ev hato hanti (Skt.), 227.  
 dharma jīvan, 232.  
 dharma uṭhānā, 290.  
 dhar'nā, 14, 62.  
 dhasak, 131.  
 dhaval, 36.  
 dhav'dhav (Beng.), 37.  
 dhā (Skt.), 57.  
 dhāipu (S.), 359.  
 dhāk, 38.  
 dhān, 14, 67, 168.  
 dhānī, 60, 67.  
 dhān kariyā (Beng.), 34.  
 dhānya, 199; (Skt.), 168.  
 dhānyārtha (Skt.), 251.  
 dhānye, 33.  
 dhārane (Skt.), 14.  
 dhārā, 121, 333.  
 dhārāipu (S.), 359.  
 dhārārāipu (S.) 359.  
 dhār'pā, 311.  
 dhātu, 99, 207.  
 dhāy, 108.  
 dhān, 41.  
 dhānik'ni, 62.  
 dhānās, 15, 41.  
 dhānās, 35.  
 dhānātā, 14.  
 dhān, 149.  
 dhānī, 149.  
 dhik, 33, 356.

- dhikkára (Skt.), 33.  
 dhik'ná (Punj.), 36.  
 dhíre, 68, 203.  
 dhíre bolo, 203.  
 dhíre dhíre, 88.  
 dhíre se, 347.  
 dhoban, 63.  
 dhobin, 133, 370.  
 dhobí, 370.  
 dhobí ká kuttá, 263.  
 dhobí ká kuttá na ghar ká na  
     ghát ká, 295.  
 dhobí kí strí, 133.  
 dhokhá khána, 253, 288.  
 dholás (Guj.), 61.  
 dhoná, 359.  
 dhotí, 270.  
 dhotí dhilí honá, 270.  
 dhotí válá, 67.  
 dhr (Skt), 251.  
 dhrtavastrah (Skt), 251.  
 dhuán sá, 341.  
 dhuk'dhukí, 35.  
 dhuláí, 229.  
 dhuláná, 359.  
 dhul'váná, 359.  
 dhun, 14, 15.  
 dhuñdh'lá, 15, 66.  
 dhuniyá, 60.  
 dhun'ná, 15, 60, 290.  
 dhusa, 201.  
 dhul, 329.  
 dhuñ, 33.  
 dhúpa (Pkt.), 137.  
 dhúp, 163.  
 dhúp khána, 290.  
 dhúp upáná, 261.  
 dhúrta, 133.  
 dhutá (Punj.), 37.  
 dhvani vijñán, 189.  
 dhvañsa (Skt.), 40.  
 dhyán, 14, 311.  
 dhyán se, 347.  
 digdarshana (Skt.), 86.  
 dikhá dená, 362.  
 dikháí dená, 362.  
 dikhána, 362.  
 dikh'ná, 71.  
 dil, 124, 231, 253, 265, 266.  
 diláná, 359.  
 dil áná, 265, 290.  
 dil bah'láná, 265.  
 dil chal'ni honá, 265.  
 dil dená, 232, 290.  
 dil dukháná, 265.  
 dil hí dil meñ, 365.  
 dil kí kaṭi chaṭi, 369.  
 dil lagáná, 265.  
 dil meñ, 265.  
 dil meñ bas'ná, 265.  
 dil meñ jam'ná, 132.  
 dil meñ phir'ná, 265.  
 dil meñ rakh'ná, 265.  
 dil meñ samáná, 265.  
 dil par háth rakh'ná, 254.  
 dil phir'ná, 265.  
 dil se, 265.  
 dil se utár'ná, 265.  
 dil tūṭ'ná, 291.  
 dil toṭ'ná, 265.  
 dil uṛ jáná, 289.  
 dil'váná, 359.  
 dimág, 253; (Ar.), 166.  
 dimág kháli kar'ná, 252.  
 dimág nahín cal'tá, 237.  
 din, 24, 232.  
 dina (Skt.), 129.  
 din áná, 261.



- dinānt, 83.  
 din'caryā, 232.  
 din'kar, 83.  
 din kā'ná, 261, 291.  
 din meñ, 257.  
 din meñ kai bār akāsh meñ dhuli  
     sí dikhāí detí hāī, 398.  
 din pa'ná, 261.  
 din pure honā, 261.  
 dishām darshan (Skt.), 86.  
 divál, 126.  
 divál (Punj.), 67.  
 diválā, 165.  
 diválí pás hāī, 345.  
 diyā, 24, 104, 108.  
 diyā cukiya'chi (Oriya), 361.  
 diyāsalāí, 258.  
 diye deud (Beng.), 362.  
 dídí, 39.  
 dín, 145, 340.  
 dīnoñ ko mat satāo, 387.  
 dípak, 128.  
 dípakah (Skt.), 108.  
 díparakṣakah (Skt.), 86.  
 dípāvali, 165.  
 dírghasutrí (Skt.), 251.  
 díṭh, 24, 287.  
 díṭh bacánā, 287.  
 díṭh bichánā, 287.  
 díṭh curánā, 287, 291.  
 díṭh gār'nā, 287.  
 díṭh jalánā, 287.  
 díṭh lag'nā, 287.  
 díṭh laṛánā, 287.  
 díṭh mār'nā, 287.  
 díṭh utār'nā, 281.  
 diválí, 208.  
 diválí pás á gai, 343.  
 divár ke bhí kán hote hāñ, 295.  
 diyā, 128, 139.  
 diyā baṛhánā, 179.  
 diyā jal rahā hāī, 111.  
 díye tale anḍherā, 296.  
 do, 74.  
 doáb, 211.  
 do áne meñ, 348.  
 do aur do cár hote hāñ, 386.  
 do bímār ad'mí láhaur kí sentral  
     jel meñ mar rahe hāñ, 374.  
 do cár, 342.  
 do din ká melā, 348.  
 do do, 343.  
 do do coñceñ honā, 273.  
 do do kar'ke, 343.  
 dohar (Punj.), 66.  
 doh'rā, 74.  
 do ke do, 89.  
 donā 24, 169.  
 donā caṛhánā, 278.  
 donoñ, 66, 74.  
 donoñ ká ek rúp hāī, 342.  
 do pah'le laṛ'ke, 395, 400.  
 do páise ká dahi, 348.  
 do rupaye le marā, 361.  
 do rupaye par ímán kho diyā;  
     348.  
 doṣa (Skt.), 70.  
 doṣā (Skt.), 129.  
 doṣí, 60.  
 do-tin, 81.  
 droṇam (Skt.), 169.  
 drṣṭānta (Skt.), 317.  
 drṣṭi, 287.  
 drṣṭi.phen'k'nā, 287.  
 drṣṭi bāñdh'nā, 287.  
 drum, 130.  
 du- < duh-, 52.  
 duanni, 85.

- dubhāṣiyā, 79.  
 dub'la, 20, 52.  
 dudhār, 67.  
 dugdha, 128.  
 dugdha (Skt.), 203.  
 dug'dugi, 35.  
 duh (Skt.), 52.  
 duh'ra, 66.  
 duh'ranā, 74.  
 dujj, 74.  
 dui, 74.  
 dukan baṛhānā, 179.  
 dukan'dār (Per.), 60.  
 dukan lagānā, 279.  
 dukānoṇ aṁr daftaroṇ meṇ, 383.  
 dukan uṭhānā, 279.  
 dukan'vālā, 60.  
 dukh, 24, 124, 140, 146.  
 dukh hi dukh, 89.  
 dukh kā samudra, 314.  
 dukh sukh kā dene vālā, 355.  
 dukkaṛ, 74.  
 dukkā, 62, 74.  
 duk'ra, 74.  
 dulattā, 149.  
 dulattī, 149.  
 dul'ra, 204.  
 dum dabā kar bhāg'nā, 273.  
 dum hilānā, 273.  
 dundubhī, 35.  
 duniyā kā khel, 194.  
 duniyāsāz (Per.), 166.  
 dupaṭṭā, 239.  
 dupaṭṭā badal'nā, 277.  
 duraṅgā, 149.  
 duraṅgi, 149.  
 dur'durānā, 6, 34.  
 durga, 203.  
 durgandha ke māre vahān bāṭhā  
     nahīn jātā, 386.  
 durgati, 228.  
 durgā, 210.  
 durgāvati sādharāṇ strī nahīn  
     sākṣāt durgā thī, 321.  
 durlabha (Skt.), 150.  
 durmati, 53.  
 durup'yog, 140.  
 duṣprayog, 140.  
 dut, 33.  
 dūdh, 24, 128, 203, 217, 270.  
 dūdh kā jalā, 348.  
 dūdh kā jalā chāch phūnk phūnk  
     kar pitā hāi, 296.  
 dūdh kā sā ubāl, 271.  
 dūdh ubal'ne vālā hāi, 368.  
 dūjā, 74.  
 dūlhā, 150.  
 dūlhā bhāī, 128.  
 dūṇā (Punj.), 74.  
 dūri par, 348.  
 dūr ke ḡhol suhāv'ne, 382.  
 dūr kī kah'nā, 261.  
 dūrsham (Skt.), 201.  
 dūṣaṇa (Skt.), 70.  
 dūs'ra, 74, 340.  
 dūs'ra din, 343.  
 dūs're din, 343.  
 dūs're log, 181.  
 dūs'roṇ kī cintā kar'ne vāle  
     yahān kai haīn, 377.  
 dūt, 24.  
 dvaidha (Skt.), 71.  
 dvandva, 79, 174.  
 dvāra (Skt.), 107.  
 dvārā, 237, 350.  
 dvārikā, 106.  
 dvātrīṁśat (Skt.), 106.  
 dvi, 174.

dvidhá, 71.

dvigu (Skt.), 79.

## e

[e], 10, 11, 26.

-e, 68.

-ebā (Punj.), 69.

ek, 11, 135, 340, 342.

ek ādh, 342.

ek āye ek gaye, 342.

ek bāt kah'ñī hāi, 214.

ek bāiṭhā thā dūs'rā kharā thā, 340.

ek bhī na cal'nā, 261.

ek dāl par rah'nā, 284.

ek din, 344.

ek din āsā āyegā, 342.

ek din sab kī yah gati honī hāi, 367.

ek gadā dekhā thā mālūm nahīn kahān gayā, 113.

ek ghaṇṭe meñ, 348.

ekhanē (Beng.), 344.

ek karāiī ham bovā are karāiī pas'rī babāiyā jiu ke des, 326.

ekkā, 11.

ek lāṭhī se hāñk'nā, 271.

ek mahīnā ūpar ho gayā, 345.

ek na ek, 89.

ek'nāyakatva, 83.

ekoccarita (Skt.), 53.

ek pānī kā loṭā, 395.

ek rājā thā, 392.

ek sāth, 342.

ek thā magar'maccha aur ek thā gidaṛ, gidaṛ jo thā us'kī magar'maccha se dostī thī, donon ne ek bār kuch kām kar'ne kī ṭhānī to salāh kar'ne

lage, salāh kar'te kar'te....., 383.

ek thā rājā, 392.

ek tolā acār le ānā, 113.

ek tumhāre hī dukh se dukhī hāi, 342.

ek'veñī, 165.

ek vidh'vā hāi jo ap'ne hī ghar rah'tī hāi, 351.

-el, 63, 67.

-elā, 67.

eṇa (Skt.), 11.

eñduā, 11.

epar (Punj.), 354.

epī, 11.

-erā, 60, 64.

eṣāṇā (Skt.), 11.

eshe parā (Beng.), 362.

-etā, 65.

etat, 334.

ethe (Punj.), 344.

## f

farāsīs, 214.

far'māiye, 180.

fazal, 128.

fāñj'dārī, 163.

fī, 55.

fī ād'mī, 55.

## g

[g], 23, 24, 26.

[ga], 9.

gach'nā (Poṭhowārī), 137.

gaḍḍan (L.), 229.

gadar, 208.

gadā, 109, 112, 113.

gadāmi (Beng. & O.), 69.

gaddā, 109.

- gaddi, 226.  
 gadhá, 24, 232, 314.  
 gad'há, 109, 125, 131, 133, 176.  
 gadhe ká hal caláná, 281.  
 gadhe par caṣháná, 277, 280.  
 gadya, 228.  
 gag'rá, 370.  
 gag'ri, 370.  
 gah'rá, 127.  
 gah'rá páni, 175.  
 gah'rá soc, 175.  
 gah'ri' chan'ná, 221.  
 gah'ri' niúd, 262.  
 gaj, 24, 94, 193.  
 gajar dam, 280.  
 gal, 24.  
 gala + dáma (Skt.), 86.  
 galá, 312.  
 galá cal'ná, 291.  
 galá chuṣáná, 286.  
 galá paṛ'ná, 290.  
 gale bándh'ná, 256.  
 gale meñ phánsi dále huc, 369.  
 galí, 24, 72, 256.  
 galí kamáná, 256, 271.  
 gal'ná, 24.  
 galpa, 189, 216.  
 galpa (Beng.), 151.  
 gal páiná (Punj.), 284.  
 gam (Skt.), 57.  
 gambhír, 127.  
 gambhír svar, 313.  
 gam'chá, 125.  
 gaṇḍ, 75.  
 gaṇḍa (Skt.), 238.  
 gaṇḍak, 24.  
 gaṇḍá, 75, 332.  
 gaṇḍerí, 75.  
 gaṇesh, 210.  
 gaṇesh kí savári, 185.  
 gaṇiká, 183.  
 gaṇ'ná, 323.  
 gandha, 221.  
 gandí bát, 313.  
 gaṇḍá, 24, 209, 212, 218, 236, 333.  
 gaṇḍá á gai, 194.  
 gaṇḍá á gayá, 194.  
 gaṇḍálábh, 179.  
 gaṇḍá naháná, 278.  
 gañjá, 340.  
 gañji, 144.  
 gañth'kaṭá, 85.  
 gañváná, 24.  
 gañvár, 67, 173.  
 gap, 24.  
 gap laṛáná, 291.  
 gappa, 151, 216.  
 gap uráná, 291.  
 gap uráná (háñk'ná), 289.  
 gaṛ'bar, 45.  
 gaṛ'garí, 35.  
 gaṛh, 137.  
 gaṛhak (Punj.), 33.  
 gaṛh'ná, 109.  
 gaṛ'ná, 109.  
 garam, 137, 253.  
 garam barfa, 330.  
 garam bájár, 178.  
 garam hí nahín kaṛ'vá bhí hāi, 355.  
 garánv, 86.  
 garbhiṇí, 149.  
 gardan, 253.  
 gaṛ'dan hiláná, 234.  
 gaṛ'dan jhukáná, 287.  
 gaṛ'dan pháñmáná, 285.  
 gaṛib, 50.

- garīb (Ar.), 166.  
 garmiyān, 230.  
 gar'mī, 61.  
 gar'mī (Per.), 208.  
 gar'mī paṛ'nā, 290.  
 gash, 32.  
 gaṭ (Beng.), 37.  
 gaṭāgaṭ, 43.  
 gaṭhāt, 75.  
 gaṭhan, 75.  
 gaṭhāī (Punj.), 75.  
 gaṭhān, 75.  
 gaṭh'bandhan, 205.  
 gaṭh bandhan, 128.  
 gaṭhiyā, 65, 75.  
 gaṭhilā, 67, 75, 201.  
 gaṭh'nā, 75.  
 gaṭh'ri, 75.  
 gaṭṭā, 18, 75.  
 gaṭṭhal, 75.  
 gaṭṭhā, 75, 201.  
 gaṭṭī, 75.  
 gat banānā, 285.  
 gat honā, 261, 363.  
 gati (Skt.), 115.  
 gau, 24.  
 gaur, 127.  
 gau, 144.  
 gavāiyā, 60.  
 gaveṣaṇā (Skt.), 216.  
 gaveṣ'nā, 124, 188.  
 gayā, 24, 94.  
 gayā hī gayā jāno, 89.  
 gayā ho, 364.  
 gayā hogā, 357.  
 gayā thā, 357.  
 gaye hoṅge, 364.  
 gaz (Per.), 94, 193.  
 gazab kī bāt, 224.  
 -gā, 42.  
 gābhīn, 149.  
 gāch, 130.  
 gāh (Per.), 151.  
 gāh'nā, 24.  
 gālī, 24.  
 gālī denā, 259.  
 gālī nikāl'nā, 291.  
 gāl picak'nā, 234.  
 gānā, 24.  
 gāne valā, 133.  
 gāngey, 209.  
 gānṛ, 238.  
 gānsī, 62.  
 gānṭh, 16, 65, 75, 94, 128, 150.  
 gānṭh bāndh'nā, 278.  
 gānṭh kā purā, 286.  
 gānṭh kāt'nā, 234.  
 gānṭh'nā, 75, 144, 290.  
 gānv, 128, 216.  
 gānv pās hāi, 343, 345.  
 gārḥā, 139, 204.  
 gārhe kā sāthī, 261.  
 gārī, 24, 101, 150, 168.  
 gārī it'nī dhīre calī ki shahar ke  
 bahar din nikal āyā, 379.  
 gāun, 108.  
 gāyak, 133.  
 gāyakah (Skt.), 59.  
 gāy kā baccā, 348.  
 gāil, 72.  
 gāil āil, 257.  
 gāir, 56.  
 gāir'hindū, 56.  
 gāir sar'kāri, 56, 390.  
 gānnā, 208.  
 gaur, 143.  
 gaurī, 132, 210.  
 gāuvālā, 60.

- [gh], 12, 16, 17, 26, 31.  
 ghab'rāhaṭ, 61.  
 ghab'rānā, 12, 61, 120.  
 ghac (Guj.), 17.  
 ghacāghac, 41.  
 ghagghā (Punj.), 36.  
 ghagh'rā (Punj.), 238.  
 ghagh'rī, 32, 238.  
 ghah'rānā, 12.  
 ghal'ghal'neṇ (Mar.), 38.  
 ghamāṇḍa tor'nā, 291.  
 ghamas, 12.  
 ghamāgham (Guj.), 17.  
 ghamāsān, 12.  
 -ghaṇ (Skt.), 70.  
 ghaṇ (Guj.) 17.  
 ghan, 26, 106.  
 ghanā, 12, 139.  
 ghanāghana (Skt.), 31.  
 ghanak'nā, 12.  
 ghaṇghol'nā, 12, 32.  
 ghan'ghor, 12.  
 ghan-rav hari-rav jān ke mat'váro  
     mrg'rāi, laṇan calyāṇ páche  
     phiryāṇ nahin jab koí lakhái,  
     317.  
 ghañṭā, 115.  
 ghañṭā, 220.  
 ghañṭī, 12.  
 ghap'lā, 12, 45.  
 ghaṭ (Guj.), 17.  
 ghaṭā, 65, 143, 163, 370.  
 ghaṭe ká galā, 312.  
 ghaṭe kí gar'dan, 177.  
 ghaṭiyāl, 12.  
 ghaṭī, 163, 238, 370, 393.  
 ghaṭī-diyā, 84.  
 ghaṭī us'ne rām ko dī, 393.  
 ghaṭ'nā, 12, 43.  
 ghaṭolā, 64.  
 ghaṭ'ghaṭnā, 32, 43.  
 ghar, 12, 142, 172.  
 ghar ābād kar'nā, 284.  
 ghar āo āmr kām karo, 352.  
 gharaul (Punj.), 68.  
 ghar bāl'h'nā, 289.  
 ghar ban'tā hāi, 367.  
 ghar'cā (Guj.), 69.  
 ghar div'lā lesahin nar nārī merī  
     ayodhyā paṭī andhyārī, 326.  
 gharghara (Skt.), 32.  
 ghargharī (Skt.), 238.  
 ghar ghar meṇ, 87.  
 ghar jānā, 286.  
 ghar kar'nā, 215.  
 ghar ke āge, 104, 344, 351.  
 ghar ke bāhar, 349.  
 ghar ke bhītar, 349.  
 ghar ke ghar, 89.  
 ghar ke log, 233, 332.  
 ghar ke pás, 332, 349.  
 ghar ke pás hī, 345.  
 ghar ke piche, 351.  
 ghar ke tale, 332.  
 ghar meṇ, 347, 348.  
 ghar par, 348.  
 ghar sañbhāliye, 235.  
 ghar se āge, 104, 351.  
 ghar se bát karenge, 113.  
 ghar se dūr, 188.  
 ghar se khānā khā āyā, 170.  
 ghasiyārā, 60.  
 ghasī'nā, 12.  
 ghaṭ, 262.  
 ghaṭāṭop, 50.  
 ghaṭ'ghaṭ (Mar.), 33.  
 ghaṭiyā, 220.  
 ghaṭ meṇ ba's'nā, 262.

- ghaṭṭi, 61.  
 ghaṭṭi-baṭṭi, 77, 80.  
 ghaṭṭi bhar'vá javuṇ (Guj.), 252.  
 ghá (S.), 359.  
 ghágh'rá, 24.  
 ghágh'ri, 238.  
 ghál'vuṇ (Guj.), 17.  
 gháñghá (L.), 35.  
 gháñṭ'cá (Guj.), 69.  
 ghárá (S.), 359.  
 ghárárá (S.), 359.  
 ghátá, 12.  
 ghátá bhar'ná, 291.  
 ghátá uṭháná, 290.  
 gháṭi, 12.  
 gháv, 12.  
 gháv bhar'ná, 291.  
 ghegá (Mar.), 38.  
 gherá dāl'ná, 260.  
 ghicar micar, 32.  
 ghic'pic, 44.  
 ghigghí, 45.  
 ghigghiyáná, 32, 36.  
 ghin, 12.  
 ghinád, 183.  
 ghin kháná, 261, 288.  
 -ghinuṇ (Skt.), 70.  
 \*ghir'ní, 12.  
 ghis'ghis, 38.  
 ghis'ná, 12.  
 ghi, 270.  
 ghi hajam honá, 293.  
 ghi ká kuppá luṭh'káná, 270.  
 ghi ke diye jaláná, 277.  
 ghoḍakýá (Mar.), 60.  
 ghokh'ná, 32.  
 gholá (Beng.), 17.  
 ghol'ná, 12, 359.  
 ghom'tá (Beng.), 17.  
 ghoñkh'ná, 42.  
 ghoñp'ná, 42.  
 ghoñṭ'ná, 42.  
 ghoṛá, 137, 171, 188, 216, 217.  
 ghoṛá bandar láyá, 191.  
 ghoṛá caṇpáyá hai, 358.  
 ghoṛá kýá dāmṛá havá ho gayá, 337.  
 ghoṛáñas, 85.  
 ghoṛáñi (Beng.), 87.  
 ghoṛe ki nas, 85.  
 ghoṛi, 68, 104, 176.  
 ghor, 124, 133, 171.  
 ghoṭaka (Skt.), 188, 216.  
 ghoṭakarúpa (Skt.), 87.  
 ghoṭ'ná, 59, 62, 237.  
 ghoṭul, 59.  
 ghrná, 148.  
 ghrta (Skt.), 148.  
 ghugghí (Punj.), 35.  
 ghugghu, 44.  
 ghulám (Per.), 220.  
 ghul'ná, 359.  
 ghuṇ (Punj., S.), 17.  
 ghun, 12, 17.  
 ghuñḍ (Punj.), 17.  
 ghuñgh'cí, 32.  
 ghuñgh'ru, 12, 32, 44, 236.  
 ghuṛak'ná, 12, 32.  
 ghuṛas'ná, 42.  
 (ghuṛ) caṛhá, 59.  
 ghuṛ'dāmṛ, 81.  
 ghuṛ'ki, 45.  
 ghuṛ'ghur, 30.  
 ghuṛ'ghurá, 30.  
 ghusar'ná, 42.  
 ghusar phusar, 32.  
 ghus gayá, 115.  
 ghus'ná, 134.

- ghuṣṭah (Skt.), 238.  
 ghuṣṭah (Skt.), 238.  
 ghuṣṭ'ná, 12, 238.  
 ghuṣṭ'ne ṭek'ná, 277.  
 ghúka (Skt.), 31.  
 ghuk'ná (Punj.), 38.  
 ghúm (Beng.), 17.  
 ghúm'ná, 12, 13, 214.  
 ghuṅgh'ru, 44.  
 ghúṅṅ, 12.  
 ghúr (Beng.), 17.  
 ghúr'ná 13.  
 -ghyaṇ (Skt.), 70.  
 gilāh'rá, 176.  
 gilás, 226, 239.  
 gil'gil, 35, 41.  
 gil'giliyá, 34.  
 gin gin kar din kát'ná, 276.  
 gin gin kar sunáná, 261.  
 gin'ti, 262.  
 gin'ti honá, 285.  
 gin'ti meṇ honá, 262.  
 gir'giráná 34, 88.  
 giraṇu (S.), 59.  
 girákul (S.), 59.  
 gir'dávar, 186.  
 gir'dhári, 210.  
 girinagar, 212.  
 gir'ná, 7, 12, 24, 313.  
 gir'nár, 209, 212.  
 gir paṛ'ná, 362.  
 giṭak (L. & Punj.), 65.  
 giṭá, 75; (Punj.), 75.  
 gidaṛ bol'ná, 274.  
 gigo (Guj.), 39.  
 gilá páni, 90.  
 go (Skt.), 115, 232.  
 gobar, 143.  
 gobhi, 314.  
 godaṛ'mal, 183.  
 godám, 151, 194.  
 godáv'ri, 24.  
 god bāṭháyá beṭá, 133.  
 god bhári honá, 180.  
 god bhar'ná, 277.  
 god bhári rah'ná, 286.  
 godhuli, 83.  
 god lená, 286.  
 gogá (Punj.), 39.  
 gojar, 24.  
 gokhá, 123.  
 gokh'ru, 176, 314.  
 gokṣura (Skt.), 176.  
 golá, 64, 100, 108, 370.  
 golá ugal'ná, 272.  
 gol cakkar levuṇ (Guj.), 252.  
 gol'gájar, 83.  
 goli, 64, 164, 205, 236, 370.  
 go lok, 232.  
 gom'ti, 24.  
 gomukha (Skt.), 85.  
 gomukhi, 188.  
 gonḍá, 235.  
 gonḍ'váná, 63.  
 gonḍ, 72.  
 gonḡaṭ (Mar.), 33.  
 gonṭh, 75.  
 gonṭh'ná, 75.  
 gopál, 210.  
 gopálakah (Skt.), 60.  
 gorá, 127, 139, 222.  
 gore, 340.  
 gorí cam'ri, 183.  
 goṣṭhí (Skt.), 216.  
 goṭheco (S.), 69.  
 goṭí, 75.  
 gotá, 32.  
 goth'ná (Punj.), 75.



- gothuñ khávuñ (Guj.), 252.  
 govinda (Skt.), 235.  
 grah, 140.  
 granth, 75, 116.  
 grantha, 143, 150, 162, 168, 207, 226, 236.  
 granthi, 128.  
 grām, 128.  
 grām'tá, 177.  
 grāmya dharma, 183.  
 grh (Skt.), 57.  
 grhiñi, 181.  
 gucchá, 139.  
 guḍḍá, 75.  
 guḍḍi kí nágin, 281.  
 guh, 229.  
 guhá, 199.  
 guhámukha (Skt.), 85.  
 guhya padārtha (Skt.), 229.  
 gul, 253.  
 guláb, 137.  
 guláb kí pañkhuñi se sharir par kharoñc lag jáy'gi, 304  
 gulál, 205.  
 gul khiláná, 285.  
 gullu (Punj.), 220.  
 guñ, 140.  
 guñḍá, 19, 75, 220, 370.  
 guñḍi, 370.  
 guñ'hin, 81, 390.  
 guñdh'ná, 75.  
 gun'gunáná, 34.  
 guñth'ná, 75.  
 gup cup kí miṭhái, 271.  
 guptacar, 208.  
 guṛ, 19.  
 guṛambá, 82.  
 guṛ gobar kar dená, 271.  
 guṛ'guṛáná, 41.  
 guṛ'guṛi, 35, 236.  
 guṛiyá, 75.  
 guṛiyon ká khel, 184.  
 guṛ meñ ubálá huá ám, 82.  
 gurjara (Skt.), 169.  
 guru, 168.  
 gurubháí, 85.  
 guru se shikṣá pái, 347.  
 gurutvákaṛṇ, 83.  
 gussá, 288.  
 gussá láná, 288.  
 guṭṭá, 75.  
 guṭṭhal, 75.  
 guṭṭi, 75.  
 guṭh'lá (Punj.), 75.  
 guṭh'ná, 75.  
 guṭh'ván, 75.  
 gutthi, 75.  
 gúḍá, 72.  
 guḷjar, 169.  
 gu kháná, 286.  
 guḷar ká peṭ khol'ná, 274.  
 guñdhan, 75.  
 guñdh'ná, 146.  
 guñd'ná 75.  
 guñgá, 146, 340.  
 guñgá bol'tá hāi, 357.  
 guñh, 129.  
 guñth'ná, 144, 146.  
 guṛhottar, 323.  
 guṛh prashna, 321.  
 gválá, 60.  
 gyan ká álok, 313.

## h

- [h], 25, 26.  
 hab'shi, 222.  
 hacar'macar, 44.  
 hacar macar, 25.

- haḍebā (Punj.), 69.  
 haftā (Per.), 150.  
 haḡās, 61.  
 haḡ'nā, 129.  
 hajāmat banānā, 215.  
 hajāron, 133.  
 hakār'nā, 25.  
 hakīm, 141.  
 hakkā bakkā, 25.  
 hak'lā, 25, 35, 42.  
 hal, 107, 230.  
 ḡalati (S.), 62.  
 halāl'khor, 131.  
 hal'diyā, 65.  
 hal'kā, 65; (Punj.), 65.  
 hallā bol'nā, 272.  
 hal'nuḡ (S.), 62.  
 haluā, 202.  
 hal'vā, 186; (Ar.) 202.  
 ham, 333, 334.  
 ham ājriā dete hān ki vah bāṡhā  
     rahe, 387.  
 hamām dastah (Per.), 107.  
 hamām dastā, 107.  
 hamārā, 383.  
 hamārā ghar pañjāb meṡ hā, 172.  
 hamāre pakṡa meṡ, 111.  
 hamāre vicār meṡ cale jānā hī  
     acchā hā, 387.  
 hamārī samajh meṡ, 334.  
 hamātaṡ (Punj.), 69.  
 ham bal'vān hoṡ, 387.  
 ham cāh'te hān ki vah ā jāye,  
     387.  
 hameṡ āe ho gaye tīs baras, 113.  
 haṡn hān ve log jo savere bāḡar  
     gaye, 378.  
 ham jātā hā, 330.  
 ham jāy'n'ge, 334.  
 ham kah'te hān, 334.  
 ham leke haṡeṡge, 334.  
 ham log, 334, 378.  
 hammir haṡh, 282.  
 ham'ne likhā hā, 334.  
 ham ne to yah tab sam'jhā jab  
     āp log na ā sake, 399.  
 ham pīche se khā leṡge, 113.  
 ham pūch'te hān ki vah kām hā,  
     387.  
 ham're karam'vān mān ihā  
     likhat hā se jariyā mā soṡā  
     akeli, 326.  
 ham sab kuch jān'te hān, 337.  
 ham se cup nahīn rahā gayā, 358.  
 ham se tumhārī bāt na sunī  
     jāy'gī, 194.  
 ham thoṡe laṡ'te hān, 340.  
 ham tumheṡ bhej'te hān ki tum  
     kām kar āo, 354.  
 ham ve log hān jinhoṡ ne yav-  
     noṡ, hulnoṡ shakoṡ ādi anek  
     jātiyoṡ ko ap'ne andar khapā  
     liyā, 322.  
 hanerā (Punj.), 86.  
 haṡph'nī, 42.  
 haṡsi, 25, 61.  
 haṡsi urānā, 259.  
 haṡs'mukh, 82.  
 haṡs'nā, 66.  
 haṡsoṡā, 66.  
 haṡs'padī, 176.  
 haṡs'tā mukh hā jis'kā, 82.  
 haṡs'tā sā lagā, 341.  
 hanumān, 210, 236.  
 haṡak, 25.  
 haṡ'baṡnā, 25.  
 har, 25, 55.  
 harā, 25, 237.

- harā, 66.  
 hare hare patte, 88.  
 hari, 25, 218.  
 haridvár, 209.  
 hari giri dháryo satpuruṣ bhār  
     sahe jyon sheṣ, 318.  
 harijan, 166, 182.  
 harish candra honá, 282.  
 hariyá, 65.  
 har'kárá, 167.  
 har koí, 81.  
 har roz, 55.  
 harṣa, 25.  
 hastidantak, 176.  
 haṭā dená, 360.  
 haṭáván (L.), 66.  
 haṭido (S.), 64.  
 haṭṭí (Punj.), 141.  
 hathalá (Punj.), 74.  
 hathamrá, 74.  
 hathamṭí, 74.  
 hatheli, 74.  
 hatheli par sar'son, 275.  
 hatheli par sar'son jamáná, 295.  
 hathiyáná, 74, 231.  
 hathiyár, 74.  
 hath'kaṛí, 87, 233.  
 hath'ní, 74.  
 hath'ṛí (Punj.), 74.  
 hath'ván (Punj.), 74.  
 hat terá satyánás, 400.  
 hattha (Punj.), 207.  
 hatthal (Punj.), 74.  
 hatthá, 74.  
 hatthe, 74.  
 hatthon (Punj.), 354.  
 havan sámagri, 204.  
 havá, 137, 225, 230.  
 havá choṛ'ná, 129.  
 havá ho jáná, 274.  
 havái jaháj, 127, 338.  
 havá ká raṅg dekh'ná, 274.  
 havá lag'ná, 261, 274, 291.  
 havá meṅ gánṭh bándh'ná, 274.  
 haz'rat, 133, 158, 182, 223.  
 hazúr (Per.), 143, 166.  
 hazúr ká nāukar hún bāṅgan ká  
     nahín, 294.  
 há, 112.  
 háḍahaḍa (Pkt.), 137.  
 háfiz (Ar.), 215.  
 hákim (Per.), 126.  
 hál, 221, 253.  
 hálán, 188.  
 hán, 170, 172, 239, 343, 381, 400.  
 hán bāṭho, 170.  
 hánḍí, 102.  
 hán hazúr, 236.  
 hánk'ná, 36.  
 hánph'ná, 16.  
 hán yah bát ṭhík hā, 381.  
 hán yah ṭhík hā, 239.  
 hán yah to hā, 375.  
 -hár, 66.  
 hát, 25, 141.  
 háṭakam (Skt.), 129.  
 háth, 25, 74, 132, 231, 254, 349.  
 háthajorí, 176.  
 háth áná, 254, 267.  
 háth bándh'ná, 264, 267.  
 háth bāṭháná, 267.  
 háth dāl'ná, 291.  
 háth dená, 254.  
 háth dho bāṭh'ná, 267.  
 háthí, 74, 137, 236.  
 háthíkok, 178.  
 háthí jhúm'tá huá cal'tá hā, 368.  
 háthí ká páñv, 86.

- háthí párv, 86.  
 háth ihá'ná, 254.  
 háth'kaṭā, 133.  
 háth kā khilāná, 263.  
 háth ke tote ur'ná, 273.  
 háth khin'ná, 254, 267.  
 háth khol'ná, 267.  
 háth lag'ná, 254, 291.  
 háth mal'ná, 254, 264.  
 háth par háth dhare bāth'ná, 267.  
 háth par háth mār'ná, 264.  
 háth par háth rakh'kar bāth'ná, 254.  
 háth pasār'ná, 254.  
 háth párv hiláná, 267.  
 háth párv mār'ná, 254.  
 háth phāiláná, 132, 264.  
 háth rakh'ná, 254.  
 háth same'ná, 267.  
 háth ták'ná, 267.  
 háto (Punj.), 36, 236.  
 hávan dastah (Per.), 107.  
 háy háy, 88, 308, 331.  
 háy háy mací hāi, 239.  
 háy mān kahān jān, 389.  
 háy mān mará, 389.  
 háy sáhab mar gaye, 113.  
 házir, 126.  
 házir honá, 179.  
 hāi ghūm'tā phir'tā samay tum kintu jyon ke tyon khare; phir bhí abhí tak jī rahe ho vir ho nishcay bare, 321.  
 hāi koī brij meñ hitu hamārā calat gopālāi rákhāi, 114.  
 hāi koī yahān par sādhu, 390.  
 hān, 400.  
 hān garaj'te ghan nahīn baj'te nagare, 317.  
 hāi to garīb par bapā buddhimān hāi, 394.  
 hāi to sahi, 394, 399.  
 hāz, 215.  
 he bālak tum vir bano, 387.  
 hema (Skt.), 129.  
 he prabhu terī dayā, 335.  
 he prabhu tum hī bacā lo, 335.  
 heṭā, 65.  
 heṭhā, 220.  
 hetu, 349.  
 hic'ki, 45.  
 hij'ri, 208.  
 hiláná, 358.  
 hillā (Pkt.), 137.  
 hil'ná, 20, 25, 358.  
 himālay, 209, 210, 212.  
 him'giri, 111.  
 him'giri saṅg janī janu mān, 111.  
 hindi bhāṣā, 204.  
 hindi sáhitya sammelan, 187.  
 hindi tak nahīn jān'tā, 348.  
 hindostānī, 67.  
 hindustān desh, 209.  
 hindustānī, 173, 340.  
 hindu, 173, 223, 233.  
 hindu se laṭen na gabra se vāir karen, 353.  
 hin'hináná, 41, 140.  
 hiñsak jiv mujhe kyā mārēge, 337.  
 hiran kī tarah cañcal, 259.  
 hiraṇyam (Skt.), 129.  
 hir'naṭā, 18, 64.  
 hissā, 126.  
 hiya, 149.  
 hiyā, 25.

- hiy'rá, 64.  
 hí, 89, 345, 392, 396, 397.  
 hik, 38.  
 hin, 139.  
 híng kabhí ap'ní durgandha nahín chor'tí, 303.  
 híng men bahut durgandha hotí hai, 319.  
 ho áye, 375.  
 honá, 134, 339, 363.  
 hon'hár, 66.  
 hote hote, 88.  
 hr (Skt.), 201.  
 hrday, 124, 146, 149.  
 hrday se dayálu, 347.  
 huá hogá, 184.  
 hud'hud, 236.  
 hukká pání, 165.  
 hukum'dár, 107.  
 hulak'ná, 25.  
 hulas'ná, 25.  
 humáyún bábar ká betá thá, vah 1530 men dillí ká bád'sháh baná, 390.  
 huk, 38.  
 huñk'ná, 34.  
 [i], 10, 11.  
 icchá, 10, 230.  
 icchá kar'ná, 142.  
 idam (Skt.), 334.  
 idánim (Skt.), 10.  
 idhar, 10.  
 idhar ká udhar honá, 260.  
 iha (Skt.), 10.  
 ij(z)at, 253, 287.  
 ijat bec'ná, 288.  
 ijat do kopí kí rah'ná, 288.  
 ijat kar'ná, 260.  
 ijat khoná, 288.  
 ijat men battá lagáná, 288.  
 ijat men háth dál'ná, 288.  
 ijat mití kar'ná, 288.  
 -ika (Skt.), 69.  
 ikah'rá, 66.  
 -iká (Skt.), 63, 70.  
 ikká, 62, 168.  
 ik're tik're (Mar.), 236.  
 -ila (Skt.), 67.  
 i'lat (Ar.), 221.  
 -ilá, 67.  
 iláhábád, 135, 210.  
 iláhábád já rahe ho, 388.  
 il'tí (Punj.), 221.  
 -imá (Skt.), 69.  
 in (Skt.), 10.  
 -in (-í), 63, 70.  
 inám, 126.  
 inđ, 10.  
 indriya, 180.  
 indu, 10.  
 inkhiní (Pkt.), 137.  
 in'kí camak'tí hai, 261.  
 ir (Skt.), 10.  
 is, 10.  
 is ásan ko alañkrt kijiye, 322.  
 is bálak ko dekh'kar mujhe ap'ná svargiya betá yád á gayá, 316.  
 is bát par khák dālo, 132.  
 is bhavan ke shikhar akāsh ko chūte haiñ, 324.  
 isī din to main ek sabhá kar'ne ko huñ, 365.  
 is kar'ke, 350.  
 is'ká khoj nahín rahá, 104.  
 is ká ullekh kar dene se sandig-dhatá miť jātí hai, phir shak

- nahīn rah'tā , 384.  
 is ke atirikta, 350.  
 is ke bād kyā huā, 379.  
 is ke bād ve vāpas lant āye, 384.  
 is ke nice, 351.  
 is ke nice kyā hāi, 344.  
 is ke upar, 351.  
 is ke vip'rit, 350.  
 is kī saphal'tā par vah jal uṭhā,  
 104.  
 is 'mān' ko māro, 331.  
 is meñ koi 400 prṣṭha hān, 338.  
 is prashna par dhyān do, 348.  
 is se nice, 351.  
 is se ul'tā kām, 350.  
 is se upar, 351.  
 is shabda kā up'yog kis artha  
 meñ....., 193.  
 is sūc'nā par mān cal parā, 104.  
 iṣṭa, 10.  
 -iṣṭha, 211.  
 iṣṭām, 50.  
 istri, 107.  
 iṣṭāliyan, 204.  
 iṣṭh'lānā, 16.  
 -ita, 10, 70.  
 iti, 10.  
 it'nā, 10, 68, 194.  
 it'nā dudh, 342.  
 it'nā klesh, 230.  
 it'ne, 104, 194.  
 it'ne ād'mī, 342.  
 it'ne bimār rahe, 104.  
 it'ne ghar, 104.  
 it'ne meñ, 104, 342.  
 it'nī bāt, 342.  
 it'nī bāteñ, 342.  
 it'nī bāt na thī, 342.  
 it'nī choṭī laṭ'ki, 342.  
 itra, 70.  
 -iyal, 66.  
 -iyā, 59, 60 63, 64, 65, 67.  
 izzat vide 'ijjat'.  
 izzat kho gai, 227.  
 j  
 [j], 10.  
 -j, 42, 60—65, 67, 68.  
 j, 57.  
 j dehiyāñ taruvar kī chahiyāñ,  
 325.  
 jid kā cāñd, 278.  
 j dukh bāñdhām bhāiyā ap'nī  
 gaṭhariyā, 326.  
 imān choṭ'nā, 278.  
 jñt ke liye masjid ḡhahānā, 278.  
 jñt se jñt bajā dī, 89.  
 irān, 63.  
 -irī, 42.  
 irṣyā, 131.  
 ishvar, 128, 210, 237.  
 -iya (Skt.), 70.  
 -iyas (Skt.), 211.  
 j  
 [j], 23, 26.  
 jab, 170, 345.  
 jabān, 107.  
 jab āp cāheñge māñ pahuñc  
 jāñgā, 378.  
 jab māñ pahuñcā to vah cal  
 parā, 380.  
 jab pāñc baras bit'ne par āye,  
 367.  
 jab savorā huā to ham log bāhar  
 gaye, 378.  
 jab sūrya nikal'tā hāi to bhī  
 ḡhāṭiyon meñ andhakār rah'tā

- hāi, 170.  
 jab sūrya nikal'tā hāi to prakāśh  
 hotā hāi, 170.  
 jab tak jinā tab tak sinā, 296.  
 jab tak sāns tab tak ās, 294.  
 jag, 23.  
 jagah, 151, 237, 349.  
 jagannāth purī, 187.  
 jagat kā kartā to vah hāi, 355.  
 jagānā, 145, 359.  
 jaggu, 65.  
 jaghanya, 201.  
 jag'mag, 44.  
 jag'nā, 23.  
 jag'nātak, 178.  
 jahāj, 235, 374.  
 jahāj par yātrī, 374.  
 jahāj par yātrī bāithā hāi, 374.  
 jahān gur vahān makkhiyān, 296.  
 jahān jahān, 87.  
 jahān sumati tahañ sampati nānā,  
 378.  
 jahān tak ho sake, 344.  
 jah'rila, 67.  
 jaj, 50.  
 jak, 38.  
 jakki, 35.  
 jal, 111, 143.  
 jala (Skt.), 129.  
 jal-dhārā, 207.  
 jal'dhārā ke nice bāithē rah'ne kī  
 tapasyā, 207.  
 jaldī, 393.  
 jaldī (Per.), 126, 208.  
 jaldī calo, 393.  
 jaldī ghar jāo, 393.  
 jaldī pakā so jaldī sarā, 296.  
 jal'nā, 23, 94, 100, 290.  
 jalpa (Skt.), 173, 226.  
 jal'pān, 179, 233.  
 jal pī lo, 111.  
 jal'ti āg mēñ pānī dāl'nā, 272.  
 jal'up'h'nā, 124.  
 jal'vāyu, 258.  
 jamādār, 131, 182.  
 jamānā, 193.  
 jam'ghaṭ, 23.  
 jammu, 182, 222.  
 jam'nā, 23, 290.  
 jaṇṭar'māin (Punj.), 222.  
 jan, 23, 200.  
 janāī, 200.  
 janāzā, 128.  
 janc, 127.  
 janeti, 130.  
 jaṇgal, 23, 132, 174, 183, 224.  
 jaṇghā, 201 ; (Skt.), 238.  
 jaṇg'li, 173, 221.  
 jaṇj (Punj.), 130.  
 jaṇjāl, 23.  
 janma, 200, 232.  
 janmadin, 233.  
 janmaghuñṭī mēñ pīnā, 277.  
 janma kā daridri, 348.  
 jan'nā, 23, 200.  
 jan'ni, 200.  
 jan'pad, 200.  
 jantar mantar, 228.  
 jaṇtā, 109.  
 jantā, 109.  
 jan'tā, 109, 177, 228, 333.  
 jantu, 200.  
 jaṇtumārī, 83.  
 janyā (Skt.), 130.  
 jap, 173.  
 japi, 173.  
 jap'ji, 173.  
 jap'nā, 173.

- jar, 23, 76, 193.  
 jaran, 76.  
 jarā, 76.  
 jarāl, 76.  
 jarh, 76.  
 jariyā, 60, 76.  
 jari, 76, 106.  
 jar'nā, 19, 23, 60, 76.  
 jarā, 23, 107.  
 jarā āñikh se dekho, 384.  
 jarā bāñhiyegā, 387.  
 jarūr, 126, 396.  
 jarūr ap'ne yah khabar sunī hogī  
     395.  
 jasodā bār bār yah bhākhāi, 114.  
 jaṭā, 23, 76, 106; (Skt.) 151, 193.  
 jaṭāl, 76.  
 jaṭil, 76.  
 jaṭit, 76.  
 jaṭita (Skt.), 106.  
 javāb denā, 285.  
 jawān (Per.), 107.  
 jay, 23.  
 jay siyārām, 355.  
 -jā, 64.  
 jā, 111.  
 jācak tere dān te bhaye kalpataru  
     bhūp, 322.  
 jādughar, 83; (Beng.), 85.  
 jāg'nā, 290.  
 jā jā kar, 308.  
 jākar, 395.  
 jāl, 23, 116, 173.  
 jā'l (Ar.), 116.  
 jāma, 270.  
 jāme meñ na samānā, 286.  
 jāme na samānā, 270.  
 jān (Punj.), 355.  
 jān, 107, 200, 253.  
 jānā, 23, 61, 121, 137, 194, 210,  
     290, 360, 361, 363.  
 jānā cāl'tā hāi, 361.  
 jān bujh'kar, 362.  
 jāne denā, 360, 363.  
 jāne lagā hāi, 361.  
 jāne pāyā, 363.  
 jāne se pah'le, 340.  
 jāne valā, 66, 332.  
 jāñgh, 238.  
 jāni, 200.  
 jānī, 200.  
 jān khānā, 290.  
 jān'ki 115, 210, 309.  
 jān ki, 115, 309.  
 jān'ki dehu to jān ki khār, 115,  
     309.  
 jān laṛānā, 291.  
 jān'nā, 145.  
 jān par'tā hāi, 367.  
 jān par ā ban'nā, 261.  
 jān se hāth dhonā, 254.  
 jān'var, 217.  
 jāo, 357, 382.  
 jāoge, 381.  
 jāoge ki nahīn, 354.  
 jāo jākar so raho, 387.  
 jāp, 226.  
 jāpānī māl, 223.  
 jāṛ, 76.  
 jāra (Skt.), 116.  
 jā rahā hāi, 357.  
 jā sak'nā, 363.  
 jāsu trās ḍar kahan ḍar hoi, 324.  
 jāsus (Per.), 208.  
 jāṭ, 76.  
 jāṭh, 207.  
 jātak (L. Punj.), 65.  
 jātarūpa (Skt.), 129.



- jāta hī thā, 345.  
 jāta ho, 364.  
 jāte hoṅge, 364.  
 jāte hue us'ne bacce ko dhakkā  
     de diyā, 369.  
 jāti, 228.  
 jātiratna, 313.  
 jāy (Per.), 151.  
 jāyēn, 364.  
 jāisā, 312, 340, 341.  
 jāisā desh vāisā veṣ, 379.  
 jāisā karoge vāisā bharoge, 340, 341.  
 jāisā kām, 340.  
 jāisā kām vāisā dām, 341.  
 jāise āp bol'te hāin vāise māin  
     nahin bol sak'tā, 379.  
 jāise kaho vāise kiya jāy'gā, 341.  
 jāise ko tāisā, 341.  
 jān, 23, 164, 206.  
 jānlā (L.), 65.  
 jē, 127; (Punj.) 355.  
 jeb, 332.  
 jeb-gharī, 82, 332.  
 jeb'kat'rā, 81.  
 jeb men rakh'ne kī gharī, 82.  
 jeth, 23, 103, 149, 173.  
 jethānī, 173.  
 jethānt, 173.  
 jev'rī, 23.  
 [jh], 13, 16, 26.  
 jhab (Punj.), 37.  
 jhag'rā, 124.  
 jhag'rālū, 67.  
 jhag su'rā (Punj.), 252.  
 jhājhak'nā, 36.  
 jhājhar, 44.  
 jhak 13.  
 jhak'jhak, 35.  
 jhak'nā, 45.  
 jhalak'nā, 13.  
 jhal'khi (Mar.), 82.  
 jhal'kī, 13, 81.  
 jhallā, 37.  
 jhallānā, 38.  
 jhal'mal, 44.  
 jhamākā, 33.  
 jham'kārā, 36.  
 jhan, 33.  
 jhañḍ (Punj.), 139.  
 jhañḍā, 19.  
 jhañḍe par caṭhānā, 285.  
 jhañjhakāra (Skt.), 33.  
 jhañjhaṭ, 13.  
 jhañjhā, 31.  
 jhañjhi, 35.  
 jhañjhor'nā, 13.  
 jhañjhoṭā (Guj.), 36.  
 jhañkārā (Skt.), 33.  
 jhap, 41.  
 jhapak'nā, 13, 41.  
 jhapat, 36, 41.  
 jhapatā, 13.  
 jhapās, 61.  
 jhar, 41.  
 jharap, 41.  
 jharājhar, 13, 43.  
 jharī, 13.  
 jhar'nā, 13, 76.  
 jharjhara (Skt.), 30.  
 jhar'mar (Guj.), 35.  
 jhar'nā, 40, 62, 141, 229.  
 jharokhā, 123.  
 jhas'nā, 72.  
 jhaṭ, 13, 43.  
 jhaṭak, 43.  
 jhaṭ'kā, 140.  
 jhālar, 176.  
 jhāñjh, 41.

- jhāñjhar, 41.  
 jhāñjh'ri, 35.  
 jhāñjhar, 30.  
 jhāñkhul (Guj.), 37.  
 jhāñk'ná, 13, 38, 40, 42.  
 jhāñsa, 72.  
 jhāñt, 76, 139.  
 jhāñvāt, 36.  
 jhār, 76.  
 jhāran, 62.  
 jhārā, 76, 96, 224.  
 jhār'ná, 62, 76, 96, 289.  
 jhārū, 13, 62, 76.  
 jhārū pher'ná, 272, 285.  
 jhāte tel páñá (Punj.), 280.  
 jheñp'ná, 38.  
 jhijhak'ná, 13, 14, 45.  
 jhikká ho (Punj.), 340.  
 jhilmil, 36, 44.  
 jhilmil bahelá bayár pavan bhal  
     doli rahí, doli nārañgiyá ke  
     dār koiliyá kuhuk rahí, 307.  
 jhin'jhin (Beng.), 37.  
 jhirak'ná, 13.  
 jhikh'ná, 36.  
 jhiná, 36, 37.  
 jhin'jhin, 37.  
 jhirá (Pkt.), 137.  
 jhonk, 38.  
 jhonká, 13.  
 jhonk'ná, 13.  
 jhonp'ri, 139.  
 jhotá (L. & Punj.), 64.  
 jhudū (Punj.), 37.  
 jhuk'ná, 40.  
 jhul, 41.  
 jhulas, 41.  
 jhul'jhul, 35.  
 jhum'ká, 35; (H., Punj.), 65.  
 jhuñda ká jhuñda, 349.  
 jhuñda ke jhuñda, 349.  
 jhuñd ke jhuñd, 89.  
 jhun'jhuná, 35, 236.  
 jhur'mat, 13, 139.  
 jhur'putá, 44.  
 juhijhu, 39.  
 jhulá, 62, 68.  
 jhulm'ná, 13.  
 jhuln (Punj.), 139.  
 jhur'ná, 13.  
 jhulthá jáye hañs'tá áye, 296.  
 jhulthá pañ'ná, 290.  
 jilá, 112, 163.  
 jis'ká báhar bhitar ek sá hañ, 331.  
 jis'kí láthí usí kí bhāñsá, 378.  
 jit'ná, 68.  
 jit'ná guñ ut'ná hí mīthá, 296.  
 jit'ná jit'ná.....it'ná it'ná, 88.  
 jī, 112, 124, 149, 266.  
 jibh, 23.  
 ji bhar áná, 261.  
 ji curáná, 291.  
 ji dāl'ná, 291.  
 ji jal'ná, 313.  
 jījā, 128.  
 jījī, 112, 128.  
 jī khol'ná, 291.  
 jī kī nikál'ná, 261.  
 jī lag'ná, 291.  
 jī meñ rah'ná, 261.  
 jíná, 23, 108.  
 jítá, 108.  
 jít'ná, 23, 108.  
 j'v, 102, 149.  
 jīva (Skt.), 124.  
 jīvan kī lahar, 178.  
 jīvan kī nadí, 314.  
 jīvan-marañ, 257.

- jo, 127, 334, 336, 354.  
 jo ajniā, 382.  
 jo.....bhī, 354.  
 jo corī karegā vah daṇḍa pāvegā, 399.  
 jodh'pur, 210.  
 jog, 23.  
 jo ho, 382.  
 jo jo, 87.  
 jo koi, 81,  
 jo kuch, 81.  
 jo log marā'thon kā itihās jān'te hān unhen yah bhī mālm hogā ki shivājī kaun the, 386.  
 jo mujhe āp tyāg bhī deñ, 354.  
 jo murkhon ko sam'jhātā hā vah bālū se tel nikāl'ne kā prayatna kar'tā hā, 317.  
 jo pātī hūñ kuñvar var ke jog māñ bhog pyārā; to hotī hāñ hrday tal meñ ved'nāyen anekon, 316.  
 joṛan, 62.  
 joṛā, 332.  
 joṛ lagānā, 134.  
 joṛ'nā, 134.  
 jo rahīm gati dīp kī, kul kapūt gati soi; bāre ujīyāro kare, baṛhe andhero hoi, 310.  
 jor tū'nā, 291.  
 jori, 129.  
 jo shabda ve bol'te hāñ ve un'kā artha nahīñ samajh'te, 385.  
 jo sotā hā vah sab kuch kho detā hā, 378.  
 jot, 23.  
 jotā, 59.  
 jo terā guru yah jān'tā hā, 363.  
 jot'nā, 59.  
 jo tū man kī saccī hā, 354.  
 jo uṭhāyega ise vah shatru hogā merā, 394.  
 joy, 108.  
 jo yah bāt na thī to..., 354.  
 jr-kṣarṇe (Skt.), 40.  
 jug, 23.  
 jug'jugānā, 38.  
 jug'nū, 102, 126, 217.  
 jukām, 144.  
 jumma, 128.  
 junharī, 142.  
 juṭ (Punj.), 148.  
 jut (Punj.), 148.  
 juttiyāñ khāñiyāñ (Punj.), 280.  
 jūn, 107.  
 jūrā, 23, 76; (Punj.), 151.  
 jūt, 76.  
 jūtā, 270.  
 jūte khānā, 270.  
 jūtiyāñ sir par rakh'nā, 280.  
 jvar-sā, 341.  
 jvár, 142,  
 jyestha, 149; (Skt.) 173.

## k

- [k], 23, 26, 31, 41.  
 -k, 41, 42, 63, 65.  
 -ka (Skt.), 52, 70.  
 kab, 343, 345.  
 kab kab, 89.  
 kabra ke mur'de ukhā'nā, 279.  
 kab tak, 345.  
 kabul'nā (Per.), 126.  
 kacah'ñ kī ajniā hā, 235.  
 kacar'pacar, 44.  
 kacati (Skt.), 31.  
 kaccara (Skt.), 229.  
 kacce din, 180.

- tacci, 229.  
 tac'rá, 229.  
 tac'roṭá (L. & Punj.), 64.  
 tacur, 238.  
 kaḍam'daṇen (Mar.), 34.  
 kaḍ'kaḍán (Mar.), 38.  
 kaḍam (Per.), 125.  
 kaḍí (Pun.), 355.  
 kafan ke liye kaṁrī na honá, 278.  
 kafan sir se bāndh'ná, 278.  
 -kah, 70.  
 kahá kar'tá thá, 363.  
 kahán, 345.  
 kahán gaye the, 321.  
 kahán ho tum, 396.  
 kahán já rahe ho, 388.  
 kaháni, 189.  
 kahán kahán, 89.  
 kahán rájá bhoj kahán gaṁgá  
 teli, 294, 345.  
 kahán rām ke komal kar haín  
 kahán kaṭhor sharaśan shiv  
 ká, 318.  
 kahán se, 132.  
 kahán tak (gínáun), 344.  
 kah dash'kaṇṭha, kavan tān  
 bander? mān raghubir-dūt  
 dash'kandhar, 323.  
 kahi (Punj.), 108; 369.  
 kahín, 194, 344, 345.  
 kahín amr, 260.  
 kahín hañsí na ho, 194, 345.  
 kahín (kahán hí), 345.  
 kahín rakh do, 194.  
 kah'ná, 134.  
 kah'ni, 68.  
 kah'te to hān, 382.  
 kaí, 133.  
 kaí ek, 342.  
 kajak, 32.  
 kajjal ke kuṭ par dīp shikhá soñ  
 hā ki shyām ghan'maṇḍal meñ  
 dámini kī dhára hā, 316.  
 kaj'raṇṭá, 63.  
 kakal'vun (Guj.), 34.  
 kakerá, 64.  
 kakhāri, 16.  
 kakká, 35.  
 kal, 144, 319.  
 kalah, 124.  
 kalak'ná (Punj.), 34.  
 kalam, 253.  
 kalam culm'ná, 280.  
 kalañk, 133.  
 kalañk lagáná, 278.  
 kalash, 143, 171, 226.  
 kalá, 97, 100, 229.  
 kalápravín 81.  
 kal'bal, 44.  
 kal calenge? 383.  
 kal'chi, 144.  
 kalejá, 231, 265.  
 kalejá chal'ní honá, 265.  
 kalejá kát'ná, 291.  
 kal'gá, 176.  
 kal yug ke bhím, 217.  
 kal'katiyá, 67.  
 kal kī bhānti, 350.  
 kallu, 183.  
 kal'muñhá, 85, 258.  
 kal'pátá, 309.  
 kal pátá, 309.  
 kal tak sab mál pahuéc jáná  
 cáhiye, 387.  
 kal'yug meñ rájá up'je hām  
 abhimáni, 395.  
 kam, 55, 56.  
 kamal caran, 315.

- kamal nayan, 315.  
 kamar, 126, 253.  
 kamál ho gayá, 224.  
 kamáná, 256.  
 kambala (Skt.), 202.  
 kambalavantam shito na vādhatē  
 (Skt.), 309.  
 kambal oṃhā kar lūt'ná, 280.  
 kambal uṃháná, 286.  
 kambi, 144.  
 kam'ci (Tur.), 32.  
 kam'dám, 56.  
 kamerá, 60.  
 kampú, 135.  
 kam samajh, 56.  
 kam-umra, 55.  
 kap'cus, 145.  
 kaṇḍá (Punj), 214.  
 kaṇiká (Skt.), 201.  
 kaṇí (Punj.), 101.  
 kaṇṭha jab ruṇdh'tá hāi tab kuch  
 rotí huñ; hoñge gat janma ke  
 hī māl unheñ dhotí huñ, 317.  
 kaṇṭhā dená, 286.  
 kaṇṭhā uṃháná, 278.  
 kaṇṭhí báñdh'ná, 279.  
 kanak, 106, 309.  
 kanaka (Skt.), 129.  
 kanak kanak te saṃguní mādak'tá  
 adhikáy, 309.  
 kañdhá, 16.  
 kañḍúra (Pkt.), 137.  
 kanduka (Skt.), 151.  
 kañgál, 72, 232.  
 kañghí shishá, 111.  
 kañ'lá, 66.  
 kani, 101.  
 kañjak (L. & (Punj.), 65.  
 kañj'rad (Punj.), 69.  
 kañjús, 145.  
 kañk, 34.  
 kañka (Skt.), 31.  
 kan'kan (Beng.), 37.  
 kan'kaná, 36.  
 kañkar, 125, 131.  
 kankauá, 177, 314.  
 kañkál, 72.  
 kañkála (Skt.), 232.  
 kan'ki, 65, 201.  
 kannañjiyá, 67.  
 kan'phaṭá, 82.  
 kañṭak, 116, 127.  
 kanyaká (Skt.), 65.  
 kapar'chán, 81.  
 kapar'kot, 176, 177.  
 kapat, 18.  
 kapál, 231, 241.  
 kapáli, 282.  
 kapál kriyá, 278.  
 kap'rá, 123, 216, 226, 270.  
 kap'rá lattá, 257.  
 kap'rá sastá bik rahá hāi, 234.  
 kap're bhí káṭe kháṭe hāñ, 289.  
 kap'ron men hōná, 270, 272.  
 kap'ti, 133.  
 kapút, 52.  
 karak, 42.  
 karak'ná (Punj.), 34.  
 karak'vuñ (Guj.), 34.  
 kará, 100, 102, 157, 303.  
 karáhi men háth dāl'ná, 280.  
 karáh par'sad (Punj.), 222.  
 kará járá, 302.  
 kará vacan, 102.  
 karhi, 188.  
 karh'ná, 72.  
 karí coṭ, 313.  
 karí dhup, 102, 133, 178.

- kaṛī samasyā, 313.  
 kaṛ'kaṛāhaṭ, 43.  
 kaṛ'kaṛātā, 36, 42.  
 kaṛ'kā, 35.  
 kaṛuve vacan, 178.  
 kaṛ'vā pānī, 183.  
 kar, 108.  
 karam, 109.  
 karan, 100.  
 karaṇi jo ṭruṭro (S.), 86.  
 karaṇi ṭruṭro (S.), 86.  
 karaṇīya (Skt.), 70.  
 karānā, 358, 359.  
 kar'balā, 101.  
 karcūra (Skt.), 238.  
 kar ḍāl'nā, 361.  
 kar dekho, 363.  
 kare cāhe na kare, 353.  
 kare cuk'ṇuṇ (S.), 361.  
 karegā, 392.  
 karegā kaṇn, 392, 399.  
 kariṭe lāgil (Beng.), 361.  
 kar'jorī, 82.  
 karka, 36.  
 karkah (Skt.), 115.  
 kar'kar (Beng.), 38.  
 kar'kar (Guj.), 33.  
 karkara (Skt.), 31, 188.  
 kar karā ke, 362.  
 karkasha (Skt.), 31.  
 kar'ke, 350.  
 kar le, 191.  
 karma, 109.  
 karmadhāraya (Skt.), 79.  
 karma kar'ke, 369.  
 karmaṇi prayog, 365.  
 karman (Skt.), 51, 106, 241.  
 kar maz'dūri khā cūrī, 292.  
 karṇa, 127.  
 karṇadān, 282.  
 karṇa kī tarah dānī, 259.  
 kar'nā, 61, 134, 215, 358, 359, 361, 363.  
 kar'ne vālā, 133.  
 kar'nī, 61.  
 karo to jāneṇ, 391.  
 karpāṭa (Skt.), 216.  
 kartari prayog, 365.  
 kartā, 133.  
 kar'tā, 65.  
 kar'te kar'te, 89.  
 kar'te kar'te nipuṇ ho gayā, 88.  
 kar'vānā, 359.  
 karya kar'vuṇ (Guj.), 361.  
 kasak, 6, 38.  
 kaserā, 60, 68.  
 kashākash, 32.  
 kashcit (Skt.), 337.  
 kashmīrā, 235.  
 kas'kas (Guj.), 33.  
 kasorā, 169.  
 kaṣṭa, 140, 146.  
 kaṭah'rā, 332.  
 kaṭahulā, 183, 222.  
 kaṭakaṭa (Skt.), 31.  
 kaṭakaṭā (Skt.), 31.  
 kaṭāī, 229.  
 kaṭākṣa (Skt.), 251.  
 kaṭāiyā, 60.  
 kaṭhāku (Skt.), 31.  
 kaṭhaṇsā, 63, 86.  
 kāṭhaṇtā, 86.  
 kaṭhaṇtī, 226.  
 kaṭh'bāp, 85.  
 kaṭh'kelā, 85.  
 kaṭh'nās (Guj.), 61.  
 kaṭhor, 16.  
 kaṭh'phorā, 82.

- (kaṭh) phoṛā, 59.  
 kaṭi (Skt.), 126.  
 kaṭi chaṭi, 369.  
 kaṭ'kaṭ (Mar.), 38.  
 kaṭ'kaṭānā, 34.  
 kaṭ'nā, 71.  
 kaṭ'rā, 100.  
 kaṭṭā (Pnnj.), 109.  
 kaṭṭā (Mar.), 104.  
 katar'nī, 62, 68, 228.  
 kathā, 109, 169, 189, 193.  
 kathā bāṭhānā, 289.  
 kathāmukh 177.  
 kaṭ'ran, 229.  
 katthā, 109, 193.  
 kauā, 6.  
 kauvā, 176.  
 kauvā urānā, 251.  
 -kā, 52, 62, 63, 65.  
 kā, 81, 89, 194, 347, 348, 349.  
 kādambarī, 217.  
 kāfir, 165, 183.  
 kāiyān, 37.  
 kāj, 204.  
 kāka (Skt.), 6.  
 kākali (Skt.), 31.  
 kākā, 192.  
 kākila (Skt.), 31.  
 kākiṇī (Skt.), 31.  
 kākī, 123, 125.  
 kākola (Skt.), 31.  
 kāk'rā, 188.  
 kāl, 103, 134, 333.  
 kāla (Skt.), 115.  
 kālakḥ kā ṭikā, 133.  
 kālā, 183, 230.  
 kālā ghoṛā, 394.  
 kālā kauvā, 339.  
 kālā mārjār (Mar.), 86.  
 kālā pānī, 131.  
 kālā syāh, 81.  
 kālā ṭop, 176.  
 kālāvadhī, 204.  
 kālimā, 69, 134.  
 kālindi ne hari ko pāṭv dabākar  
     jāgāyā, 368.  
 kālī, 235.  
 kālī cuatī (Pun.), 84.  
 kālin, 235.  
 kāl kā srot, 313.  
 kāl ke gāl meṇ jānā, 289.  
 kāl'mārjār (Mar.), 86.  
 kāl (kal) muṇhā, 85.  
 kāl toṛḍā (Mar.), 86.  
 kāl toṛḍyā (Mar.), 84, 86.  
 kām, 106, 182, 241, 288.  
 kāma (Skt.), 106.  
 kām ānā, 272, 290.  
 kām banānā, 215.  
 kām baṭhānā, 288.  
 kām bāṭ'nā, 288.  
 kām bhugat'nā, 288.  
 kām bigār'nā, 288.  
 kām calānā, 288.  
 kam'cor, 258.  
 kām dekh'nā, 288.  
 kām'dev, 123, 131.  
 kām ho gāyā, 360.  
 kām kar to cukā, 397.  
 kām-kāj, 259.  
 kām kaise kiya jāy, 341.  
 kām ke sir honā, 289.  
 kām kusum dhanu sāyak līnheṇ ;  
     sakal bhuvan ap'ne bas kīnheṇ,  
     320.  
 kām lenā, 290.  
 kām pyārā hāī cām nahīn, 294.  
 kām ruk'nā, 288.

- kām to kar cukā, 397.  
 kām (Punj.), 6, 236.  
 kām, 127, 312.  
 kāncana (Skt.), 129.  
 kānchá, 16.  
 kánq, 75.  
 kán dená, 267.  
 kán dhar'ná, 232, 266.  
 kángres, 103.  
 kánha, 225.  
 kánji, 186.  
 kánji háus, 186.  
 kán'kaṭ (Beng.), 82.  
 kán katar'ná, 280.  
 kán ká kaccá, 266.  
 kán ká māl, 133.  
 kán khaṛe honá, 267.  
 kán khaṛe kar'ná, 273, 287.  
 kánkh'ná, 34.  
 kán khol kar sun'ná, 267.  
 kán lag'ná, 291.  
 kán meñ tel or rui dāl'ná, 267.  
 kán meñ uñg'li dená, 267.  
 kán na hiláná, 267.  
 kánoñ par háth ra kh'ná, 264.  
 kán phaṭá hāi jis'ká, 82.  
 kán'pur shahar, 209.  
 kánp uñh'ná, 360.  
 kán pulúch phaṭ'kar'ná, 267, 273.  
 kánṭá, 101, 127, 214, 215.  
 kánun'go, 222.  
 kánye kánye, 33.  
 kápi, 187.  
 -káraḥ (Skt.), 60.  
 káran, 349.  
 káruñ ká khazáná, 283.  
 kárya, 70.  
 káryakram, 83, 127.  
 kárya kushal'tá, 140.  
 káryálay, 126.  
 káshí, 135.  
 káshí purí kí kurítí buri, jahāñ  
 deh diye puni deh na páiye,  
 322-323.  
 káshmirá 188.  
 káṣṭhagrham (Skt.), 332.  
 káṣṭhá (Skt.), 238.  
 kát, 7; (Punj.), 107.  
 kát dāl'ná, 362.  
 káth, 332.  
 káth ghar, 332.  
 káthi, 207.  
 káth ká báp, 85.  
 káth ká kelá, 85.  
 káth ká ullu, 348.  
 káth kí hañḍiyá, 293, 348.  
 káth kí hañḍiyá ek bár cañh'ti  
 hāi, 293.  
 káth meñ páñv dená, 280.  
 káth + pañv, 86.  
 káth + pátra, 86.  
 kát kát girá diyé, 88.  
 kát kul kar, 90.  
 kát'ná, 18, 71, 100, 193, 261, 291.  
 kát'ná, 193.  
 kávaḍya (Mar.), 60.  
 kái, 7.  
 káidí, 123.  
 káid kát'ná, 261, 291.  
 kái kar'ná, 134.  
 káilásh'vás, 182.  
 káñci lagáná, 279.  
 káisa, 341.  
 káisa ád'mí, 341.  
 káisa kám kiya jáy, 341.  
 káise, 132.  
 káish (Eng.), 125.  
 káñn, 334, 336, 382.



- kaun áyá, 382.  
 kaun gayá ho aur kin kin logon  
     ke pás gayá ho, yah koí nahín  
     ján'tá, 336.  
 kaun gun gaurav ko laṅgar  
     lagáwā jab, 307.  
 kaun hāi jo ise cheṛe, 391.  
 kaun jāne, 336.  
 kaun ján'tá hāi, 336.  
 kaun karegá, 392, 399.  
 kaun kām kar'ne aur kaun na  
     kar'ne yogya hāi, 336.  
 kaun log, 339.  
 kaun manuṣya āisā kar'tá hāi, 336.  
 kaun rām sá putra hogá, 389.  
 kaun sá, 336.  
 kaupī ko taṅg honá, 251.  
 ke, 89, 348, 349, 350, 351.  
 kedār'náth, 333.  
 keká (Skt.), 31.  
 ke káran, 349.  
 keki, 35.  
 ke liye, 81.  
 keṛe neuá (Beng.), 362.  
 kes, 107.  
 keshiní, 226.  
 keṛe phelá (Beng.), 362.  
 ketu, 283.  
 keval, 339.  
 keval ham, 339.  
 keval striyá, 339.  
 [kh], 11, 12, 16, 17, 26.  
 kha, 9.  
 khabar lená, 290.  
 khabar uráná, 261, 289.  
 khabbá, 11, 222.  
 khacar, 12.  
 khacákhac, 36, 41.  
 khaḍak'vun (Guj.), 36.  
 khaḍ'baḍat (Mar.), 33.  
 khaḍ'ki (Guj.), 17.  
 khaḍán, 12.  
 khaḍ'badáná, 44.  
 khadyota (Skt.), 126.  
 khagol, 12.  
 -khah (Skt.), 70.  
 khajúr, 11.  
 khajuri coṭi, 274.  
 khakh (Guj.), 17.  
 khakhár, 236.  
 khakhor'ná, 44.  
 khal, 11, 116.  
 khalási, 217.  
 khal'bhal, 44.  
 khali, 11.  
 khalífá, 182, 223.  
 khaṇḍahar, 11.  
 khaṇḍan, 57.  
 khaṇan (Beng.), 17.  
 khaṅgar, 36.  
 khaṅghál'ná, 16.  
 khañj, 11.  
 khañja (Skt.), 145.  
 khañj'ri, 11.  
 khañk, 11.  
 khañkh, (Guj.) 17; 131, 236.  
 khan'khan (Beng.), 33.  
 khañkháv, 11.  
 khapat, 61.  
 khap'ná, 11.  
 khap'rāil, 67.  
 khar, 11, 41.  
 kharak, 11, 41.  
 khará honá, 362, 363.  
 khará kar'ná, 95, 96.  
 kharárv, 86.  
 khará rah'ná, 234.  
 khare khare, 88.

- kharē rah'nā, 215.  
 kharī bolī, 80, 313.  
 khar'kār (Punj.), 33.  
 khar'kharāṭ (Guj.), 33.  
 khar (Per.), 125.  
 kharā, 12.  
 kharāsh, 32.  
 khar'bar (Guj.), 37.  
 khar'būze ko dekh'kar khar'būzá  
   raṅg pakar'tā hāi, 297.  
 kharca, 126.  
 kharca uṭhānā, 290.  
 khar'gosh (Per.), 125.  
 kharoṅc, 11.  
 khar'sā, 12.  
 kharva, 222.  
 khas, 186.  
 khasam (Ar.), 221.  
 khash-khash, 32.  
 khaṭakkikā (Skt.), 238.  
 khaṭak'nā, 43.  
 khaṭiyā, 64.  
 khaṭiyā kā páyā, 303.  
 khaṭ'ká, 6.  
 khaṭ'khaṭ, 88.  
 khaṭ'khaṭānā, 34, 42, 43, 131.  
 khaṭ'mal, 217.  
 khaṭolā, 64.  
 khaṭ'pat, 44, 140.  
 khaṭṭā, 109.  
 khaṭṭī (Punj.), 104.  
 khat (Per.), 166.  
 khatrī, 162, 218.  
 khattā, 11.  
 khayāl, 253.  
 khayāl rahe ki tum jo āge āge cal  
   rahe ho dūṛ mat lagāo, 385.  
 khā, 375.  
 khā cuk'nā, 363.  
 khād, 11.  
 khādanam (Skt.), 106.  
 khādar, 12.  
 khái-kharac (Beng.), 81.  
 khái sārili (Oriya), 361.  
 khājā, 201.  
 khā jānā, 360, 362.  
 khā jāo, 362.  
 khāk, 132.  
 khā kar so gayā, 344.  
 khāk dāl'nā, 234.  
 khāki, 204.  
 khāl, 11, 262; (Punj.), 17.  
 khālā, 128.  
 khālā jī kā ghar nahīn, 303.  
 khālī din, 262.  
 khā lo, 134.  
 khāl udhar'nā, 280.  
 khām (Beng.), 17.  
 khān, 11, 106.  
 khānā, 100, 103, 104, 112, 132,  
   143, 170, 228, 262, 313, 360.  
 khānā pakā lo, 104.  
 khānā pak'tā hāi, 367.  
 khānā paṛegā, 104.  
 khānā-pinā, 79.  
 khāncā (Beng.), 17.  
 khānḍ, 141.  
 khānc ke pah'le, 351.  
 khānevālā, 66.  
 khāni (Skt.), 106.  
 khānjā (Beng.), 17.  
 khān'ki, 222.  
 khān pān, 257.  
 khān se cāndī nikal'tī hāi, 347.  
 khāo aur cale āo, 352.  
 khār, 141, 148.  
 khārā, 67.  
 khārish, 32.

- khāt par, 348.  
 khāṭ se utārā jānā, 278.  
 khāte, 111.  
 khātir, 350.  
 khā to lo, 345.  
 khā to lūn mīṭhāī par dākṭar kā  
     ḍar hāī, 394.  
 khāu, 66.  
 khāyā, 65.  
 khāyā gayā, 360.  
 khānī, 142.  
 khāir, 193.  
 khānā, 33.  
 khed, 124, 140, 146.  
 khel, 194, 329, 331.  
 khelā, 151.  
 khel ānā, 290.  
 khel khel'nā, 285.  
 khel'nā, 12.  
 khenū (L.), 151.  
 khet kamānā, 271.  
 khet meṇ ādhi patti, 111.  
 khet rah'nā, 272.  
 khic'ṭi, 270.  
 khij'nā, 12.  
 khil, 72.  
 khilāṭī, 68.  
 khil'khilānā, 43.  
 khil'nā, 12, 43.  
 khil uṭh'nā, 134.  
 khij'ki, 12, 17, 238.  
 khij'ki kā shishā, 111.  
 khisak'nā, 41.  
 khiyānā, 148.  
 khij'h'nā, 16.  
 khij'nā, 148.  
 khil, 11, 207.  
 khīr, 203, 260, 270.  
 kho bāṭh'nā, 361.  
 khod'nā, 11.  
 khoj, 104, 112, 124, 194.  
 khoj khāj, 90, 257.  
 khokh'lā, 11, 13.  
 khol'nā, 291.  
 khonā, 11.  
 khop'ṭi, 12.  
 khoṭā, 11, 18.  
 khoṭī cāl, 394.  
 khubh'nā, 73.  
 khud'nā, 73.  
 khul, 72.  
 khulam khulā, 90.  
 khul'nā, 12, 290.  
 khun'sānā, 12.  
 khur, 41.  
 khurac, 41.  
 khurāfāt, 32.  
 khush, 55, 120.  
 khushām'dī ṭaṭṭī, 262.  
 khush'bu, 55.  
 khuh (Punj.), 238.  
 khūn, 253.  
 khūn kā pyāsā, 260.  
 khūn sapheḍ honā, 281.  
 khūn sūkh'nā, 234.  
 khūnṭ, 133.  
 khūnṭā gā'nā, 277.  
 khūnṭī, 130.  
 khūnṭ'khūnṭ (Beng.), 36.  
 ki, (Per.) 127, 354; 354.  
 kic'kic, 35, 44.  
 kic'kicānā, 34.  
 kidhar, 382.  
 kidhar ko jā rahe ho, 382.  
 kiki (Skt.), 31.  
 kikiyānā, 34.  
 kikkisha (Skt.), 31.  
 kilakila (Skt.), 31.

- kild, 137.  
 kināre par khare us jahāj par koi  
   buṛhā sā yātrī kur'mā par bāṭhā  
   hā, 375.  
 kināri ki acchī dhotī, 395.  
 kintu, 353.  
 kir, 41.  
 kirac, 41.  
 kir'kirā, 37.  
 kisī kā rupayā khā jānā, 132.  
 kisī ke rah'te, 215.  
 kisī ko banānā, 215.  
 kisī ne use dekhā nahīn, 337.  
 kis ke hastākṣar, 348.  
 kis prakār se, 343.  
 kissā, 253, 262.  
 kissā khatam karo, 262.  
 kiṭ'kit, 33.  
 kitava (Skt.), 36.  
 kitāb, 137, 143.  
 kit'nā, 68, 239.  
 kit'nā acchā hā, 239.  
 kit'nā acchā laṛ'kā hā, 342.  
 kit'nā dūdh cāhiye, 239.  
 kit'ne meṇ, 342.  
 kiyā, 65.  
 kī, 65, 89, 348, 349, 350.  
 -kī (k + ī), 65.  
 kicak, 35.  
 kik, 45.  
 kīkā, 39.  
 kiki (Skt.), 31.  
 kiki (Guj.), 39.  
 kik'nā, 34.  
 kīl, 130, 168.  
 kīl jaṛ'nā, 281.  
 kīmat ṭhah'rānā, 260.  
 kīrā, 19, 130, 181.  
 kiṭ, 130.  
 kiṭ'maṇi, 82.  
 klarka, 127.  
 klesh, 230.  
 ko, 81, 194, 346, 347.  
 koapi (Skt.), 337.  
 koh'nī mār'nā, 234.  
 koh'rā, 109.  
 koil, 135.  
 koi, 333, 337, 338.  
 koī ap'ne desh meṇ rahe koī  
   par'desh, 337.  
 koī aur, 352.  
 koī aur hogā, 239.  
 koī ghar, 338.  
 koī hā, 337.  
 koī jā rahā hā, 337.  
 koī kaise jān sak'tā hā, 337.  
 koī koī, 88.  
 koī kuch nahīn kah'tā, 337.  
 koī laṛ'kā, 338.  
 koī mej hā ?, 90.  
 koī mej-vej hā ?, 90.  
 koī nahīn, 337.  
 koī na koī, 89, 260.  
 koī strī, 339.  
 kok (Guj.), 35.  
 koka (Skt.), 31.  
 kokā, 39; (Guj.), 39.  
 kokh, 16, 193, 235.  
 kokil'kañṭhī, 82.  
 koki, 35.  
 koko, (Guj.) 39; 34, 236.  
 kok'ri (Guj.), 35.  
 kolhū kā bāl, 271.  
 koñch, 193.  
 koṅkari (Mar.), 35.  
 koṛh, 127.  
 koṛī, 332.  
 korā, 109.

- kosh, 100.  
 koshih, 32.  
 koṭhākam (Skt.), 192.  
 koṭ, 107, 192, 236.  
 koṭapālakah (Skt.), 60, 162.  
 koṭhā, 192.  
 koṭhārī, 60.  
 koṭhevalā, 67.  
 koṭhevalī, 165.  
 koṭhi, 101, 146.  
 koṭhivālā, 60, 126.  
 koṭh'ri, 146.  
 koṭ kī bāñh, 172.  
 ko tum? mādhav hām priye,  
     nahin vāsanta soñ kām, 322.  
 kot'vāl, 60, 162.  
 koyal hoy na uj'lī nāu man sábuñ  
     lāye, 295.  
 koyal ke kañṭh ke samān mīthā  
     hāi kañṭh jis'ká vah strī, 82.  
 koy'loñ kī dalālī, 293.  
 koy'loñ kī dalālī meñ muñh kálā,  
     293.  
 koy'loñ par mohar, 284.  
 kr (Skt.), 57, 70, 250.  
 krama (Skt.), 109.  
 krand (Skt.), 31.  
 krañca (Skt.), 31, 193.  
 kriyā, 208.  
 kriyārthak saññiā, 367.  
 krkavāka (Vedic), 6.  
 krmijañghā, 176.  
 kroḍ'patra, 83.  
 krodh, 288.  
 krodha (Skt.), 71.  
 krodhī, 60.  
 krodh pinā, 290.  
 krodh se, 343.  
 krapa, 145, 201, 221.  
 krpā, 124, 128, 201.  
 kr̥ṇa, 210, 218, 225.  
 kr̥ṇa janmāṣṭamī, 204.  
 kr̥ṇa sarpa, 338.  
 krudh (Skt.), 71.  
 kṣam'tā, 140.  
 kṣatriya (Skt.), 162.  
 kṣār (Skt.), 141.  
 kṣetram karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 kṣipati (Skt.), 40.  
 kṣipta, 40.  
 kṣira (Skt.), 203.  
 kṣobh, 146.  
 -kta (Skt.), 70.  
 -ktah (Skt.), 70.  
 ku (Skt.), 86.  
 ku-, 52.  
 kuāñ jhāñk'nā, 271.  
 kuāñ sukh gayā, 235.  
 kucāl, 52.  
 kucālā, 52.  
 kuch, 337, 338, 344.  
 kuch aṁr, 352.  
 kuch bhī nahīñ, 337.  
 kuch burā lagā, 338.  
 kuch choṭī hāi, 338.  
 kuch jal, 338.  
 kuch jānā, 290.  
 kuch kuch, 88.  
 kuch laṭ'ke, 338.  
 kuch lāo, 337.  
 kuch na kuch, 89.  
 kuḍh'ṇā (L.), 62.  
 kudakkaṛ, 59.  
 kudāl, 86.  
 kujāt, 52.  
 kujjā, 86.  
 kukacchá (Beng.), 52.  
 kukkaṭī, 176.

- kukkur, 137.  
 kukkuṣ-śikhā, 176.  
 kuk'nuś, 35.  
 kuk'ruś kaṣṣuś, 6, 33.  
 kukur'muttā, 177, 314.  
 kuku, 33, 34.  
 kul, 112.  
 kulaj, 174.  
 kulāñc (Per.), 231.  
 kul'bulānā, 44.  
 kulhiyoñ meñ guṛ phoṛ'nā,  
     271.  
 kuli (Tamil), 123.  
 kulin, 188, 226.  
 kul ke yogya, 350.  
 kul'kulā, 43.  
 kul'kulānā, 34.  
 kullā, 43.  
 kul'pati, 205.  
 kumār, 127, 190.  
 kumārakah (Skt.), 243.  
 kumbha, 100.  
 kumbhakarṇa, 210.  
 kumhār, 169.  
 kunāin, 107.  
 kuñḍ, 75, 100.  
 kuñḍal, 75.  
 kuñḍalini, 75.  
 kuñḍaliyā, 75.  
 kuñḍ'li, 75.  
 kuñḍī, 75.  
 kuñḍ'rā, 75.  
 kuñjar, 199.  
 kunṇā, 75.  
 kuñṛ, 75.  
 kuñṛiyā, 75.  
 kuñvar, 204.  
 kuñvár, 135.  
 kuñvárā, 190, 243.  
 kuprayog, 140.  
 kuṣak'nā, 43.  
 kuṣh'nā, 38, 72.  
 kuṣ'kuṣānā, 41, 43.  
 kuṣ'māi (Punj.), 130.  
 kurāh, 52.  
 kurān uṭhānā, 279.  
 kurki, 50.  
 kur'kur, 33.  
 kur'kurānā, 34.  
 kur'si, 124.  
 kur'si banānā, 215.  
 kur'si kī piṭh, 177.  
 kur'si kī tāng, 313.  
 kur'ti, 144.  
 kusak'nā (Punj.), 34.  
 kusap'nā, 81.  
 kushal ji kahāñ hāñ, 193.  
 kuṣṭha, 127.  
 kusum, 203.  
 kusuma (Skt.), 203.  
 kuṭiyā, 139.  
 kuṭ'nā, 62.  
 kuṭṭayati (Skt.), 202.  
 kuṭṭi, 202.  
 kuṭumba, 130.  
 kutaru, 112.  
 kutiyā, 63.  
 kut'ru, 112.  
 kuttā, 137, 176, 217, 293, 314.  
 kuttā bhāñk'tā huā bhāgā, 387.  
 kuttā bhi, 293.  
 kuttā hāi yah dhobi ká, 395.  
 kutte kī mānt mar'nā, 260.  
 kutte ko ghī hajam nahāñ hotā,  
     293.  
 kú, 44.  
 kūcah (Per.), 107.  
 kūcā 107, 193.

kūjati (Skt.), 31.  
 kūk, 41, 43, 44.  
 kūkar, 41, 44.  
 kūku, 43.  
 kūku kar'ná, 34.  
 kūñḍá, 75.  
 kúpa (Skt.), 238.  
 kúpamañḍuka (Skt.) 251.  
 kūrā, 19.  
 kūrāmal, 183.  
 kūrca, 107.  
 kvaṇa (Skt.), 31.  
 kvánrā, 127.  
 kvárā (Punj.), 190.  
 -kvip (Skt.), 70.  
 kyá, 336, 337, 344, 400.  
 kyá andhe ho gaye ho ?, 321.  
 kyá āsá hí likhá thá, 389.  
 kyá áp na the, 389.  
 kyá kyá, 88.  
 kyá...kyá..., 353.  
 kyá málum, 337.  
 kyá málum vah átá hāi ki nahín,  
 365.  
 kyá māin cor huín, 381.  
 kyá māin koí cor huín, 388.  
 kyá māin tumhárá nāukar huín,  
 391.  
 kyá mujh se jágá jáy'gá ?, 358.  
 kyá níc ath'vá pápí aur krtaghna  
 manuṣya kabhi ap'ne bac'pan  
 se bane áye mitroñ ke prati  
 bhalá tathá sevá ká koí choṭá  
 moṭá kám kar'ne kí icchá kar  
 sak'te hāin ?, 377.  
 kyá paṛí hāi, 261.  
 kyá se kyá, 89.  
 kyá strí kyá puruṣ, 337, 353.  
 kyá tum samajh gaye ?, 388.

kyá vah citra banátá hāi ?,  
 190.  
 kyá vah lang'rá hāi ?, 393.  
 kyá vah makán us'ne ban'váyá  
 thá ?, 393.  
 kyá vah nahín hāi !, 390, 391.  
 kyá ve áverge ?, 337.  
 kyá yah sac hāi, 381.  
 kyonki, 358.  
 kyon kṣudratá kí cháp chátí par  
 chapí, 307.  
 kyon nahín, 330, 346, 388, 391.

1

[1], 19, 26, 27.  
 -, 41, 64.  
 lacak, 20.  
 lacchá, 139.  
 laḍ (Skt.), 51, 71, 77.  
 laḍḍú, 126, 270.  
 laḍ'ná, 66.  
 lagan, 202.  
 lagán, 61, 199.  
 lagátár, 131.  
 laghu, 20.  
 laghukah (Skt.), 65.  
 laghushańká, 180, 222.  
 laghushańká kar'ná, 141.  
 lag'ná, 134, 290, 361.  
 laguḍa (Skt.), 151.  
 lahar, 232.  
 lah'ná, 145.  
 lah'ndi, 67.  
 lah'rat lahar lahariyá ajab bahár,  
 306.  
 lah'rá, 313.  
 lah'riyá, 146.  
 lahu píná, 286.  
 lajálu, 67.

- lajjá, 20, 137, 333.  
 lakh'datá, 209.  
 lakhiyá, 60.  
 lakh'ná, 60.  
 lakh'netrá (Punj.) 85.  
 lakír, 151.  
 lak'rá, 65.  
 lak'ri ká ghoṛá, 348.  
 lakšmí, 217.  
 lakšmí váhan, 185.  
 lal (Skt.), 71, 77.  
 lalát, 231.  
 lallá, 39.  
 lallí, 77.  
 lallo, 77.  
 lallú á gayá, 352.  
 lallú ke lallá, 180.  
 lambakarná, 184, 236.  
 lambí rát, 237.  
 lambodar, 210.  
 lam'taṅgá, 102.  
 laṅṭha, 220.  
 lan (Punj.), 115.  
 laṅḍ, 19, 77.  
 laṅg, 72.  
 laṅgar dāl'ná, 275.  
 laṅghan, 133.  
 laṅgoṭá, 142.  
 laṅg'rá, 21, 145, 225, 340.  
 laṅg'ri, 68.  
 laṅká, 135.  
 laṅṭh, 115, 141.  
 lan'tarání (Urdu), 115.  
 lap, 41.  
 lapat, 41.  
 lapálap, 43.  
 laṛ, 77; (Punj.), 77.  
 laṛak'pan, 61.  
 laṛáí, 77.  
 laṛká, 77.  
 laṛáná, 291.  
 laṛí, 51, 77.  
 laṛ'ká, 20, 63, 77, 119, 129, 199.  
 laṛ'ká ád'mí ke barábar dāṛá, 340.  
 laṛ'ká bahut acchá hai, 398.  
 laṛ'ká bahut kuch dāṛ'tá hai, 338.  
 laṛ'ká jātá hai, 357.  
 laṛ'ká kis din áyegá, 382.  
 laṛ'ká uṭháyé, 357.  
 laṛ'ke báhar na khafé hoñ, bhítá á jáyēñ, 384.  
 laṛ'ke ke capat lagá dí 348.  
 laṛ'ke ne roṭí nahín kháí, 366.  
 laṛ'ke ne sote huc lát mārí, 394.  
 laṛ'ke se roṭí nahín kháí gai, 366.  
 laṛ'kiyáñ, 330.  
 laṛ'kiyēñ, 330.  
 laṛ'kí, 63, 129.  
 laṛ'ná, 20, 66, 77, 291.  
 lassí, 142.  
 laṭ, 21, 50, 77.  
 laṭak'ná, 77.  
 laṭáí, 77.  
 laṭhāi, 59.  
 laṭhiyál, 67.  
 laṭ'kan (Punj.), 77.  
 laṭ'ká, 77.  
 laṭ'káná, 77.  
 laṭ'káu, 77.  
 laṭ'ná, 77.  
 laṭ'pat, 77.  
 laṭṭhá, 151.  
 laṭṭhe ká thán, 258.  
 laṭṭú, 18, 77.  
 laṭuṇá (L., Punj.), 77.



- laṭurī, 77; (Punj.), 77.  
 laṭā, 77.  
 laṭī, 221.  
 laṭ'ra, 77.  
 laṭṭā, 77.  
 laṭṭā-kap'ra, 257.  
 laṭṭī, 77.  
 lavaṇ, 201.  
 -lā, 42, 64, 65, 66.  
 lābh, 146.  
 lābha (Skt.), 125.  
 lād, 51, 77.  
 lād'lā, 66, -7.  
 lād, 77.  
 lādiyā, 77.  
 lādī, 77.  
 lāgat, 61.  
 lāgu, 50.  
 lāhaurī ṭhaḡ, 223.  
 lāhaur kā ād'mī, 348.  
 lāj, 137.  
 lākhoṇ, 66.  
 lākhoṇ ād'mī, 325.  
 lākhoṇ yā saik'roṇ, 340.  
 lāl, 20, 203, 310.  
 lālāc, 20.  
 lālā (Punj.), 39.  
 lālā dhanī rām acche ād'mī hān,  
 104.  
 lālāsraṇ, 184.  
 lāl anr pilā, 86.  
 lāl'begī, 182.  
 lāl bujhakkaṛ, 218, 283.  
 lāl ghoṛā, 338.  
 lālīmā, 134.  
 lālī, 134.  
 lāl pag'rī, 156, 203, 235.  
 lāl'pilā, 84, 86.  
 lāl pilā honā, 276.  
 lāl surkha, 90.  
 lāl'ṭān, 139, 142.  
 lālāḡā, 77.  
 lāo, 111.  
 lāṛā-lāṛī (Punj.), 80.  
 lāṛī, 77.  
 lāsh galiyōṇ meṇ khic'vānā, 280.  
 lāt, 77, 109, 132.  
 lātānuprās, 308.  
 lāṭh, 109.  
 lāṭhī, 16, 20, 59, 231.  
 lāṭhī se piṭo, 188.  
 lāṭhī vāle kī bhāṇs, 378.  
 lāt kamaṇḍal, 107.  
 lāt sāhab, 215.  
 lāt mār'nā, 362.  
 lāvanya, 201.  
 lāilā maj'nūn kā prem, 283.  
 lāimpa, 139.  
 lān, 20, 131.  
 lānha (Skt.), 202.  
 lānh'kā (L.), 65.  
 lānāḡā, 20, 77, 129.  
 lānāḡiyā, 129.  
 lānāḡī, 77, 169.  
 lānāḡ (kīl), 144.  
 lānī, 20.  
 lānāḡī, 20.  
 lānāṛā (H., Punj.), 115.  
 lānṭ, 77.  
 lānṭā denā, 362.  
 lānṭā lenā, 362.  
 le gayā, 184.  
 le jāo, 381.  
 lej'kāṭā (Beng.), 82.  
 le kar, 191.  
 lekhaḡ, 68, 127.  
 lekhaḡah (Skt.), 59.  
 lekhe, 68, 350.

lek'h'ni', 62.  
 le lená, 362.  
 len, 61.  
 lená, 20, 61, 290, 360.  
 lenđ, 77.  
 len den, 61, 80.  
 lene ke dene, 89.  
 lenr, 20.  
 lepa (Skt.), 71.  
 les'lá (L.), 66.  
 likhá, 170.  
 liṇḍah'rā, 142.  
 liṅg, 72.  
 lipi, 71.  
 liye, 350.  
 lid, 77.  
 lījiye yah māñ calá, 336.  
 lík, 20, 151.  
 lila, 20, 207.  
 líp'ná, 20.  
 lobh, 20.  
 locan kañj, 315.  
 log, 214, 332, 333.  
 log áp'ká viśeṣ ádar kar'te hāñ, 335.  
 log cáh'te hāñ ki nahín, 353.  
 log kah'te hāñ 332.  
 loham (Skt.), 129.  
 lohá, 202.  
 lohár, 60.  
 lohe ká ṭin, 239.  
 lohe kí zanjir, 348.  
 lokah (Skt.), 333.  
 lol, 77.  
 lolá, 20.  
 lolo, 180.  
 loṇdá, 20, 77.  
 loṇ'cá (Guj.), 69.  
 loṇhá (Punj.), 77.

lori, 77.  
 lo suno, 259.  
 loṭ, 77.  
 loṭá, 370.  
 lothani pā lothani kí bhīti uṭhi  
 jāy'gí; bhūp dur'jodhan kí  
 bhīti uṭhi jāy'gí, 309.  
 [lr], 26.  
 lubh (Skt.), 145.  
 lubhāná, 145.  
 lucāmi (Beng.), 69.  
 lucca, 151.  
 luc'puṇā (Punj.), 61.  
 ludhiyāná, 63.  
 lugáí, 20.  
 luhárin, 63.  
 luṇḍ, 77.  
 luṇḍá, 21, 77.  
 luñjá, 77.  
 lur'ká (L.), 65; 77.  
 lur'kí, 77.  
 luṭáú (L.), 66.  
 luṭerá, 60, 145.  
 luṭiyá, 64, 370.  
 lulá, 20, 77, 133.  
 lulu, 37.  
 lút, 20.

# **m**

[m], 25, 26, 27, 44.  
 [ma], 9.  
 macáv (Guj.), 62.  
 macchar, 122, 217.  
 macchar, 122, 144.  
 machuá, 59.  
 mac'lí, 7.  
 mac'macaná, 43.  
 mac'ná, 43.  
 madak, 201.

- madan, 123.  
 madhumay, 103.  
 madhura (Skt.), 221.  
 madhyamā, 204.  
 madirā, 183.  
 madya, 183.  
 magari, 353.  
 magaz, 253.  
 magna, 174, 176.  
 mahak, 38.  
 mahal, 212, 226.  
 mahar, 108, 142.  
 mahābhārat, 243.  
 mahājan, 79, 126, 165, 221.  
 mahākānd, 180.  
 mahāmānas, 180.  
 mahāmārī, 133.  
 mahāmātra, 84; (Skt.), 167.  
 mahāpāp, 80.  
 mahāprasād, 222.  
 mahārāj, 80, 171, 224, 332.  
 mahāshay, 224, 236.  
 mahātunā, 182.  
 mahāvat, 84, 167.  
 mahāvidyālay, 168.  
 mahesh, 135.  
 mahīruh, 130.  
 mah'ngā hā, 234.  
 mah'raī, 142.  
 mah'tar, 340.  
 maj'nu, 218.  
 makaradhvaja (Skt.), 84.  
 makar'dhvaj, 131.  
 makān, 214.  
 makān acchā to nahīn hā, 185.  
 makān ke āge, 239, 330.  
 makān khulā hā, 233.  
 makha (Skt.), 9.  
 makkhiyān mār'nā, 273,  
 makkhī, 148.  
 makkī, 142.  
 mak'rā, 238.  
 mak'rī, 217, 238.  
 malay'giri, 209.  
 malāī, 311.  
 mamerā, 64.  
 mammah (Per.), 39.  
 mam'tālū (Mar.), 67.  
 maṇḍī, 141.  
 maṇikār, 167.  
 man, 57, 124, 146, 212, 369.  
 manas'nā, 142.  
 mañca (Skt.), 168.  
 maṇḍ'li, 139.  
 manda (Skt.), 220.  
 mandā (Punj.), 220.  
 mandir, 167, 171, 172, 187, 207,  
 226.  
 mañg'lāmukhī, 182.  
 mañg'ni, 130.  
 mañg'sar, 135.  
 mañgul, 183.  
 man hī man, 89.  
 manihār, 167.  
 mañjan, 204.  
 mañjā, 168.  
 mañjh'dhār meñ choṛ'nā, 279.  
 mañjh'lā, 64.  
 mañjūr, 126.  
 man'mānā, 81, 258.  
 man mār'nā, 291.  
 man meñ gāñth, 178.  
 man se, 347.  
 mantrin (Skt.), 167.  
 mantri, 167.  
 mantri ko sam'jhā kar kahā, 368.  
 manuṣya, 70, 173; (Skt.), 129,  
 308.

- manuṣya hāi vahī ki jo manuṣya  
   ke liye mare, 308.  
 manuṣyatā, 70.  
 manuṣyatva, 70.  
 mar, 27.  
 maraṇa (Skt.), 61.  
 marāyal, 142.  
 mariyal, 66, 142.  
 mar'jānā (Punj.), 66.  
 markāṭa (Skt.), 238.  
 mar'nā, 66.  
 mar'nā mar'nā, 258.  
 mar'tā, 331, 369.  
 mar'tā kyā na kar'tā, 331, 369.  
 martya, 9.  
 masandā bāndh'nā, 279.  
 maser, 64.  
 mashakah (Skt.), 122.  
 mashā (Beng.), 122.  
 mashāl, 164.  
 mashā-māchī (Beng.), 80.  
 masidhānī, 184.  
 massā, 200, 215.  
 mastī, 177.  
 masūfā, 200.  
 masūr, 137.  
 mathānī, 16.  
 mathe (S.), 344.  
 mathuriyā, 67.  
 matsara (Skt.), 122.  
 matthā citar'nā (Punj.), 278.  
 -matup (Skt.), 70.  
 maz'dūr (Per.), 123.  
 māchī (Punj.), 60.  
 mādhurī, 183.  
 māhur, 109, 221.  
 māh'várī, 205.  
 mái, 216.  
 mákhī, 148.  
 mál, 107, 253.  
 málá ká ek ek dānā, 172.  
 mál'dār, 126.  
 mál'godām, 151.  
 málík, 181.  
 mál'khānā, 151.  
 mál mar'nā, 291.  
 mām (Guj.), 39.  
 māmā, 39, 40, 107.  
 māmā ká sasur, 85.  
 māmāsasur, 85.  
 mām'le kí tah, 178.  
 mánas, 146.  
 mán banānā, 288.  
 mán bāp, 79, 80, 85.  
 mánq, 201.  
 mán'gan, 61.  
 mán ghaṭ'nā, 288.  
 mán'g'nā, 130.  
 mán'g paṭṭī meñ rah'nā, 285.  
 mán'jhā, 168.  
 mán jí mujhe bhī roṭī cáhiye, 381.  
 mán ne mujhe roṭī dí, 381.  
 mán.....roṭī, 381.  
 mán's, 200.  
 mán'sala (Skt.), 66.  
 mán'vikaraṇ, 83.  
 mār bāṭh'nā, 361.  
 mār dālā rām ne chip'kar bálí  
   ko, 396.  
 mār dāl'nā, 361.  
 mār dārāñ kaṭlī tor añkhiyāñ,  
   326.  
 märe, 350.  
 mār'kin, 188.  
 mār lenā, 132.  
 mār'nā, 132, 232, 291, 361.  
 mār'pit, 258.  
 mārūñ lág'lā (Mar.), 361.

- mār'vārī, 218.  
 māṣa (Skt.), 164.  
 māshā, 164.  
 māsh'ki, 131.  
 māśik dharma, 180.  
 māśī (Punj.), 64.  
 māstar, 126.  
 mātā, 181.  
 mātā jī ā gain, 212.  
 mātā prasād, 173.  
 mātā prasād sharmā (kānpurī), 173.  
 mātāṭan tan karā (Beng.), 237.  
 mātr (Skt.), 216.  
 mātulah (Skt.), 40.  
 māy'kā, 63.  
 māidā, 109.  
 māidān mār'nā, 272, 279.  
 māilā, 129.  
 māin, 331, 333, 334, 389.  
 māin abhi sote se bhī nahīn uṭhā, 369.  
 māin ab kyā karūn, 396.  
 māin ag'le saptāh ā rahā hūn, 365.  
 māinā, 111, 126, 217.  
 māin ā gayā, 259.  
 māin āp, 104.  
 māin āp'ki ājñā bina jātā nahīn, 397.  
 māin āp'ki ājñā bina nahīn jātā, 397.  
 māin āp'ki ājñā bina to nahīn jātā, 397.  
 māin āp'ko bhul jāūn yah kāise ho sak'tā hāi, 380.  
 māin baiṭh'ne nahīn pāyā thā, 362.  
 māin baiṭhūn yā jāūn, 379.  
 māin bhejūngā, 357.  
 māin bhī khā baiṭhā, 400.  
 māin bimār hūn so yah kām tumhīn kar dālo, 336.  
 māin bolā, 366.  
 māin cal'tā 388.  
 māin calūn, 388.  
 māin cāh'tā hūn ki jāūn, 378.  
 māin cāval khātā hūn, 358.  
 māin cor, 381, 389.  
 māin dekh'tā hūn, 358.  
 māin gayā, 357.  
 māin gāy duh'tā hūn, 235.  
 māin hī yah kām nahīn kar'nā cāh'tā, 397.  
 māin is kām ko nishcay nahīn kar sak'tā, 343.  
 māin jā nahīn sak'tā, 396.  
 māin jānā cāh'tā hūn, 361.  
 māin jāti hūn, 370.  
 māin jāūn yā baiṭhā rahūn, 388.  
 māin kahātā jā sak'tā hūn, 345.  
 māin kah'tā hūn ki vah ā rahā hāi, 378.  
 māin kal dillī jāne valā hūn, 365.  
 māin kāise jā sak'tā hūn, 391.  
 māin keval saṅperā nahīn hūn kintu bhāṣā kā kavi bhī hūn, 354.  
 māin khā baiṭhā, 361.  
 māin khā bhī baiṭhā, 400.  
 māin khātā hūn, 358, 382.  
 māin marā gayā, 325.  
 māin nahīn jān'tā ki vah kyon nahīn ātā, 391.  
 māin nahīn jā sak'tā, 396.  
 māin nahīn uṭh sak'tā ki mere sir meṅ pīrā hāi, 354.  
 māinne jānā hāi (Punj.), 256,

- mān ne kahā, 366.  
 mān ne kahā ki yah thīk hā,  
 354.  
 mān ne kahā thā khānā khā  
 lījiye, 387.  
 mān ne khānā khā dālā, 259.  
 mān ne khānā khā liyā, 364.  
 mān ne khānā khāyā, 366.  
 mān ne khāyā, 366.  
 mān ne man meñ vicār kiya,  
 212.  
 mān ne pūchā ki tum kām ho,  
 386.  
 mān ne rakh diyā, 357.  
 mān ne rupayā pheñk diyā, 104.  
 mān ne sam'jhā vah mūrkhā  
 hā, 339.  
 mān ne socā ki vah ā gayā hā,  
 386.  
 mān ne tapasvī kī kanyā ko  
 rok'nā cāhā, 361.  
 mān ne use lal'cāyā, 357.  
 mān ne use mārā to us'ne bhī  
 mere upar prahār kiya, 141.  
 mān ne use rupayā diyā, 104.  
 mān ne use sunān, 189.  
 mān ne us'ko banāyā, 188.  
 mān ne us'ko bāhu se pak'tā, 212.  
 mān ne us'ko bājū se pak'tā, 172.  
 mān ne us'ko mantrī banāyā,  
 188.  
 mān ne uñ'kar pūchā, 368.  
 mān ne yah bhāṣaṇ is dr̥ṣṭi se  
 nahīn sunā, 237.  
 mān pahūncā aur vah cal parā,  
 379.  
 mān parh'nā jān'tā hūn, 367.  
 mān parh'tā hūn, 357.  
 mān pānī pitā hūn, 358.  
 mān pānī dhoe bāñhī hūn, 368.  
 mān pāñh parh'tā hūn, 357.  
 mān pitā hūn, 358.  
 mān prārthanā kar'tā hūn ki vah  
 svastha rahe, 387.  
 mān shabda sun'tā hūn, 357.  
 mān shānt hokar nahīn bāñh'tā,  
 366.  
 mān sukumārī nāth ban jogū,  
 321.  
 mān sun sak'tā hūn, 357.  
 mān to ā gayā hūn parantu vah  
 nahīn pahūncā, 380.  
 mān to āp'kī ājñā binā nahīn  
 jātā, 397.  
 mān tum se kṣamā māngūn, 389.  
 mān use dekh'ne jā rahā hūn,  
 358.  
 mān use kyā sam'jhān, 344.  
 mān us'se prem na karūn, 389.  
 mān vahān gayā ki khānā khā  
 ān, 378.  
 mān vahān kabhī na jānūgā,  
 390.  
 mān vahān khānā khāne ke liye  
 gayā, 378.  
 mān vākya bol'tā hūn, 357.  
 mān yah hī kām nahīn kar'nā  
 cāh'tā, 397.  
 mān yah kām hī nahīn kar'nā  
 cāh'tā, 397.  
 mān yah kām kar'nā hī nahīn  
 cāh'tā, 397.  
 mān yah kām nahīn kar'ne kā,  
 365.  
 māthun, 183.  
 māñj, (Per.) 232; 253.  
 mān, 146, 199.  
 māna (Skt.), 71, 216.

- māṁśī, 128.  
 mānt, 227.  
 medā, 109.  
 megh, 16, 128.  
 meh, 128.  
 meh'rārū, 129.  
 meh'rī, 141.  
 meh'tar, 131.  
 mej, 50, 65.  
 mejā, 65.  
 mej'vej, 90, 257.  
 mel, 94, 107, 111, 187, 190.  
 melā, 68, 109, 190.  
 mele meñ bahut ād'mī thā, 234.  
 mcl-jol, 71.  
 mcl-milāp, 258.  
 memā, 39.  
 mem sāhib, 330.  
 meñ, 81, 194, 347, 351.  
 meñḍak, 19.  
 meñḍhak, 16.  
 merā, 109, 203.  
 merā ād'mī, 181.  
 merā bhāī, 203.  
 merā bhī ek betā paṛh'tā thā, 397.  
 merā cāñḍ, 314.  
 merā ek betā bhī paṛh'tā thā, 397.  
 merā ek betā paṛh'tā bhī thā, 397.  
 merā ghar, 338, 339.  
 merā ghar lāhaur hāī, āp'kā ?, 383.  
 merā ghar vālā, 181.  
 merā hāl kuch na pūch, 338.  
 merā jī lāl'cāyā, 357.  
 merā kām purā ho gayā, 152.  
 merā lāl, 314.  
 merā mitra merī bāñh, 172.  
 merā na terā, 113.  
 merā rupayā purā kar do, 152.  
 merā sukh dekh'te tumheñ burā lag'tā hāī, 369.  
 merā vicār hāī ki vah nahīñ āyegā, 391.  
 merā vicār nahīñ ki vah āyegā, 391.  
 mere bacce aur bhāī, 383.  
 mere bol'ne par, 348.  
 mere ghar koī āye hāñ, 337.  
 mere goras sadrsh kahūñ anat na pāñhāñ shyām, bihañsi kahyo yon catur sakhi l-hu calāñ mam dhām, 323.  
 mere hāth meñ hāī ek pustak, 394.  
 mere khāte meñ, 114.  
 mere ko, 330.  
 mere pahūñ'ne par vah cal parā, 380.  
 mere pās āo, 343.  
 mere pās hotā to de detā, 357.  
 mere prāñ, 233.  
 mere sāth khel, 194.  
 mere yogya koī sevā, 340.  
 meriyāñ pustakāñ (Pun.), 256.  
 merī bāteñ acchī lag'tī hāñ vī nahīñ, 353.  
 merī bhī suno, 382.  
 merī ek icchā, 230.  
 merī icchā, 230.  
 merī kahī nahīñ sun'tā, 369.  
 merī pustakeñ, 256.  
 meṭ, 165.  
 mil, 44.  
 milan, 61.  
 milāñā, 61, 71.  
 milāp, 61.  
 milāvat, 61.  
 mil'nā, 20, 94, 100.

- mil'ná-jul'ná, 71.  
 mil'váná, 71.  
 mimiyáná, 140.  
 miṣṭa (Skt.), 192.  
 miṭhái, 143, 270.  
 miṭhái ká pahār, 313.  
 miṭhái siṭhái, 258.  
 miṭhái viṭhái, 90.  
 miṭhás, 61.  
 miṭh'bolá, 80.  
 miṭhí, 192.  
 miṭhí ká piñjar, 348.  
 mithyādhyavasati (Skt.), 324.  
 mitra valí hā jo sukh dukh meñ  
     sāth de, 387.  
 miyán 212.  
 miyán miṭṭhū, 184.  
 mizāj, 222.  
 mī jātāñ veto (Mar.), 360.  
 míná bājār, 282.  
 mín mekh kar'ná, 276.  
 mīthá, 109, 157, 192, 303.  
 mīthá pání, 338.  
 miṭhe miṭhe, 308.  
 miṭhe vacan, 304.  
 miṭhí, 260.  
 miṭhí báteñ, 313.  
 miṭhí churí, 133, 178, 260.  
 mleccha, 183.  
 modaka (Skt.), 126.  
 moh, 230.  
 mohan, 218.  
 mohan'bhog, 222.  
 mohi nipaṭ iníṭhí lage vah terí  
     kaṭu bát, 319.  
 mohini, 102.  
 moh'rá, 168.  
 mol lená, 362.  
 mom'battí, 85.  
 mom kí battí, 85.  
 mom kí ná, 263.  
 morí, 7.  
 mor'ní, 64, 68, 175.  
 mor'pañkhi, 82, 176.  
 moshá, 36, 236.  
 moṭar, 50.  
 moṭá, 137, 139.  
 moṭápá, 61.  
 moth, 16, 72.  
 mothá, 72.  
 motiyábiñd, 84.  
 motí, 128.  
 motí pironá, 284.  
 mrg, 105.  
 mrga (Skt.), 157, 201.  
 mrgayá, 208.  
 mrgáñk, 131.  
 mrg'chāñe kāñe: nidhaṛak car  
     rahe hāñ, 340.  
 mrg'rāj, 105, 184.  
 mrñála (Skt.), 115.  
 mrtyu, 133, 182.  
 muchāñlā, 67.  
 muche phelá (Beng.), 361.  
 mudrañ, 167.  
 muharram kí pāñdāish, 281  
 muhār (L.), 205.  
 muhāv'rá, 257.  
 muhúrta 188, 207, 226.  
 mujhe darda hā, 233.  
 mujhe hazúr (shrímán, sar'kár)  
     ke darshanon kí lál'sá thí, 355.  
 mujhe jáná hā, 256.  
 mujhe jáne do, 367.  
 mujhe kal jáná hā, 365.  
 mujhe kháná kháná hā, 347.  
 mujhe mar'ná nahín jo terá  
     pakṣa karúñ, 379.



- mujhe mar'ná nahín jo tumhárá  
 pakṣa karúh, 354.  
 mujhe máluṁ hāi, 256.  
 mujhe paṛh'ná áta hāi, 360.  
 mujhí ko mároge, 346.  
 mujhí se púch lete, 345, 346.  
 mujh ko gáná áta hāi, 347.  
 mujh se baṛh'kar, 347.  
 mujh se shánta hokar nahín  
 báṛhā játá, 366.  
 mujh'se vah kahín sukhí hāi,  
 194, 345.  
 mukh, 201.  
 mukh'candra, 314.  
 mukhiyá, 60, 201.  
 mukh'mánj'ñí (Punj.), 85.  
 muktá, 128.  
 mukti, 226.  
 mulam'cí, 65.  
 mul'tání ṭhag, 223.  
 muṇḍan, 208.  
 muṇd'ri, 144.  
 muṇh, 267, 268.  
 muṇh áná, 290.  
 muṇh banda kar'ná, 264.  
 muṇh bhar áná, 268.  
 muṇh caláná, 268.  
 muṇh dāl'ná, 268.  
 muṇh dekh'ná, 268.  
 muṇh'dikhái, 206.  
 muṇh ká kaṛá, 267.  
 muṇh'kála, 166.  
 muṇh kálá honá, 293.  
 muṇh kálá kar'ná, 268.  
 muṇh khol'ná, 267.  
 muṇh kí kháná, 268.  
 muṇh mār'ná, 268.  
 muṇh mīṭhā kar'ná, 268.  
 muṇh mor'ná, 184.  
 muṇh nikal áná, 285.  
 muṇh pakaṛ'ná, 268.  
 muṇh par basanta phul'ná, 268.  
 muṇh par láná, 268.  
 muṇh par thuk'ná, 268.  
 muṇh'phaṭ, 258.  
 muṇh pher lená, 264, 276.  
 muṇh pher'ná, 268.  
 muṇh phuláná, 268.  
 muṇh se lál jhaṛ'ná, 268,  
 muṇh ṭeṛhā kar'ná, 264.  
 muṇh ták'ná, 252.  
 muṇh thak'ná, 267.  
 muṇh uj'lá honá, 268.  
 muṇh utar'ná, 268.  
 muni, 71.  
 munná, (Punj.) 206; 370.  
 munni, 370.  
 munni ke bhāiyá, 135.  
 munni ke káká, 180.  
 muṇshípal, 178.  
 muṛ'ná, 19, 120.  
 murañḍá, 42.  
 murád páná, 288.  
 muráṛá, 42.  
 murdár saṅg (Per.), 178.  
 mur'dá saṅkh, 178.  
 murgá, 186.  
 mur'gá, 201.  
 musal'mán, 223.  
 muslim'ligi, 222.  
 muṭh'bheṭ, 140.  
 múk pashu, 339.  
 mull, 99, 168.  
 mulya, 199.  
 mulyahín, 227.  
 múnch, 16, 175.  
 múnchí, 175.  
 múnh jūṭhā kar'ná (Punj.), 268.

- mūñh nāl mūñh joṛ'nā (Punj.), 268.  
 mūñh suk'nā (Punj.), 268.  
 mūñh vaṛ'nā (Punj.), 268.  
 mūñ'nā, 290.  
 mūrñh, 141.  
 mūrakh'puñā (Punj.), 61.  
 mūrkhā, 329.  
 mūṣ, 126.  
 mūsākāni, 176.  
 mūt'nā, 141.  
 mūtra puriṣam karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 myān se bāhar honā, 284.  
 myāñ kar'nā, 34.
- n**
- [ñ], 25, 26.  
 -ṇakah (Skt.), 70.  
 -ṇam (Skt.), 70.  
 [ñ], 25, 26.  
 [ñ], 26, 27.  
 n, 25.  
 -n, 61, 62, 63.  
 na, 25, 89, 390, 392, 396.  
 na acchā hāi na burā, 390.  
 nadī bah'tī rah'tī hāi, 361.  
 nadī ki shākhā, 177, 313.  
 nadī nāv sañyog, 275.  
 nafar (Per.), 166.  
 nafā, (Ar.) 125; 146.  
 nagad (Per.), 125.  
 naganya, 25, 227.  
 nagar, 227, 333.  
 nagar ke bāhar, 351.  
 nagar se bāhar, 351.  
 magna, 128.  
 nahā dhokar, 233.  
 na hindū hāi na musal'mān, 353.  
 nahīñ khar'duṣaṇ, bālī māñ rāvaṇ
- tribhuvan vīr, 304,  
 nahīñ, 343, 390, 396.  
 nahīñ to, 172.  
 na honā, 284.  
 na hone se thoṛā acchā, 294.  
 naī sabhā kī avasthā kyā hogī,  
 193.  
 nakal mār'nā, 259.  
 nak'caṛhā, 82.  
 nak'l, 63.  
 na keval rupaye hī diye varan  
 vastra bhī dān kiye, 353.  
 nakhara (Skt.), 233.  
 nakhān karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 nakkū, 67.  
 nakla, 126.  
 na koī jā sak'tā hāi....., 391.  
 nak'ṛā, 65.  
 nak'tā, 85.  
 naktā (Skt.), 129.  
 na kuttā dekhagā na bhāñkegā,  
 297.  
 nāl, (L) 76; 217.  
 nalaka (Skt.), 76.  
 nalā, 76.  
 nalin, 210.  
 naliyā, 76.  
 nalī (H., L.), 76.  
 nal'kā, 76.  
 namak, 270.  
 namak mirca milānā, 271.  
 namaskāra (Skt.), 57.  
 namratā se, 343.  
 na.....na, 353.  
 nañdolā, 64.  
 nañgā, 128.  
 nañgā mañgā, 90.  
 nanhā, 39.  
 naqshā, (Ar.) 51; (Per.) 216.

- nar, 232.  
 narak, 25, 210.  
 narī, 76.  
 nar'medh, 232.  
 nar'siñh, 209.  
 nartakah (Skt.), 59.  
 nathune, 16.  
 na tum áte na yah upadrav  
     khará hotá, 353.  
 naváb, 132, 233.  
 navábī, 101.  
 naváha (Skt.), 85.  
 navek'lá (L.), 66.  
 nayan, 199.  
 nayá makán, 114.  
 nayá parat badal'ná, 254.  
 naye naye sukh, 87.  
 nazar, 188.  
 nazar lag gai, 188.  
 -ná, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 109.  
 nábha (Skt.), 178.  
 nác, 128.  
 nác'ná, 290.  
 nádar'sháhi, 282.  
 nádán, 390.  
 nág, 178.  
 nág, 149, 173, 227.  
 nág'ri, 149, 227.  
 nág'ri pracáriti sabhá, 187.  
 náhar, 233.  
 náí, 131.  
 nák, 108, 266.  
 nák chap'hána, 266.  
 nák coṭi kát'ná, 280.  
 nák kát'ná, 266.  
 ná-k+ki, 63.  
 nák meñ sut'lí pironá, 266.  
 ná-k m-ú úr dāl'ná, 266.  
 nákoñ cane cab'vána, 280.  
 ná-k par gussá rah'ná, 266.  
 ná-k par makkhi na bāṭh'ne dená,  
     286.  
 ná-k phaṭ'ne lag'ná, 266.  
 ná-k'rá, 144.  
 ná-k rakh'ná, 266.  
 ná-k sikoṭ'ná, 266.  
 ná-k únci honá, 266.  
 nál, 76.  
 ná-lak, 76.  
 ná-lan (Punj), 76.  
 ná-lá, 76.  
 ná-láyak, 133.  
 ná-lík, 76.  
 ná-lí, 76.  
 ná-l'ki, 76.  
 nám, 226.  
 nám banáná, 288.  
 nám'dhám, 258.  
 nám le lená, 360.  
 náñ, (Punj.) 226 ; 400.  
 ná-nak, 218.  
 ná-nak pañth, 172.  
 ná-ná, 39, 55.  
 ná-ná-rúpa (Skt.), 55.  
 ná-n'd'neñ (Mar.), 61.  
 ná-n'd'vaṭ (Mar.), 61.  
 ná-ní, 39.  
 ná-n'ká (Punj.), 63.  
 ná-n lag'ná (Punj.), 285.  
 ná-n picche mar'ná (Punj.), 285.  
 ná-ṭ, 76.  
 ná-rá, 76.  
 ná-rí, 76.  
 ná-r, 76.  
 ná-r (nagar), 209.  
 ná-rad bhramañ, 282.  
 ná-rañgi (Per.), 126.  
 ná-rañjī, 67.

- náriyal ki ánikh, 242.  
 nári, 145, 164, 214, 333.  
 nár'ví deo (Guj.), 360.  
 násh, 25.  
 nástik, 165, 183.  
 náv men khák uráná, 275.  
 náyak, 163.  
 náyaka (Skt.), 163.  
 náyakah (Skt.), 59.  
 nān'sukh, 82.  
 nāivedya lagáná, 181.  
 nānkar, 137 ; (Per.), 208.  
 nānkar bhái ke yahán rah'tá hāi, 344.  
 nānkar bolá, purohit jī áye hān, 382.  
 nānkar kab áyegá, 345.  
 nānkar ke háth, 349.  
 nānkar'shāhí, 223.  
 nānkar yahán rah'tá hāi, 344.  
 nāurātna, 84.  
 nāu sām cuhe kháke billí haj ko, 295.  
 neh'ru, 135.  
 neṭá, 25.  
 neutá, 228.  
 ni-, 52.  
 ni (Skt.), 57.  
 nibandha, 55, 227.  
 nibhul (Beng.), 53.  
 nicor'ná, 25.  
 niḍar, 25, 52.  
 nidarshaná, 317.  
 nidesh, 57.  
 nidhāpak, 80, 340.  
 nidrá, 128, 146.  
 nigorá, 52.  
 nihātthá, 52.  
 nihál, 186.  
 nihshvās, 25.  
 nikammá, 25, 51, 52.  
 nikaṭ, 123.  
 nikál dená, 360.  
 nikál'ná, 25, 291.  
 nikáy, 140.  
 nikhát'dravya, 83.  
 nikrṣṭa, 25.  
 nimagna, 232.  
 nináv (Beng.), 53.  
 nindá, 25, 137.  
 niráhár, 133.  
 nirálá, 133, 140, 210.  
 nirdesh, 57.  
 nirdhan, 145.  
 nirdoṣa (Skt.), 53.  
 nirjana (Skt.), 80.  
 nirlajja, 165.  
 nirmal, 135.  
 nirmama (Skt.), 251.  
 nis- (Skt.), 51.  
 nishácar, 137.  
 nisháliyo (Guj.), 60.  
 nishán, 240, 253.  
 nishcal, 135.  
 nishcay, 316, 343.  
 nissandeh, 344, 390.  
 nissáran, 229.  
 nivás, 57.  
 niyam, 57.  
 niyoga (Skt.), 256.  
 niyukta, 53.  
 nizám, 163.  
 -ní, 42, 64, 68.  
 níca, 25.  
 níce, 344, 350.  
 nice ho, 340.  
 níhāriká, 140.  
 níjh'ná, 16.

- níkí pā phíkí lagāi bin av'sar kí olá, 11.  
 bát; jāse bar'nat yuddha meñ -olá, 64.  
 ras shrngár na suhát, 317. olí, 75.  
 níl, 100. ollaraṇa (Pkt.), 137.  
 níl'gáy, 80, 177. -oñ, 66, 211.  
 nílí sí cīriyá, 341. oñdá, 74.  
 níl'kañṭh, 83, 166. oñṭh, 11.  
 nīm, 186, 232. oṛan, 75.  
 nīm kí tarah kar'vá, 259. -oṛá, 64, 66.  
 nínbu nicor, 283. oṛá, 75.  
 nínđ, 25, 128. oṛhar, 74.  
 nīras, 25. oṛh lo, 360.  
 nīrog, 135. oṛh'ná, 11, 62, 74.  
 nīti, 146. oṛh'ní, 62, 74.  
 non-mirac, 80. oṛiyá, 67.  
 nrtya, 128. oṛí, 60.  
 nuk'rá, 205. or, 74, 112, 134, 350.  
 nyáy, 146. os ke motí, 276.  
 nyolí, 76. os paṛ'ná, 276.  
 nyuln, 25. os se pyás bujhána, 276.  
 oṭ, 74.  
 oṭá, 64.  
 oṭhí, (S.), 60.  
 oṭhíá (S.), 60.
- o
- [o], 10, 11, 26.  
 o ábe na (Beng.), 256.  
 ochá, 16, 139.  
 ochá honá, 260.  
 oh, 355.  
 oh á táñ geyá par (epar) cañgá  
 nahín hoiá (Punj.), 354.  
 oh merá cáca lag'dá hāi (Punj.),  
 260.  
 oh nahín áyá, hatthoñ cañgá  
 hoiá (Punj.), 354.  
 ojhal, 75.  
 ojhar, 16.  
 ojhá, 162.  
 ok, 7.  
 okh'li, 16.  
 ol, 74.
- p
- [p], 22, 26, 44.  
 -p, 41, 61.  
 pacar, 22.  
 pacána, 148.  
 paccisí, 62.  
 pach'ni (Punj.), 62.  
 pad, 150.  
 padam karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 padárthí, 127.  
 padháriye, 180.  
 pad'vinyás, 373.  
 padya, 228.  
 pag'lámi (Beng.), 69.

- pag'ri, 22, 270.  
 pag'ri sañbhál'ná, 270.  
 pag'ri uchál'ná, 253, 277.  
 pag vaṭāṇá (Punj.), 277.  
 pahar, 128, 167.  
 pahār, 64.  
 pahāri, 64.  
 pahāri log, 338.  
 pahār ki coṭi, 177, 312.  
 pahār nāl ṭakkar lāṇá (Punj.), 284.  
 pah'lá, 66, 68.  
 pah'le, 188, 239, 340, 343.  
 pah'le do laṭ'ke, 395, 400.  
 pah'le khá lo, 351.  
 pah'lu, 253.  
 pah'rá, 167.  
 pahuñc, 102, 228.  
 pahuñcoge ná cár baje ?, 384.  
 pakar'ná, 22, 145.  
 pakáná, 22, 148, 237.  
 pakká, 22, 102, 240.  
 pakká ád'mi, 102.  
 pakká kágaz, 102.  
 pakká makán, 102.  
 pakká pání, 102.  
 pakká phal, 102.  
 pakká rañg, 102.  
 pakkí bát, 102.  
 pakkí rasoí, 102.  
 pakṣa, 22, 111, 193, 231; (Skt.), 176.  
 pakṣi, 236.  
 pakṣi ke lāne ki ájñiá, 348.  
 pakva, 102, 240.  
 pal (Skt.), 251.  
 palak, 22, 253.  
 palāṅg lagáná, 285.  
 paláni, 22.  
 palánna (Beng.), 82.  
 pallav, 193.  
 pallá, 193.  
 pal'ná, 71.  
 palṭan, 50.  
 pal'te, 350.  
 paluṭhā, 205.  
 pampa meñ havá bhar do, 375.  
 pampa se havá bhar do, 375.  
 paṇḍá, 221.  
 paṇḍit, 161, 190, 340.  
 paṇḍita (Skt.), 221.  
 -pan, 61.  
 pañ., 185.  
 pañc, 94, 165.  
 pañcaguh (Skt.), 251.  
 pañca kalyāṇa (Skt.), 84.  
 pañ'cakkí, 82, 187.  
 pañcavaṭi (Skt.), 85.  
 pañcāṅga (Skt.), 84.  
 pañcāyat, 163.  
 pañc kah-eñ billi to billi hí sahi, 295.  
 pañc'vaṭi, 210, 235.  
 pañḍit ji, 126.  
 pañḍit ji shāstrí kar'ke prasiddha hāñ, 370.  
 pan'dubbi, 51.  
 pañdh'ro (S.), 64.  
 pañgu, 145.  
 panilá, 67.  
 pañjar, 22.  
 pañjara (Skt.), 192.  
 pañjá, 253.  
 pañjáb, 86, 209.  
 pañjābi, 67, 188.  
 pañj ish'nán (Punj.), 85.  
 pañj'mán (Punj.), 66.  
 pañj'ván (Punj.), 66.

- pañkh, 193.  
 pañkhá, 176.  
 pañkhá kar'ná, 362.  
 pañkti, 203.  
 panná, 22, 148.  
 pansári, 157.  
 pañserí, 79.  
 pañth, 101, 172.  
 papāiyá, 35.  
 papíhá, 34.  
 pap'ri, 42.  
 parāv, 22, 199.  
 paṛhá likhá ád'mí, 369.  
 paṛháná, 359, 362.  
 paṛh'ná, 103.  
 paṛh'ne lag'ná, 363.  
 paṛh'te rah'ná, 363.  
 paṛ'ná, 7, 290, 361.  
 par, 81, 104, 112, 194, 348, 353, 354.  
 parakh, 128.  
 param puṇya ká puñj tuṭ'ne hí válá hāi, 307.  
 parantu, 353.  
 parantu yadi vicár kar dekhá jáye, 353.  
 parashu (Skt.), 238.  
 paras'ná, 22.  
 paras'rám, 103.  
 parádhín jo jan, nahín svarga narak tá hetu; parádhín jo jan nahín, svarga narak tá hetu, 308.  
 paráavartana (Skt.), 53.  
 par'cá, 141.  
 parcá, 168.  
 par'cává (Punj.), 62.  
 par'cí, 141.  
 par'dá, 50.  
 pare, 381.  
 paribhāṣaṇ, 227.  
 paribhāṣá, 227.  
 parikara (Skt.), 54.  
 parikramá, 22, 53, 143.  
 pariṇám, 315.  
 pariṇáma (Skt.), 54.  
 pariniyam, 57.  
 pariṣad, 103, 140.  
 parivardhan, 57.  
 parivár, 227.  
 paríkṣá, 128.  
 paríkṣá meñ ap'ná sir karogc, 391.  
 par'lá (Punj.), 66.  
 par'mátmá, 83, 210.  
 par'mátmá bacáye, 363.  
 par'mátmá jáne, 184.  
 par'mátmá tumheñ sukhí rakhe, 387.  
 par'meshvar, 80.  
 par'meshwar sarvavyápak hāi, 386.  
 paṛṇa (Skt.), 148, 203.  
 paṛṇam (Skt.), 157.  
 par'sá, 103.  
 par'shád, 143.  
 par'siyá, 238.  
 par'sú, 103.  
 parvat, 203.  
 parvata (Skt.), 175.  
 parvatári, 166, 283.  
 paryáyokti, 321.  
 paṣṭhavah (Skt.), 238.  
 pashto bol'ṇá (Punj.), 223.  
 pashu, 105.  
 pashupati, 83, 105.  
 paṭ, 22, 76; (Guj.), 214.  
 paṭal, 76.

- paṭā, 59, 76.  
 paṭās (Punj.), 76.  
 paṭāśi (Punj.), 76.  
 paṭāvāṇo (Guj.), 163.  
 paṭait, 59, 76.  
 paṭiyā, 76.  
 paṭ'kan, 35.  
 paṭ'kā, 76.  
 paṭ khol'nā, 252.  
 paṭ'nā, 76.  
 paṭoh'lā (L.), 65.  
 paṭoi (Punj.), 76.  
 paṭoli, 76.  
 paṭ'rá, 76.  
 paṭ-(ráni), 76.  
 paṭ'rí, 76.  
 paṭṭah (Skt.), 163, 167.  
 paṭṭanam (Skt.), 212.  
 paṭṭā, 76, 167.  
 paṭṭhá, 238.  
 paṭṭi, 76, 98, 111.  
 paṭṭi báñdhi, 111.  
 paṭṭi khā lo, 111.  
 paṭṭi paṭhái, 111.  
 paṭṭul, 76.  
 paṭ'vári, 163.  
 paṭ, 22, 173.  
 patan, 231.  
 patanḡá, 130.  
 patanḡ ki dum, 313.  
 patā, 22.  
 pati, 22, 105.  
 patit, 340.  
 pat'jhar, 80.  
 pat'lā, 76.  
 pat'lo, 76.  
 patni (Skt.), 127 ; 129.  
 patra, 76, 100, 150, 163, 173, 187, 212, 216 ; (Skt.), 203, 204.  
 patra ág meñ hí pheñk diyā, 397.  
 patra ág meñ pheñk hí diyā, 397.  
 patra-sampādak, 204.  
 patrá, 76.  
 patráṅga (Skt.), 130.  
 patrávali, 76.  
 patriká, 76.  
 patri (Punj.), 76.  
 patroṭā (Punj.), 76.  
 pattal, 76.  
 pattar, 76.  
 pattará (L.), 76.  
 pattā, 22, 76, 150, 203, 216, 370.  
 patte, 143.  
 patte sukh rahe hāñ is liye kále  
 dikháí dete hāñ, 383.  
 patthar, 132, 217, 332, 343.  
 patthar bhí kahíñ pasij'te hāñ,  
 194, 345.  
 patthar máro, 132.  
 patti, 76, 370.  
 pattiñri, 76.  
 pauṣkara (Skt.), 201.  
 pautra (Skt.), 71.  
 pavan, 123.  
 paváñi, 183.  
 pavitra, 232.  
 pavitra gaṅgá, 339.  
 pavitrá, 148.  
 pavitri, 148.  
 -pá, 61.  
 pád, 150.  
 páda (Skt.), 192.  
 pádap, 130.  
 pádhá, 126.  
 pád'ná, 129, 220.  
 págal, 133, 226.  
 págal kahíñ ká, 133.  
 pákhaṇḍa, 223.



- pákhaṇḍī, 183.  
 pāl, 76.  
 pālakah (Skt.), 60.  
 pālam'pur, 235.  
 pālīsī, 174.  
 pāl'ná, 22, 63, 71, 229.  
 pán, 148, 157, 203.  
 páná, 145, 362.  
 pánc áb, 86.  
 pánc háth, 312.  
 páncōñ saváron meñ honá, 283.  
 páncōñ uñg'liyāñ ghī meñ, 271.  
 pánc'ván, 66.  
 páñḍav, 210.  
 páñḍulipi, 84.  
 páñḍur, 147.  
 páñgrahan, 134.  
 páñi puñi (Punj.), 39, 257.  
 páñi, 143, 183, 232, 236.  
 páñi bhar'ná, 275.  
 páñi dená, 275.  
 páñi honá, 275.  
 páñi ká ek loṭá, 395.  
 páñi kí caddar, 304, 313.  
 páñi lag'ná, 275.  
 páñi meñ ág lagáná, 275.  
 páñi na máñg'ná, 275.  
 páñi par niv ḍál'ná, 275.  
 páñi páñḍe, 221.  
 páñi pher'ná, 275.  
 páñi se cal'ne váli cakkí, 82.  
 páñi toṛ'ná, 291.  
 pán ká pattá, 86.  
 pán'pattá, 86, 179.  
 pán-tamákhū, 258.  
 páñti páñti, 88.  
 páñv, 150, 192.  
 páñv bháñi, 180.  
 páñv bháñi honá, 284.  
 páñv meñ par lag'ná, 289.  
 páñv paṛ'ná, 277.  
 páñv páñv cal'ná, 88.  
 páñv so jáñá, 289.  
 pápi, 165.  
 pápi manuj bhí bháj muñh se  
     rám rám nikál'te; dekho  
     bhayañkar bheriye bhí áj áñsu  
     ḍhál'te, 317-18.  
 pápi manuṣya, 394.  
 páp kí náv, 276.  
 páṛ, 76.  
 páṛ, 90.  
 párá, 232.  
 párávár, 130.  
 páreco (S.), 69.  
 páṛ kar'ná, 215.  
 páṛshva (Skt.), 150, 332, 343.  
 páṛtha, 209.  
 párvati, 132.  
 pás, 22, 90, 150, 332, 343, 349,  
 páṣaṇḍáh (páṣaṇḍáh) (Skt.), 223.  
 pás áo, 351.  
 pásá paṛ'ná, 285.  
 pás ás, 257.  
 páse (Punj.), 332.  
 páshe (Beng.), 332.  
 pás hí pás, 89.  
 pás pás, 88.  
 páṭ, 76.  
 páṭal, 103.  
 páṭan, 212.  
 páṭh, 128.  
 páṭhashálá (Skt.), 124.  
 páṭhá, 238.  
 páṭh'shálá, 124, 168, 190.  
 páṭi, 76.  
 páṭ, 308.  
 pátra, 237.

- pátrakah (Skt.), 63.  
 pátratá, 140.  
 páv, 192.  
 pávak, 199.  
 pává (Per.), 150.  
 pávntís koṭi sutásut tere argha  
     caṇhāne áte hān, 114.  
 pávī, 72.  
 páv, 22, 72, 125.  
 pávroṇ tale ghás na ug'ne dená,  
     254.  
 páśá, 132.  
 páśe kí cíní, 349.  
 páñ bajá hā, 258.  
 páurāṇik, 223.  
 páuriyá, 22.  
 peká (Punj.), 63.  
 peñḍul (Punj.), 221.  
 penú (S.), 59.  
 peṭ, 76, 130, 146.  
 peṭá (Guj.), 74.  
 peṭ ke níce, 211.  
 peshávar.....ṭikaṭ, 381.  
 peṭ, 22, 76, 146, 268.  
 peṭal, 76.  
 peṭá (Punj.), 76.  
 peṭ bañdh'ná, 269.  
 peṭ baṛháná, 269.  
 peṭ bhar'ná, 269, 291.  
 peṭ gir'ná, 269.  
 peṭiyá, 76.  
 peṭi, 76.  
 peṭ jal'ná, 269.  
 peṭ ká dhañdhá, 268.  
 peṭ ká hal'ká, 269.  
 peṭ ká kuutá, 268.  
 peṭ kát'ná, 268.  
 peṭ kí ág, 133, 268, 275.  
 peṭ kí bát, 269.  
 peṭ kí coṭṭí, 269.  
 peṭ meñ dál'ná, 269.  
 peṭ meñ rakh'ná, 269.  
 peṭ pál'ná, 289.  
 peṭ pújá kar'ná, 184.  
 peṭ rah'ná, 269.  
 peṭul, 64, 67, 76.  
 [ph], 15, 16, 26.  
 phaban, 15.  
 phaḍiitga (Skt.), 31.  
 phah'ráná, 36.  
 phakka (Skt.), 31.  
 phak uj'lá, 90.  
 phal, 15, 231.  
 phaláná, 126.  
 phaláñg, 15.  
 phaṇ, 15.  
 phan, 107.  
 phaśśáná, 15.  
 phapholá, 77.  
 phaṛak, 43.  
 phaṛak'ná, 15, 77.  
 phaṛ'phaṛá, 51, 88, 236.  
 phaṛ'phaṛáhaṭ, 43.  
 phaṛ'phaṛáná, 34.  
 phar, 43.  
 pharad (Per.), 165.  
 pharah'rá, 15, 42.  
 pharañgí (Frank.), 223.  
 phar'phar, 43.  
 phasak'ná, 15.  
 phas'phasá, 36.  
 phaṭ, 33, 43.  
 phaṭak'ná, 43, 45, 77.  
 phaṭá, 77.  
 phaṭá kap'rá, 133.  
 phaṭá puráná, 90.  
 phaṭ'kan, 77, 229.  
 phaṭ'kár, 35, 45.

- phaṭ'ná, 15, 36, 71, 72, 77.  
 phaṭ'phaṭáná, 42.  
 phaṭ'phaṭiyá, 51, 236.  
 phatuhí, 144.  
 pháñk'ná, 42.  
 pháñsá, 62.  
 pháñsí, 133.  
 pháñt, 77.  
 phárá, 77.  
 pháṛ dāl'ná, 361.  
 pháṛ'ná, 15, 71, 77.  
 pháṭ, 77.  
 pháṭak, 6, 63, 233.  
 phāil'ná, 15.  
 phelá (Beng.), 361.  
 phēñk dená, 360, 362.  
 pher, 71.  
 pherá, 143.  
 phere deñe (Punj.), 278.  
 pher'ná, 71.  
 phesa (Pkt.), 137.  
 phih (Skt.), 31.  
 phir, 331, 344.  
 phirañgí, 218.  
 phiráná, 71.  
 phiri, 308.  
 phir'kí (H. & Punj.), 65.  
 phir kyá huá, 344.  
 phir'ná, 15, 71, 120.  
 phir'váná, 71.  
 phisa'l'ná, 290.  
 phiṭáná, 72.  
 phiṭ'ná, 72.  
 phitá, 50.  
 phoki (Rajasthāni), 115.  
 pholak (Punj.), 77.  
 pholá, 77.  
 phol'ná (Punj.) 77.  
 phoṛá, 15, 77.  
 phoṛ dāl'ná, 361, 362.  
 phoṛ'ná, 59, 71, 77, 358.  
 phuddí (Punj.), 77.  
 phuddú (Punj.), 77.  
 phud'kí, 34.  
 phuk'ní, 62.  
 phuláná, 77.  
 phulel, 86.  
 phuliyá, 77.  
 phul'jhaṛí, 82.  
 phul'ká, 77.  
 phulla, 77.  
 phullí, 77.  
 phumphá (Guj.), 34.  
 phun'gí, 15.  
 phuñkára (Skt.), 33.  
 phupher (Punj.), 64.  
 phuph'kár, 44.  
 phupphi, 39.  
 phupphu (Skt.), 31.  
 phur'ná, 43.  
 phur'phuráná, 43.  
 phur'tí, 15.  
 phus'láná, 38, 59, 145.  
 phus'lául, 59.  
 phus'phás (Guj.), 37.  
 phuṭ, 76, 107.  
 phuṭch'rá, 77.  
 phuṭ'kar, 76.  
 phuṭ'ká, 77.  
 phuṭ'kí, 77.  
 phuṭ'ná, 72, 77.  
 phuṭṭáil, 77.  
 phúl, 77, 144.  
 phúl'ná, 15, 77, 290.  
 phúl phúl cun lo, 87.  
 phúl + tel, 86.  
 phúl uṭháná, 278.  
 phulá, 43.

- phuñk, 15, 43.  
 phuñkār, 43.  
 phuñk'ñi (Punj.), 62.  
 phuṭ, 76.  
 phuṭī, 77.  
 phuṭ'nā, 71, 72, 77, 358.  
 piākū (S.), 59.  
 pichal'pāl, 84.  
 pichārī, 63.  
 pich'várā, 63.  
 pik kī madhumay vaśshī boli,  
     nāch uṭhī sun alinī bholī; aruñ  
     sahaj pāṭal bar'sātā, tam par  
     mrdu parāg kī rolī, 103.  
 pilānā, 359.  
 pillā, 222.  
 pille (Telugu), 222.  
 pil'vánā, 359.  
 piñḍā, 51, 74, 130.  
 piñḍālu, 51, 74.  
 piñḍārī (Guj.), 74.  
 piñḍiyā, 74.  
 piñḍī, 51, 74.  
 piñḍo (Guj.), 74.  
 piñḍol, 74.  
 pin (Punj.), 74.  
 piñḍ, 19, 51, 74.  
 piñḍ'rī, 51, 74.  
 piñgal, 146.  
 piñjar, 20, 192.  
 piñj'rá, 19, 192.  
 pinná, 51, 74; (Punj.), 74.  
 pinni, 51, 74.  
 pin'pinánā, 34.  
 pipilikā (Skt.), 126.  
 pisāí, 229.  
 píśan, 61, 142.  
 píś'nā, 232.  
 píśamī, 50.  
 piṭārā, 76.  
 piṭā, 22, 127, 128.  
 piṭā jī, 172.  
 piṭā jī ā gaye, 111.  
 piṭā jī āye, 233.  
 piṭā jī kahāñ hāñ, 212.  
 piṭā jī ko mil āññ, 172.  
 piṭā jī, mātā jī āp ko khāne ke  
     liye bulā rahī hāñ, 113.  
 piṭā ká pyār, 348.  
 piṭā nāma karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 pitrkarma, 162.  
 piyā bini sātīpini kālī rāt, 304.  
 piy'rī, 229.  
 pi, 209, 340.  
 píchā, 111.  
 píche, 22, 135, 343, 345, 350.  
 píche dekhā jāy'gā, 345.  
 píche haṭo, 351.  
 píḍā (Skt.), 94.  
 píḷā, 146.  
 pí lenā, 360.  
 pínas, 144.  
 píñā, 22, 145, 225, 290, 359, 360.  
 píṛā, 126, 140, 230.  
 píṛ (Per.), 94; 94, 126, 128.  
 píṭh, 149, 214.  
 píṭh lag'nā, 291.  
 píṭal, 146.  
 píṭam, 340.  
 píṭambar, 80.  
 pleg, 133.  
 pokhar, 201.  
 poñgī, 35.  
 pop'lā, 35.  
 pop'ni, 35.  
 por, 238.  
 pora (Skt.), 238.  
 poṣan, 22.

- posta (Per.), 164.  
 poṭá, 18, 76.  
 poṭ'ri, 76.  
 pot, 22, 72, 106.  
 pothí, 137, 143, 164.  
 -pp, 61.  
 -ppan, 61.  
 prabhákar, 83.  
 prabháv, 201.  
 prabhuvar yah há há kíjiye kop  
     shánta, 308.  
 pradakṣiṇá kar'ná, 181.  
 pradesh, 57, 189.  
 pradhán, 167.  
 pradhán mantri, 135.  
 pradhána (Skt.), 55, 167.  
 pradháraṇa (Skt.), 180.  
 prahar, 128.  
 prahara (Skt.), 167.  
 prahár, 201.  
 prajā, 217.  
 prakára (Skt.), 57, 250.  
 prakṛta, 71, 148.  
 prakṣepa (Skt.), 54.  
 pralay'kári drshya, 224.  
 praṇ, 22.  
 praṇay, 146.  
 prasád, 102, 207.  
 prasára (Skt.), 53.  
 pratápi bhoj, 338.  
 prathama (Skt.), 68.  
 pratidin, 81.  
 pratikára (Skt.), 54, 57, 250.  
 pratikashah (Skt.), 251.  
 pratikula (Skt.), 53.  
 pratiṣṭhá, 189.  
 prativastupamá (Skt.), 317 318.  
 pratiyoga (Skt.), 250.  
 pratípi, 315.  
 prayág, 135, 193, 209.  
 prayág ke am'rúd, 348.  
 prayoga (Skt.), 250.  
 prácin, 146.  
 prádur- (Skt.), 56.  
 prádurbháv, 56.  
 prák (Skt.), 56.  
 prákára (Skt.), 57.  
 prákkathan, 56.  
 prákrta (Skt.), 71, 148.  
 práktan (Skt.), 56.  
 práṇ chuṭāi prath'mā ripu kái  
     raghunáyak sáyak chuṭ na  
     páye, 324.  
 práṇ'daṇḍa, 133.  
 práṇ-pakheri, 314.  
 práṇ-pratiṣṭhá, 181.  
 práṇ'priye tú nikaṭ teṇ ánanda  
     det apár ; par tere hí virah kí  
     táp karat tan chár, 318.  
 práṇ'rahit, 390.  
 práṇ'tyág, 182.  
 pránt, 189.  
 prárabdha (Skt.), 170.  
 prárthaná, 179, 230.  
 prárthaná kar'ne par vah mán  
     gayá, 367.  
 prátaḥkál, 55.  
 prátaḥ kál ke samay, 384.  
 prátar (Skt.), 55.  
 prem, 146, 218, 227, 230.  
 prema (Skt.), 119.  
 premí, 210.  
 prem'magna, 81.  
 prem vibas manu, kampa pulak  
     tanu, níraj nayan nírbhare  
     piy ke, 307.  
 pret, 221.  
 priya (Skt.), 340.

- prográm, 127.  
 pr̥ṣṭha, 149.  
 pr̥ṣṭhabhūmi, 254.  
 prthu, 122.  
 prthví, 121, 122, 210, 236; (Skt.), 129.  
 prthvīgañj, 135.  
 puá, 39.  
 pucchál tárá, 140.  
 puch guch (Punj.), 39.  
 pul báúdh'ná, 259, 261, 291.  
 -puṇá (Punj.), 61.  
 punar, 55.  
 punarjanma, 55.  
 punaruktavadábhás (Skt.), 308.  
 puñgí phal, 143.  
 puni, 308.  
 puni phiri ráam nikaṭ so áí, 308.  
 puñj, 72, 201.  
 puṛá, 76, 215.  
 puṛiyá, 76, 137.  
 pur, 76, 209.  
 puras- (Skt.), 56.  
 puraskár, 56, 228.  
 puraskára (Skt.), 57, 126.  
 purá- (Skt.), 56.  
 puráná, 146.  
 puráná cañḍúl, 273.  
 purátan, 56.  
 pur', 187, 333.  
 pur'khá, 149.  
 purohit, 56.  
 puruṣ, 149, 173, 221.  
 puṣkara (Skt.), 129.  
 puṣpa, 203; (Skt.), 203.  
 pustak, 137, 164.  
 pustak kahiñ nahín mil'tí, 390.  
 pustak paṛh'ne ko man kar'tá hāi, 347.  
 pustiká, 164.  
 puṭ, 76.  
 puṭakam (Skt.), 215.  
 puṭí, 76.  
 puṭ'kí, 76.  
 putárl, 183.  
 put'li, 314.  
 put'lighar, 84.  
 putra, 71.  
 putra thá ráam ká vah bhí, 395.  
 púch lo, 395.  
 púch'te hāiñ ki vah kāmñ hāi, 387.  
 puñan, 228.  
 puñá, 68, 215.  
 puñhan (Punj.), 229.  
 puñch, 215, 237, 242.  
 puñj, 72, 201.  
 púrab, 102, 209.  
 púrab yá pacchim ghar sab'sc uttam, 295.  
 púrá, 152, 172.  
 púrá kám, 172.  
 púre nan, 172.  
 púruva, 350.  
 púrvapadártha pradhána (Skt.), 79.  
 pus más ghan paṛe tuṣár, rāin calāi jas khaṭag kí dhár, 325.  
 pút, 72.  
 pút sapút káhe dhan sañcay; pút kapút káhe dhan sañcay, 308.  
 pyárá, 67.  
 pyarí, 67.  
 pyárl ne áúkheñ bhar kar kahá, 344.  
 pyás, 61.

## r

- [r], 19, 25.  
 -rá, 64, 65.  
 [r], 19, 26, 27.  
 -r 41.  
 [ra], 9.  
 rab'ri, 20.  
 racá, 109.  
 rac'ná, 20.  
 rag, 253.  
 ragaṛ, 20.  
 raghunandan, 210.  
 raghunáth, 210.  
 rahaṭ, 20.  
 rah jáná, 216.  
 rah jáo, 387.  
 rah'ná, 20, 215, 361.  
 rah'ne do, 215.  
 rah'ni (Punj.), 61.  
 rah rah kar, 216.  
 rahul (S.), 59.  
 raj, 172.  
 rajasvalá, 172.  
 rajá, 174.  
 rajodarshan, 172.  
 rajovatí, 172.  
 rakh dená, 360.  
 rakh'ná, 360.  
 rakh'váli, 68.  
 rakṣá, 20.  
 rakṣá bandhan, 165.  
 rakta, 19.  
 ralá, 20.  
 rambháná, 140.  
 raṇ carh'ná, 272.  
 raṇḍí, 166, 225.  
 raṇ paṛ'ná, 290.  
 ran (Punj.), 141.  
 raṇḍápá, 61.  
 raṇḍí, 120, 166, 183.  
 raṇḡ, 19.  
 raṇḡa (Skt.), 86.  
 raṇḡabhūmi (Skt.), 86.  
 raṇḡ miṭ sá gayá hā, 341.  
 raṇḡ'rūt, 50.  
 rañjak cáṛ'ná, 272.  
 rañk, 20.  
 ran kan (Punj.), 39.  
 ras, 20, 63, 168, 231.  
 rasamayí prthví (Skt.), 122.  
 rasá (Skt.), 86.  
 rasátala (Skt.), 86.  
 rasáyan, 167.  
 ras'bharí, 107.  
 ras'gullá, 82.  
 ras'ná, 20, 62, 231.  
 rasoi'-ghar, 81.  
 raṭ'ná, 59.  
 raṭṭul, 59.  
 rati, 225.  
 ratna, 20.  
 ratnákar, 130.  
 ratoká (L.), 63.  
 ratti, 163.  
 -rá, 42, 64, 66.  
 rádha, 218.  
 ráḡ, 19.  
 rághav, 210.  
 ráh káṭ'ná, 253.  
 ráh lená, 253.  
 ráhu, 20, 283.  
 rái ká pahār banáná, 295.  
 rájadúta (Skt.), 84.  
 rájaputra (Skt.), 84.  
 rájaputrāṇám (deshah) (Skt.),  
 rájá, 20, 125, 392; (Skt.), 208.  
 rájá ká mukṭ páte hí, 349.  
 rájá ke adhín, 350.

- rájá ke mukut páte hí, 349.  
 rájá ke sám'ne, 351.  
 rájá ko ap'nákar chor'ná nahín cáhiye, 114.  
 rájá ko mare do varṣa bít gaye, 368.  
 rájá ne bráhmaṇ ko áge se liyá, 330.  
 rájá ne bráhmaṇ ko áyá dekhá, 369.  
 rájá ne daridroṇ ko vastra diye, 398.  
 rájá ne dekhá to bráhmaṇ áyá huá hāi, 369.  
 rájá ne vastra daridroṇ ko diye, 398.  
 ráj'ghát par pul bañdhat jahan kulin kí dheri; áj gaye kal de-  
 khi kái ájahín laṭe pheri, 319.  
 ráj'hañs, 81.  
 ráj kar'ná, 215.  
 ráj'kuñvar, 204.  
 ráj'mahal, 85, 212.  
 ráj'márga, 85.  
 ráj'puruṣ, 87.  
 ráj'put, 243.  
 ráj'putáná, 63.  
 rákesh, 210.  
 rákh, 20, 141.  
 rákham or rákho meli kapúr meñ hīng na hot sugandha, 303, 319.  
 rákṣas, 137.  
 ráam, 204, 218, 262.  
 ráamāyaṇ kah'ti hāi, 235.  
 ráam aur lakṣmaṇ, 352.  
 ráam'candra, 374.  
 ráam'candra ne sitá ko van meñ bhej diyá, 374.  
 ráam hí á gaye, 345, 346.  
 ráam jáne válá thá, 332.  
 ráam'kahání, 81, 243.  
 ráam ká ghar, 172, 348.  
 ráam ká klesh, 230.  
 ráam ká putra thá vah bhi, 395.  
 ráam ke dvára, 350.  
 ráam ko, 393.  
 ráam ko krodh á gayá, 347.  
 ráam ko us'ne gharí dí, 393.  
 ráam likh sak'tá hāi aur krṣṇa nahín, 383.  
 ráam'náth, 135.  
 ráam'náth dillí ke rah'ne vále the, 335.  
 ráam ne ájñiá mání, 204.  
 ráam ne bálí ko chip'kar már dālá, 396.  
 ráam ne chip'kar bálí ko már dālá, 396.  
 ráam ne mohan ko batá diyá kí tum fel ho, 386.  
 ram ne mujh'se kahá or pulchá, 347.  
 ráam ne pitá kí ájñiá mání, 204.  
 ráam'pur ká kot'vāl, 348.  
 ráam'rañgí, 183.  
 ráam ráam, 88, 308, 356.  
 ráam ráam hí hāñ, 315.  
 ráam ráam ke samán hāñ, 315.  
 ráam'ráj, (Punj.) 85; (H.) 87.  
 ráam rájya, 282.  
 ráam roṭí nahín khátá, 391.  
 ráam se piṭá gayá, 188.  
 ráam-se putra, 347.  
 ráam se pulchá, 347.  
 ráam uṭhá, 357.  
 ráamu, 102.  
 ráam vahání se á gayá, 218.



- rām yā (vā, ath'vā) shyām, 353.  
 rāñḍ, 20, 120.  
 rāniganj, 135.  
 rānī mar jāū hāī, to rājā aur vivāh  
 kar letā hāī, 365.  
 rānī ne sahelīyon ko bulāyā,  
 366.  
 rāṭ, 19.  
 rār, 20.  
 rās, 107.  
 rāsā, 20.  
 rāshā (Punj.), 36, 236.  
 rāstā chor do, 390.  
 rāstā choṛo, 390.  
 rāstā pakar'nā, 253.  
 rāt, 20, 134.  
 rāt bhar, 339.  
 rāt kā khānā, 258.  
 rāt ke das baje, 258.  
 rāt ko, 257, 346.  
 rāt ko caudh'ri ne jaggū ko chure  
 se mār dālā, 398.  
 rāut, 84.  
 rāvaṇ kī senā, 282.  
 rāy, 107, 127.  
 rāy sāhab, 174, 223.  
 rcā (Vedic), 20, 109.  
 reḍiyo, 50.  
 rekhā (Skt.), 151.  
 rel, 187, 205.  
 relā, 20.  
 rel'gārī, 79.  
 rel kī paṭ'ri, 258.  
 rel (par cal'ne vālī) gārī, 79.  
 reñḍ, 20.  
 reñḍ'ṭā, 42.  
 reñ reñ, 33.  
 re re rāvaṇ, 308.  
 reshā, 144.  
 ret, 217.  
 reti, 62, 164.  
 riṣak'nā (Punj.), 34.  
 rishtedār, 68.  
 rivāj, 124.  
 -ri, 68.  
 rich, 20, 202.  
 rich'ni, 64.  
 riṭhā, 20.  
 riti, 124.  
 rkṣa (Skt.), 202.  
 roas, 61.  
 ro bāṭh'nā, 362.  
 rogī, 126.  
 rogī acchā hāī, 149.  
 rohita (Skt.), 200.  
 rohu, 200.  
 roj marrā, 257.  
 rokar-bahī, 81.  
 rok'nā, 134, 359.  
 rok'ne vāle tum kām ho, 336.  
 roko mat jāne do, 113.  
 romikā (Skt.), 167.  
 ronā, 66, 331.  
 roṅḡ'ṭā, 64.  
 roṛā, 20, 35, 125, 131.  
 roṭī, 18, 270.  
 roṭī kar'nā, 215.  
 roṭī khānā, 233.  
 roṭī kī khāk jhār'nā, 272.  
 roṭī-pānī, 257.  
 roṭī voṭī, 39, 258.  
 rote rote so gayā, 344.  
 ro uṭh'nā, 362.  
 rozā, 128.  
 rozā khol'nā, 291.  
 ruaṇ lagio (S.), 361.  
 rudrākṣa, 176.  
 rukāvat, 145.

- ukāvaṭ dāl'nā, 134.  
 ukh (Punj), 130.  
 uk'nā, 359.  
 ruñḍ, 77.  
 ruñḍ'muñḍ, 19.  
 rupayā, 132, 216.  
 rupayā paśā, 259.  
 rū (Per.), 243.  
 rūi, 167.  
 rūi kā galā, 262  
 rūkhā, 145.  
 rūkṣa, 130.  
 rūmāl, 243.  
 rūmālī, 243.  
 rūmī, 218.  
 rūñg'tā, 20.  
 rūñkhar, 20.  
 rūpah'rā, 67.  
 rūp sudhāpān se na nek'hū hui  
     hāi kam, pratyut hui hāi tīvra  
     kāsi yah pyās hāi, 319-320.  
 rūp'vāñi, 83.
- s
- [s], 21.  
 [s'] = s, 26.  
 [s], 26, 27.  
 -s, 41.  
 s-, 53, 56.  
 [sa], 9.  
 sab, 339.  
 sabab, 151.  
 sab ap'ne ghar gaye, 351.  
 sabhā, 187, 235.  
 sabhā hone jā rahī hāi, 111.  
 sabhā ko jā rahā hūñ, 235.  
 sabhāpati, 105.  
 sab kah'te hāñ, 339.  
 sab kā sab, 89, 349.  
 sab ke sab, 349.  
 sab koī ap'nī barāī cāh'te hāñ,  
     337.  
 sab kuch, 81, 337.  
 sab log, 339.  
 sab se acchā, 188.  
 sab se mel rakho, 347.  
 sabzī, 214, 228.  
 sac, 21, 128, 343, 381.  
 saccā ād'mi, 211.  
 saccā jāye rotā āye, jhūṭhā jāye  
     hañs'tā āye, 296.  
 sacce, 239, 339.  
 sacce manuṣya, 339.  
 sacce sadā ghāṭe meñ rah'te hāñ,  
     239.  
 sacet, 53.  
 sac kaho, 343.  
 ṣaḍyantra, 167.  
 sadā, 21.  
 sadā suhāgan, 120, 224.  
 sadhar, 174.  
 sad'rī, 144.  
 safed bāl, 231.  
 safedī, 228.  
 sagal, 21.  
 sagā, 21, 130.  
 sagāī, 130.  
 sah-, 56.  
 sahal, 150.  
 sahāy'tā, 177.  
 sah'dharmacārīñī, 181.  
 saheliyāñ rāñi se bulāī gain, 366.  
 sah'palāyan, 57.  
 sah'pāṭhī, 56.  
 sah'vās, 179, 183.  
 sajanā, 21, 61.  
 sajavat, 61.  
 saj'rā (L.), 66.

sak'ná, 21, 361, 362.

sakoř'ná, 21.

sakhá, 21.

salem'pur, 235.

sal'haj, 370.

sallo, 37.

sal'vár, 50.

samajh'te, 400.

samasyá, 133.

samay, 134.

samayá karoti (Skt.), 251.

samay ke anurúp, 350.

samay ke púrva, 350.

samácár patra, 204, 212.

samágama (Skt.), 53.

samáj, 187.

samáj'vád, 83.

samán, 350.

samápta, 152.

samápta kar'ná, 362.

samás, 174.

samásokti (Skt.), 323, 324.

sambandhí, 68, 149.

sambhog, 183, 225.

sam'dhí, 149.

samiti, 140.

samíp, 123.

sam'jhá dená, 362.

sam'jháná, 145, 359, 362.

sam'jháne par bhi, 348.

sammán, 189.

sammelan, 103, 187.

samosá, 50.

sampádak, 204.

sampradáy, 191.

samudra, 130, 190.

samudra ke kináre par bahut se  
sthánoñ meñ namak ke kár'  
kháne hāñ, namak samudra

se nikal'tá hāñ ná, to samudra  
ke kináre par kár'kháne hāñ.  
bahut se sthánoñ meñ āse  
kár'kháne hāñ, 383.

samudra kí tarah gambhír, 259.

samup'desh, 57.

samvat, 187.

sañd, 149.

sandeh, 316.

sandeha (Skt.), 54.

sandesh, 57.

sandhi, 55, 207.

sandhyá, 128, 204.

sanduk'cá, 65.

sañg, 21, 349.

sañgam, 229.

sañgathan, 75.

sañgh, 21.

sañgít, 21.

sañgrám, 21.

sanicará, 166.

sanícar áná, 276.

sañkaṭ-mocan, 181.

sañkirtan, 207.

sankoc, 21.

sankul, 21.

sañperá, 60.

sañpolá, 64.

sañsarga, 225.

sañsár, 145.

sañsár ságar, 313.

sañskaraṇ, 169, 203.

sañskaraṇa (Skt.), 203.

sañskár, 169, 203; (Punj.), 208.

sañskára (Skt.), 208, 250.

sañskrt, 340.

santará, 50; (Port.), 126.

santána (Skt.), 55.

sañvás, 57.

- sahyoga (Skt.), 250.  
 sahyojak, 352.  
 saparivár, 56.  
 sapát, 53.  
 saphed, 139.  
 sapta, 106.  
 saptáh, 83, 150.  
 saptáha (Skt.), 85.  
 sapút, 53.  
 sařak, 21, 63.  
 sařak banáná, 259.  
 sařak ke kináre kináre, 88.  
 sařak siñc rahí hāi, 367.  
 sařiyal, 66.  
 sař'ná, 177, 290.  
 sarak'ná, 21, 63.  
 sar'dár, 224.  
 sar'dí, 61, 123.  
 sarikhá, 350.  
 sar'kár, 143, 238, 332.  
 sar'kári, 67.  
 sar'kár to pah'le hí zahín the, 335.  
 sarojiní ko bulá lo, 375.  
 sarpa, 126, 199, 236; (Skt.), 129.  
 sarpiñi, 175.  
 sarvagrás, 166, 283.  
 sarvapadártha pradhána (Skt.), 79.  
 sarveshvar, 83.  
 sasá, 125.  
 sasur, 162, 217.  
 sasural, 314.  
 sařar'pařar, 44, 131.  
 sařásat, 43.  
 sařhik (Beng.), 53.  
 sat (Punj.), 106.  
 satí sitá, 338.  
 satkára (Skt.), 57.  
 řattá, 21.  
 sattánásh, 171.  
 sattva, 106.  
 satya, 9, 128.  
 satyavrat, 87.  
 satyágrah, 165.  
 satyánás, 171.  
 saubhágya (Skt.), 150, 227.  
 sauhárda (Skt.), 71.  
 savári, 186, 228.  
 savári ká únť, 349.  
 savere, 80, 378.  
 savere ham log báhar gaye, 378.  
 sayáná, 169.  
 sá, 312, 341, 342.  
 sádhu, 103, 131, 229.  
 sáf kar'ná, 215.  
 sáf sáf, 88.  
 ság, 201.  
 ságar, 190.  
 ság patte ãur anya padártha, 82.  
 ság-pát, 82.  
 sáh (Punj.), 226.  
 sáhab, 212.  
 sáhitya, 204.  
 sáhukár, 126.  
 sa'it (Ar.), 107.  
 saksátkára (Skt.), 57.  
 sálam (Per.), 107.  
 sálam misri, 107.  
 sálan, 128.  
 sálá, 113, 370.  
 sálá banda hāi, 113.  
 sáláná, 68.  
 sálib misri (Per.), 107.  
 sáli, 370.  
 sálu, 72, 208.  
 sámagri, 204, 227.  
 sámārthya, 140.  
 sám'ne, 68, 90, 350.

- sám'ne áo, 351.  
 sámrajyavád, 223.  
 sámci, 235.  
 sámđ, 19, 149, 176.  
 sámjh, 128.  
 sámkar, 21.  
 sám kariyá (Beng.), 34.  
 sám kar'ke jáná, 34.  
 sám, 21, 126.  
 sám ke samán krúr, 259.  
 sámhesáti, 167.  
 sámhe t'n baje hām, 258.  
 sám, 72.  
 sār (Oriya), 361.  
 sārā, 194.  
 sārā shahar kah'tā hā, 234.  
 sārē, 194.  
 sārīkā (Skt.), 126.  
 sārī rāt kām kar'tā rahā, 251.  
 sāth, 349.  
 sāthī, 21.  
 sāt pañc kar'nā, 261.  
 sāt samundar pār, 275.  
 sāvān, 214.  
 sáyat, 107.  
 sáyā, 7.  
 sáz, 168.  
 sázidan (Per.), 168.  
 saik'ron, 66.  
 sambhāgyavati, 120.  
 sam ek, 342.  
 samh'rá (Punj.), 217.  
 sam pacās, 257.  
 samrā (Punj.), 66.  
 se, 81, 89, 188, 194, 211, 347, 349, 351.  
 -se, 347.  
 senā, 106.  
 senā ke pakṣa, 111.  
 señdūr, 179, 200.  
 señdūr baṛhānā, 179.  
 señduriyā, 200.  
 señduri, 200.  
 serā, 72.  
 ser bhar, 339.  
 serū, 72.  
 sevā-sushrūṣā, 258.  
 seṭh, 126, 170, 218.  
 seṭhānī, 63.  
 [sh], 21.  
 shabdam karoti (Skt.), 251.  
 shabārthavicār, 83.  
 shab'nam, 175.  
 shab'ri ke ber, 282.  
 shagūphā, 237.  
 shahad kī tarah miṭhā, 259.  
 shahar jāo, 211.  
 shaiva (Skt.), 71.  
 shakkar, 141.  
 shakkar'kandī, 82.  
 shakti, 4, 228.  
 shakti ke bāhar, 351.  
 shakun, 226.  
 shakuna (Skt.), 50, 243.  
 shañkarācāryā, 218.  
 shañkh bajānā, 284.  
 shañk'rá, 65.  
 sharāb, 151, 183.  
 sharān varṣati, 251.  
 shar'bat, 151, 183.  
 sharir'shāstra, 83.  
 sharir'tyāg, 182.  
 sharkarā, 42.  
 sharma, 51.  
 sharmilā, 51.  
 shash'dhar, 131.  
 shastrop'cār, 83.  
 shash sudh'rahin satsangai jai,

- páras parasi kudhátu suháí, 318.  
 -shatr (Skt.), 70.  
 shatru barábar bap'h'tá calá á  
     rahá hāi, 340.  
 shábash, 32, 131.  
 shádi, 208.  
 sháh'puriyá, 67.  
 sháh'purí, 67.  
 sháka (Skt.), 201.  
 shákhi, 130.  
 shál, 72.  
 shám ko, 346-347.  
 shánta dhír gambhír hān tum  
     sam rām sujān, 316.  
 shánti-sudhá, 178.  
 shástra, 167.  
 shástrí, 60.  
 sháyad (Per.), 107.  
 sháyad vah kar le, 388.  
 shānc, 132, 141, 179, 182, 183, 224.  
 shānc kar'ná, 129.  
 shekh cillí, 218, 283.  
 sher (Per.), 125; 137.  
 sher honá, 293.  
 sher ke kán katar'ná, 273.  
 sher pañjá, 176.  
 shikár (Per.), 208.  
 shikári (Per.), 208.  
 shikāá, 189.  
 shilápaṭṭa, 232.  
 shir, 199.  
 shishu kí bhānti saral, 259.  
 shiv, 135, 210.  
 shiválá, 217.      •  
 shiv'butí, 131.  
 shíghra, (Skt.) 126; 208.  
 shí'tá, 148.  
 shí'áh (L.), 137.  
 shíshá, 32, 102, 111, 164, 239.  
 shíshe ká gilás, 111.  
 shíshe ke ek bap'e kaṭore se mom'-  
     battí ko dhānk do, tho'í der ke  
     bád dekhoge kí battí bujh gáí,  
     386.  
 shít, 123.  
 shítal, 148.  
 shítala (Skt.), 66.  
 shít'lá váhan, 130, 185.  
 shleṣa, 114.  
 shok, 140, 146.  
 sholá, 238.  
 shor, 139.  
 shor gul, 90.  
 shraddhá, 146.  
 shraddhá se, 347.  
 shravaṇa (Skt.), 61.  
 shráddha, 162, 207.  
 shráddha bar'sí, 204.  
 shráddha kar'ná, 284.  
 shreṣṭha, 170, 224.  
 shrí, 185, 224.  
 shrigaṇesh kar'ná, 279.  
 shrimati, 181.  
 shrímán, 171, 180, 224, 332.  
 shríyut, 171, 185.  
 shukla jí kahán hān, 193.  
 shukravár, 128.  
 shul, 190, 313.  
 shvashura (Skt.), 162, 217.  
 shyám, 353.  
 shyám sundar, 212.  
 sikandar, 107.  
 sikháná, 362.  
 sikhá sháhi (Punj.), 282.  
 sikh pañth, 172.  
 sikkhášáhi, 208.  
 sikorá, 169.  
 siláí, 229.

- siláná, 359.  
 silípaṭ, 232.  
 sil'váná, 359.  
 simar'ná (Punj.), 62.  
 síndh, 209.  
 sindha, 211.  
 sindhál (S.), 67.  
 sindhu, 211.  
 sínha, (Skt.) 125; 137.  
 sínhal, 135.  
 sipáhi vahán kyá já rahá hāi, 337.  
 sir, 72, 203, 239, 269, 332.  
 sirá, 231.  
 siráí, 67.  
 siráná, 231.  
 siráñdú (L.), 64.  
 sir áñkhoñ par, 253.  
 sir áñkhoñ par honá, 269.  
 sir caṭháná, 269.  
 sir'háná, 64.  
 sir hiláná, 264.  
 sir ká bojhá, 269.  
 sir káṭ'ná, 269.  
 sir ke bal, 349.  
 sir ke senukhá dāiv har le jāy, 326.  
 sir kháná, 261, 269.  
 sir khapáná, 269.  
 sir lená, 260.  
 sir múní'ná, 279.  
 sir niváná, 269.  
 sirohí, 102, 235.  
 sir par áná, 269.  
 sir par par'ná, 269.  
 sir par rúmál bándho, 243.  
 sir píṛá, 203.  
 sir'sarā (Punj.), 84.  
 sir'saryá (Punj.), 258.  
 sir se pání guzar'ná, 269.  
 sir sváh pañí (Punj.), 280.  
 sir toṛ'ná, 269.  
 sir ukh'li meñ dená, 269.  
 sir utár'ná, 269.  
 sir uṭháná, 269.  
 sisak'ná, 7, 41.  
 siṭ'ná (Punj.), 108.  
 siṭṭá (Punj.), 108.  
 sitará camak'ná, 276.  
 sitár-e-hinda, 210.  
 sitár ke kán, 312.  
 sídhá, 171, 182, 225.  
 sídhá sádá, 133, 179.  
 sídh bándh'ná, 261.  
 síná, 144, 359.  
 síng samáná, 273.  
 sír, 238.  
 síṭá ke bhayyá, 180.  
 skandha, 175.  
 sku-, 73.  
 skul meñ, 348.  
 smarāṇ, 316.  
 sneh, 146.  
 so, 334, 355.  
 soc'ná, 313, 314.  
 sohan, 218.  
 sohan áñkh se káná hāi, 212.  
 so, kyá huá, 336.  
 solá, 238.  
 som'vár, 128.  
 soná, 106, 112, 128, 137, 333, 359.  
 soná jāg'ná, 112.  
 sone ke gah'ne, 348.  
 sone par sohāge ká kām, 279.  
 sone válá sab kuch kho detá hāi 378.  
 son'makkhi, 177.  
 sotá, 141.  
 sote, 369.

- sote hue laṭ'ke ne lát mā'í, 394.  
 sote meñ bol'tá rah'tá hāi, 239.  
 so to, 355.  
 so (to) mujhe jāná hī paṛegá, 355.  
 sṛeshan (Eng.), 166.  
 stabdha (Skt.), 150.  
 sthá (Skt.), 57.  
 sthāli, 216.  
 sthān, 73, 149, 209, 229.  
 sthāna (Skt.), 168.  
 sthāpanā (Skt.), 40.  
 sthīr, 135.  
 stoka (Skt.), 66.  
 striyon meñ padmini, 348.  
 strī, 94, 141, 212.  
 strī jāti hūi bolī, 369.  
 strī ne sam'jhā ki ve āj āerige,  
     parantu sāhab ne patra tak na  
     likhā. vah devī ghab'rāi—kare  
     to kyā kare ?, 212.  
 strī puruṣ, 256.  
 su-, 53.  
 suar, 176, 220, 314, 322.  
 subah savere, 90.  
 suḍaml, 53.  
 sudhar'nā, 359.  
 sudhār'nā, 359.  
 sughar, 53.  
 suggā, 137.  
 sugrīv, 236.  
 suhāg, 150, 227.  
 suhrd, 71.  
 suī ki āūkh, 242.  
 sukhabar, 53.  
 sukh-duk, 258.  
 sukhi, 120.  
 sulabha (Skt.), 150.  
 sulajh'nā, 16.  
 sulānā, 359.  
 sultān'pur, 135.  
 sul'vānā, 359.  
 suman, 210.  
 sun, 27.  
 sunah'rā, 66.  
 sunānā, 134.  
 sunār, 60, 68.  
 sunārin, 63.  
 sundar, 139.  
 sundarī, 340.  
 sun'nā, 237.  
 sun'nā cāh'nā, 363.  
 sun'ne meñ āyā hāi, 367.  
 sun paṛ'nā, 361.  
 sun'te hāū ki āj ā jāyenge, 381.  
 supārī, 142, 143.  
 sur, 106.  
 surā, 183.  
 surkhī, 168, 200.  
 surxa (Per.), 200.  
 suṭ de (Punj.), 360.  
 sut, 114.  
 sutā, 114.  
 suvarṇa, 106, 333.  
 sūar, 133.  
 sūī kī nāk, 303.  
 sūjh paṛ'nā, 361.  
 sūkhā, 137, 145.  
 sūkhe dhānoñ pānī paṛ'nā, 274.  
 sūkh gayā, 235.  
 sūkṣma, 139.  
 sull, 177, 231.  
 sūm, 145.  
 sūnā, 146.  
 sūnā, 19.  
 sūnsūn, 33.  
 sūp bole to bole chal'nī kyā bole  
     jis meñ hazār ched, 295.  
 sūraj, 128.



- suraj'mukhī, 51, 175, 176.  
 sur'dās, 179, 215.  
 sūrya, 128; (Skt.), 129.  
 sūryapriyā, 132.  
 sūryatanayā (Skt.), 84.  
 sūt kāt'te aur us se kap'ṭā bun'te  
     hān, 367.  
 sultrapāt, 167.  
 svabhāv, 201.  
 svaccha, 135.  
 svapna, (Skt.) 106; 146.  
 svapna ke samān mithyā, 259.  
 svarga, 136, 210.  
 svarga-narak, 257, 258.  
 svargaprāpta, 81.  
 svargavās, 133, 158, 179, 182.  
 svarlok, 136.  
 svarṇa, 128.  
 svastha, 135.  
 svayam, 55.  
 svayamvara (Skt.), 55.  
 svāmī, 131.  
 svikāra (Skt.), 57.  
 svikār kar'nā, 126.  
 svikrt, 126.  
 syāhī, 173, 216.  
 syāṇap (Punj.), 61.  
 syānā kāvā dām meñ nahīñ  
     phañs'tā, 297.  
  
     †  
 [t], 18, 20, 25, 26.  
 tag'rā, 18.  
 -tah (Skt.), 70.  
 tah'lud, 64.  
 tak, 41.  
 takā, 18, 164.  
 takā sā javāb, 18, 262, 281.  
 takā sā muñh lekar, 281.  
 tak bāñdh'nā, 291.  
 take cāl (Punj.), 281.  
 take kā sab khel hāi, 379.  
 takkar, 41, 140.  
 takkar khānā, 262, 287.  
 takor, 193.  
 takor'nā, 193.  
 tak'rānā, 35.  
 tak'takiyā lāl, 237.  
 tam'tam, 35.  
 tañṭā, 18.  
 tañg'rī, 64, 130.  
 tañka, tañkakah (Skt.), 164.  
 tañkāra (Skt.), 33.  
 tañ'tan, 42.  
 tañṭā, 18.  
 tap, 109.  
 tap'kā, 18.  
 tarā, 18.  
 tasak, 18.  
 tas'tas (Beng.), 33.  
 taṭār (Guj.), 37.  
 taṭih'rī, 35.  
 taṭ-tat (Pkt.), 7.  
 taṭṭī, 18, 101, 141, 165, 183, 224.  
 taṭṭī kar'nā, 129.  
 taṭṭū, 7, 18, 36.  
 taṭṭū pār honā, 273.  
 -tā, 42, 64.  
 tākūn de (Mar.), 360.  
 tāmi, 222.  
 tānā (Beng.), 104.  
 tāñḍā, 202.  
 tāñg tale se nikal'nā, 277.  
 tāñg toṛ'nā, 286.  
 tāñk'nā, 144.  
 tāñṭhā, 18.  
 tāp, 42.  
 tāpū, 18.

- tãpi kã ul'tã jhĩl hãĩ, 104, 340.  
 tãt, 18.  
 tãt ulať'nã, 278.  
 tekuyã (Beng.), 59.  
 teńt, 18.  
 teřhã, 18, 146.  
 teřhĩ, 260.  
 teřhĩ khĩr, 133, 260, 262, 271.  
 [th], 26.  
 thag, 13.  
 thag'murĩ, 188.  
 thak'thak, 33.  
 thak'thakãnã, 131.  
 thak'thakiyã, 37.  
 thańdã lohã garma lohe ko kãť'tã  
 hãĩ, 297.  
 thańdãĩ, 61.  
 thańde thańde (mãusam meń),  
 340.  
 thańđĩ ág, 330.  
 thańđĩ gãr'mĩ, 262.  
 thańđĩ mår, 262.  
 thanak, 131.  
 thańđak, 65.  
 thańđã, 148, 150.  
 thańđhã, 67.  
 thańđhĩ, 67.  
 than jãnã, 261.  
 thaťhak, 44.  
 thaťhak'nã, 14, 44.  
 thaťhãnã, 44.  
 thaťh'ri, 13.  
 thať'nã, 13.  
 thaťthã, 13, 40.  
 thãkur, 104, 131.  
 thãkur dãdã (Beng.), 81.  
 thãlĩ, 13.  
 thãńthãń, 33.  
 thãřã, 148.  
 thãnr thãnr, 308.  
 thedhũ (Punj.), 35.  
 thekã, 13.  
 thełã, 62.  
 theł'nã, 140.  
 theń theń, 33.  
 thes, 13.  
 theťhu (Guj.), 37.  
 thikãnã kar'nã, 215.  
 thikãne lagãnã, 251.  
 thikãne lag'nã, 291.  
 thińg'nã, 13.  
 thĩk, 172, 344.  
 thĩk'rá, 13.  
 thĩk thĩk, 88.  
 thĩk to hãĩ, 355.  
 thokar, 140, 193, 290.  
 thokar khãnã, 288.  
 thořĩ pakať'nã, 277.  
 thoťh, 37.  
 thuđđĩ, 13.  
 thuk'ránã, 290.  
 thuńgã mår'nã (Punj.), 252.  
 thuńťh, 13.  
 tibbã, 18.  
 tiđđã, 18, 40.  
 tiđđĩ, 35.  
 tikať, 215.  
 tikãł, 66.  
 tikulĩ, 144.  
 tińđã, 18.  
 tiťtibhah (Skt.), 40.  
 ti (Eng.), 125.  
 ti bĩ, 185.  
 tĩkã, 178, 206.  
 tĩkã bhej'nã, 277.  
 tin, 239.  
 tĩp, 100.  
 tĩs, 38.

toh lená, 134.  
 toli, 18, 139.  
 toná, 18.  
 toná-pákhá (Beng.), 82.  
 topi válá, 60, 184.  
 toṭá, 18.  
 -ṭru (S.), 69.  
 tuk'ṛá, 18, 64.  
 tuk'ṛá máng'ná, 286.  
 tuṇḍá, 18.  
 pūhṭá, 33.  
 tuṭ'ná, 18, 71, 291, 358.

## t

[t], 23, 24, 26.  
 -t, 41, 61.  
 [ta], 9.  
 -ta (Skt.), 70.  
 tab, 345.  
 tado (Pkt.), 355.  
 tag'ṛi, 24.  
 tah, 348.  
 tah'sil (Per.), 163, 186.  
 tah'sil'dár, 163.  
 tak, 104.  
 takhtá, 32.  
 tak'lá, 24, 72.  
 tal, 101, 106.  
 talá (Punj.), 101.  
 talámalí, 44.  
 talávat (Ar.), 128.  
 tale, (Skt.) 332, 343; 350.  
 tal'vá khuj'láná, 281.  
 tal'vár ke gháṭ utár'ná, 272.  
 tal'váron ki cháñh meñ, 272.  
 tal've cáṛ'ná, 280.  
 tal'von se áñkheñ mal'ná, 280.  
 -tama (Skt.), 211.  
 ṭamak, 24.

tamáñcá, 45.  
 tamáshá, 231.  
 tambákú, 142.  
 tam'cor, 186.  
 tan, 24.  
 taná, 106.  
 -taná, 68.  
 tanáv, 227.  
 tandra (Skt.), 202.  
 tañg, 253.  
 tañg hál, 260, 262.  
 tanita (Skt.), 106.  
 tan'ná, 24.  
 tantu, 24.  
 tanu, 106.  
 tao (Apabhrañsha), 355.  
 tap'ná, 24.  
 taṛ, 33, 41.  
 -taṛ (Punj.), 69.  
 taṛak bhaṛak, 68.  
 taṛap, 41.  
 -tara (Skt.), 211.  
 taraf (Per.), 134, 332.  
 tarañg, 24.  
 taras'ná, 7.  
 taráju ho jáná, 279.  
 tare. (Beng.), 332.  
 tarjañi, 204.  
 tarka (Skt.), 150.  
 tar'kañi, 128.  
 tar'ná, 24.  
 tarpa (Skt.), 109.  
 tash'rif le jáiye, 180, 322.  
 tash'rif rakhie, 143.  
 tasia (Pkt.), 137.  
 tat (Skt.), 334.  
 tatah (Skt.), 355.  
 tatpuruṣa (Skt.), 79.  
 ṭaṭrabhavat (Skt.), 335.

- tattá (Punj.), 137.  
 tau (Apabhraṁsha), 355.  
 tavá, 24.  
 tavá sir se báñdh'ná, 280.  
 -tá, 42, 65.  
 táb, 150.  
 tádyati (Skt.), 176.  
 tágá, 24.  
 tájá, 253.  
 ták, 150.  
 tákat'var, 68.  
 tákat'válá, 68.  
 ták'ná, 24, 139.  
 táI, 94, 106, 107.  
 táIáb, 94.  
 táIáb par, 348.  
 táIú, 24.  
 támracūḍa (Skt.), 186.  
 támrakūṭa (Skt.), 178.  
 táná már'ná, 259, 291.  
 táp, 150, 208.  
 táp kuch ghaṭá yá nahín, 338.  
 táp sá, 341.  
 táṛa (Skt.), 94.  
 táṛ'ná, 139, 176.  
 tár, 24, 96, 105, 164, 239.  
 tárá honá, 276.  
 tár fáram, 239.  
 táríkh (Per.), 137, 208.  
 tárú (S.), 59.  
 tát, 39, 192.  
 tátah (Skt.), 40.  
 tátá (Guj.), 39, 137.  
 tát kahán te páti áí, 309.  
 tát ke hán te páti áí, 309.  
 tátparyajñána (Skt.), 376.  
 táirák hí ḍub'te hāñ, 296.  
 tām lagi yá man'sadan meñ hari  
     avāñ kehi bát, vikaṭ juṇā jāñ  
     lagi nipaṭ khuṇā na kapaṭ  
     kapaṭ, 306.  
 tāñlik, 200.  
 tāñliyá, 50.  
 tāñl'ná, 24.  
 tāñn, 334.  
 tekálá, 72.  
 tek'lá, 72.  
 tel, 24.  
 tel coṇá (Punj.), 278.  
 tel dí kaṛáñí vic pāñá (Punj.),  
     280.  
 telí, 60, 68.  
 teñtís, 85.  
 tere bhágya, 233.  
 terí jay ho, 357.  
 tez, 344.  
 tez dhūp, 133, 302.  
 [th], 14, 26.  
 thaḍ (Pkt.), 229.  
 thakāilá (Punj.), 67.  
 thal, 14, 72, 73.  
 thalak'ná, 14.  
 thal'thalá, 131.  
 thambha, 14.  
 thanelá, 65.  
 thap, 33, 41.  
 thapak, 14, 41.  
 thapak'ná, 41.  
 thap'ki, 131.  
 thappaṭ, 14, 45.  
 thar, 73.  
 thar'thar, 37.  
 thar'tharáná, 14, 37.  
 thaṭthá (Punj.), 36.  
 thavai, 14.  
 -thá, 66.  
 thá ek rájá, 392.  
 tháh, 14.

- thál, 14, 72, 73.  
 tháli, 216.  
 tháli paroso, 234.  
 thám'ná, 14, 145.  
 thán, 14, 73, 139, 149, 168, 226.  
 tháná, 14, 73, 168.  
 thánbh, 73.  
 thánb'lá, 73.  
 tháng, 14, 73  
 tháp, 33, 42.  
 tháfa, 229.  
 thátá, 148.  
 thátí, 14, 148.  
 thāih, 31.  
 thāilí, 14.  
 thāi-thāi, 30, 31.  
 theg'li, 14.  
 thir'ná (Punj.), 36.  
 thir, 14.  
 thoip'ná, 40, 42.  
 thop'ná, 14.  
 thoṛá, 66.  
 thoṛí sí roṭí, 341.  
 thothá, 37.  
 thuk'thukáná, 43.  
 thúk'ná, 34, 43.  
 thúṇa (Pkt.), 137.  
 -ti (Skt.), 70.  
 tih'rá, 66.  
 tikon, 80.  
 til, 175, 314.  
 tilak'ná, 35.  
 tilánjali dená, 280.  
 til dhar'ne kí jagah na honá, 286.  
 til'miláná, 42.  
 tin'ká toṛ'ná, 278.  
 tipái, 84.  
 tipanliyá, 204.  
 tīras- (Skt.), 56.  
 tiraskár, 56.  
 tiraskára (Skt.), 57.  
 tir'chá, 146.  
 tir'chí bát, 262.  
 tis, 334.  
 tithi, 24, 137, 208.  
 tithivár, 226.  
 tividi (Pkt.), 137.  
 tiyá, 94.  
 -ti, 61.  
 tikhá, 128.  
 tikhí bolí, 313.  
 tikṣṇa, 128.  
 tikṣṇabuddhi, 313.  
 tin aur cár sát, 352.  
 tín cár, 85.  
 tín din se, 347.  
 tín + páí, 84.  
 tín phut, 312.  
 tin terah, 84.  
 tín-tín, 343.  
 tín-tín kar'ke, 343.  
 tín tín rupayá, 87.  
 tīr caṇhákár mára, 369.  
 tīr caṇháya aur mára, 369.  
 tīrtha (Skt.), 228.  
 tis'már khán, 283.  
 tis'rá, 66.  
 tis're din, 343.  
 tis'ri shreṇí, 338.  
 to, 345, 354, 355, 392, 396, 397.  
 to kahín ján chutí, 355.  
 to kyá huá, 345.  
 tol, 200.  
 tolá, 200.  
 tol'kar bolo, 313.  
 tol'ná, 71.  
 tol tol ke paṛ'ná, 261.  
 top, 170.

- top'khána, 170.  
 tor'ná, 19, 71, 290, 358.  
 totá, 32, 137, 176, 217.  
 totáram, 176.  
 tote ki si áńkheń pher lená, 273.  
 -tr (Skt.), 70.  
 -tra (Skt.), 70.  
 tráh kađh deńá (Punj.), 252.  
 triloki, 85.  
 trivikram, 331.  
 trşá, 70.  
 trşńá, 70.  
 trtiyá, 94  
 tul, 100.  
 tulá, 24, 200.  
 tul'ná, 71, 108, 200, 290.  
 tul'si ár súr meń dekho, 235.  
 (tul'si) dal, 143.  
 tul'si hindi sáhitya gagan ke can-  
 dramá hāń, 303.  
 tul'si hindi sáhitya meń camak'te  
 hāń, 303.  
 tul'si ká hindi sáhitya meń bařá  
 nám hāi, 303.  
 tulya, 200.  
 tum, 140, 333, 335, 400.  
 tum áoge kab, 396.  
 tum áisá kyon kiyá kar'te ho ?,  
 361.  
 tum ár māń, 239.  
 tumbati (Skt.), 202.  
 tum bhi nipař shah'ri ho, 220.  
 tum burí bateń choř do, 387.  
 tumháre áisá manuřya, 341.  
 tumháre lekh meń kái bār phir  
 áyá hāi, 331.  
 tumháre pitá ká svargavás ho  
 gayá, 389.  
 tumhátař (Punj.), 69.  
 tumheń bhi kyá gar'mi lag rahi  
 hāi, 388.  
 tumheń kar'ná pařegá, 361.  
 tumheń kyá pař hāi, 189.  
 tumheń roná hí acchá lag'tá hāi,  
 331.  
 tumheń vahaní cár baje pahuńc  
 jáná cáhiye, pahuńcoge ná cár  
 baje, 384.  
 tum gadhe náláyak, 335.  
 tum jákar púch lo, 395.  
 tum kab áoge, 396.  
 tum kahán the, 334.  
 tum kāmń ho, 288.  
 tum khák paře ho, 391.  
 tum ko ciřhí mili, 347.  
 tum ko jáná cáhiye, 367.  
 tum ko kyá cintá hāi, 347.  
 tum ko van meń bas'ná kab  
 yogya hāi, 377.  
 tum ko yah batáyá játá hāi ki...,  
 366.  
 tum ko yah kab yogya hāi ki  
 van men baso, 377.  
 tum kyá samajh'te ho, 400.  
 tum kyá sam'jhe bāřhe ho, 337.  
 tum kyonki huńgá vah kahá sa-  
 vere áo ko, 385.  
 tum log, 334.  
 tum meri madad patthar karoge,  
 332.  
 tum'ne pāron par lagái mehańdī,  
 meri áńkheń meń samái meh-  
 andī, 319.  
 tum nice gire, 351.  
 tum patthar jáń'te ho, 343.  
 tum púch lo jákar, 395.  
 tum sá manuřya, 341.  
 tum'tarák, 44.

- tum to vāh vāh ke bhūkhe ho, 331.  
 tum vahan jāne na pāoge, 362.  
 tum yah cāval āp khāoge yā māñ ko khilāoge?, 388.  
 tuñḍ, 19.  
 tun'tunānā, 34.  
 turai ke phul sā, 274.  
 turap'nā, 144.  
 turat dān mahā kalyān, 295.  
 tut'lānā, 34.  
 tū, 140, 331, 333, 335.  
 tū jāti hāi, 370.  
 tū kartavyahīn hāi, 335.  
 tūñb'nā, 202.  
 'tū' se dūs'ron ká jī dukh'tā hāi, 331.  
 tūtū (Guj.), 39.  
 tū tū māñ māñ, 88, 331.  
 -tva (Skt.), 61.  
 -tvanam (Skt.), 61.  
 -tya (Skt.), 69.  
 tyamhār, 226.
- u**
- [u], 10, 11, 26, 27.  
 -uā, 64.  
 ubhar'nā, 290.  
 ubhān'nā, 17.  
 ubhār'nā, 17.  
 ucakkā, 10, 59.  
 ucak'nā, 59.  
 ucaṭ'nā, 134.  
 ucaṭ honā, 134.  
 ucavāñ (L.), 66.  
 uccāraṇa (Skt.), 54.  
 uccā uṭh (Punj.), 340.  
 uchāl'nā, 10.  
 udadhi, 130.  
 udakam karoti pitrbhyyah (Skt.), 251.  
 udāharaṇ, 54, 317.  
 udās, 340.  
 udās honā, 10.  
 udāṭṭa, 322.  
 uddhāra (Skt.), 53.  
 udgāra (Skt.), 40.  
 udhar, 10.  
 udvartanam (Skt.), 106.  
 udyān, 208.  
 udyoga (Skt.), 250.  
 ugaḷ'nā, 10, 132.  
 ughaṭ'nā, 10, 16.  
 ujāg'ri, 142.  
 ujālā, 193.  
 ujār, 76.  
 ujār'nā, 59, 76, 232.  
 ujārū, 59.  
 ujjhala (Pkt.), 137.  
 uj'lā, 72, 139, 193.  
 uj'ra, 72.  
 ukel'nā, 10.  
 ukhār'nā, 16, 359.  
 ukh'li chaṭ'nā (Punj.), 271.  
 uk'tānā, 10.  
 ulajh'nā, 232, 290.  
 ulaṭ'nā, 132, 134.  
 ulkā, 140.  
 ullū, 183, 217.  
 ullū bol'nā, 281.  
 ullū ká paṭṭhā, 273, 400.  
 ullū phāñsānā, 273.  
 ul'tā, 104, 340, 350.  
 ul'tā karo, 104.  
 ul'tā sulṭā, 39.  
 ul'tī gaṅgā bahānā, 275.  
 ul'tī mālā pher'nā, 261, 281.  
 umbā (Pkt.), 137.

- ummīd'vár, 127.  
 un, 10.  
 un'g'li kát'ná, 276.  
 unhálá (Mar.), 86; (Punj.), 86.  
 unhoñ ne jo kuch diyá usí se  
     mujhe param santos̄ hāi, 378.  
 un'ke ek laṭ'ká hāi, 349.  
 un'ke hāñ, 170.  
 un'ke hāñ jákar púcho, 239.  
 un'ke yahāñ, 170.  
 un'ko gaye hue das din bít gaye,  
     347.  
 un lāh'vañā (Punj.), 271.  
 unnati, 54.  
 upadesha (Skt.), 54.  
 upahára (Skt.), 55.  
 upakára (Skt.), 250.  
 upanyás, 50, 227.  
 upapura (Skt.), 53.  
 upasthána (Skt.), 202.  
 upasthit, 126.  
 upayoga (Skt.), 250.  
 upādhyáy, 126.  
 upādhyáyah (Skt.), 162.  
 up'desh, 57, 128.  
 up'grah, 140.  
 uphan'ná, 16.  
 up'hár, 201.  
 uṛaṅku, 59.  
 uṛák, 59.  
 uṛáká, 59.  
 uṛáku, 59.  
 uṛáná, 261, 291.  
 uṛ'ná, 10.  
 uṛ'tí cīṛiyá pakaṛ'ná, 273.  
 ur, 199.  
 urdú (Tur.), 50, 238.  
 us kál pashcim or ravi kí rah gaí  
     bas lālimá, hone lagí kuch  
     kuch pragaṭ sí yáminí kí  
     kalimá, 134.  
 us'ká sab mál játá rahá hāi, 361.  
 us'ká sir dukh'tá hāi, 358.  
 us'ke níce kyá paṛá hāi, 351.  
 us'ke pás bahut rupayá hāi, 234.  
 us'ke pás rabaṛ hāi, 351.  
 us'kí apekṣá yah choṭá hai, 349.  
 us'kí áyu iṣushástra varṣa hogí,  
     323.  
 us'kí dí hui cíz par mujhe param  
     santos̄ hāi, 378.  
 us'kí khoj karo, 104.  
 us'kí máñ vidh'vá hāi, 339.  
 us'kí taraf, 332.  
 us'ko buláne se kyá kám, 347.  
 us meñ ján nahín rahí, 390, 391.  
 uṣṇakálāh (Skt.), 86.  
 us nar'sinh ne desh kí nāmká ko  
     kañdhoñ par uṭháya aṛ tyág  
     ká pūrṇa paricay diyá, 305.  
 us'ne batáyá kí pitá jī himār  
     hāñ, 114.  
 us'ne dekhá tak nahín, 348.  
 us'ne it'ná mārá kí bas, 382.  
 us'ne kahá thá kí mūñ áuñgá,  
     parantu vah na áya, 365.  
 us'ne kháná khákar patra paṛhá,  
     369.  
 us'ne kyá ban'váyá, 393.  
 us'ne lá diyá, 366.  
 us'ne mujhe kahá kí merá bhatijá  
     pás ho gayá, 114.  
 us'ne mujhe mārá, 141.  
 us'ne rām ko ghaṛí dí, 393.  
 us'ne púchá kí tum kahāñ se áye  
     ho, 399.  
 us ne tujhe tair'ná sikháyá, 367.  
 us'ne vahāñ jákar kahá, 368.  
 us'ne yah makán ban'váyá thá,  
     393.



us pár ke log, 181.  
 us samay, 344.  
 us'se kháyá nahín jātá, 358.  
 ustádi (Per.), 166.  
 uṣṭra (Skt.), 202.  
 uṭh, 27.  
 uṭháná, 10, 145, 161, 290, 359, 396.  
 uṭh bāṭhā, 256.  
 uṭh gayá, 184.  
 uṭh'ná, 359, 360, 396.  
 uṭh'ti javání, 262.  
 ut- (Skt.), 11.  
 utár'ná, 94.  
 uthal'ná, 16.  
 utkaṇṭhā, 55.  
 utprekṣá, 316.  
 utsava (Skt.), 54.  
 uttam, 224.  
 uttar, 111, 106.  
 uttarapadārtha pradhána (Skt.), 79.  
 uttar aur dakṣiṇ, 111.  
 uttarí bhárat, 338.  
 uttar ki or, 350.  
 uttejít honá, 124.

## ú

[ú], 10, 26, 27.  
 -ú, 59, 62, 64, 66, 67, 102.  
 úbaṛ'khábar, 37.  
 úkh kí áñkh, 312.  
 ún, 139.  
 únca, 27.  
 únca pahár, 175.  
 únca shabda, 313.  
 únca vicár, 175, 302.  
 únce caṛh'kar kah'ná, 277.  
 únce uṭho, 340.  
 únce vicár, 304.  
 únčí áváj, 303.

únčí dūkáñ phiká pak'ván, 297.  
 únchá, 74.  
 únghás, 61.  
 únṭ, 202.  
 únṭ ká sú kí nák se jáná, 273.  
 únṭ'ní, 64.  
 úpar bāṭho, 345.  
 úpar se us'ká patra áyá, 345.  
 -ú + -rá, 66.  
 úrmyá (Skt.), 129.

## v

[v], 21.  
 vacan, 369.  
 vacan dená, 288.  
 vacchanág, 178.  
 vaḍḍá (Punj.), 230.  
 vadánya (Skt.), 36.  
 vadh ke pāir mār'ne (Punj.), 252.  
 vagaḍ'tuñ ávuñ (Guj.), 360.  
 vah, 333, 334.  
 vah acchá gátí hāi, 344.  
 vah acchá lar'ká nahín hāi, 395.  
 vah an'paṛh nahín hāi, 391.  
 vah ap'ná sir paṛhegá, 239.  
 vah ap'ná sir paṛh'tá hāi, 332.  
 vah ap'ne ghar rah'tá hāi, 382.  
 vah ap'ní áñkhoñ ke mad se síñc  
 rahí hāi jag phul'várí; us'ke  
 kabhí muskuráte hí hañs uṭh'ti  
 hāi kyári kyári, 323.  
 vah ap'ní jātí ká stambha hāi, 237.  
 vah á blú gayá, 396.  
 vah ád'mí, 211.  
 vah á gayá hāi aur rahegá bhí,  
 352.  
 vah á gayá hāi yá nahín, 388.  
 vah ág se síñc'tá hāi, 385.  
 vah á mará, 361.  
 vahán, 331, 343.

- vahān jānā tumhāre liye acchā nahīn, 367.  
 vahān kā kyā kah'nā, 331.  
 vahān koi ad'mi-ud'mi nahīn, 90.  
 vahān mat bāṭhiye, 357.  
 vah ā pahūncā, 259.  
 vah āyā, 143.  
 vah āyā amr gayā, 383.  
 vah āyā kar'tā hāi, 361.  
 vah bahut pitā hāi, 382.  
 vah bhī ā gayā, 396.  
 vah bimār rahā, 358.  
 vah calā gayā, 184.  
 vah cir kāl jāg'tā rahā, 351.  
 vah cor dikh'tā hāi, 358.  
 vah dene kā nahīn, 367.  
 vah divān ban gayā, 358.  
 vah gaṇvār hāi, 221.  
 vah gayā, 364.  
 vah gayā hāi, 364.  
 vah gayā ho, 364.  
 vah gayā hotā, 364.  
 vah ghar girātā hāi, 336.  
 vah ghar gir'tā, 335.  
 vah ghar ko gayā, 346.  
 vah ghar se khānā khā āyā, 170.  
 vah hāi, 399.  
 vah hāi hī nahīn, 346, 400.  
 vah hī nahīn hāi, 400.  
 vahitru (S.), 69.  
 vahi, 135.  
 vah jānā cāh'tā hāi, 367.  
 vah jāne lagā hāi, 365.  
 vah jā rahā hāi, 111, 364.  
 vah jā rahā hogā, 364.  
 vah jā rahā thā, 364.  
 vah jā rahā thā to us'ne bacce ko dhakkā de diyā, 369.  
 vah jātā, 364.  
 vah jātā hāi, 364.  
 vah jātā ho, 364.  
 vah jātā hogā, 357.  
 vah jātā rahegā, 364.  
 vah jātā thā, 364.  
 vah jāy'gā, 364.  
 vah jāy'gī, 194.  
 vah jis'ki tāng kuch choṭī hāi, 185.  
 vah jo bulātā hāi to mujhe jānā hī paṛgā, 354.  
 vah jo ki bāṭhā hāi, 354.  
 vah kab āy'gā ?, 383.  
 vah kal rāt mar gayā, 351.  
 vah kaṭorā sā, 184.  
 vah kām kyon nahīn kar'tā, 390.  
 vah kām sī bhāṣā bol'tā hāi, 336.  
 vah khā cukā hāi, 361.  
 vah khel'tā hāi, 114.  
 vah kuch acchā hāi, 344.  
 vah kuch pilā paṛ gayā hāi, 184.  
 vah kyā citra banātā hāi, 190.  
 vah lāyā, 366.  
 vah likh'tā jātā hāi, 360.  
 vah likh'tā rah'tā hāi, 361.  
 vah manātā rahā ki kal khānā na khā sakeṅge, 354.  
 vah mar'te mar'te bacā, 368.  
 vah manuṣya jo yah pāp kar'tā hāi, āise manuṣya ko narak prāpta hotā hāi, 385.  
 vah mujh'se kahīn bap'h'kar hāi, 369.  
 vah nahāne ko gayā, 347.  
 vah nahīn ātā, 256.  
 vah na uṭh sakā, 396.  
 vah nissandeh soyā huā hāi, 344.  
 vah nit kal'pātā hāi mujhe kānta hoke, jis bin kal pātā hāi nahīn prāp merā, 309.  
 vah nice girā, 344.  
 vah nic puruṣ hāi, 394.

- vah paṛhā huā hāi, 391.  
 vah paṛh'ne lagā, 361.  
 vah paṛh'tā hāi, 382.  
 vah patra likh'te hue soc rahā hāi, 368.  
 vah puruṣ nīc hāi, 394.  
 vah rah'tī hāi, 215.  
 vah rājā, 339.  
 vah rotā jātā hāi, 360.  
 vah sabhā mrt-prāy hāi, 339.  
 vah sher hāi, 176.  
 vah skul se āyā, 211.  
 vah ṭhah'rā ṭake kā maj'dūr, māin ek baṛā af'sar, hamārā aur us'kā kyā joṛ, 334.  
 vah tez daurā, 344.  
 vah tez daur'tā hāi, 395.  
 vah tīn sāl baṛā hāi, 351.  
 vah tīr khākar bhāgā, 368.  
 vah jo ā gayā, 355.  
 vah udās bāiṭhā hāi, 340.  
 vah udhar jā bāiṭhā, 357.  
 vah uṭh'kar muñh dhoye, 364.  
 vah uṭh na sakā, 396.  
 vaidya (Skt.), 202.  
 vajra, 21.  
 vakh'rā (Punj.), 66.  
 vakīl, 222.  
 vakīl rām'nāth, 339.  
 vakra, 21.  
 vakrokti, 114, 322.  
 vaktavya, 191.  
 valaya (Skt.), 21.  
 valīmā (Ar.), 128.  
 valkala (Skt.), 21.  
 vaṇiko (S.), 69.  
 van, 374.  
 vana (Skt.), 21.  
 vandanā, 21.  
 vandi shivir, 83.  
 vaṇig, (Punj.) 22; 233.  
 vanitā, 108.  
 vañjun (L., Punj.), 22, 137.  
 van meñ bas'nā yah tum'ko kab yogya hāi, 380.  
 vañsh, 149, 175.  
 vañshī, 239.  
 vañshidhar, 209.  
 vañṭayati (Skt.), 106.  
 vañṭhī vañj'nuñ (S.), 360.  
 vaṛ (Punj.), 115.  
 var, 111, 162, 165, 217.  
 varam, 354.  
 varan, 207.  
 varan, 353, 354.  
 varat (Punj.), 208.  
 varayātrā (Skt.), 130.  
 vardhan, 57.  
 vardhita (Skt.), 106.  
 varga, 21.  
 varihoko (S.), 69.  
 varṇan kar'nā, 134, 363.  
 varṣa (Skt.), 251.  
 vartikā, 106.  
 varuṇālay, 282.  
 var-vadhū, 111.  
 var-vadhū gaṭh'bandhan, 205.  
 vasebā (Punj.), 69.  
 vasha (Skt.), 21.  
 vashīṣṭha (Skt.), 162.  
 vasmah (Per.), 178.  
 vastra, 123.  
 vastram dhārayati (Skt.), 251.  
 vastu, 213.  
 vasudhā, 21.  
 vasundharā, 83.  
 vaṭakah (Skt.), 106.  
 vaṭikā (Skt.), 108, 192.  
 vaṭṭā (Punj.), 22.  
 vaṭṭati (Skt.), 106.

- vatsal, 199.  
 vatsanábha (Skt.), 178.  
 vatsatara (Skt.), 192.  
 vayas, 106.  
 -vá-, 71.  
 vá (Punj.), 22, 137.  
 vá bir'hin ko cáñd'ní lágati hāi  
 janu ghām, 319.  
 vācya, 366.  
 vādak, 133.  
 vādhita (Skt.), 166.  
 vāgdán, 162.  
 vāh, 356.  
 vāh kyá kah'ná, 337.  
 vāh vāh, 88, 331.  
 vāh vāh hui hāi, 239.  
 vājāṭru (S.), 69.  
 -vālā, 60, 66, 67.  
 -vāli, 67.  
 vāli, 163.  
 vāmá, 166.  
 vāñmay sālhiya, 204.  
 -vāñ, 66.  
 vāpas, 21.  
 vāpāriko (S.), 69.  
 vāpī, 21.  
 vāṛā (W. Punj.), 22.  
 vāra (Skt.), 106.  
 vārāñg'ná, 183, 224.  
 vārī, 163.  
 vār'nārī, 183.  
 vārṣik, 68.  
 vāruṇī, 183.  
 vās, 57.  
 vāsara (Skt.), 129.  
 vāsá, 228.  
 vāskaṭ, 144.  
 vāsṇa, 128.  
 vāstav meñ, 343.  
 vāsudev, 209.  
 vāṭiká, 50, 63, 104, 106.  
 vāta (Skt.), 103.  
 vāyu, 21, 123, 137.  
 vāyu ke viruddha, 350.  
 vāyuyān, 127.  
 vā'z (Ar.), 128.  
 vāid, 141.  
 vāidarbhī, 161.  
 vāidehī, 161.  
 vāirāg'do (Guj.), 64.  
 vāisá, 340, 341.  
 vāisá ghar, 341.  
 vāisá kām, 340.  
 vāise hī, 346.  
 vāise hī kar lo, 346.  
 vāishya, 106.  
 ve, 143, 180, 181, 212, 333, 334.  
 ve áye hāñ, 375.  
 ve bol paṛe, 259.  
 ve bol uṭhe, 259.  
 ve cār baje milēnge, 334.  
 veda (Skt.), 71.  
 vedāñtī, 223.  
 ve dāṛe, 357.  
 vedī, 231.  
 ved'ná, 140.  
 vedoñ kí áññiá hāi, 235.  
 ve gaye hoñge, 364.  
 ve it'ne se the, 342.  
 ve játe hoñge, 364.  
 vekhañ (L.), 61.  
 ve kháte hāñ, 111.  
 ve mere cácá hāñ, 260.  
 veshyá, 120, 182, 183.  
 ve to sadá ke liye vidá ho gaye,  
 132.  
 vibhájak, 352.  
 vibhāv'ná, 320, 324.  
 vibhram, 206.  
 vibhuti (Skt.), 150,

- vicāraṇā (Skt.), 70.  
 vicāra (Skt.), 70.  
 vicār'dhārā, 227.  
 vid (Skt.), 71  
 vidarbha, 161.  
 videh, 161.  
 vidhān, 148.  
 vidhi, 148.  
 vidh'vā, 120.  
 vidvān ko sadā dharma kī cintā  
 kar'nī cāhiye, 387.  
 vidvānoṅ ko itihās kā prem thā,  
 347.  
 vidyābhyās, 81.  
 vidyādhan, 227.  
 vidyālay, 168.  
 vidyārthī, 145.  
 viggaha (Pkt.), 202.  
 vighnaharaṇ, 181.  
 vighra, 202, 207.  
 vijñān, 167.  
 vikāra (Skt.), 21, 57, 250.  
 vikāsa (Skt.), 21.  
 vikhaṇḍan, 57.  
 vikram, 231.  
 vikramāditya, 210.  
 vikramī samvat, 187.  
 vikrt bolī, 191.  
 vilamba, 135.  
 vilāyat, 212.  
 viloḍayati (Skt.), 201.  
 vilopan, 57.  
 vindhya parvat, 81.  
 vindu, 128.  
 viniyam, 57.  
 vinjāu (L.), 66.  
 vinjāvaṇ (L.), 66.  
 vipalāyan, 57.  
 vip'rit, 350.  
 vipul dhan anekoṅ ratna ho  
 sāth lāye; priy'tam bat'lā do  
 lāl merā kahāñ hāi, 310.  
 viraha, 21, 151.  
 virahāgni, 227.  
 virāt sabhā, 224.  
 virodh, 319, 324.  
 virodhābhās, 319.  
 virog, 151, 194.  
 viruddha, 350.  
 viṣam, 318.  
 visarpa, 205.  
 viṣād, 146.  
 viśeṣaṇ, 207.  
 viśeṣokti, 319, 320.  
 viśhrām, 126.  
 viśhva, 145.  
 viśhvakośh, 83.  
 viśhvavidyālay, 83.  
 viśhvās'ghatī, 133.  
 viṣṭhā, 129, 150.  
 vitastā, 106.  
 vivardhan, 57.  
 vivāh, 165.  
 vivāha (Skt.), 21.  
 vivāh ke āge, 351.  
 vivāh ke bād jān loge, 382.  
 vivrtokti (Skt.), 323.  
 viyata (Skt.), 129.  
 viyoga (Skt.), 151, 194, 250.  
 viyogāvasthā, 191.  
 vir, 103.  
 virya, 199.  
 vī'ṭnā (Punj.), 232.  
 voh, 334.  
 vraj, 137.  
 vrddha, 128.  
 vrkṣa, 130.  
 vrṣalā (Skt.), 166.  
 vrtti, 4.  
 vyañjana (Skt.), 370.

vyathá, 126, 140, 237.  
 vyatita (Skt.), 106.  
 vyavasthá, 151, 193.  
 vyav'hár, 165.  
 vyav'sáy, 189.  
 vyaya (Skt.), 126.  
 vyághra, 128.  
 vyáj'nindá, 321, 324.  
 vyájokti, 324.  
 vyáj'stuti, 322, 324.  
 vyápár, 4, 189.  
 vyápár cal'ná, 289.  
 vyás, 174.  
 vyás bálmiki ke bád hue hān, 365.  
 vyutpanna, 169.

## x

xalási (Ar.), 217.  
 xánqáh (Per., Ar.), 222.

## y

[y], 21.  
 [ya], 9.  
 -ya, 70.  
 yadi (Skt.), 126; 354.  
 yadi áp cáheñ to mān ján ? , 399.  
 yadi mān vardhá gayá to gánđhí  
 jī ke darshan karúngá, 365.  
 yadi mān yah bát ján'tá, 389.  
 yadi vah á gayá to mān ján'ngá,  
 355.  
 yadi vah bímár paṛe, 363.  
 yadi vah gayá, 363.  
 yadi vah gayá hotá, 363.  
 yadi vah játá, 363.  
 yadi vah na áyá to dekhá jáy'gá,  
 379.  
 yadyapi (jo...bhī), 354.  
 -yah, 70.  
 yah, 333, 334.  
 yahán, 170, 239, 343, 344.  
 yahán āise kai log hān jo dūs'ron  
 kí cintá kar'te hān, 377.  
 yahán bāṭho, 170.  
 yahán kām rah'tá hā, 114.  
 yahán tak ki, 344.  
 yah áp jāise (āise) ád'miyon ká  
 kām hā, 341.  
 yah ásan kām nahín, 303.  
 yah āsī pahelī hā jis'ká sul'jhá  
 sak'ná sambhav nahín ho  
 sak'tá, 384.  
 yah ān bhi acchá hā, 352.  
 yah bát merī jání huī hā, 367.  
 yah ghar kis'ká hā ?, 383.  
 yah ghar merá hā, 394.  
 yah háy-háy kyá lagá rakhlī hā ?,  
 331.  
 yah hirañ hā, 236.  
 yah jit'ná khel hā vah sab ṭake  
 ká hā, 379.  
 yah,kap'rā us se alag hā, 347.  
 yah kām āne se pah'le kar'ná  
 cáhiye, 188.  
 yah kām jāne se pah'le kar'ná  
 hogá, 239.  
 yah kām kar'ke áná, 387.  
 yah kām pah'le kar'ná cáhiye,  
 188.  
 yah kām hā, 337.  
 yah kām pustak hā, 336.  
 yah kām strī hā, 336.  
 yah kisī kí sámarthya nahín jo  
 us'ká sám'ná kare, 354.  
 yah kis'ká laṭ'ká hā, 336.  
 yah kya hā ?, 337.  
 yah kyá pustak hā ?, 336.  
 yah krdanta sadá avikári rah'tá  
 hā arthát is'ká rūp nahín  
 badal'tá, 384.

yah merá ghar hāi, 394.  
 yah patra us'ko bhej do, 346.  
 yah phir dekhá jáy'gá, 366.  
 yah rúti pracalit hui, 367.  
 yah rupayá nahín bol'tá, 303.  
 yah sac nahín hāi, 390.  
 yah sam'jho ki mair̄n gayá to  
 som'vár ko calá gayá, 365.  
 yah thik hāi ná ?, 388.  
 yah thik nahín hāi kyá ?, 388,  
 391.  
 yah to kisi ne dekhá hí nahín,  
 345.  
 yah to pahār sá málum hotá hāi,  
 303.  
 yakṣa ki bhānti kṛpaṇ, 259.  
 yamak, 309.  
 yantravidyá, 83.  
 yashodá hamáre ghar kí lakṣmi  
 hāi, 217.  
 yaṣṭi (Skt.), 151.  
 yaṣṭih (Skt.), 207.  
 yatháshakti, 81.  
 yavan, 218, 222.  
 yá banáras thī yá sun'sán hāi,  
 353.  
 yá gaṅgá meṇ kud marúṅgí yá  
 viṣ khá lúṅgí, 353.  
 yáminī (Skt.), 129; 134.  
 yár (Per.), 116; (Punj.) 116.  
 yári (Per.), 166.  
 yásin paṛh'ná, 279.  
 yát'ná, 140.  
 yátrá, 157, 207.  
 yátri, 146, 374.  
 yá.....yá, 353.  
 ye, 333, 334.

ye grah yah nakṣatra kuch nahín  
 nabh meṇ hañs'ti hāi kuch  
 dhul, 323.  
 ye kitáber̄n vāise hí mil gaín, 346.  
 ye mere mitra haín, 334.  
 yih, 334.  
 yog, 167, 207.  
 yogya, 340, 350.  
 yogyatá, 140.  
 yon hi, 346.  
 yon hi phenk diyá, 346.  
 yoni, 180.  
 -yu (Skt.), 70.  
 yuj (Skt.), 40, 250.  
 yuvánam (Skt.), 107.  
 yú. pí. práñt, 209.  
 yúrop amr eshiá meṇ baṛá yuddha  
 hogá, 114.  
 yúsaf ká husna, 283.

# z

zabán (Per.), 253.  
 zabán cal'ná, 291.  
 zabán dená, 290.  
 zabán ko lagám dená, 273, 289.  
 zabán laṛáná, 291.  
 zakhām, 253.  
 zamáná, 193.  
 zamin bāñdh'ná, 291.  
 zamin meṇ gaṛ'ná, 276.  
 zamin par á rah'ná, 276.  
 zar, 186.  
 zará suniye, 214.  
 zil'a (Ar.), 163.  
 zubán (Per.), 107.  
 zulam tor'ná, 291.

## INDEX OF MATTERS

- Abbād-bin-Suleiman Zamīrī, 4.  
 abbreviated expression, 187.  
 abbreviation, 185.  
 Abel, on differentiation, 138.  
 ablaut grades for nouns, adjectives, verbs, 70f.  
 abridgement, 103; *see* ellips's.  
 absolute, — form of verb, 369; synonyms, 123, 127, 152.  
 abstraction, 176f, 198, 230ff (a consequence of linguistic culture, by symbolic representation, by transference, by adjectivization, by differentiation, by metaphor); 243, 287; of verbs, 289ff; 313; *also see* bases of idioms.  
 abstract meaning, 38, 227; of verbs, 289f.  
 abusive language, 165.  
 action transferred for meaning change, 228f, 231.  
 active, — voice, 366; intransitive, 357.  
 adjectival, — clause, 378; compounds, 81; prefixes, 55.  
 adjective, 35 36, 112, 174, 176; substantivized, 59, 63; suffixes forming, 65ff; in compound, 79; superlative degree, 89; attributive application, 102; disparaging, 174; metaphorical idioms with, 262f; used as noun, 329; definition, 330; fourfold effect on noun, 338; qualifying proper noun, 339; adjective equivalents, 79, 339, 394; as postpositions, 340, 350; as adverbs, 340, 342; as pronouns, 340, 342; gender in, 370; rendered into a clause, 377; syntactical positions, 394f; syntactical intonation of, 399f; *see* grammatical categories.  
 adjectivization, 232.  
 adjunct, restricting meaning, 374; elided, 383.  
 adverb, in compound, 80; definition, 330; as adjective equivalent, 339; used as noun, 343; as adjective, 344; as pronoun, as verb, 344; contextual change of meaning, 344ff; as postposition, 344, 350f; rendered into a clause, 377; syntactical positions, 395f, 398; syntactic intonation, 400.  
 adverbial, — clause, 378 f; compounds, 81; na, hi, bli, to, 396ff; negativization, 336; particle, 345; phrases, 343, 346; postpositions, 347, 350f.  
 adverbials, their syntactical positions, 398.  
 adversative, 353; — sentence, 380, 394;  
 affirmation, weak, strong, emphatic, 389f.  
 affirmative — meaning, 389; sentences, 389f.  
 affixal forms, 51.  
 affixation a useful linguistic culture, 69.  
 affixes, 9, 27, 78, 188; for word-formation, 69; for modification, 99; locative, 350; *see* suffix.  
 agentive suffixes, 59.  
 Agyeya, 304.  
 alankaras, *see* figures of speech.  
 allegorical proverbs, 295ff.  
 allegory, 321.  
 allied meaning, 102.  
 alliteration, 174, 258.  
 ambiguity, 112-115 (due to bad style, due to form of reported speech, rich in literary style); source of, 309; 310; in 4p, 335 352.



- ambiguous, — language, 113; terms, 115.
- amelioration, 188, 198, 225-7 (by association, cultural and religious, by figure, by ellipsis); 243; of idioms, 285.
- anacoluthic sentence, 385f.
- analogical, — generalization, 215; transference, 237f.
- analogue, 309f; based on polysemy, 115; difference from simple repetition, 310.
- analogy, 17, 30, 71, 102, 155f, 174, 175-8 (similarity of images, transference to other objects, abstraction and concretion, generalization, partial resemblance and false analogy, popular etymology); metaphors, 179, 215, 237, 311, 313, 315ff; by simile, 315; by figures of doubt, mistake, fancy, illustration, etc., 315-18.
- analysis, of meaning, 8, 27f.
- analytical, — language, 329; language and word-order, 392; nature of NIA, 251; phrases in Sanskrit, 251; terms, 311; words, 132.
- anaptaxis, 385.
- ancillary verbs, 360ff.
- animalization in idioms, 289.
- animate objects, words transferred to inanimate objects, 312.
- antithesis, 319.
- antonyms, 112, 135.
- apparent homonyms, 108f.
- Arabic, 100; also see Persian.
- Aristotle, on transference, 219, 237; on metaphor, 312.
- arthālaṅkāras, categories, 305ff.
- ascertainment, 317.
- aspirates, 27; for onomatopoeic sense, 41.
- associated words combined into a single sign, 103.
- association, 100f, 105, 108, 115, 155, 157f; 171-75 (of words in a sentence, a factor of semantic restriction, a factor of generalization); 220f, 225f; see relationship.
- assonance or rhyme, 258.
- attributive, — adjective, 385; application of adjectives, adjectival nouns, compounds and other descriptive names, 102; compound, 79f.
- Aufrecht, 193n.
- author-writing metonymy, 235.
- Azad, 4n.
- bases of idioms, 263-283 (human body, immediate surroundings, organic life, inorganic life, habits, customs and superstitions, history, myth and tradition).
- Beams, 58.
- Bengali, onomatopoeia, 7; tsm through, 50.
- Bhartrhari, 3n; on determination of meaning, 110f.
- Bhola Nath Tiwari, 263n.
- Bihari, 103, 122, 306, 315.
- bilingualism, 125ff.
- borrowed words, 222.
- Braj, 347.
- Breal, 95, 99n, 103, 155, 188, 197, 206, 373n.
- Bredsdorff, on causes of change, 155.
- by-meaning or by-sense, 152, 173, 260, 291.
- cacophemism, 179, 183, 226, 322.
- Carnoy, 155, 185.
- causal conjunction, 354.
- causals, 357ff; first, second, only in form, 359.
- cause-effect metonymy, 234, 289.
- causes, — of change, 100, 103, 302; see conditions; of polysemy, 100-105; of periphrasis, 185.
- central meaning, in initial sound, 25, 41; 198; 240.

- cerebrals, 18*f*.  
 change, of accent, 109; of intonation, 112; of environment, 156; to objective clauses, 160; to subjective clauses, 160; due to emotional causes, 170*f*; conscious and unconscious, permanent and temporary, psychological, logical and structural, 198; laws, 198; *see* important variations.  
 Chatterji, S. K., 58, 360.  
 circumlocution, 178-185, (causes, social and moral, religious, national, ironical, euphemistic, cacophemistic, periphrastic); 320, 324, 326.  
 classicism 255.  
 classification, of meaning on the basis of sound, 29; of suffixes, 58-68; of compounds, 78*ff*; of idioms, *q.v.*; of onomatopoeias, *q.v.*; of polysemy, 93*ff*; of semantic change, 197*ff*; of words into parts of speech, 330.  
 class-names, 218.  
 clause, prominence, 377*f*; defines an idea, 379.  
 coherence in syntax, 384*f*.  
 coined, — compounds, 83; words, 130.  
 collocations, 259*f*.  
 colloquial, — Hindi, 136, 580; language, 99, 114, 185, 325; speech, 380; vernacular, 377; vocabulary, 49; words, 126, 137.  
 colloquialism, 255.  
 combinations, for extension of meaning, 11, 51; 78-90 (compounds, repetitions, echo-words and intensives).  
 common, — perception and meaning, 211-12; usage, 385.  
 community, of sound sematology in NIA, 17*f*; of meaning, 152.  
 competency or consistency of words, 385.  
 complex sentence, 317, 379, 385, 391,  
 compound, prefixal, 55*f*; suffixal, 59; 63, 78-87 (semantic classification and evaluation, copulative, determinative, descriptive, qualificative, adverbial, simple juxtaposition of meaning, complementary copulative, with *ajahatsvārthā* elements, meaning of component parts, nationalism in meaning, meaning fixed by usage and idiom, in single words, obsolescence of component parts, ambiguity); 105, 188, 251, 258.  
 compound, — ancillaries, 360*ff*; proper nouns, 209; sentence, 377, 379*f*, 398; verbs, 259, 359-263, 366; word, 133.  
 compounded and uncompounded forms, 85.  
 compounding for extension of meaning, 78; — a national psychology, 83.  
 concatenation, 77, 108, 242*ff*.  
 concealment, 321; also *see* euphemism.  
 concessive, — conjunction, 354; forms of verbs, 364.  
 concrete, — meaning, 38, 227, 249; substantives in idioms, 287; terms, 270; verbs, 259, 290; verbs in idioms, 288.  
 concretion, by prefixation, 54*f*; 177, 188, 198, 227*ff*. (by personification, by transference of quality or state for object or for place, action for object or wages or for place, by ellipsis, by grammatical use); in idioms, 287*ff*; in proverbs, 292; 326, 333, 339.  
 conditions of semantic variations, Paul's view, 155; Breal's view, 155; Bredsdorff's view, 156; Sayce's view, 156; Taraporewala's view, 156; Tucker's view, 156*f*; 153-194 (psychological conditions, historical and cultural events, emphasis, association, analogy, circumlocution,.

- laxity, logical conditions, structural or philological conditions).  
 conjunction, 112; definition, 330;  
 used as adjective, 352; used as pronoun, 352; used as adverb, 352; two categories, 352, classification by Kellogg, 352; copulative, 352; disjunctive, 353; hypothetical or conditional, concessive, explanative or causal, illative, 354; hypotactical, 354f; elliptical, 355; elided, 382; fixed syntactical position, 397.  
 conjunctive verbs as adverbs, 344.  
 connotation, 95.  
 conservative forces in language, 105, 192.  
 consonant, 11-27.  
 consonantal variations for semantic differentiation, 72.  
 contamination, of meaning, 116; of synonyms, 116; 151, 186, 194.  
 contemptuous sense, 336.  
 context, distinguishing meaning, 110; 110ff, 113; distinguishing synonyms, 124, 152; 171f; absorption, 204; 221, 312, 321, 329, 344ff, 374; as a unit, 375; 381.  
 contextual, — association, 172; change in adjective, 340; ellipsis, 382f.  
 contraction, 197; *see* restriction.  
 contradiction and separation of word-meaning, 111.  
 contrast, figures of contradiction, 318f; figures of paradox, 319f; 325.  
 conventional words, 131.  
 convergence of meanings, 132.  
 copula, 392, 394, 399.  
 copulative conjunction, 352.  
 core-sense in synonyms, 121, 135, 152.  
 correspondence, *see* relationship.  
 cultural conditions of semantic change, 160, 164ff, 221ff.  
 culture and meaning, 99, 101, 128f, 164, 221ff.  
 cumulative meaning, 352.  
 current, — vocabulary, 100; meaning, 145.  
 curse, intonation in, 400.  
 curt expressions, 375.  
 Das, 122.  
 dead onomatopoeias, 31.  
 de-aspiration, 109.  
 definite article, devices in Hindi, 211f.  
 definition, of semantics, vii; of homonyms, 94; of polynoms, 94; of paronyms, 109; of synonym, 119ff; of metonymy, 234; of synecdoche, 323.  
 degeneration, *see* pejoration.  
 degradation, 165, 174, 186; of foreign words, 186; *also see* pejoration.  
 denial, 321, 323.  
 denotation, 95.  
 derivatives with specific meaning, 201.  
 derived meaning, 97.  
 descriptive, — names, 129; terms, 311.  
 deshi onomatopoeias, 31f.  
 deshi vocabularies, 49.  
 desynonymization, 138.  
 deterioration, 188; *see* pejoration.  
 Dev, 122.  
 developed meanings, 221.  
 diadectic style, 141.  
 dialectical, — development of meaning, 104; words, 137, 253; language, 143, 184; suffixes, 64, 66.  
 dialects, and homonymy, 107; as a source of synonymy, 125.  
 differentiated, — meaning, 202; synonyms, 139f.  
 differentiation, 70, 148; by accompaniment, 111; by connection, 111; by proximity, 111; by antonymous words, 112; by grammatical usage, 120; a question

- of cultural development, 138; of synonyms and doublets, 138-47; etymological, 144*f*; the trend of, 146; law of, 147; 155, 190, 202*f*, 216, 232; *also see* phonetic semantic modifications.
- diminution, 18*f*, 22, 62; in feminine forms, 370.
- diminutive suffix, 58, 62, 64, 65.
- Dinkar Sharma, 250 & *n.*, 263.
- discardment, 319.
- discrimination necessitated, 141; *see* differentiation.
- disjunction, 352.
- disjunctive, 353; — conjunctions, 353; question, 388; sentence, 380.
- distinction, *see* differentiation.
- distinctive, — meaning, 152, 202; vocabulary, 142.
- divergent meanings, 95.
- double negatives, 391.
- doublets, 5; rise of, 147-51 (by phonetic differentiation, Sanskrit, Hindi, tsm and tth forms, popular and learned, popular and foreign forms, foreign, contamination); 192, 227.
- duplex phrases, 258.
- Dvivediji, 304.
- echoic, — reduplications, 44; sounds, 4; words, 38*f*, 90, 258.
- eclectic symbols, 35*f*.
- economic change a condition of semantic change, 163*f*.
- economy of expression, 155, 187*f*.
- effect for cause, 289.
- effects of polysemy, enrichment of language, 110*f*; ambiguity, 112-115; mortality of words, 115, contamination, 116; new creations, 116.
- effort in semantic change, 191.
- elasticity of meaning, 51, 100.
- elevation, *see* amelioration.
- ellipsis of modifying sense, 218.
- ellipsis, 63, 81; of postpositional and relational words, 81*f*, 351, 381; 204*f*, 207, 226*f*, 229*f*, 261, 289, 339, 355; syntactical, 380*ff* (importance, various grades, of subject, object, verb, conjunction, postposition, clause; and meaning change, resulting in generalization, specialization, elevation, deterioration, concretization, terminational forms, compound forms, of noun).
- elliptical, — compounds, 81*ff*; idioms, 284; sentence, 381*ff*.
- exclusive language, 184.
- emotional, — appeal of figures, 305, 311, 320; effect, 389; emphasis, 156, 158; intensity by disturbance of word-order, 392; style, 321*f*; words, 224.
- emotionalism, 321*f*.
- emphasis, 156, 168-171, 213.
- English, 27, 89, 107, 126*f*; nuances in, 138, 147; 160, 231; idioms, 254; a compromise between colloquialism and classicism, 255.
- enigmatical language, 184.
- epithet, 130-1, 181.
- equivalents, 122*ff*, 152, 182.
- equivocal, 114, 322.
- etymological, — explanation, 129; meaning, 144-147.
- etymology, 109, 146; erroneous, 40.
- euphemism, 129, 158, 179-183 (individual, social and moral, religious, national, ironical, euphemistic); 222, 224, 284, 321, 324; in folk literature, 326; *see* concealment.
- euphemistic, — language, 141, use, 156.
- euphony, 393; in folk songs, 326.
- European, 57, 127, 150.
- evolution of meaning, 49-90; devices, 73*ff*; a continual process, 99; a sign of richness of thought, 100; 225,

- evolved meaning, of prefixes, 54;  
 of a compound, 84f.  
 exaggeration, 224, 324ff.  
 exalted, — figure, 322; terms,  
 142f.  
 exclamation, 389; intonation in,  
 400.  
 exclamatory sentence, 389.  
 exemplification, 317, 325.  
 expansion, 103, 214, 317; *see* ex-  
 tension, generalization.  
 explanative conjunction, 354.  
 expletives, 90.  
 expressional deviation, 305.  
 expressive, — power of words,  
 249; tautology, 308; wealth of  
 proverbs, *see* proverb.  
 extended sounds, 33.  
 extension, 27, 41f, 50f, 57, 78, 149,  
 197; from roots, 200; in titles,  
 class-names, *etc.*, 218.  
 extensional, — sounds, 51; suf-  
 fixes, 63.  
 extra meaning, 261.  
 fancied similarity, 156.  
 Farrar, 4, 27n.  
 fate of synonyms, 136-152 (re-  
 trenchment, differentiation, rise  
 of doublets, contamination).  
 feminine gender, 112, 148, 170;  
*also see* gender.  
 figurative use of language, 157,  
 178, 301-326.  
 figures of speech, 102, 115, 132f  
 156, 223f, 226, 301-26 (as factors  
 of semantic impressiveness, im-  
 portance, national conceptions,  
 two semantic classes, in litera-  
 ture, doubt, memory, paradox,  
 contradiction; of jugglery,  
 resulting in obscurity, contrast,  
 in folk-language).  
 fixed meaning, 186.  
 folk etymology, 107f, 178, 186.  
 folk language, modes of impres-  
 siveness, 325f; *also see* popular.  
 folk literature, 325.  
 foreign, — doublets, 151; lang-  
 uage, 184; words, 50, 127, 137,  
 150, 165f, 178; *see* loans; & Eng.,  
 Ar., Per. Tur. *etc.* in Index of  
 words.  
 form, — and meaning, 328ff;  
 and grammatical function, 329f.  
 formal aspect of suffixes, 58.  
 formation of verbs, 134.  
 formative, — elements, 51; verbs,  
 362.  
 forms of sentence, 376ff.  
 Fowler, on euphemism, 179,  
 classes of metaphors, 314.  
 function of limb transferred, 286;  
*also see* bases; of verb, 356-9.  
 future tense, in present or past  
 tense forms, 365; shades of  
 meaning, 365.  
 Gaya Prasad Shukla, 250.  
 gender, 63, 64, 110, 112, 148f,  
 194, 211, 370.  
 generalization, 37, 98, 157, 170,  
 173, 177, 187, 190, 197, 213-218  
 (defined, due to vagueness of  
 terms, by transference, by ana-  
 logy, by figure of speech, by  
 omission of modifying sense, by  
 change to genus, by commoniza-  
 tion of proper nouns); 220, 240,  
 242; in idioms and proverbs, *see*  
 idiom, proverb.  
 generalized meaning, 163.  
 genius of language, 147.  
 genus-species, 201f; *also see* species-  
 genus.  
 gerundial suffix, 66.  
 gesture, 264, 356, 381.  
 Gir'dhar, 304.  
 Goldberg, 302.  
 gradual transference, 157.  
 grammatical, — aspects of a sen-  
 tence, 189; categories distin-  
 guishing meaning, 194; conno-  
 tation of words, 129; form, 329f;  
 forms different from seman-  
 tic forms, 364; forms omitted,

- 381ff; function distinguishing meaning, 110; incidence, 194; restrictions, 211ff; usage, 120, 381; use of abstract terms, 230; word-order, 393-399.
- Gray, 4, 29f.
- Greaves, 53, 55, 78n.
- Grierson, Sir George, 143.
- growth of human institutions and new meanings, 167f.
- Gujrati, 50.
- Guleri, 255.
- hard letters for onomatopoeic sense, 41.
- Hariaudh, 255.
- Heyse, on differentiation, 138.
- higher Hindi, 201; differentiation and specialization in, 301; retrenchment of ambiguous terms, 301.
- Hilmer, 4.
- Hindi language becoming Devabhāṣā, 255.
- historical and cultural events affecting meaning, 160-168.
- history of onomatopoeic words, 29-32.
- Hoernle, 53.
- homographs, 105.
- homonym, 5, 94, 105-109 (inherited, phonological, tsm and tbh, foreign, mixed, folk, poetical, grammatical); from paronyms, 109, 113; 112, 115, 309, 375.
- homonymity, *see* homonymy.
- homonymy, 7, 105ff, 309 (basic and surface).
- homophones, 105.
- honorific forms, 233.
- Humboldt, 4.
- hybrids, 56.
- hyperbole, various modes, 324.
- hyperbolic,— figures, 322; idioms, 286.
- hypotactical conjunctions, four categories, 354.
- idiom, 132, 189, 215f, 227, 234, 249-291; growth and importance, 249-55; definition, 250; in Sanskrit, 250f; in Vedic, 251; in compounds, 251; NIA, 251f; influences from Persian, 252ff; lack of tsm and dialectical words in, 253; literal signification, 253; metaphorical signification, 253; translated, 254; in prose literature, 255; use declining, 255; in popular literature, 255; metaphorical, 256; two senses, 256f; nature defined, 256-263 (distinguished from usage, translatability, elliptical formation, verbal, substantival, partial, full); bases of, *q.v.*; representing experiences of common folk, 270; from national dress, 270; explaining observations about nature, 271ff; diet, 270f; professions, 271; military life, 271f; women's contributions, 272; from animal life, 272ff; revealing conceptions of older people, 275ff; comparison of literal and implied or metaphorical meanings, 277; Hindu customs, 277f; Muslim life, 278f; other classes, 279; culture in, 278ff; history in, 279ff; semantic categories, 282-291; folklore in, 283; historical, mythical and fabulous events in, 282ff; legends in, 283; other transferences of meaning, 286; literal, 286, 294; 292, 309, 313, 376.
- idiomatic, — expression, 381; meaning from special to general, 285; phrases, 263, 349, 380; usages, 362; verbs, 263.
- idiotism, 249; = idiom.
- illative conjunction, 354f.
- illustration, 317, 325.
- illustrative images, 311.
- imagination in figures, 302, 311.
- imaginative language, *vide* chap.

- words, 390.  
 neologism, 160, 167, 192.  
 neutral intransitive, 357f.  
 new combinations for new meanings, 51.  
 NIA, 8, 17, 69, 137.  
 nicknames, 210, 236.  
 Nirala, 304.  
 nomenclature of criticism, 143.  
 nominal, — suffixes, 58; verbs, 362f.  
 non-conformity, 319.  
 noun, formed by affixes, 58-65, 68; 112, 174; taking particular verb, 259f; metaphorical meaning in idiom, 262f; definition, 330; functioning as pronoun, adjective, verb, adverb, postposition, 332; change of semantic function, 332; kinds of nouns interchanging, 332f; adjectival meaning, 339; adverbial phrases from, 343; as postposition, 349f; as adverb, 350f; as clause, 377f; syntactical position, 394f; *see* substantivization.  
 nuance expression, 138.  
 numeral, compounds, 79; combinations, 342f.  
 nursery words, 39.  
 object, transferred in meaning, 231; syntactical position, 398.  
 obsolescence of component parts of compounds, 86.  
 occasional meaning, 187.  
 Ogden and Richards, 3n.  
 OIA, 17, 30, 31, 137, 199.  
 omission, *see* ellipsis.  
 onomatopoeia, 7, 28, 29-45 (dead, inherited, Deshi, loans); history in Hindi, 29f; semantic varieties, 30-40; direct imitation, 32f; action or movement in, 34; genius of Hindi, 41-45; 131, 236f; *see* sound symbolism, imitation.  
 onomatopoeic, — abstract ideas, 36f; loans, 32; sound, 5; synonyms, 45; words, 4, 6, 41-45, 88.  
 open speech, 323.  
 opposite, — meanings, 108, 174, *see* antonyms; terms, 221.  
 optative sentences, 388.  
 order of words, 190; inverted, 390, 392; 392-399 (usual and unusual, semantic implications, grammatical, fixed, alternative, in complex sentence).  
 original meaning, 95, 96, 105, 176, 186, 198, 338; of prefixes, 53; qualified, 221.  
 originative forces of linguistic growth, 192.  
 originator of the sound in onomatopoeia, 34f.  
 Padmakar, 122.  
 Paget, 4.  
 Palmer, 3n, 197.  
 Panini, 30, 85.  
 Pant, 225, 304.  
 paradox, 319.  
 parallel, 317, 325; — simile, 317.  
 paraphrasal words, 133.  
 paratactical sentences, 382.  
 parataxis, 380.  
 paronymasia, 114, 310.  
 paronyms, 109; jocular, 113.  
 part denoting whole, 233, 285f.  
 partial synonyms, 123f, 128, 152.  
 participles used as adverbs, 344; 368ff (imperfect and conjunctive, as adverb, as verbs, active and passive sense, as against absolute form); further changes, 369f.  
 particles, enclitic, 51.  
 partitive sense, 337.  
 parts of speech, 239, 374.  
 passive voice, 366; other devices, 367.  
 past tense, in form of present and future tenses, 364.  
 Patanjali, 3n, 8, 9.  
 Pātanjali, 99.

- patronymic names, 209.  
 Paul, 155; on causes of change, 189.  
 pejoration, 174, 198, 222-226 (by association, by context, developed, due to cultural degradation, due to superstition, pretentiousness, due to alienity, due to party warfare and offensive nationality, due to religion and politics, due to figure of speech, due to specialization); of idioms, 285; *see* degeneration.  
 pejorative suffix, 59, 62-66.  
 pen-names, 210.  
 periphrasis, various sources, 184*f*; 321.  
 periphrastic expression, 384.  
 permutation - combination in sound symbolism, 27*f*.  
 Persian, loans, 32; prefixes, 56*f*; homonyms from, 107; 126*ff*, 136, 151; influence, 160; idioms, 252*ff*.  
 Perso-Arabic, 127.  
 personal pronoun, 333*f*; no formal gender in, 370.  
 personification, 222*f*, 323, 326; reversed, 228.  
 phonemical elements for extension, 27.  
 phonetic, — change for semantic change, 70-77, 193, 198; convergence, 94; correspondence, 109; differentiation, 112, 147; doublets, 193; euphony, 305, modes of semantic impressiveness, 306-310; modifications, 87; resemblance and association, 115; semantic congruity, 32; semantic modification (P. S. M. *q.v.*); 41, 70*ff*, 97, 116, 147*f*; semantic relationship, 32*f*, 73*ff*; similarity, 194; variation distinguishing meaning, 110.  
 phonological — conditions of change, 192*ff*; development of homonyms, 106; suffixes, 64.  
 phonology, 17.  
 phrasal idioms, 251*ff*.  
 phrase, 81.  
 Pincott, 4.  
 pitch, 400; in affirmation, 390.  
 place-product metonymy, 286.  
 plain speech *vs.* figurative speech, 304.  
 plural, — adjective for number, 342; for singular, 233; for singular pronoun, 335.  
 plurality of changes, 240-245; (by radiation, by concatenation, by complexities).  
 poetic, — expression, 302; fancy, 316, 325; frenzy, 322; jugglery, 307, 315*f*, 326; language, 201*f*, 304; mistakes, 316, 325; names, 83.  
 poetrical pleonasms, 102*f*.  
 politeness in address, 156.  
 political, — conditions for meaning change, 162*f*; phraseology, 134.  
 polynym, 94.  
 polynymous words, 105, 108, 116, 240, 312.  
 polynymy, causes, 99*ff*.  
 polysemantic, — suffixes, 68; words, 94, 105, 110, 112, 116, 375.  
 polysemy, 103.  
 polysemy, 93*ff*; the fact of, 95*f*; a sign of linguistic impoverishment, 99; a question of cultural advancement, 99*f*; causes, 100-105 (abridgment, grammatical uses, and conservatism); a source of enrichment of language, 110; a source of jocularity, 112; based on equivocal, 114; cause of word-mortality, 115; 134, 173, 193, 203, 214, 308*f*, 314; *also see* multiplicity, plurality.  
 polysyllables, 158.  
 popular, — etymology, 177*f*; idioms, 326; language, 141; literature and idioms, 250; nec



- logisms, 192; words, 149; *also see* folk etymology and folk literature.
- positive sentence, *see* affirmative.
- postposition, 112, 168, 346-351 (semantic variations, nouns as, adjectives as, verbs as); as adverbs, 344; elided, 382f; syntactical positions, 397f.
- postpositional adverbs, 345.
- power of words, 249.
- Prakrit vocabulary, 49.
- Prasad, 123, 304.
- prayogas, subjective, objective and impersonal, 365ff.
- predicate elided, 382f.
- predicative adjective, 339, 394.
- prefix, 10f, 51, 52-57 (as elements of compounds, as particles, a useful semantic device, defined, in Hindi, in Persian and Arabic, in Sanskrit, unproductive); 69, 87, 147, 211, 250.
- prefixed, — extensions, 52-57; modifications, 73.
- prefixation for restriction, 200.
- Prem Cand, 255.
- prepositional meaning of suffixes, 53.
- primary meaning, 94, 95, 96, 105, 116; fate of, 242.
- primary suffixes, 65f.
- primitive, — language somacentric, 264; meaning, 240; speech, 206; terms, 230.
- principal clause for semantic prominence, 378; negation, 391; syntactical order, 398.
- professional and technical terminology, 205ff.
- progress in education and change, 168.
- progressive forms, 364.
- pronominal adjectives, 341f.
- pronominal compounds, 81.
- pronoun, 331ff; as noun, 333ff; semantic functions, 333-338; as adverb, 335ff, as adjective, 335ff; as conjunction, 336f, 355; as adjective equivalent, 339; in indirect narration, 386.
- proper nouns, 134, 217f, 236; further restricted, 339.
- proverbs, importance, 255; detailed study, 292-297; 376, 379f.
- provincial language, 184.
- proximity or contiguity of words, 385.
- P. S. M., 41, 77; = phonetic semantic modifications, *q.v.*
- psychological, — aspects of a sentence, 189; conditions of change, 155, 158f, *q.v.*; 190.
- pun, 310.
- punctuation distinguishing meaning, 113.
- qualificative prefixes, 56.
- qualificatives, 395.
- qualifier, 203, 259; *see* modifier.
- quality and meaning, 41f.
- quality of sounds for onomatopoeic sense, 43.
- quality transferred in meaning, 228, 231.
- quantity or number for onomatopoeic sense, 43f.
- question, 388f; intonation, 400.
- quintuplicate synonyms, 126.
- radiation, 77, 96ff, 240ff, 244.
- radical metaphors, 314.
- Rahim, 304.
- Ramcandra Varma, 124, 386.
- realization of meaning, 186, 310.
- receptacle-contents metonymy, 234f, 286.
- reconstruction of meaning, 96, 98.
- redundant suffixes, 69.
- reduplicated, — formations, 29; sounds, 43f.
- relationship, between sound and sense, 1-7 (eternal, conventional, arbitrary or natural); 28f, 40, 130; between meaning and culture, 279; between imagery and

- sentiment, 315 ; of words, 330.  
 religious terms, 143, 226.  
 repetition, of sounds in onomatopoeias, 29ff, 39ff ; of words, 87-90, 134, 307ff ; of conjunction, 353 ; *see* reduplicated.  
 repetitive terms, 39, 258 ; *also see* reduplicated.  
 replacement of words, 137, 222.  
 reported speech, 114.  
 request, intonation in, 400.  
 restricted meaning, 53, 163.  
 restricted terminology, 207.  
 restriction, 53, 103, 169, 171ff, 184, 190, 197, 199-213 (original, extensional, by prefixation, by suffixation, in *tadbhava* and derivative words, by change to species, by differentiation, by various associations, in synonymous words, by adjuncts and modifiers, by ellipsis, in professional and technical terminology, cultural, religious and social, historical and geographical, in descriptive names, in patronymic and matronymic names, in titles and surnames, grammatical, by emphasis) ; in idioms, 284 ; by transitive force of verb, 358.  
 retrenchment of synonyms, 136f.  
 reversed, — metaphor, 315 ; simile, 315.  
 rhetoric, — certainty, 325 ; doubt, 316 ; enumeration, 323 ; question, 321 ; reply, 309, 323 ; *see* figures.  
 rhetorical expression, 380.  
 rhetorics, bordering with semantics, 305.  
 rhyme, 250, 385.  
 rhythm, 385.  
 rise of doublets, 147-151.  
 rise of new meanings, 167.  
 Roget, 27.  
 Russell, 3n.  
 rustic, — language, 144 ; terms, 185.  
 Sanskrit, sound-meanings 9, 25 ;  $\$$  and v, 21 ; *varṇas*, 25f ; onomatopoeias, 31 ; vocabulary, 49, 129 ; idioms, 50f ; prefixes, 52f, 57 ; suffixes, 58 ; 68ff ; compounds, 78ff ; attributive names, 83 ; homonyms from, 105 ; revivals, 126, 160 ; mortality of words, 127 ; doublets, 148 ; restrictions, 199 ; synthesis, 211 ; concretion, 227 ; synthetic structure, 253 ; idioms mainly prepositional, 250 ; idioms in compounds, 251 ; metaphors, 303.  
 Sarhindi, 260.  
 Sausure, F. de, 4, 5.  
 Saxena, Baburam, 90.  
 Sayce, 4 ; on causes of change, 56.  
 scientific language, 310.  
 scope, of semantic study, xiii ; of meaning, 146f.  
 secondary meaning, 95, 97, 116, 157, 240, 360.  
 secondary sense of metaphor, 314.  
 secular terms, 143.  
 semanteme, 53, 81, 116, 211.  
 semantic, — appeal of statement, 387 ; categories of idioms, 283-291 ; change by economic change, 163f ; change by effort, 191 ; change in function of a word, 331 ; *also see* important variations ; classification of compounds, 78ff ; convergence, 132 ; development order, 245 ; differentiation, 70, 148 ; extension by affixes, 70 ; evaluation of compounds, 80-87 ; function of verb, 356-359 ; transformation, 187 ; variations, 155, 346ff ; varieties of onomatopoeias.  
 semantics, historical and descriptive, 152 ; and culture, 279.  
 sematological aspects of figures, 305,

- sematology of Grammar, 170, 189, 191, 194, 327-370.  
 semi-grammatical language, 329.  
 semi-negative meaning, 391.  
 Senapati, 122.  
 sentence, 81; semantic importance, 374; forms, 376-391 (simple, compound, complex, paratactical, elliptical, tautological, coherent, anacoluthic); and idea, 377; juxtaposed, 381; one-word, 381; statements, wishes, questions, exclamations, affirmative and negative, 386-391.  
 sentence negation, 390.  
 sequence, of tenses, 386; of meanings, 97f.  
 sequent clause, 386.  
 series of changes, 244.  
 shades of meanings, 102, 120, 213.  
 Shākāṭāyan, 4.  
 shift, of meaning, 132, 197; on emphasis, 168ff; in intellectual content, 170.  
 Shyam Sundar Das, 255.  
 Siddheshwar Varma, 3n.  
 sign-signed metonymy, 235f, 286.  
 signification of individual sounds, vowels, 9ff; consonants, 11-27.  
 simile, 311, 315, 320, 325.  
 simple, — sentence, 377; sentence compared with complex, 379; sentence in colloquial speech, 380; verb, 357.  
 singular adjective for quality, 342.  
 singular and plural having different meaning, 349.  
 singular for plural, 217, 234, 334.  
 soft letters, 41.  
 somatic, — idioms, 264-270; metaphors, 313.  
 sound and meaning, 1-45, 192, 306.  
 sound and sentiment, 306f.  
 sound combinations, 28.  
 sound for action or movement, 34; for the originator, 34f.  
 sound substitution, 70f.  
 sound symbolism, 4ff, 28, 35, 38, 40, 51, 55; see onomatopoeia.  
 South African, 100.  
 specialization, 37, 42, 98, 173, 186f, 188, 197, 220, 225, 240, 242, 244, 251, 346, 360; by prefixation, 54; in idioms, 284; in O I A, 199; a characteristic of primitive speech, 206; of parts of speech, 211, also see 'restriction'.  
 species-genus, 216f.  
 specific meaning, 201.  
 specific terms, 201, 301.  
 spoken Hindi, 201, 385.  
 sporadic suffix, 63, 65.  
 standardization of meaning, 54.  
 standard language, 142.  
 statement, 386ff; intonation, 400.  
 Steinthal, 94; on homonyms, 105.  
 stem, 53, 56; nominal and verbal, 57.  
 Stern, 3 n.  
 stress, 390, 399f.  
 structural conditions of change, 158, 191-194.  
 subject elided, 382f.  
 sub-meaning, 94, 97, 185.  
 subordinate clauses, elision, 382; syntactical order, 398f.  
 substantive, meaning extended in idiom, 262.  
 substantivization, 229, 331, 339; a cause of meaning change, 339.  
 successive changes, 243.  
 suffix, 51, 53, 55, 87, 147; analysis of, 58; for word-building, 58; with verbal bases, 58; for instrumental sense, 58, 62, 68; forming nouns, 58-65, 68; forming participles, 58, 65, 68; forming adjectives, 58, 65-68; with substantive bases, 58, 70; dialectical, 59, 60, 65, 69; semantic distinction of, 61; for biggishness, 62, 65; for relationship, 63; for young ones, 64; forming

- feminine gender, 64, 68; forming causals, 65; for diminution, 65, 68; pejorative, 66f; forming adverbs, 68; onomatopoeic, 68; spatial, 68; synonymous and polysemantic, 68, sporadic, 69; degradation of, 225.
- suffixal, — extensions, 42, 58-70; mixtures, 64; modifications, 73.
- suffixation for restriction, 200.
- suggestiveness of meaning, 263, 304, 308, 320-323, 346.
- superlative degree, 89.
- Sur(das), 114, 215, 304, 306, 315.
- surnames, 210f, 218.
- symbolic nature of words, 112.
- symbolic presentation, 6.
- synecdoche, 233f (part-whole, singular-plural); 285f, 320.
- synonymous, — suffixes, 68; terms differentiated, 216; words, 203, 258.
- synonyms, 5, 45, 83, 175, 190, 384; contamination of, 116; definition of, 119; three varieties, 123f; discrimination, 123f; sources of, 125-136 (various forms and levels of language, also bilingualism, culture, descriptive nomenclature, epithets, onomatopoeias, mythology and superstition, semantic convergence, figures, paraphrase, literary style, proper nouns, antonyms).
- synonymy, 7, 189; four standpoints, 121ff; 203, 308, 314.
- syntactical, — doublets, 149; intonation, 399; meaning, 194, 353, 371-400; restriction, 374; shift on emphasis, 170.
- syntax, 353, 373ff.
- synthetic, — structure of classical Sanskrit, 253; terminology, 206.
- tabu-words, 115, 180.
- Tacquet, 27.
- tadbhava words, 127, 201.
- Tagore, 7, 37, 39, 89.
- Taraporewala, I.J., on causes of change, 156.
- tautology, 308, 383f.
- tatsama words, 127, 137.
- technical language, 310.
- technical terms, 82, 140, 167, 174, 205-207.
- tense, grammatical and semantic forms, 364f.
- terminations, 188, see suffix.
- terminology, 191.
- terms, of abuse and vituperation, 133, 183; of contempt or reprobation, 223; of flattery and politeness, 224.
- terse style, 304.
- titles, 210, 218.
- tones, 381, 399f.
- Toṣanidhi, 306.
- transference of meaning, 101, 160, 163, 174ff, 186, 197, 214, 218-239 (pejoration, amelioration, concretion, abstraction, synecdoche, mytonomy, analogical, allied, evolutionary and grammatical, *q.v.*); Aristotle on, 237.
- transitive verb, 358f; see causals.
- translation, 33, 42, 82, 89.
- Trench, 144.
- triplicate synonyms, 126.
- Tucker, 4, 99; on causes of change, 156; classes of change, 197; 198n.
- Tulsi, 304, 315.
- Turner, 77n; on reconstructions, 96.
- turns, 304, 320.
- unaspirated consonants, 18-25, 27, 41.
- uncompounded forms, 188.
- unit of thought, 385.
- usage, 135, 141f, 145f, 189, 192, 215-216, 257-260, 313, 334, 351; distinction from idiom, 256f, 260.
- vācya = voice.
- vagueness, 118f, 156.

- vague terms, 213f.  
 Vajapyāyana, 213.  
 variation of meaning, 28, 102f,  
 198; *see* important variations.  
 varied transferences, 240, 242.  
 Varma, 304.  
 Vedic, 8.  
 Vendryes, on plurality, 94f; on  
 homonyms, 105; 155; on classes  
 of change, 197.  
 Venkata, 3n.  
 verb, metaphorical meaning,  
 261f; forming idiom, 363; ab-  
 straction of meaning, 289ff; with  
 a particular noun, 291; defini-  
 tion, 330; as adjective equiva-  
 lent, 339; as postposition, 350;  
 semantic function, 356ff; tenses  
 and moods, 363ff; voice, 365ff;  
 infinitive, 367f; gender of, 370;  
 elision, 382; syntactic variations,  
 393f, 396; syntactic intonation,  
 399.  
 Vishwanath, 3n.  
 vocabulary, sources of, 49f; de-  
 velopment by suffixation, 69;  
 of ethics and metaphysics, 143.  
 vocalic change for semantic  
 change, 72.  
 voice, 366f; *also see* prayogas.  
 vulgar language, 141.  
 vulgarisms, 127, 220.  
 Warning *re* sound symbolism,  
 Webster, on 'synonym' 119;  
 'idiom', 257.  
 Weekley, on euphemism, 179.  
 Welton, 95.  
 Whately, on semantic char-  
 197.  
 Whitney, 4.  
 whole idioms, 263.  
 wishes, 387f.  
 word, arbitrary, 6f; symbolic,  
 polysemantic, 58; synonymy,  
 58.  
 word-formation, 52, 69, 129f.  
 word-mortality, 115, 137f.  
 word-order, 380, 385, 393-399;  
 order of words.  
 word-referent relation, 197.  
 Yaska, on specialization, 199.





